Parthenopoeia, or the history of the most noble and renowned kingdom of Naples. With the dominions therunto annexed, and the lives of all their kings. The first part by that famous antiquary Scipio Mazzella, made English by Mr. Samson Lennard, herald of armes. The second part compil'd by James Howell, esq.; who, besides som supplements to the first part, drawes on the threed of the story to these present times, 1654. Illustrated with the figures of the kings, and the arms of all the provinces... / [Scipione Mazzella].

Contributors

Mazzella, Scipione.
Lennard, Samson, -1633.
Howell, James, 1594?-1666.

Publication/Creation

London : Printed for Humphrey Moseley, and are to be sold at his shop at the Princes Armes in S. Pauls Church-yard, 1654.

Persistent URL

https://wellcomecollection.org/works/as7yja4g

License and attribution

This work has been identified as being free of known restrictions under copyright law, including all related and neighbouring rights and is being made available under the Creative Commons, Public Domain Mark.

You can copy, modify, distribute and perform the work, even for commercial purposes, without asking permission.

Wellcome Collection
183 Euston Road
London NW1 2BE UK
T +44 (0)20 7611 8722
E library@wellcomecollection.org
https://wellcomecollection.org

HOWELL'S
HIST. OF
NAPLES
1654

36106/C

MAZZELLA. S.

80812.

PARTHENOPOEIA,

OR THE

HISTORY

OF THE

Most Noble and Renowned Kingdom

OF

NAPLES,

With the DOMINIONS therunto annexed,
and the LIVES of all their

KINGS.

The first Part
By that Famous Antiquary SCIPIO MAZZELLA,
MADE ENGLISH
By Mr. SAMSON LENNARD,
HERALD of ARMES.

The Second Part Compil'd
By *JAMES HOWELL* Esq;

Who, besides som Supplements to the First part, drawes on the Threed of the Story to these present Times, 1654.

ILLUSTRATED WITH THE FIGURES OF the Kings, and the Arms of all the Provinces.

——— *Vidi sub Rupe micantem*
Parthenopem *Egregiam* ———

Rich: LONDON, Sneyde
Printed for *Humphrey Moseley*, and are to be sold at his Shop at the Princes Armes in S. *Pauls* Church-yard, 1654.

2: 8

Unable to display this page

TO THE
RIGHT HONOURABLE
AND
HIGH-BORN PEER,
WILLIAM,
Lord Marqueſs of *HARTFORD*, &c.

AS I ſtood muſing with my ſelf to whom I ſhold moſt fitly dedicat the Hiſtory of ſo *Noble* a Country as *Naples* is known to be, I quickly concluded with my ſelf that there could not be a more ſutable Patron then your Lordſhip, as well in point of Extraction and Deſcent being the *Nobleſt* Perſonage, that way, which is left amongſt us; As alſo for the Operations and Ideas of your Soul which I have obſerv'd to be ſo ſublime and ſpeculative that *She* is alwaies bent upon ſom Exerciſe of Vertu; This makes the *Nobleſt Parthenope* to com and kiſs your hands now in the cheerfullſt ſeaſon of the yeer the *Spring*, which by a ſpeciall indulgence of Nature is more laſting with Her then any where elſe.

And

And as we read of one of her Princes, *Alphonso* Duke of *Calabria*, came and obtaind of *Henry* the Eight (your Progenitor) to be made Knight of the Englisſh Order of Saint *George*, that thereby he might have protection from him, being Soveraign of the Order, againſt *Charls* the 8th. of *France* (as the Laws of the *Garter tyed Henry* unto) ſo *She* comes to *inſtall* herſelf in your Lordſhips Favor, to be protected and ſheltred againſt any blaſts of Obloquy that may chance blow upon Her in this more bleak and colder Clime.

Laſtly, She coms with commiſsion to inform the World, how much (for ſuch frequent noble Favors) I am

London Calendis
Maij 1654.

MY MOST HIGHLY HONORED LORD,

Your obedient and truly devoted

Servitor,

Iam: Howell.

TO

Unable to display this page

makes the Womb of the Earth more prolificall. Touching the Territories annexed to her Dominions, ſom of them as *Apulia* may contend with Her for fecundity, but others not, ſpecially *Calabria* which compar'd to *Naples* may be ſayd to be a courſe Liſt at the ſide of a peece of fine Scarlet.

Now, for the Inhabitants (wheron the ſecond reaſon depends) they may be ſayd *to have much of Vertue and no leſs of Vice*, and were they caſt into a Balance one could hardly diſcern which Scale wold be traboccant and overpoiſing; They are magnificent both in Houſes and Habit, they are free and full of Complement, yet though the *Hall* be commonly open, the *Closet* is ſhut, though the face be unclouded (*Viſo ſciolto*) and free, yet the *Heart* is cloſe and reſervd: The ſame may be ſayd of the *Mouth* and the *Hand*, when the firſt open's wideſt the other is cloſeſt ſhut; They are in their Method of Devotion, pious and charitable, their ſtately Temples, and Monaſteries demonſtrat the one, and their *Lazarettos*, or Houſes for the Poor do verify the other, ſpecially that of *Monte de pietà*, an Hoſpital of 60000. Duckets of yeerly Revenue, whoſe Officers upon ſom Feſtivals go in Gowns of white Sattin. Now, for the maſs of ordinary peeple, as there is a common Saying of *England*, *Inghilterra buona Terra, mala Gente*, *England* is a good Country, but the people are bad; ſo there is a worſe Saying of the *Napolitan*, that it is *Un Paradiſo piantato da diavoli*, It is a Paradis peepled by Devils; Indeed the *Napolitan* according to the quality of the Soyl is of a fiery boyling Nature, which makes the Spaniard ride him with a Bitt and a Martingall, he hath as many Whirlwinds in his Brain and quickſands in his Breſt, as the *French* or any other Nation; Witneſs elſe their ſundry Innovations, for *Naples* had in two yeers no leſs then five Kings of ſeverall Countries, Inſomuch that I have not read of any Politicall Inſtrument ſo often out of tune, having had forty popular *Revolutions* in leſs then four hundred yeers, yet none that brought a *Ruine* with it.

Touching this laſt Revolution in the yeer 1647. it was the violent'ſt of *all*, it was like a Candle burning at both ends, the common people were all as mad as if they had bin bit by a worſe thing then the *Tarantola*: In which Revolution there were ſo many prodigious things happend, that were they not

recent,

recent, and don as it wer but t'other day, they wold be held for meer *Romances*; For it requires a ſtrong faith to beleive that in ſo well a policed Chriſtian Citty, ſo repleniſhd with Nobility, Gentry, and Gown-men of all Profeſſions as *Naples* is known to be, there ſhold be ſuch horrid Barbariſmes committed; That this Tumult from a ſmall ſpark ſhold com to be ſo huge a fire, from a little ſource ſhold com to be ſuch a rapid Torrent, that from a weak blaſt it ſhold ſo ſuddenly com to ſuch an impetuous Whirlwind, that it ſhold begin with a ſcore of *Boyes*, purſued and ended with ſo many thouſands of *Men*; That a young barefooted Tatterdemalian Retaylor of Fiſh, ſhaking off his blew Waſcot and red greaſy Bonnet, ſhold ſo ſuddenly com to have ſuch an aſcendent upon the ſpirits of the peeple, as within three or four dayes to govern *Naples* in chief, and being clad in Cloath of ſilver to ride ſo triumphantly with naked Sword in hand (and his brother as deſpicable a thing as he in Cloath of gold) attended with an Army of fifty thouſand men, and ſo march up to the Caſtle where the Vice-roy kept his Court, where he forc'd him to grant whatſoever he propoſed; That in ſo ſhort a tract of time he ſhold mount to ſuch a *deſpoticall*, or rather *Imperiall* power for nine dayes together, as to give the Law to Nobility, Gentry, and Comminalty, that his ſingle Warrant ſhold have Authority enough to chop off any mans head, to plunder and burn any Palace, wherof there were above ſixty that became Sacrifices to Vulcan by the fury of the *People*, which was more raging then the flames of the *Fire*; Inſomuch that it may well be ſayd the Napolitan Courſer never foam'd ſo much at the mouth before: Tis true he was galld with Gabels, which found way from the roots under ground to the tops of Trees upon all ſorts of Fruits; *Maſanello* got all thoſe Gabels and Taxes to be utterly damn'd, with all other that were impos'd upon the Citty of *Naples*, and other places above a hundred years before; which being done the fickleneſs as well of Fortune as of the common peeple, was never more confirm'd then in the handling of this man, for having Lorded it and Signoriz'd in *Naples* more then ever the great Turk did in *Conſtantinople* for nine daies (for he prov'd but a nine dayes Wonder) the tenth day he was ſlain bythe ſame peeple that rais'd him, his body was dragg'd up

and

and down the ſtreets and hurl'd into a Ditch, his head chop'd off and put upon a Pole, which yet the ſame peeple took out the next day, and waſhing it clean, they ſow'd the head to it again, and perfuming both, they carried him in a ſolemn proceſſion up and down the Citty, with thouſands of Torches and ſo buried him in the honorableſt way that could be in the great Cathedrall Church.

Now in this prodigious Revolution ther wer many things of extraordinary remark that are conſiderable; Firſt, it was propheſied by the fiery Mountain *Veſuvius* hard by, and by *Rutilio Bennicaſa* an Aſtrologer; *Veſuvius* gave warning of it ſom yeers before, for the great *Vorago* or fiery Gulph, of about a mile and a half circuit which rageth in the head of that Mountain, did belch forth greater flakes of fire then ordinary, the aſhes wherof fell thick on the ſtreets of *Naples*, and beſides caus'd ſuch an Earthquake, that the Vice-roy thought it ſafer to ly ſom nights in the fields at the ſign of the Moon, then in his Caſtle: Now theſe unuſuall motions and expectorations of fire in *Veſuvius* or Mount *Summa*, hath bin alwayes held a preſage of ſom popular Inſurrection; Beſides, as theſe *propheticall* effects ſurpaſs any humane brain, ſo did the *naturall* cauſes of thoſe horrid *Veſuvian* fires tranſcend the capacity of *Pliny*, who in ſearching the cauſes therof was ſtifled by the ſmoak, as *Ariſtotle*, another of Natures *Secretaries*, was ſwallow'd by the Sea as he was diving into the cauſes of the ebbs and tides therof. Touching *Bennicaſa's* prediction, his book is extant wherin he punctually fore-tels that ther ſhold be a horrible popular Sollevation in the year 1647. now, this number *ſeven* had much to do with this tumult, for it happend in the *ſeventh* month of the yeer, on the *ſeventh* day of the month, on the *ſeventh* hour of the day, in the *ſeventeenth* month of the Duke of *Arco's* Government, *Maſanello* had *ſeven* Secretaries, and as before, it happend in the year ſixteen hundred forty *ſeven*. Moreovet it is remarkable how when this Convulſion happend in *Naples*, it diffus'd it ſelf by a miraculous ſuddenneſs to the remoteſt parts of that *long* Kingdom, as if it had bin done by intercourſe of Spirits, and the news therof tranſported by a ſupernaturall way; inſomuch that this Commotion may be ſayd to be like a great Pond frozen over, where if the Ice break in one place it will commonly crack all over.

Ano-

Another thing of remark is, that Doctor *Maiello* the Kings Protophyſitian in *Naples* ſhold make ſuch an operative Figg for the Fiſher-man that ſhold ſo infatuat him, and by a ſtrange kind of Intoxication make him act *Orlando Furioſo*.

Moreover it is remarkable, how before this, *Maſanello* having done the work for the peeple, was ſo modeſt that he threw away and toar his Cloth of ſilver Suit, and taking his Fiſher-mans Habit again, ſayed, that That Profeſſion was leſs troubleſom unto him, as we read of the *Metemphycoſiſt Pythagoras*, who ſayd, *That he did lead a merrier life when he was a Frog, then when he was a Philoſopher*: This of *Maſanello's* may be ſayd to be ſuch a *Metemphychoſis*, and as there is a trick by ſubtilty of art to blow up a ſmall Pill of Paſt to the bignes of a Canon bullet, ſo by the *puff* of popular *Air*, *Maſanello* may be ſayd to have ſwell'd to that hugeneſs. Furthermore it is remarkable, that a ſhower of Musket bullets ſhold be ſhot by the *Banditi* at *Maſanello*, and none ſhold have power to penetrat his body.

Laſtly, it is to be admir'd that in ſo few months after (for the Convulſion did not ceaſe with *Maſanello*) there ſhold be ſo perfect and bloody a civill War twixt *Naples* and her own Caſtles, wherin there happen'd above an hundred Skirmiges, above 80000. bullets were ſhot off from Sea and Caſtles, & above 2000. from the Citty. It is alſo worthy of admiration what Reverence the peeple in the rough of their fury did alwaies bear to the Arch-biſhop of *Naples* the *Common Father* of the Citty, for had it not bin for him, the whole Town in all probability had bin turn'd to a heap of aſhes, which (as a world of examples more might be produc'd) may ſerve for a pregnant inſtance to prove, how avaylable to a ſtate the Reverence of the chief Governors of the Church is, for ſuppreſſing of Uprores; Now, this *Reverence* is to be ſupported by a ſtately Gravity and large *Revenues* accordingly, to oblige the peeple, and draw an aw from them by works of Charity; And where this *Revenue* with other kind of *Gratuities* fayls; farewell all *Reverence* to the Church.

In the enſuing Story the Reader ſhall find all theſe paſſages related, as alſo an accurat view of the whole Country; He alſo ſhall be acquainted with their Kings, amongſt whom he ſhall meet with two more memorable then others;

which were *Charles* the Fift, and *Philip* the Second; The first among various Exploits he atchiev'd, both in *Europe*, *America*, and *Afric*, at last he invaded and conquer'd himself, in Resigning by a free Spontaneous Act all his earthly Power, Possessions, and so many Crowns to gain *One* the more easily in the other world, by making himself of a mighty *Monarch* an obscure *Monk*, that therby he might not only with more convenience study the *Theory* of Mortification, but put it in *practise*. The second is memorable for his close and abstruse method of Government, for by his own hand-writings, and out of his privat Closet in *Madrid* (where he alwaies mov'd as in his *Orb*) he communicated the beams of his power and commands to the old and new World, as far as the *Antipodes*, like the Sun, who though he never stir from the *Ecliptic*, yet out of his luminous Sphere doth use to disperse his Rayes through the whole Universe.

To conclude this late *Motus Trepidationis* in *Naples*, as also that of *Sicily*, with the utter Revolt of *Portugal* and commotions in *Catalonia*, as also the loss of so many Towns about *Flanders* which were given in ransom for *Francis* the French King, as likewise the rending away of the county of *Rossillon*, hath given so shrewd a *Shock* to the Spanish Monarchy, that she is still a *branling* ever since, having made her so thin of men at home, and mony abroad, and plung'd her in such a bottomless Gulph of debt, that the whole Revenue of *Naples* which is above three millions *per ann*: is scarce able to pay the *Genoways*, and other banks, their yeerly interest; And the Spanish *Monarchy* is like to continue still in this shaking anguish posture while this *fiery Cardinal* sits at the *French* Helm moving upon the principles of his *Predecessor*, who may be sayd to be two fatall Engins raisd up to *unhinge* the World.

J. H.

Senesco,
non
Segnesco.

The *chief Ingredients* that go to the *Compoſition* of this Hiſtoricall Survey.

I. *The Scituation of the Citty of* Naples.
II. *The names of the ſeverall Provinces, and the quality of the Country.*
III. *The Cuſtomes of the People, and the famous men* Naples *hath produced.*
IV. *An account of the Revenues, Impoſts, Donatives, and other Perquiſits of the Crown.*
V. *A Hiſtory of the Kings of* Naples *with their Titles and Stile.*
VI. *The names of the Barons with their Armes as alſo of the ſpirituall power.*
VII. *A diſcourſe of the Kingdom of* Jeruſalem, *and how it is appropriated to the Kingdom of* Naples, &c.
VIII. *An exact relation of the procedures of the* Spaniſh *Match with* England, *&c.*
IX. *The Revolt of Catalonia.*
X. *The Revolt of* Portugal.
XI. *The ſeverall pretentions of Right and Title to the Crown of* Portugal.
XII. *The Tumults of Sicily.*
XIII. *The three late horrid Revolutions of* Naples.
XIV. *Of the Duke of* Oſſuna *Vice-roy of Naples, of his Extravagancies and the ſtrange Articles exhibited againſt* Him.
XV. *The Cataſtrophe of* Olivares *the great Spaniſh Favorit, and the cauſes of his downfall.*
XVI. *A true Relation of the ſuſpectfull death of* Don Carlos *Prince of* Spain *never yet ſo much diſcovered to the World.*

Upon

Upon the CITTY
OF
NAPLES,
FIRST CALL'D
PARTHENOPE,
OR THE
VIRGIN-CITTY.

Salve Parthenope, Decora salve.

PArthenope, *a Citty bright as Gold,*
Or if the Earth could bear a richer Mold,
Is com to greet Great Britain Queen of Iles,
And to exchange som Silks *for* VVooll, *she smiles*
To find that Cloath *shold wear and feel so fine*
As do her Grograns, *she doth half repine,*
That Lemsters Ore, *and spires of* fallow'd *Gras*
The leafs of Mulberries *shold so surpas*
Which so abound in Her, with every thing, (*bring*
Which Pleasure, VVealth, *or* VVonderment *can*
That Nature *seems to strive* whom *she shold please*
Herself, *or* Vs, *with rare* Varieties.
There, her own Bawd *to be, she may be sayed,*
As if the VVanton *with Herself she played.*

Let England *then strow Rushes all the way*
To welcom in the fair Parthenopey;
For I dare say She *never yet came o're*
In such a Garb to visit any Shore.

I. H.

A Table of the most notable things that are contained in the first part of the HISTORY of *NAPLES*.

Acerra, a City, and why so called 16
Acidula, a spring of an admirable nature 8
Adria, a City in *Abruzzo*, now called *Atri* 74
Alphonso the first of *Aragon* 17 King of *Naples* 160
Alphonso the second, 19 King of *Naples* 162
Amalfa, a City 23. by whom it was built 26
Annibal the Carthagian falls in love in *Apulia* or *Puglia* 89
Abruzzo citra, the ninth Province of the Kingdom 69
Abruzzo ultra, the tenth Province of the Kingdom 73
Aquila, Metropolitan City in *Abruzzo*, 76. how many Churches are in it, *ib.* Nature and custom of the Aquilans, *ib.* how many armed men it can set forth upon occasion *ib.*
Adriatick Sea, why so called, and where it ends 89
Arms of *Terra di Lavoro* 21
Arechi, Dukes of *Benevento* 22
Arms which the Province of *Principato citra* carries in its colours 36
Arms of Principality *ultra* 43
Arms of *Basilicata* 47
Arms of *Calabria citra* 52
Arms of *Calabria ultra* 60
Arms of the Land of *Otranto* 65
Arms of the Land of *Bari* 68
Arms of *Abruzzo citra* 72
Arms of *Abruzzo ultra* 81
Arms of the County of *Molise* 84
Arms of *Capitanata* 93
Ascoli in *Abruzzo*, restored to the Church by Queen *Giovanna* 89
Asturno, a Hill where the Royal hunting is in the Land of *Lavoro* 9
Aversa, a City, by whom built, and famous men of it 15

E

Basilicata, fourth Province of the Kingdom 44
Barletta, a famous Town 67
Benevento, a City, by whom it was built 38 how it came into the Churches hands 40
Bisignano, and other Towns and Cities in the Province of *Calabria* 51
Bitonto, a City in the Land of *Bari* 68
Boiano, a City in *Capitanata* 83
Borrello, and other Towns in *Calabria ult.* 54
Brutii, whence called, 53. *Brindisi*, and by whom it was built, 63. *Body* of St. *Nicholas* in *Bari*, 67. *Bodies* of Saints found in the Province of *Bari*, *ib.* *Body* of S. *Thomas Aquinas*, 71. *Bounds* of the Land of *Abruzzo*, 70.

C

Calabria citra, the 5 Province of the Kingdom, 47. *Calabria ultra*, the 6 Province in the Kingdom, 52. *Capitanata*, the 12 Province, 85. why so called, *ib.* *Charls* the 1 of *Anjou*, 9 King of *Naples*, 152. *Charls* the 2. 10 King of *Naples*, 153. *Charls* the 3 of *Durazzo*, 13 King of *Naples*, 155. *Charls* the 4. 20 King of *Naples*, 162. *Charls* the 5 Emperor, & 26 King of *Naples*, 168. *Catanzaro*, chief city of *Calabria*, 59. *Campania* the happy, why so called, 4. *Castle* of *Vesu*, 10. *Cassana*, a most delicious place, built by *Charls* the second, 11. *Capua* a city, 13. Sackt and rebuilt, 14. *Caserta*, a city, by whom it was built, 17. *Capre* of *Partitento*, 56. *Castle* at *Mare Volturno*, 8. *Campo Basso*, a chief town in the county of *Molise*, 83. *Cava*, a City, and its beginning, 24. *Caliph* King of *Egipt*, friend to the Amalphitans, 26. *Charles* the great disguised to see the Princess *Arechi*, 39. *Capa* of *Palinuro* and *Misna*, 45. *Calabria citra*, a Province, why so called, 49. *Calabria ultra*, a Province, 52. its fertility, *ib.* *Cardinal Pascasius* his soul, 10. *Cape* of the Pillars, 60. *Crickets* and their properties, 56 *City* of *Chieti* Metropolitan of *Abruzzo*, 70 *Counts* and Dukes of *Puglia* and *Calauria*, 136. *Coronation* of the Kings of *Naples*, 174. *Coast* of *Amalfi*, 25. *Cosenza*, chief city of *Calabria*, 50. *Cotrone*, a city in *Calabria*, 60. *County* of *Molise*, 11 Province, 82. its bounds, and things whereof there is plenty, *ibid.* *Conradus* the fourth Emperor, and seventh King of *Naples*, 150. *Cuma*, a city, 9 *Custom* of the sheep of *Puglia*, and the Revenues of it, 91. *Country*-house of *Scipio* and *Lelius*, 9 *Cicero* his country-house, where the Emperor *Adrian* was buried, 9. *Charls* 2 King of *Naples* drives out the Saracins 92

D

Discourse of the Kings o *Jerusalem* 176 *Donatives* given by the kingdom of *Naples* to their Kings Court 106. *Dukes* of *Benevento*, 38. *Dukedom* of *Benevento* usurped by the *Greeks*, ibid. *Death* of *Alexander* King of the *Molossians*, 50.

E

Effigies & lives of the Kings of *Naples*, 139 *Eboli* a famous town in the Principality *Citra*, 34. The noble Families of the said town, 35.

F

Frederick the second Emperour, and sixth King of Naples, 148. *Ferrante* the first of *Arragon*, eighteenth king of *Naples*, 161. *Ferrante* the second, the one and twentieth king of *Naples*, 162. *Frederick* 22 king of *Naples*, 164. *Ferdinand* the Catholick 24 king of *Naples*, 166. *Flora* and its riches, 20. *Fertility* of the Province of the Principality *Citra*, 23. *Fairs* and noble *Families* of *Salerno*, 33. *Female* become male, 34. Fountains, Rivers and Lakes in the kingdom of *Naples*, 111. *Fenis* a City in the land of *Lavoro*, 6. *Fens* and Marshes of the kingdom, 127. Fishes bred in the sea belonging to the land of *Lavoro*, 5.

G

Gaeta a citie and its gulf, 17. *Giovanna* the first, twelfth Queen of *Naples*, 154. *Gelasius* the second, the fifth Pope. 6. *Giovanna* the second, 15 Queen of *Naples*, 157. *Giovanna* the third, 25 Queen of *Naples*, 165 *Giacomo Sanazaro*, 10. *Gravina* a citie, why so called, 67. *Gulfs* and Capes of the sea in the kingdom. 45. *Gulf* of *Salerno*, 28. *Gulf Adriatick* where it begins, 63. *Gulf* of the famous citie of *Venice*, ibid. *Great* Constable, 184. *Great* Admirall, ibid. *Great* Justice,

Justice, 185. *Great* Chamberlain, 186. *Great* Protonotary, ibid. *Great* Chancellor, ibid. *Great* Steward, 187.

H.

Henry the sixth King of *Naples*, 149 *Hunting* of Swordfishes, 55. Hills in the kingdom of *Naples*, 115. How long the *Samnites* warred against the *Romans*, 69.

I.

Island of *Capri*, 12. *Ischia*, ibid. *Islands* of *Eolia*, 54. *Ionick* sea where it begins, 60. *John* of *Procida* caused the Sicilian vespers, 12.

L.

Ladislaus fourteenth king of *Naples*, 156. *Lakes* of the said kingdom, 128. *Lewis* the 12 king of *France*, & 23 King of *Naples*, 165. *Lake* of *Celano*, 60. *Lake* of *Averno*, 9. *Lanciano* a Citie in *Apuzzo*, 71. *Land* of *Lavoro* its praises, 6. *Lewis* king of *Italy*, 30. *Land* of *Otronto* seventh Province of the kingdom, 61. *Land of Lavoro* why so called, 4. *Land* of *Bari*, eight Province, 66. *Lives* & portraitures of the Kings of *Naples*, 1391

M.

Manfredi eighth king of *Naples*, 151. *Messa* a citie, 11. *Marigliano*, 16. *Manna* what it is, and how it is ingendred, 57. *Matera*, a citie in the land of *Otronto*., 64. *Mines* which are in the kingdom, 132. *Misenus*, *Æneas* his Trumpeter, 9. *Miracle* of Saint *Pantaleon* his blood in *Ravello*, 28. *Martian* water brought to *Rome*, 80. *Mines* in *Calabria*, 48. *Mine of* Bolcarmonick in the said citie, 64. *Mines* and Bathes in the land of *Lavoro*, 5. *Manner* of writing used by the Kings of *Naples* to divers Kings and Princes, 181. *Mount St. Angelo* and its description, 87. *Mount* of *Somma*. 11. *Mount Casino*, 19. destroyed by the *Saracens*, 39. *Mount* Virgin a famous Monastery, 42. *Mount* of salt in the said Province, 50. *Mount* Lesse a place in *Calabria*, 53.

N.

NAture of the territory of the land of *Lavoro*, 4. *Nature* and qualities of the inhabitants, 6. *Naples* faithfull to the *Romans*, and its praises and Arms, 10, 11. *Nisita* an Island why so called, 13. Names of the Viceroys of *Naples* from the year 1505. 183. *Nola* a noble citie and its Citizens, 21. Of the cattell which had custom paid for them in the kingdom of *Naples* in the year 1592. 91. *Nucera*, 24.

O.

ORigine and difference of the crowns of the Noblemen of the Kingdom of *Naples*, 188. *Otho* the sixth Emperour seeketh to take away the body of St. *Bartholomew* of *Benevento*, 40. *Otranto* a citie of the Kingdom, 61. How far it is distant from *Greece*, ibid.

P.

PAtria a Lake, 8. *Piacenza* a citie, why destroyed by the *Romans*, 34. *Principality Citra*, second Province 22. *Principality Ultra*, third Province, and why so called, 37. *Procida*, why so called, 12. *Philip* the second, 27 king of *Naples*, 170. *Philip* the third, 28 King of *Naples*, 171. *Physicians* famous in *Salerno*, 32.

Q.

QUalities of the inhabitants of *Basilicata*, 46. *Qualities* of the Inhabitants of *Calabria*, 60. *Qualities* of the inhabitants of the land of *Otronto*, 65. *Qualities* of the inhabitants of the land of *Bari*, 68.

R.

REnato of *Anjou*, 16 king of *Naples*, 159. *Reggio* a citie of *Calabria*, 55. *Revenues* the crown of *Spain* hath in the kingdom of *Naples*, 97. *Rivers* in the kingdom of *Naples*, 111. *Rock* of *Mondragone*, 8. *Rhodes* how it came into the hands of the knights of St. *Johns* order, 26. *Ruggiero* first king of *Naples*, 139. *Robert* the 11. king of *Naples*, *Robert Guiscard* Duke of *Puglia*, 76.

S.

SAracens gain a great number of places in *Capitanata*, 87. St. *Thomas Aquinas*, 18. St. *German* why so called, 19. St. *Paulins* inventer of Bells, 20. *Sanseverino*, 24. *Salerno* why so called, 29.

Saracins come over into *Calabria*, 30. *Sarno*, a River, 33. St. *Antony*, Abbot, of whence he was, 34. *Saint Vito* and his body within the demains and Territory of *Eveli*, 35. S. *Bartholomew* Apostle in *Benevento*, 39. *Scituation* of *Calabria in ancient times*, 49. *Saint Thomas* Apostle, and his body, where they are, 71. St. *Erasmus* which appears to Seafaring men, ibid. *Sessa* a citie, and why so called, 8 *Siccardo Duke* of *Benevento*, 29. Sea-compass, whose Invention, 27.

T.

Tancred fourth King of *Naples*, 145. *Taranto* a chief citie, 62. *Temple Floriano*, 20. *Temple* of *Juno* in *Basilicata*, 45. *Titles* of dignity used by the Kings of this kingdom, 181. *Tower* of the *Grecian* and of the *Annunciata*, 11. *Totila* King of the *Gothes*, 19. *Troy* of *Puglia*, by whom built, 92. *Tremiti*, anciently called the *Diomedean Islands*, 93. *Traietto*, 7. *Tranie*, a citie. 67

V

Vesti a destroyed citie, 89. *Volturnus* a River, 8. *University* of *Salerno* by whom founded, 32

W.

Wines and Oyls made in the land of *Lavoro*, 5. *Woods* which are in the Kingdom.

A Collection of the prime Materials that go to the ſtructure of the ſecond part of the Hiſtory of the Kingdom of *Naples*, with the additions to the firſt.

A

Alphonſo Duke of *Calabria*, made Knight of the Engliſh Garter in policy *In Epiſt. ded.*

A ſtrange Prediction of *Beninca ſa* before the laſt tumults in *Naples*, *In proem.*

A rare obſervation in the number ſeven *ib.*

The *Advantage* which a due reverence to the Church carrieth with it to a State, *In proem.*

An *Abridgment* of the expeditions and exploits of *Charls* the fift *fol.* 2

Of *Don Antonio* of *Portugal* 8

Of *Antonio Perez.* *ib.*

A croſs *Alliance* betwixt *France* and *Spain*, 25

A relation of the marriage betwixt them at the confines *ib.*

A Letter from the laſt King of *France* to his new Queen, with her anſwer 26

A Treaty of a match betwixt Prince *Charls* and the Infanta of *Spain*

The *Arrival* of the ſaid Prince in *Spain*, and the circumſtances *ib.*

A high Speech of *Olivares* at the Princes coming *ib.*

Another Speech of *Gondamars* 27

An *Appearance* of the Infanta two daies after in publick, with a blew ribond about her arm that the Prince might diſtinguiſh her *ib.*

A cenſure of the Engliſh that came with the Prince *ib.*

A notable ſaying of *Archy* *ib.*

A high paſſion ſhewed by the Prince to the Infanta *ib.*

A civil anſwer by the Prince to the Popes complement 28

A diſcreet anſwer to another Speech of the King of *Spain's* 28

The *Amorous* parting of the King of *Spain* and the Prince *ib.*

An Inſcription thereupon 29

A Rupture of the Spaniſh match 31

A Libel againſt *Spain* 34

A pithy, but punctual Relation of the late prodigious Revolutions in *Naples*, and how it was ſuppreſſed 44

Arctius Jeſt, of the Neapoliran 62

B

Bacchus hath his Inner-Cellar in *Naples* *In proem.*

The *Battel* of *S. Quinten* on *S. Laurence's* day 7

The *Battering* Canons heard from *Calais* to *Antwerp* 5

Boccolini had his bones cruſhed by baggs of ſand, whereof he died 24

Buckingham the breakneck of the Spaniſh match 29

Buckingham, *Olivares*, and *Briſtol* claſh one with another *ib.*

Buckingham makes uſe of the Parlament to break the match 37

Buckingham not beloved in *Spain* 30

By what reaſons one may conclude the Spaniard did really intend a match with *England* *ib.*

Briſtol and *Aſhton* like to claſh about a Letter ſent from the Prince *ib.*

The *Bold* ſpirit of young *don Carlos*, *Philip* the ſecond's ſon exemplified 17

Buckinghams parting ſpeech to *Olivares* 29

Olivares his Anſwer *ib.*

Olivares forced to part covertly from the Court of *Spain* betwixt two Jeſuits 59

C

THe *Cauſe* of the Dedication of this work to the Marquis of *Hartford*, *in Epiſt.*

Ceres and *Bacchus* ſtrive for maſtery in *Naples* *in proem.*

Compariſons of the laſt tumults in *Naples*, *in proem.*

A *Compariſon* of *Philip* the ſecond, *in proem.*

A *Character* of *Charls* the fifth 1

Charls the fifth, firſt of the Auſtrians, who mounted the Neapolitan courſer *ib.*

Some *Critical* cenſures upon *Charls* the fifths reſignations 4

The *Conqueſt* of *Portugal*, the laſt great exploit of *Philip* the ſecond 12

The *Cloſe* illegible countenance of *Philip* the ſecond 18

A *Compariſon* betwixt them of *Milan* and *Naples* 24

A *Contract* betwixt *Rome* and *Naples* at *Delphos* *ib.*

A *Character* of the Count of *Olivares* the great favorit 60

The ſad *Cataſtrophe* of him *ib.*

An Alphabetical Table.

His witty Speech touching the Queen of *Spain* *ib.*
A *Character* of the Neapolitans 61
Conde de Caſtrillo, preſent Viceroy of *Naples*, helpt to put down *Olivares* 60

D

THe *Dutchy* of *Calabria* compared to *Naples* in point of fertility *in proem.*
The *Duke* of *Alva*, though in diſgrace, yet employed for the conqueſt of *Portugal* by *Philip* the ſecond 7
Don Alonzo de Vargas reduceth *Saragoza* 9
The *Duke* of *Parma*'s proteſtation at his entrance into *France* *ib.*
A witty *Dialogue* betwixt *Almanſor*, King of *Granada* and *Naples* 22
Of the nature of the Neapolitan horſe 122
The *difference* betwixt *Rome* and *Naples* 24
Don Gaſpar de Guſman, firſt favorit of this King of *Spain*
Don Philip the ſecond thought to be acceſſary to *Eſcovedos* death 18
An Apology for the extraordinary actions of Kings *ib.*
Don Lewis de Haro, the preſent favorit of *Spain*, *Olivare s* nephew 60
Donna Maria the Infanta cauſed Maſs to be ſung for the Prince his good voyage to *England* 30
Don Balthaſar the young Prince, helped to put down *Olivares* 59
Donna Anna de Guevara her wiſe ſpeech with another of the Queens 58,59

E

EArthquakes and incendiums in *Naples*, and their cauſe *in proem.*
The *Expeditions* of *Charls* the Emperor 2
The *Exploits* of *Charls* the Emperor *ib.*
Examples produced of the admirable temper of *Philip* the ſecond 15
Examples of his piety 16
Examples of his charity 15
Of *Eſcovedo*, Secretary to *don John* 18
The *Expulſion* of the Moors from *Spain* 20
The motives which induced *Philip* the third to baniſh them *ib.*
The *Engliſh* Ambaſſador gave the firſt advice of an intended inſurrection of the Moors *ib.*
An *Epitaph* put on *Maſanello* 53
Eraſo, a great wiſe man, Secretary to *Charls* the fifth 3
An *Elogium* of *Charls* the fifth 4
The *Extraordinary* policy of *Philip* the ſecond, to ſuppreſs the dangerous inſurrection of *Saragoza* 8

F

FRench compared with the Neapolitan *in proem.*
Five Kings of ſeveral Nations in *Naples* in 5 years *in proem.*
Forty ſeveral Revolutions in *Naples* in a ſhort time *in proem.*
Fortune being a woman, loves youth beſt 3
France the greateſt one knot of ſtrength againſt *Spain* 3
The *Fleet* 88. 9
The *Four* Acts for which *Philip* the ſecond was cenſured 18
The *Fare* betwixt *Naples* and *Sicily* 44
Filomarini, the Archbiſhop of *Naples*, from utter deſtruction 49
Firſt *Foundreſs* of *Naples* was a young Grecian Lady 60
The *Formidable* inſurrections of *Naples* ſuppreſſed principally by young *Don John* of *Auſtria* 55

G

GReat works of charity in *Naples*, *in proem.*
The *greateſt* conqueſt *Charls* the Emperor made, was of himſelf *in proem.*
Of the *Gout* 2
The *Guyſards* take *Calais* on Chriſtmas day from the Engliſh 6
Genovino, an old Prieſt and cunning fellow, made *Maſanello*'s chief privy Counceller 47
The Duke of *Guiſe* comes from *Rome* to *Naples*, the people entertain him for their General, and is treated with highneſs 55
Young *Don John* of *Auſtria* takes him priſoner, and ſends him to *Spain* 57
The Duke of *Guiſe* breaks out of priſon in *Madrid*, and is taken again at *Victoria*, but releaſed by the mediation of *Conde* 55
The Lord *Goring* doth notable ſervice in *Catalonia* 57
Grandees of *Spain* curbed by *Olivares* *ib.*
Gennaro the next great Rebel to *Maſanello* executed *ib.*

H

THe *Heriot* and Rent which *Naples* paies yearly to the Pope *in proem.*
The *Hiſtory* of *Naples* never brought to *England* till now *in proem.*
How Francis the firſt was taken priſon in *Italy* 3
The *Hearts* of Kings, as their waies ſhould be ſometimes inſcrutable 18
Henry the ſixth of *England* compared with *Philip* the third of *Spain* 21
Henry the fourth of *France* compared to a barber *ib.*
How he ſhaved *Philip* the ſecond while Q. *Eliz.* held the baſen *ib.*
How Philip the ſecond rid the Neapolitan Courſer off his leggs *ib.*
The *Hazardous* night-plot of *Don John*, and how it took wonderfull ſucceſs for reducing of *Naples* 56
Henry the eight, Protector of the Duke of *Calabria*, *in Epiſt. ded.*
Henry de Guſman, *Olivares* baſtard, his legend 59

I

INhabitants of *Naples* have the face open, the heart ſhut *in proem.*
The *Inconſtancy* of the vulgar *in proem.*
The *Inſurrection* of *Aragon* 8
The *Inſurrection* of *Sicily* under the Marquis *de los Velez* 44
The hideous *Inſurrection* of *Naples* a little after *ib.*
D. John of *Auſtria* arives at *Naples*, where he doth notable exploits, and reduceth the City 54
Don John compoſeth the tumults of *Sicily* 57
He takes *Barcelona* with the help of the Lord

An Alphabetical Table.

Lord *Goring* 57
An *Inhuman* peece of vilany discovered in *Naples* *ib.*
Julian Valcasar, *Olivares* Bastard 59
Inducements to believe that the Spaniards did really intend a match with *England* 30
An *Italian* libel englished 36
Julian Valcasar, base son to *Olivares*, changes his name to Don *Henry de Gusman* 59

K

THe *Killing* of *Masanello* *in proem.*
King of *Spains* vast expences in the Belgians wars 7
Kings of *Spain* might have fild their Palaces with gold, had it not been for those wars 7
King Philip the second's wise speech in his sickness 12
Another to his son when he left him the bloudy whip *ib.*
Another when he took the extream unction 13
Another when he was expiring *ib.*
King Philips Epistles called *el prudente*, by the Conclave *ib.*
King Philip the third was the first Prince of all *Spain* 15
Of *Ranscini de Medice* 60
The *King* of *Spain* excommunicated every year by the Pope 62
The *King* himself clears *Olivares* of any fault 59
The *Kings* Phisician, *Mayello*, gives *Masanello* a figg at a banquet 50
King Philip a great reverencer of the Church 16
King of *Spain* and Prince of *Wales* take mutual oaths for performance of Articles 28

L

THe *Lazaretto* in *Naples* that hath 60000 crowns in annual Rent, *in proem.*
The *Legend* of *Philip* the second's life 6
The *League* of *France*, a Hydra of many heads 9
The *Legend* of *Philip* the third of *Spain* 19
A clash betwixt him and *Critoval de Mora*, when his father was a dying 13
A notable *Libel* against the Spanish government in *Italy* 23
The *Lamentation* of *Naples* for the tyranny of the Spaniards 34
The *Letter* which the King of *Spain* writ to the Duke of *Braganza*, upon the revolt of *Portugal* 42
The Letter which the Duke of *Braganza* writ in answer *ib*
Of the Duke of *Lerma* 90
Lemsters Ore compared with *Naples* Silk *in proem.*
In *Luniginiana* three Marquisses were found upon one tree eating figgs to preserve them from starving 62
D. *Lewis de Haro Olivares* his Nephew, now favorit of *Spain* 59

M

Manna, and excellent medicinal baths in *Naples* *in proem.*
Masanello as potent in *Naples* as the Turk in *Constantinople* *in proem.*
Masaniello a nine daies wonder *in proem.*
Masanello shakes off his cloth of silver suit, and takes again his fishermans habit *in proem.*
Masanello compared to puff past *in proem*
The *Meditation* of heaven the best Philosophy 3
The *Marriage* betwixt *Mary* of *England*, and *Philip* of *Spain* 6
Mary of *England* thought to be pregnant, being sick of a Tympany *ib.*
Mary a dozen years older then *Philip* *ib.*
The wise *motives* induced Q. *Eliz.* to refuse part of *France* 9
The *main* policy of the Spaniards in *Italy*, is to joyn *Naples* and *Milan* 23
The *mighty* losses the Spaniard hath received by the revolt of *Portugal* 43
Masanello first followed by the boyes 45
Then by *men* *ibid.*
He shakes off his fishers slop, and goes clad in cloth of silver, his wife, brother, and children in cloth of gold 48
He prognosticates his death 52
More Nobles in *Naples* then any where else 62

N

Naples the darling of Nature *in proem.*
Of the *Neapolitan* horse *in proem.*
A *notable* saying of *Severus* the Emperor at *York* 2
A *Notable* saying of *Henry* the fourth of *France* *ib.*
A *Notable* saying of *Charls* the Emperor, when he took *Francis* prisoner 3
The *Notable* speech of *Charls* the Emperor at his resignation *ib.*
Another *Notable* saying of *Charls* about his Secretary *Eraso* *ib.*
A *Notable* saying of *Ferdinand* the Emperor *ib.*
Naples the first Kingdom passed over to *Philip* from his father 5
A *Notorious* saying of *Philip* the second *ib.*
A *Notable* saying of an old Captain to *Charls* the Emperor *ib.*
A *Notable* saying of *Philip* the second 7
A *Notable* Letter of King *Philip* to *Aragon* 8
The *Notable* speech made upon the news of King *Philip* the seconds death 14
Notable Speeches of *Massanello* to the people and Viceroy 45
Naples a bawd to her self *in proem.*
Naples called first in *Ollavians* time 60
A *Notable* Story of a Neapolitan Courser sent *Henry* the fourth 61
Naples feudetary to *Rome* 62
The *Neapolitan* full of noble friendship 61

O

THe *Ocean* outswelld once by the *Tyber* *in proem.*
The strange *operation* of an Italian fig upon *Masanello* *in proem.*
Of the two French Cardinals *in proem.*
Oran reduced by *Mendoza* 9
Ossuna, a little man, but of a mighty spirit, Viceroy of *Naples* 31
The *Odd* Articles exhibited against him 32
How he used the Courtesans of *Naples* *ib.*
How he made a frivolous expencefull war against the Venetians 31
How he used a Barber shaving his wife the Dutchess

Dutchess 33
How he kept a *Moriſco* Courteſan, and got a baſtard of her 34
How he was *outwitted* by Cardinal *Borgia*, who ſucceeded him 31
How he was ſent priſoner to *Spain*, his wifes high language, and his own to the King 33
The C. of *Ognate*, Viceroy of *Naples* 54
He comports himſelf with extraordinary prudence and ſucceſs *ib.*
Of *Olivares* his baſtard 59
Of a horrid Tragedy in the City of *Nocera* 61
Olivares never gave audience to women 60
Free from corruption, and indefatigable in the Kings ſervice *ib.*

P

St. *Peters* eve the King of *Spain* a Heriot, and an annual rent to the Pope *in proem.*
A *Proverb* of *Naples* *in proem.*
A *Proverb* of *England* *in proem.*
A *Philoſophical* digreſſion 2
Our *Paſſions* our greateſt foes *ib.*
Penion de Velez conquered by *Mendoza* 10
A *Punctual* relation of the education of the Prince *Don Carlos* 16
Another of his ſickneſs 17
Another of his death 17
The Pope prejudiced by the nearneſs of ſo potent a neighbour as the Spaniard 23
The Prince of *Sanza* beheaded at *Naples* 40
The ſubtile way how he was ſurpriſed in *Rome* at Maſs *ib.*
Puzzols the great Bandito is rewarded for the Act *ib.*
A *Portentum* accident hapned in & about the *Terceras*, how a new Iſland popp'd up out of the Sea 43
Perrone, the notorious Bandito hanged by *Maſanello* 51
Parthenope, the firſt name of *Naples* 60
The *Parlament* of *England* cryed up by the people in the ſtreets of *Naples* 53
A *Parallel* betwixt *Rome* and *Naples* 24

Q

A *Queſtion* whether vertue or vice reigns moſt in *Naples* *in proem.*
Queen Eliz. offered a part of *France* in the time of the League 9
Queries made into the life of *Olivares* the grand favorit of *Spain* 41
The croſs winds which blew upon *Spain* all the time of his Government, with a recapitulation of all her loſſes 49
His way to endear the Duke of *Braganza* unto the King *ib.*
The too much confidence he had of *Portugal*, and the high anſwer he ſent the Dutcheſs of *Savoy*, then Vice-Queen there 41
A *Queſtion* made by *Braganza*, whether he ſhould accept of the Crown of *Portugal*, but excited thereunto by his wife *ib.*
Her notable Speech *ib.*
The *Quarrel* betwixt the Spaniard and Portugal, ſtated in point of right of ſucceſſion 43
The *Queen* the greateſt cauſe of *Olivares* downfall 58
A claſh betwixt the *Queen* and the ſaid *Olivares* *ib.*
Queries how the Spaniard got firſt footing in *Italy* 23

R

Rome ſhrunk into a Pigmie's skin from what ſhe was *in the proem.*
Rome ſtill Lady Paramount of *Naples* *in the proem.*
The *Reſignation* which *Charls* the Emperor made to his ſon 2
Of the *Retiredneſs* of *Philip* the ſecond of *Spain* 4
The *Reward* which *Spain* gave a Polititian 24
The *Reſtitution* of thoſe Jewels the Prince left in *Spain* for the Infanta, notwithſtanding the breach of the Treaty 31
The *Reign* of this King of *Spain* leſs ſucceſſfull then of his Predeceſſors 58
The firſt *Race* of the Neapolitans 60
A *Remarkable* ſtory of the Marquiſs *Oliveris* 61
A *Remarkable* ſtory of the Neapolitan revenge *ib.*
The *Revenues* of *Naples* above three millions yearly *in proem.*
Not able to pay the King of *Spains* intereſt to *Genoa* *ibid.*
A *Relation* of the revolt of *Portugal* 41
Rome hath more men, and *Naples* more people; *Rome* hath more Comendams, and *Naples* more Cavaliers 24

S

The *Sulphurious* quality of the Soil, cauſe of the fertility of *Naples* *in proem.*
A *Saying* of *Pythagoras* *in proem.*
The *Shaking* condition of the Monarchy of *Spain* *in proem.*
Self conqueſt the greateſt victory 2
The *Strange* carriage of a Spaniſh Captain towards King *Philip* the ſecond 15
A *Strange* opinion the Spaniards had of the Engliſh ſince they deſerted *Rome* 20
The *Spaniſh* Ambaſſadors plot againſt *Buckingham* in *England* 37
The *Subtil* information which they gave King *James* againſt him 37
The *Solemn* complaint which Sir *Walter Aſton* made in *Spain* againſt the ſaid Ambaſſador 38
The whole plot detected in the ſaid complaint 39
The *Spaniſh* Ambaſſadors inſtead of puniſhment, are rewarded *ib.*
Spain and *England* break out into a ſhort war *ib.*
Seven Secretaries attended *Maſanello* 50
A *Strange* Tale of a Neapolitan horſe towards his rider 63
A ſtrange *Story* of *Olivares* his baſtard 59
A *Saying* of *Olivares* at his fall 60

T

The *Tumults* of *Maſanello* like a candle burning at both ends *in proem.*
The Conqueſt of the Philippine Iſlands by *Philip* the ſecond 10
The ſucceſſes of this world compared *ib.*
The diſaſters of *Philip* the ſecond *ib.*
The ill ſucceſſes of *Moſtigan* *ib.*

The

An Alphabetical Table.

The ill ſucceſs at *Ins Gelues* *ib.*
The ill ſucceſs at *Granada* 11
The ill ſucceſs at *Goletta d' Tumi* *ib.*
The notable temper of *Philip* the ſecond *ib.*
The grounds that *Philip* the ſecond pretended for invading of *England* *ib.*
The ill offices which Q. *Eliz.* did *Philip* of *Spain* *ib.*
The diſaſter of the invincible Spaniſh *Armada* 88 12
The taking of *Cales* by the Earl of *Eſſex* *ib.*
The tragical end of *Maſanello* 52
Two pound of brains found in *Olivares* skul when he was opened 60
A huge *Tempeſt* role when he was going to be buried *ib.*

V

More *Viciſſitudes* in *Naples* then in any other Country *in proem.*
Vejavius fires prophetical *in proem.*
De *Valdes* gets *Flvrida* from the *French* 10
The *Vow* made by *Philip* the ſecond to build the Eſcurial 7
The *Vaſtneſs* of that building being called the eight wonder of the world 14
A *Very* great claſh in *Naples* betwixt the Duke of *Matalone*, and the Prince of *Sanza* 40
Vaſconcellos the Portugal Secretary murthered
Viceroy Ognate did notable ſervice in *Naples* 60
Viceroy of *Naples*, the Duke of *Arco's* reproached by young *Don John* of *Auſtria* 55
An *Univerſal* ſadneſs in *Spain* for the breach of the match with *England* 31

W

The *Wonderfull* progreſs of *Maſanello* in a few daies *in proem.*
The *Witchcraft* of the Mahumetan 10
Wiſe ſayings of *Philip* the ſecond upon ſundry occaſions 14
His *Wiſe* comportment towards an inſolent Captain 15
His *Wonderfull* temper *ib.*
Of the four *VVives* of *Philip* the ſecond 16
His *Wiſe* comportment and ſayings upon the death of his eldeſt ſon 17
A *Wiſe* Speech of *Charls* the Emperour, concerning Kings 16
Another touching *Spain* and *England* 20
A *Wiſe* Speech of this King of *Spains* Nurſe 58
Waies extraordinary that *Olivares* had to enrich himſelf 57
Waies extraordinary to raiſe the King money *ib.*
Sir *Walter Aſtons* memorial to the King of *Spain* for the miſcarriage of his Ambaſſadors in *England* 37
Wiſe waies which *Philip* the ſecond had to decide controverſies 16

THE DESCRIPTION OF THE KINGDOM OF NAPLES.

THe Kingdom of *Naples*, otherwise called the Great *Sicilia* which from *Faro* lieth as it were almost an Island inclosed with three Seas, the *Tirren*, *Ionian*, and *Adriatick*, hath in circuit a thousand four hundred and twenty miles, being accounted only by land from the mouth of the River *Vfent* to that of *Tronto*, a hundred and fifty miles. These two Rivers, the one runneth into the *Tirren*, the other into the *Adriatick* Seas, where are contained, besides a little part which there remaineth of *Latium*, many Regions which the people of the Country call for their greatness, Provinces, the which (according to the division made by the Emperor *Frederick* the second, by King *Charls* the first, by King *Alfonsus* the first, by the Catholick King, and by *Don Ferdinando* the Catholick King) are these, The Land of *Lavoro*, the Principality on this side, the Principality on the other side, *Basilicata*, *Calauria* on this side, *Calauria* on the other side, the Land of *Otronto*, the Land of *Bary*, *Abruzzo* on this side, *Abruzzo* on the other side, the County of *Molise*, and *Capitanata*: There are also adjacent unto the said Kingdom, under every Province, certain Islands very near lying round about, as in the *Tirren* Sea, directly against *Terracina*, and at *Gaeta* are *Ponza*, and *Pandaria*, now called *Palmarola*, by *Pliny* called *Pandateria*, and by *Strabo*, *Pandria* and *Pandaria*, and directly against *Mola Palmosa* is *Parthenope*, so called by *Ptolemy*, now

Vfent is a River near the City of *Ansure*, now called *Terracina* for the roughness thereof: It was builded by *Ansurus* the son of *Jupiter*.

The Provinces of the Kingdom of *Naples*.

now commonly called *Bentetiene*, and against *Pozzuolo* is *Ischia*, which anciently had three names, *Inarime*, *Pitacuse*, and *Enaria*. There are near *Ischia*, *Prochita*, and the Ile *Nesse*, the one now called *Procita*, and the other *Nisita*. There is against the Cape of *Minerva*, the Isle *Capri*, and *Sirenusse* directly against *Pussitano*, which are two little Isles, the one called *Gale*, the other St. *Peter*. Opposite to *Tropeia*, and to *Ricadi*, are the Isles *Eolie*, which were only inhabited by the *Lipari*, which compasseth sixteen miles, all the rest are solitary and desert, and retain also the ancient names of *Stromboli*, and *Vulcan*, from whence continually ariseth fire and smoke. In the *Adriatick* Coast are *Rasato*, and *Gargano*, directly against *Varrano*, and the four Isles of *Diomedes*, which now by one name are called *Tremite*, which are but little; but of the two greater, the first is called St. *Mary* of *Tremite*, the other St. *Domo*, and the two lesser, the one *Gatizzo*, and the other *Capara*. These are the Isles of any name, except the Rocks which are comprehended in the Confines of the Kingdom of *Naples*. This fortunate and great Realm exceedeth all other Kingdoms, not only by reason of the situation, lying in the midst of the fifth Climate, which is held the most temperate part of the world, but also for the great abundance of all good things, being not any thing to be desired, which is not there to be found, of so great perfection, and in so great plenty. It is Inhabited by people so warlike and generous, that herein it gives place not to any other Country, I will not say only of *Italy*, but of all the world besides; being a thing well known to all men, that the most valiant Nations, the *Piligni*, the *Samniti*, the *Marsi*, the *Frentani*, being so well known in the Wars of *Archidamus*, and of *Cleonimus* the *Spartan*, of *Agatocles* the *Sicilian*, of *Alexander* the *Epirote*, of *Pyrrhus* of *Molossus*, and *Hannibal* of *Carthage*, and in the civil Wars of *Julius Cæsar* and *Pompey*, and other *Romans*, these People have valiantly demeaned themselves, and in latter times have also declared their prowesse, and manifested every one their noble acts in the Wars which they had against *Alericus* and *Totila*, ancient enemies of these noble Provinces. This happy Kingdom hath also produced excellent wits in all Learning and wisdom, as in Philosophy, *Aristossenes*, *Architas*, and *Euritus* of *Tarentum*, *Filolous*, *Aremeones*, *Telanges*, *Aristeus*, and *Rodippus*, born at *Cotron*, *Androdamus* of *Reggio*, *Parmenides*, *Zenon*, and *Leucippo* of *Scalea*, *Hippasus* of *Metapont*, *Pythagoras*, *Timeo*, *Xenon*, *Filodamus*, and *Enetus* of *Locris*, a Country worne out with antiquity; *Ocelus* of *Lucania*, *Stratonicus* of *Cuma*, St. *Thomas* of *Aquin*: Neareſt to this our age, the light of all Learning was born at *Naples*; and of a more later time *Augustin*, *Nisus* of *Sessa*, and *Simon Portius* a *Neopolitan*. neither will I conceal the glory of the Poets and Orators which have honoured this Kingdom. *Ennius*, an ancient Poet was of the Country of *Puglia Rudia*, *Lucillus* of *Arunca*, near to *Benevento*, *Pacuvius* a Tragical Poet of *Brindese*, *Venosa* may boast for bringing forth *Horace*, as also *Sulmona Ovid*, *Regio* of *Theagenes*, *Ibicus*, *Clecmines*, and of *Lodwick Parisetus* a youth, *Croton* of *Orpheus*, *Turia* of *Stesicorus*, a Lirical Poet, *Nola* of St. *Paulinus* Bishop, *Napes* of *Achias* the Master of *Cicero*, of *Pub. Statius*, of *Marinus*, and excellent Orator and Philosopher, Disciple of *Proclus*, of *Porcellus*, of *John Pontanus*, and *Jacobus Sannazaro*, *Amiternus* of *Sallust*, *Capoa* of *Vittor* Bishop, an eloquent Orator, and learned Astrologian, *Aquin* of *Juvenal*, and of *Marcus Tullius Cicero* the very lightning of eloquence. This said Noble Kingdom hath brought forth not only men, but also learned women, which have been very excellent in Philosophy, as *Themistocles* the sister of *Pithagoras*, of whom she learned many notable things, and *Damea* the daughter of the same *Pithagoras*, who sufficiently expressed her learning in expounding the difficult opinions of her Father; no less *Myan* and *Arignote* her said daughters, have been excellent in the same profession. *Arria* the daughter of *Aristippus*, after the death of her Father, maintained while she lived, most gloriously the School, and held the Chair of Philosophy. In the Art of Poetry have been very excellent, *Perilla* the wife of *Ovid*, *Claudia* wife of *P. Statius Papinius Neapolitan*, *Violentilla*, wife of *Aruntius Stella* Neapolitan Consul, and a famous Poet; *Luscina* the daughter of *Steficorus*, a Poet of *Metaurus* in *Calabria*. And those that were not born in this Kingdom, have esteemed it a place worthy of their life, of their leisure, and of their studies,

See *Virgil* in the end of the fifth Book of *Æneidis*, where he saith, *Jamque adeo scopulos Syrenum, &c.*

The Isles of *Diomedes*, called by *Cornelius Tacitus* in his 4 book *Trimerus*.

The praise of the Kingdom.

Men and women endued with divers Sciences.

St. *Thomas Aquinus*, see *lib.* of *Methora*.

Turia is a Country of *Calauria*, anciently called *Metaurus*. *Marinus* florished in the time of the Emperor *Hadrian*, and writ many questions of Philosophy, as *Suida* noteth.

See *Statius* in the end of his 3 Book to *Claudia*.

ſtudies, as *Plato*, *Vergil*, *Livy*, and *Plotin*, which had their habitations in Villages in divers places of the Kingdom, and there compoſed their Works holding famous Schools; for which cauſe it may truly be accounted a happy Kingdom. But ſince theſe few things are touched in general, but as it were paſſing by for the knowledg thereof, I will now endeavour to handle them in particular, and with a very diſtinct order, whereby every one ſhall clearly underſtand how many good and beautifull things that whole world containeth in it; and that through the excellency thereof, have repaired thither ſo many and ſo ſtrange Nations, as never the like have paſt into any other Kingdom or Province, as well to inhabit, as to ſack and ranſack the ſame. And to ſpeak of the moſt ancient, thither have come the *Coni*, the *Sicli*, the *Morgeti*, the *Enotri*, the *Pelaſgi*, the *Auſoni*, the *Etoli*, the *Arunci*, the *Etruſci*, the *Oſci*, the *Opici*, the *Cimerii*, the *Lapigi* the *Liburni*, the *Illirii*, and other people which are of later memory, even continuing to this our time, as the *Greeks*, *Goths*, *Lombards*, *Saracins*, *Normans*, *Germans*, *Frenchmen*, *Spaniards*, and alſo the *Turks* have attempted to overcome it. But leaving to diſcourſe any more in general, I will proceed with a particular narration of every Province in this Kingdom.

The Land of LAVORO,

The First Province of the Kingdom

OF

NAPLES.

THE Fortunate and happy Province of the Land of *Lavoro*, called of the Latines, *Terra Laboris*, hath on the East the River *Silare*, on the West *Garigliano*, now called *Liris*, on the North the *Apennin* Mountains, and on the South the *Tirrene* Sea: the length thereof wanteth little of a hundred miles, and the breadth thirty: It hath been inhabited by the *Osci*, the *Aruunci*, the *Volosci*, the *Ausoni*, the *Cimerii*, the *Samniti*, the *Cumani*, and the *Picentini*. It hath four principal Rivers, *Garigliano*, *Vulturno*, *Sarno* and *Sele*, which as they are between them, little wanting of an equal distance, so alwaies in most places they cannot be waded. This Country was also called of the Latines, *Campania felix*, it was called happy for the fertility and fatness of the earth, which is so much, and in such sort, that here *Ceres* and *Bacchus* strive together for the greatest Soveraignty: It attained the name, of the largeness of the fields, it was also called the old *Campania*, as a difference from the new, that is, *Campania* of *Rome*, and now from the *Leborine* Fields, which are near *Capoa*, it is called the Land of *Lavoro*. The Fields of this Province, lie under moist and mistie hils, and are all, as it were, in a plain, and the benefit of this Land (briefly to declare the nature of the Earth) is, that the superficial or uppermost part thereof is very drie and dustie; but within, so spongeous and moist, like to a pomice that sucks in the water, whereby no small profit ariseth also from those Hills, for that the showers descending from them, are dispersed over all the Valley, and so not over-watering the earth, nor making it too soft, but apt and easie

The length and breadth of the Land of *Lavoro*.

Campania Felix, why it was so called.

The nature of the Land of *Lavoro*.

easie for tillage; the same ground sendeth not out that received moisture in any Springs or Fountains, but temperateth it, and concocting within it, holds it as nourishment unto it: Corn is sowed once in a year, and Oats and Flax twice every year. *Dionysius* of *Alicarnassus* saith, That in his time was successively gathered in one year, three sorts of Fruits, that is, one in the Spring, another in Summer, and the third in Autumn. In this most plentifull Region the Trees flourish twice in a year, and there is found all delights for the pleasure of men. In this Noble Province, are large and fertile Fields, pleasant and fruitfull Hils, thick and delightfull Woods, fresh and clear Springs, and pleasant Lakes: Moreover there are places in the manner of spacious Amphitheaters wrought amongst the Hils, by that great Workmaster Nature, to yield delight in the hunting of wild Beasts that are inclosed therein; and to declare the great abundance that is there, I will begin with flying fowles, whereof there are great plenty, that is to say, Pheasants, Partridges, Goodwittes, Woodcocks, Snites, Quails, and divers others. In like sort there are of four-footed Beasts, as wild Boars, Harts, Goats, Hares, Conies and Foxes; of ravenous creatures there are Wolves, and of those that are fatted it is very plentifull. There are also in places near the Mediterranean shore, great Vaults and Caves, with the Foundations of sumptuous Buildings, which yields no small wonder to every one that beholds them, with other strange works wrought, as well by the wonder of Nature, as also by curious Art and the emulation thereof, which procures no small admiration to all that knows not the powerfulness of Art and Nature. The Sea of this most happy Province aboundeth with divers sorts of excellent Fishes, as Sturgions, Mullets, Tonnies, and sundry other fishes. Neither is there less abundance in the kinds of Shel-Fishes, as of Oysters, Muscles, Cockles, Periwincles, and infinite others. Of Minerals it is very rich in Gold, Silver, Alume, Brimstone. Besides this, it is endued with so many medicinable and wholsome Bathes, which in the Spring, and other times of the year, heals infinite people of many strange and incurable diseases. So that that great Grandmother Nature, hath bestowed so great abundance of her benefits, that it seems she is delighted therein. The which the writer *Polybius* considering, which was the Master of *Scipio Africanus*, wrote these words near *Sipontino*, *Est enim Campanus ager copia rerum, & fertilitate regionis, ac amœnitate & pulchritudine loci excellentissimus, nam in littore maris positus est, & ex eo universo terrarum orbe venientes in Italia innumeræ gentes confluunt.* And *Hannibal*, that great *Carthaginian* Captain, beholding the delightfulness of this happy Region, and the beauty thereof, purposing to assemble his Army, which he caused to winter therein, returned from thence nice, dainty, and full of the delicacie of *Campania*, said, as it is written in *Strabo*, in the end of the fifth Book, *Victor ipse periclitor, ne hostis præda fiam: quippe qui milites vires dederim faminas recipiam.* The *Campanians* (saith *Cicero* against *Rullus* of the Law *Agraria*) *Superbi bonitate agrorum, magnitudine fructuum, salubritate aeris, & pulchritudine regionis* This Province doth likewise deserve great praise for the diversity of Wines which it bringeth forth, so much esteemed both in ancient and later times, as the most delicate of *Sorrento*, which *Tiberius Cesar*, and Physitians so much commended; the Wine *Massico*, now called *Massaquano*, brought from the Mount *Massico*, which is near *Carinola*, in the Territory of the people *Equani*, among which is *Massa* and *Vico* the most excellent *Falerni* so much pleasing to the *Roman* Emperors, of whom *Julius Cesar*, as *Pliny* writeth, honoured his Feasts and most sumptuous Banquets which he made in *Rome* and principally that wherewith in two and twenty thousand Chambers he feasted all the *Romans*. There are the tears and *Greek* Wines so much celebrated by *Pliny*; the most odoriferous Wine *Nolano*, and that of *Vico* no less wholsome then pleasant in taste, with others very excellent and delicate Wines, which are preferred before all others in the plentifull Tables of the greatest Lords. The Oyles are in no less esteem, which are there made, and chiefly those of *Massa*, of *Sorrento*, of *Vico*, of *Gaeta*, and of the Isle of *Capre*. And no less fruitfull is this fortunate Country of the best Cattle, as Oxen, Cowes, fat Weathers, Hogges, and Calves, whereof the most excellent are those of *Sorrento*. There is also made the finest silks, which Merchants buy more then any others, for the goodness thereof. It is very plentifull in Heards and Droves of Cattel, and serviceable Horses for Warr. And to conclude, this Province worthily

Trees flourish twice a year in this Province.

The great plenty both of fowls and wild beasts in the Land of *Lavoro*.

The fishes which the Sea of this Province bringeth forth.

Mines and Baths.

Of the Wine, Oyle, and living creatures which are in this Province.

See *Plutarch*.

thily deſerveth all praiſe for the excellent things that are therein, wherefore it is no marvel if ancient Writers call this the moſt beautifull and excellent Region of the world, having a moſt temperate and delicate air, and ſo fruitfull a Country, that in all times of the year there are heard divers and ſundry birds to ſing. Here in the Spring time, and even in the Corn, where are not ſowed, do grow Lillies, Violets, and Roſes of excellent and delicate ſavour, ſo that the earth never ceaſeth to bring forth; for which cauſe it is commonly ſaid that *Campania* yieldeth moſt Oyntment, others ſay moſt Oyle, being alſo made in *Naples* the beſt and moſt excellent Conſerve that may be found, through the great goodneſs of the Roſes. This Country bringeth forth people of an indifferent ſtature, and of a fair complexion, valorous minded, and very wiſe both in Councel, and the managing of worldly affairs, ingenious and apt for learning, and more then meaſurably warlike both on foot and horſe, from whence generally appeareth a certain mind to command.

The praiſe of this Province.

The excellent Conſerve of *Naples*.

The nature & condition of the people of this Province.

Having now declared the ſundry benefits and celeſtial favours of this moſt noble Region, I will now handle in particular, where I left at the City of *Anſure*, now *Terracina*, in a part of *Latium*, was founded the City of *Fondi*, ſtanding placed in the way *Appia*, twenty miles diſtant from *Terracina*, of *Strabo*, *Pomponius*, *Mela*, *Silus* an *Italian*, and of *Ptolomy* called *Fondi*; but of *Antonius Fonde*, the Territory whereof bringeth forth excellent Wines, which are much commended of *Pliny*, and of *Strabo*, and *Martial* writeth, that by any means the Wines of *Fondi* muſt not be ſuffered to wax old.

Fondi.

Pliny lib. 14. cap. 6.

Hac fundana tulit felix autumnus opimi
Expreſſit muſſum Conſul, & ipſe bibet.

Soterus, Biſhop of *Rome*, was born in this City, who governed the Church of God 7 years 11 moneths, and 18 daies. This City ſuffered much loſs by *Ariadeno*, *Barbaroſſa* the *Turk*, Captain General of the Navy of *Soliman* Emperor of *Turks* in the year 1534. at which time all the Citizens that were found therein were made ſlaves. Paſſing along towards *Formie*, on the left ſide, is *Villa Caſtello*, from whence deſcended the *Roman* Emperor *Galba*, on the right ſide appeareth the Lake *Fundano*, called by *Pliny*, *Fundano*, although it be written *Fandano* by ſome corrupt writers: This ſaid Lake is full of Fiſhes, and very great Eeles. Five miles from thence remaineth the foundations of the City *Mamurri*, of whom *Horace* ſaith,

The Lake *Fondano.*

Mamurry.

In Mamurranum laſſi deinde urbe manemus.

Paſſing hence by the rough and ſtony way *Appia*, near the moſt high ſteep Mountains is the Land of *Atrio*, now called *Itro*, the Country of the *Lamury* Citizens of *Rome*, five miles almoſt, but ſomewhat out of the way *Appia*, on the right hand is *Gaeta*, upon the ſhore ſo called (as *Strabo* and *Virgil* affirm) of the Nurſe of *Æneas*, which died and was there buried; and although the Gulf of *Gaeta*, and the ſtrong Rock thereof be ſufficiently known, and much renowned, eſpecially in ancient time, yet was it not a City untill the *Saracins* deſtroyed *Formie*, which was in the year of Chriſt 856. and then was the reliques of the worthy St. *Eraſmus* transferred from *Formie* to *Gaeta*, and it was by Pope *Gregory* the 4th made a Biſhops Sea. This City was very faithfull to King *Ladiſlaus*, from whom for this cauſe it attained many priviledges, and ſo ſtrong was the Caſtle thereof, that it was held one of the Keys of the Land, and therefore was there alwaies held a ſtrong Gariſon of Soldiers. *Gaeta* hath alwaies the beſt Haven: which as *Spartianus* writeth, was repaired with great coſt by *Antonius Pius*. This City had great honour by *Galaſius* ſecond, Biſhop of *Rome*, by that famous *Thomas* of *Vio*, of the Order of Preachers General, and after Cardinal of the Church *R.* this excellent man paſt to a better life at *Rome* the 9 of *Auguſt* in the year 1534. And moreover about our time *John Tharcagnota* hath been very famous, whoſe Hiſtory is generally known to all. Following on the ſaid way, there are ſeen even to *Mola* (which are five miles) delightfull Gardens near the crooked ſhore of the Sea under *Gaeta*, full of green flouriſhing Oringes, Lymons, and other pleaſant fruits, environed with delightfull

Gaeta.

Galaſius ſecond, Biſhop of *Rome*

full Christaline streams, yielding much content to the beholders thereof. Proceeding somewhat forward, in following the aforesaid pleasant way on the sea-side, is seen the beautifull City *Mola*; built by the ruines of the ancient City *Formia*, now called *Ormia*, which a little distance are seen the Foundations of *Formia*, built by the *Laceni* (according to *Pliny*) and was so called by the conveniency of the Haven (as *Strabo* writeth) this ancient City was the habitation of *Antiphate* King of the *Lestrigoni*, most cruel Tyrants. *Mola* hath very fair and fruitfull Territories, some think that *Mola* was so named of the Wharfs, or rather of the Mills which are therein turning by the continual course of water which plentifully riseth from the bottom of the Hils. In this Country was the fair and delightfull Village *Formiana* of *Scipio* and *Lelius* the true and faithfull friends; which afterward was purchased by *Cicero*, and throughout all this Country, which is from *Mola* to the River *Garigliano*, are seen the ruins of great buildings, whereby it may be thought that those places in ancient time were much inhabited, being the most delightfull, pleasant, and fruitfull that the *Roman* Empire had. After *Mola*, three miles upon a little Hill, is the Castle *Honorato*, in the way *Hercolantea*, builded by *Honoratus* of *Gaeta*, County of *Fondy*: Not far off is the Hill *Cecubo*, which stretcheth to the Gulf of *Gaeta*; this Hill is much renowned for the excellency of the Wines thereof, which are much commended by *Horace*, by *Martial* and *Strabo*, following that way towards the mouth of the River *Garigliano*, where it runneth into the Sea before *Clanino*, is *Liris*, so much celebrated for the overthrow which the *Saracins* had by Pope *John* the 10th, and for the Victory obtained by *Consalvo Ferrando*, of *Cordova* against the *French*, to whose only valour was attributed the Victory of them, and the flight of the *Turks*, whereby he gained the glorious firname of Great Captain, a favour vouchsafed from heaven, whereof the world hath so few. This said River riseth from the *Appennine* Mountains, and passeth by the Territory of *Vestino*, near to the Country of *Fregelle*, now a famous City, and goeth by *Luco*, or rather the Sacred Wood, sometimes honoured of the *Minturnesi*, which was near the said City. On the left side of the said River is seen upon a little Hill the City of *Traietto*, builded near to the place where was the City of *Minturne*, the ruines whereof are now to be seen, and almost the whole Theatre, and the ancient aquiducts; *Minturne* was builded by the *Ausoni*, and was afterward a *Roman* Colony, and was divided by the River, near the mouth thereof. It was in the time of Pope *Marcellinus*, honoured with a general Councel, and it was one of the Cities which for the grievance of the air, was priviledged by the *Romans* both from the Wars and other burthens and Impositions. *Cai. Marius* flying hither secretly, hid himself in a mooriſh or fenny place, and beholding an Asse to go very pleasantly to the water to drink, took it for a good presage, or a token of good fortune, re-inforced his Army, and putting to Sea, entred *Rome* victoriously.

Mola.
Formia.
The Village of *Scipio* and *Lelius.*
See *Martial*, *lib.x.epig.a.*
The Castle *Honoratus.*
Horace, lib.pr.
The River *Garigliano.*
The overthrow given to the *Saracins* by Pope *John* the 10. *Consalvus Ferrandus*, grand Captain of *Cordova.*
Traietto.
Minturnæ.

From thence leaving the Confines of this Region of *Latium*, we enter on the right hand into the Land of *Lavoro*, and the Hill which is in the entrance of the Land of *Lavoro*, very near to the mouth of *Garigliano*, hath many famous names, for in some place it is called *Gauro*, in other *Massico*, and in some other *Gallicano*; that part thereof that is neareſt to *Garigliano*, is called *Gauro*, from whence the River hath been called *Gaureliano*. *Pliny* saith that this *Gauro*, as also the Hill *Vesuvio*, near *Naples*, yieldeth Sulphur or Brimstone, which the hot-waters sufficiently declare, which at this present are seen to issue and boyle, where now is the Tower of the Bathes, and the Bathes themselves. After *Minturn* the first Land that is neareſt in the Land of *Lavoro* on this side, was *Trisano*, situated by *Livy* between *Minturn* and *Sinnessa*, the next following was *Sinnessa*, five miles (as *Strabo* saith) from *Minturn*; but it is ten miles, as it now appeareth; *Livy* saith that there were two Colonies brought about the Territory *Vestino* and *Falerno*, one at the mouth of *Garigliano*, which was *Minturn* (as is said) and the other in *Vestino*, which confineth with the Territory of *Falerno*, where first there was a *Greek* City called *Sinope*, which was builded by the *Sinopesi*, and was by the *Roman* Colony called *Sinnessa*, because it joyned near to the City *Sessa*: Here died old *Turpillus* that comical Poet; many ruines of this City are to be seen on the land, but more in the Sea, and the Haven thereof had a large Key or Wharf made by mens labour, at the top of the Hill

The Land of *Lavoro.*
Garigliano.
Trisano.
Sinope, called *Sinuessa.*
Turpillus the Comical Poet.

Hill called *Dragone*, saith *Livy*, that *Fabius Maximus* led his Army by the top of the Mount *Massico*, forbidding passage to *Hannibal*, and that the Souldiers of *Hannibal* sackt the Country even to the water *Sinuessano*, from whence it seemeth that the Mount *Massico*, whereon *Fabius Maximus* held his Army, is a part of the same Hill which reacheth from *Sessa* to *Carinola*. In the place of *Sinuessa* two miles from thence upon the Hill, is the Fort of *Mondragone* honoured with the dignity of a Dukedome, the Town whereof stands in the Plain less then a mile from the Sea; where *Sinuessa* was, is nothing seen but the Baths, which as *Strabo* saith, doe cure many diseases, and especially help women that are baren. After the Fort of *Mondragone* upon the Hill *Massico* which is full of Villages, from the part towards the Sea there is no land or Castle; but from that part which is towards *Garigliano*, between the Sea, *Garigliano*, the way *Appia*, and the Mount *Massico*, is no more plain then eight miles every way, and is manured and inhabited with much people, and is now called the Villages of *Sessa*, which Plain in the happy time of the *Romans*, was very fruitfull, three full Meadows abounding with much Grass, as *Martial* affirmeth: Near *Cascano* one of the said Villages, is a Vein of Gold, which King *Alfonsus* the first made use thereof, but now it is fallen to decay, because they say it yields not sufficient profit into the Kings Exchequer; yet the Reverend Majesty of the *Roman* Commonwealth did not so, for that they respected no other end then the common utilly, caused the Mines to be digged, for the relief of those poor people that laboured therein.

The Hill *Massico*.

The Fort of *Mondragone*.

The Villages of *Sessa*.

Now turning us into the way *Appia*, as it passeth by the foot of the Hill *Massico*, is the ancient City *Sessa*, called of the Latines *Suessa*, anciently named *Pometia*, and sometimes *Arunca*, builded, as some say, by *Hercules*, it hath been inhabited by sundry people, the first was said by the *Arunci*, and the *Ausoni*, and the *Sectecini*, and after by the *Volesci*, and last of all the *Vestini*, as it appears in sundry places of *Livy*, the Territory whereof is very fertile of all sorts of Fruits, but particularly Corn, Wine, and Oyle, which for great abundance, the Citizens thereof say proceeds from the excellency of the air, and that *Sessa* was so called, as it were *Suavis Sessio* being so well and so excellently situated, and therefore the Emperor *Claudius* growing sickly and weak, went thither to recover his health. *Sessa* was a priviledged City of the *Romans*, that worthy Philosopher and Phisician *Augustine, Niso* hath in these our daies much honoured this City. The Arms of this City is a Lyon Rampant gules in a field or, it hath the dignity of a Dukedome, the Lord whereof is *Don Antonio* of *Cordova*, Duke of *Somma*, Nephew to that Noble Lord *Consalvo Ferrando* of *Cordova*. Going from *Sessa* by the way *Appia*, on the right hand of *Massico* eight miles is *Carinola*, sometime called *Caleno*, an ancient City, joyned on the one side to the Territory of *Falerno*, and on the other to the Hill *Massico*; the Fields *Falerni* stretch from *Carinola* to *Cassilino*; which was afterwards called *Casteccio*, and was here joyned with the Field *Stellato*, more pleasant then any other part of *Italy*, as *Livy* writeth.

The City *Sessa*.

Why it was called *Sessa*.

Augustine Niso.

Carinola.

The Fields *Falerni*, what they were, and how far they stretched.

The Hill *Massico* stretcheth beyond the City of *Tiano*, and of *Calvi*, called long since *Cales*, even to *Cajazza*, which the Ancients have called *Calatia*, this Hill is extended with a back on the left hand from *Calvi* to *Venafro*, and from thence directly to *Volturno*, another part boweth on the right hand, full of Woods and Caves, and goeth to *Caianello*, sometime called *Calicula*: And to *Vulturno* on the right hand of the mouth of *Vulturno* was sometime a City called also *Vulturno*, as *Livy* witnesseth, and was where we now see the Land called *Castello*, to the Sea of *Vulturno*; not far from the Sea is to be seen *Patria*, builded upon the ruines of *Linterno*, which was the Town of *Scipio Africanus*, where he made choice to live when he betook himself to a voluntary exile, and where he spent the latter part of his life: It is said that he caused to be written on his Sipulchre, *Ingrata patria non possidebis ossa mea*. There is near *Linterno*, among the ruines thereof, the Fountain of water *Acidula*, which water is said to make a man drunken as wine; and the Shepherds report, that whosoever drinketh of this water, is delivered from all pain of the head; and we having a desire to make trial thereof, found it to savour well as all other, and although a certain fume ascendeth up the nose in smelling it, as Wine useth to doe; yet drinking but a little we could not perceive the effects thereof, which it procureth

Carinola.
Calvi.
Cajazza.
Tiano.
Caianello.
Vulturno.

Patria.

Of the Fountain *Acidula*, and the property thereof.

cureth

cureth in drinking. Five miles from *Linterno* is *Cuma*, between which two places where the shore is crooked between the Pool and the Sea, was the Town of *Servilio Vacia*, of whom *Seneca* speaketh. *Cuma* was builded by the *Calcidesi*, and the *Cumei*; the leaders of the Colonie which came thither to inhabit, were *Hippocle Cumeo*, and *Megastene Calcidese*, which agreed between them, that from the one it should take the inhabitants, and from the other the name; although some say it was named *Cuma* from the waves (for *Cuma* is as much as to say *Onda*) for being near the stony shore it is full of mighty Rocks, continually beaten with the waves of the Sea. Near *Cuma* is the Promontory *Miseno*, where was buried *Miseno* the Trumpeter of *Æneas*, and between these two is the Lake *Acherusia*, which is a Moor or Marsh of the Sea very muddy, leaving *Miseno*, near under the Promontory is the Lake: From thence the shore fetcheth a compass making a gulf where is the Castle *Baia*, and the Baths of warm water, no less profitable for health, then delight. *Baia* was so called by *Baio* the Companion of *Ulisses*, which was there buried. Near *Baia* is the Lake *Locrino* (in the time of the *Romans*) within it was the renowned Lake *Averno*. The Lake *Lucrino* was so called by the profit of the Fishes and Oysters that were taken there. Following the shore is the City of *Pozzuolo*, which in former time was the Harbour of the Ships of *Cumani*, builded upon the Hill. In the time afterward of the Wars of *Hannibal*, the *Romans* repleni shed it with people; and of the Ditches named it *Pozzuolo*. Others affirm that it was so named by the ill savour of the water; which from *Baie* even to *Cumeo* is generally felt. Following then that shore from *Pozzuolo*, are seen many Springs of wholsome and medicinable water on the shore near the Ruines; departing from *Pozzuolo*, and going by the way which leadeth to *Naples*, are great ruines of buildings on every side for the space of a mile. At the end of these ruines is the Court of *Vulcan*, now commonly called *Solfatara*, which is a Plain inclosed round about with smokie Hills, in the manner of fiery Fornaces, from whence out of divers places arise very stinking exhalations, and the Plain is all full of Sulphure, and sometime it boileth out more then eight hand breadths in height, and being mixed with the earth it seemeth black, and in in such sort that it may rather be called dark clay, then water. Here amongst those natural things that is worthy consideration, it seemeth that the watry humour preserveth the Sulphure in such manner, that during all the time it continually burneth it consumeth not, and the fire abideth in the same holes, the water issuing by the same passage. This place was also called of ancient writers *Campo Flagro*, as it were a burning field from whence the Poets feign, that there was the battel of the Giants with *Hercules*, and that the flashing of their wounds, and the Conquest of the Giants, do cause such and so great ebolitions of fire and water. Bending afterward to the North a little from thence is the Hill *Asturno* very high, in the midst whereof is a Plain very low, reduced into a circle, being two miles in circuit, where is a little Pool with Sulphure water, which issueth out on every side very beneficial to those which are diseased. This Plain is compassed with a Hill which every carrieth an equal height; in one side whereof is a very thick Wood, planted in such sort that all *Italy* yields not a place more beautifull and more pleasant for hunting. This Wood hath great plenty of Acorns and other Fruit and Food for Cattel, and is full of wild Hoggs, Goats, Harts, and other kinds of wild Beasts which entring in of themselves, or forc'd by others, can come no more out again. The top of this Hill is very large, for it reacheth more then the space of five miles; this place is commonly called *Listroni*, a place reserved for the Kings hunting.

The City *Cuma*.

The Town of *Servilio Vacia*.

Miseno, Trumpeter of *Æneas*.

Baia, the Lake *Averno*, and *Pizzolo*, why they were so named.

Solfatara.

The Hil *Asturno*.

Listroni.

Returning to the way which goeth from *Pozzuolo* to *Naples*, is seen the place where was the Village of *Cicero*, so named at this present, where was buried the Emperor *Adrian*, which died at *Baia* (as *Spartiano* writeth) where the temple was afterward consecrated by *Antonio* his successor in the place of the Sepulchre. Following yet the said way is seen great ruines of the Village of *Lucullus*, which he had near *Naples* (according to *Plutarch*) where likewise he caused to open the stony Hill with the Iron, which carried the water of the Sea into the Lake *Agnano*, which was included in those Hils. On every side of this open Country appeareth high Rocks, near which are the ruins of stately Buildings. Passing by the said

The Village of *Cicero*, where the Emperor *Adrian* was buried.

way to the Lake are the Baths of the Lake *Agnano*, which are certain little close-vaulted Rooms, from whence there riseth certain hot vapours, in such sort, that a man entring in naked presently falleth into a sweat; and therefore they are called *Sudatorii*. They dissove the raw and crude humours in man, they lighten the body, comfort the weak, heal the intrails, drieth the Fistula and the ulcer in the body, and easeth the pain of the Gout; Here St. *Germano* Bishop of *Capoa*, is said to find the soul of *Pascasio* Cardinal, as St. *Gregory* relateth in the fourth Book of his Dialogues. A little farther on the right hand, at the foot of the high Rock (which compasseth in the Lake) very near to the same is a hole not very deep in the Rock, nor very large nor high, where any living creature being cast in, dieth suddenly, which afterward being presently taken out and cast into the water of the said lake, reviveth again. *Pliny* maketh mention of this hole in his second Book, where he saith, *Alii spiracula vocant, alii Charoneas scrobes mortiferum spiratum exalentes.* The said Lake bringeth forth no other thing but Frogs; and in the Spring are often seen many heaps of Serpents, which are there drowned and stifled in the water by the providence of God, which suffereth them not to encrease, being so hurtfull and venomous to the nature of man.

Hot-Houses.

The soul of Pelagius Cardinal.

See also *John Eckius* in his 2 book of Purgatory.

Afterward we come to *Pausilipo*, which had that name for the pleasantness of the air, which so well agreeth with the situation, helping much the infirmity of weak minds for the expelling of melancholy: Here *Cesar* had a Fish-Pond, wherein a Fish lived sixty years. And the bottom of this pleasant Hill was all full of Gardens, and Fruits, and delightfull Villages; and that part towards the Sea, was not far from the City of *Naples*, near the shore whereof were an infinite number of Habitations which time hath utterly ruinated. After followeth the Cave of *Coccio*, which some attribute to *Lucullo*, and others to *Basso*, made after the fashion of that of *Cuma*, whose entrance is open, and with so great largeness, that three Carts may there pass in rank, and by little and little the light entreth at the windows in the top, which in many places are cut out in the upper part of the hill, and in the right side from the passage of the Cave in the way towards *Naples* is the Sepulchre of *Virgil*, and by that which doth appear, this was a Chappel compassed and vaulted with Arches, and smoothly walled about with Marble, and within were places for Images to stand in: without, opposite to the Chappel is an Epitaph in white Marble, with these modern Verses,

Pausilipo, a most delightfull place which according to *Dion*, was possessed by *Vedio Pollione*, a *Roman*, a man famous for no other cause then his wealth and cruelty, because in that place he had certain Fish-ponds, wherein he used oftentimes to cast in men, as food for his fishes; and dying, left *Augustus* his heir of *Pausilipo*.

Virgil his Sepulchre.

Chiaia

Giacomo Sanazaro.

Qui cineres tumuli hæc vestigia? conditur olim
Ille hoc qui cecinit pascua, rura, duces.

Going then towards *Naples* appeareth the little Hil *Olimpia*, now *Piaggia*, called of the *Neopolitans Chiaia*: where are so many goodly Buildings, among the which there is one made by *M. Giacomo Sanazaro*, so great a friend to the Muses, as any in these our daies, called *Mergulino*, and in *Latine*, *Mergeline*, celebrated by him in his Book *De partu Virginis*. A little farther near unto the City is the little Isle of *Megari*, now called the Castle of *Vovo*, where remaineth a good Garison of Souldiers.

The Castle of *Vovo*.

Last of all is the fair and Royal City of *Naples*, at the first called *Sirena*, where *Parthenope* arrived carried by the fortune of the Waves, who changed the name, being newly re-inhabited, according to the Oracle of the *Cumani*, which before they had destroyed; it flourished and increased again by the union and amity of the *Palepoli*, being alwaies faithfull to the people of *Rome*, under whose Empire it continued with great glory and renown, untill it fell together with the rest of *Italy* into the hands of the *Goths*, and other *Barbarians*, who expelled by the *Normans*, was governed by them; and made the Head of the Kingdom, from whose Dominion succeeded the House of *Suevia*, by means of the Queen *Constance* the only Heir; from whence it came to pass, *Charls* having killed *Tancred*, and subdued *Coradine* under the *French*, and after succeeded by means of Queen *Jone* of *Arragon*, now it remaineth in peace and tranquility under the protection of the Catholick King *Philip*, and so populous, that it is not inferior to any other City whatsoever, excelling in Nobility and riches, all other in the world; there continually repaireth sun-

Naples alwaies faithful to the people of *Rome*.

The praise of the City of *Naples*.

dry

dry Nations from all parts of *Europe*, there are assembled the most part of the Noble Families, and there also florisheth the study of the Laws, and all good Learning. It standeth at the bottom of little Hils, which compass it in the manner of a Bow or Arch. The Gulf *Cratera* is directly oppesite unto it, so called in ancient time, for that *Miseno*, and the Promontory of *Minerva*, now called *Campanella*, with the Isle of *Capri*, compasseth it in the fashion of a Cup. A Cup which may be truly called a Cup or Goblet of Silver, since the purity and calmness of the water resembleth in outward shew, quicksilver. *Naples* hath on the East side, Fields, which in length joyn to the Plains *Acerran*, and in breadth pass to the foot of *Vesevo*, now called *Somma*. *Strabo* saith, that in his time did spring at *Naples*, hot waters very commodious to make Baths, little inferior to those of *Baia*; but that they were of less quantity. The Arms of this City was a Field *per fesse or.* and *gu.* which Arms were given by great *Constantine* the Emperor.

The Gulf *Cratera*.

The Arms of the City of *Naples*.

Near *Naples* is the *Greek* Tower, first called *Herculea* of *Hercules*, which came thither with many Ships, after he left *Nontiata* near the ancient *Stabie*. At this place standeth aloft that famous Hill of *Somma*, called *Vesevo*, and *Vesuvio*, about which are situated many pleasant Villages, except in the top where the Poets feign remain the shoulders of the Giant *Porfirius*. In the time of the Emperor *Titus*, with a general fear to all those in the fields, and destruction of them which were neerest, it cast out from the top thereof great flames of fire, and Balls of Sulphure Mine, and burning stones, where *Pliny* died, the great preserver of the *Latine* tongue, whilst he desired to see the great exhalations of that Hill, which cast the ashes even into *Africa*.

The Tower of *Greece*, and of *Nantiata*.

The Hill *Somma* casteth out fire.

The death of *Pliny*.

Going a little farther is the City of *Castel*, by the Sea of *Stabia*, so named by the City *Stabbia*, which was not far off, which had been destroyed by *L. Silla*; this Castle is situated in a corner of the Mount *Gauro*, where it beginneth to stretch towards the West, which maketh the Promontory of *Minerva*. Here, about the distance of a mile, through the delight of the place, King *Charls* the second builded a Royal Palace, calling it for the sweetnes of the air, the Wholsome House; which afterward King *Robert* enlarged, giving it greater beauty and ornament; which place is now possest by the Noble Family *Nocera*, King *Ferrant* the first having bestowed it on *Pietro Nocera*, his chiefest favorite, which for his great valour, was afterward by King *Ferrant* the second made General of the Gallies. This Country aboundeth with great plenty of clear water, and great store of the best Fruits; and for the facility and easie access of the place, hath much Traffick: According to the division of *Strabo*, of *Ptolomy*, and of *Sempronio*, this City should be placed in the Country of the *Picentini*, which is now called the Province of *Principato*; but we have thought best to confine it in the Land of *Lavoro*, because it is situated in the Gulf of *Cratero*. Within a little is the beautifull City *Vico*, builded by the people *Equani*, then followeth the City *Sorrento* very ancient and Noble, situated on the top of the Hill, whose prospect is the Sea: Although it be not of that greatness as formerly it hath been; it hath a very fertile and delightfull Territory, garnished with Vines and Oringes, and other fruitfull Trees. This City was builded by the *Greeks*, and was called *Petra Syrenum*. In this City lived *Antenio* the Abbot, a most holy man, and famous for his miracles, whose body remaineth even now as a testimony of his divine Miracles (as they say) towards those which are oppressed with Spirits. Then from *Sorrento* a mile, is the City of *Massa*, newly named, to the which *Paolo Portarello*, that excellent Poet, and great Humanist hath now, and alwaies giveth everlasting glory. From hence then is seen the solitary Hill *Atheneo*, the which because it joyneth not with any other Hill, passeth along towards the West, and is otherwise called the Hill *Massa*.; it was also called *Prenasso*, *Sirreo*, *Minervio*, and the Hill *Equano*; in the top of the Promontory is to be seen a great part of the Temple of *Minerva* builded by *Ulisses*. Under the side of the said Promontory are certain desart and stony Islands, called the *Sirenes*; in one whereof, from that part which lieth towards *Surrento*, in ancient time, was a rich Temple, where were certain very ancient gifts, long since presented by the Inhabitants of the Country for the worship and reverance of that holy place, the Reliques whereof are now to be seen.

The Whol-some House, a most delightsome place builded by King *Charls* the second.

The City *Massa*.

The Temple of *Minerva*.

The Isle of *Sirenuse*, see *Virgil* in the end of his 5 Book of *Eneidos*, now these Islands are called under one name *Gallo*, where is the Isle of *Capri*.

Here endeth the Gulf called *Cratera*, included within two Promontories, *Miceno* and *Ateneo*, which lie towards the South; which Gulf is almoſt wholly planted with Houſes, and goodly Gardens, oppoſite to the which riſeth out of the Sea, the Iſle of *Capri*, the firſt delightfull place of *Tiberius Caſar*, but now ordained for Exiles and baniſhed people: Here twice in a year are Quails taken. Directly againſt *Miſeno* is the Iſle of *Prochita*, now called *Procita*, the which (according to *Strabo*) is a part of *Pitecuſe*. *Procita* was ſo called (as *Pliny* ſaith) by the depth thereof; for by miracle the ſaid Iſle riſe of it ſelf out of the bottom of the Sea. But as *Dioniſius* of *Alicarnaſeo* affirmeth, that it was named by a beautifull young man, a *Trojan*, called *Procita*, which came thither to inhabit. Whereof *Servio* upon theſe Verſes of *Virgil* ſaith, in his 9 Book,

Procita, why it was ſo called.

Dioniſius of *Alicarnaſeo*, in the firſt of the Hiſtories of *Rome*.

Tum ſonitu Prochyta alta tremit, &c.

Saith that it had that name from *Protheus*, which ſignifieth ſpread or diſperſed, to the which opinion agreeth the *Greeks*, and almoſt all the *Latines*. *Silio* the *Italian* in his 12 Book, ſpeaking of *Procida*, ſaith thus,

Apparet Prochyta ſævum ſortita Numanta,
Apparet procul Inarime, quæ turbine nigro
Fumantem premit Japetum: flammaſque rebelli
Ore rejectantem, & ſi quando evadere detur
Bella Jovi rurſus, ſuperiſque iterare volentem.

John of *Procida*, Author of the *Sicilian* Evening.

Within this Iſle is a fair Country well repleniſhed with people, which hath the ſame name, and is very famous for the abundance of Corn that is gathered within it, and for the taking of Partridges and Pheaſants, whereof there is great plenty. The Lord of this Iſle in former time was *John* of *Procida* a Phiſitian, a man very famous, who fearing not the power of King *Charls* of *Angio*, to revenge a great injury, took *Sicilia*, with that famous ſlaughter of the *French*, commonly called the *Sicilian* evening; and he had done greater matters if he had been permitted. This *John* was in great eſteem with *James* King of *Arragon*, after whoſe death King *Peter* his ſon knowing the valour of *John*: *Le dio* (*dice il Zurita*) *en el Reino de Valencia para el, y ſus ſucceſſores las Villas, y Caſtillos de Luxer, Benyzano, y Palma, con ſus alquerias.* He gave him (as ſaith *Zurita*) in the Kingdom of *Valentia* to him and his ſucceſſors, the Towns and Caſtles of *Luxer Benyzano* and *Palma*, with their bordering Villages. From this man deſcended the Family called *Procita*, which are now very great in the Kingdom of *Catalogna*, and enjoyeth the Countie of *Almenare*. In the ſaid Iſle in a fair Church, with great reverence is preſerved the body of St. *Margarite* the Virgin and Martyre, which was carried thither from *Antiochia*. *Salvo Selano* the Phiſician honoureth much this Iſle, now living in *Naples* with great renown, who hath written upon the Aphoriſmes of *Hyppocrates*. The ſaid Iſle is diſtant from *Naples* twelve miles, and in compoſs ſeven. A little from *Procita* lieth the Iſle *Iſchia*, formerly called *Inarime*, *Pithecuſa* and *Enaria*, very famous not only for the Fable which the *Greeks* feigne of the Giant *Typheo*, ſtrucken with *Jupiters* Thunder-bolt, but alſo for a Fortreſs there, being ſo great that it is held the ſecond Key of the Kingdom. The ſaid Caſtle was builded by *Alfonſus* of *Medina*, King of *Arragon*, firſt of this name, King of *Naples*, who becauſe it was ſo well fortified, cauſed it to be called *Iſchia*, which hath given the name to the whole Iſland, eſpecially becauſe all the other ancient names were forgotten. This Caſtle is very ſtrong by the natural ſituation thereof, and is built upon a very high Hill, and the paſſage thereto very ſteep, and the way for the moſt part is cut out of the Rock with mens labour, and the entrance is ſo difficult and ſtreight, that two Souldiers may eaſily guard it. Hither *Ferdinando* the ſon of *Alfonſus* the ſecond of *Arragon*, King of *Naples* retired himſelf for his ſecurity, when *Charls* the eight King of *France* had victoriouſly entred *Naples*. In the year 1301. the ſaid Iſland ſuſtained great hurt, for being therein certain veins of Sulphure (whereof the Iſland is very full) the fire kindled, and running through it, burnt a great part, even to the City of *Iſchia*, now

Jeronimo Zurita in the Hiſtory of *Arragon*.

The Family of *Procita* in *Catalogna*.

The Iſle *Iſchia*. Of the Giant *Typheo* the Poets ſpeak diverſly: for *Virgil* in the 9 of *Æneidos* ſaith, that here he was ſtrucken with lightning by *Jupiter*, in the which opinion agreeth *Lucan*, but *Ovid* ſaith it was in *Sicilia*. *Alfonſus* King of *Arragon* and *Naple*, was of the Houſe of *Medina*, ſo ſaith *Laonico Calcondile Athenian* in the Hiſtory of the *Turks*, in his fift Book.

now called *Gironda*, and the fire continued one month and a half, burning many men and other living creatures, whereby the Inhabitants were inforced to abandon the place, flying out of the Isle, some to *Procida*, some to *Capri*, some to *Pozzuolo*, and some to *Naples*. And of this fire the marks yet appear, where neither grass nor any other thing doth grow, and that for the space of more then two miles, which place the Citizens call the *Cremata*. This Isle is in compass 18 miles, where is a fair City, to the which are subject eight Hamlets, or small Villages. This said Isle is very fertile, and bringeth forth all sorts of Corn and there is made excellent Wine, and hath Mines of Gold, which were together found with the Sulphure, in the year 1465. by *Bartholmew Perdice* Genoway. It is every where full of Villages, very thick and close adjoyning, there is one very high Hill, which is very difficult for a man to climbe, in the top whereof riseth a Spring, called the Fountain *Abeceto*, all the rest of the Isle hath great scarcity of water: The Shores of this Isle are rather crooked then streight, the air there is very healthfull and pleasant, and in it are many and sundry Baths, with those so marvelous sands, all things fit to heal divers sorts of infirmities, and many incureable, of the which we have sufficiently written in the Book of the Antiquities of *Pozzuola*, by me not long since published, to which I refer the Reader. This Isle was first inhabited by the *Licii*, which after the death of *Oronte* their King, were driven out by *Eneas*. Afterward came thither the people *Arimni*, and within a while the *Calcidii*. There lieth with great reverence in two honourable Churches of this Isle, the bodies of St. *Restituta*, Virgin and Martyr, and of St. *Olivata* her sister (which, as is said) do infinite miracles. Of this Isle was *Fabius*, *Seleucus*, *Oronte*, that excellent Cosmographer and singular Poet.

Gironda, an ancient City of the Isle.

Bartholmew Perdice Genoway.

The Book of the Antiquities of *Pozzuolo*, written by the Author of this Work.

The body of St. *Restituta* Virgin.

Sailing from hence more forward towards *Naples*, near the Mount *Pausilippo*, is the Isle of *Nisita*, of the *Latines* called *Nosium*, and *Nesis*, which had a fair and goodly Fortress made by the *Dutchmen* of *Amalfi*, with a most secure Haven called *Agliono*, very commodious. *Nisita* was so called (as the Poets feign) by a Nimph of the Sea, the daughter of *Nereus* and *Doride*, Gods of the Sea: for the truth is, that *Nesis* in *Greek*, is an Island, it was in ancient time the Town of *Brutus*, that worthy *Roman*; and in our daies there was found in a Sepulchre a dead body of wonderful greatness, imbalmed, which had about the neck a Chain, with a Jewel of Gold, with this Inscription, *M. A. Acilius, C. F. I. I. R.*

The Isle *Nisita*, why it was so called.

Leaving this Isle is another much less, which is rather a Rock, I may say it was and is commonly called *Gaiola*; but in my opinion it should be called *Gaia*, if yet that particle *ola*, were not adjoyned thereto for a diminutive, signifying the smallness and beauty thereof at an instant, for being very delightfull and pleasant, and made in the fashion of a Theater, where also appeareth the marks of an incloſed Park for the keeping of wild Beasts, and the Temple of *Neptune* which was there in old time, so that to every one that comes thither, it seems a place of great delight. These then are the Cities upon the Sea of happy *Campania*, and the Isles that are thereabout.

Gaiola, why it was so called.

But in the Land of *Naples* the principal City is *Capoa*, situated on the side of *Vulturno*, upon the way *Appia*, twelve miles distant from the Sea: it was in former time as great as any in *Italy*, except *Rome*, the first and chiefest, the Senat of *Rome* once purposed to go to inhabit there. The opinions of the building of this City are divers, and first *Cato* and *Sempronius* saith, that it was builded by the *Osci*; others, as *Virgil*, *Lucan*, *Silius*, *Dionisius* of *Alicarnassus*, and *Suetonius* say that it was builded by *Capi*, the companion of *Æneas*, and that by him it was afterward so named. Others say that *Remus*, the son of *Æneas* builded it, and called it *Capoa*, from *Capi* the Father of his Grandsire. *Strabo* is of another opinion, saying it had this name from the large Fields wherein it standeth, whose first Inhabitors were the *Opici*, and *Ausoni*, and the *Osci*, which were driven out by the *Cumani*, and afterward these by the *Toscans*, by whom *Capoa* was made the Head of twelve Cities builded by them in these places, and of this opinion seemeth to be *Eustacius*, *Livy*, *Pliny*, and *Annius*. *Diodorus* and others say that it was so called for the great capacity and largeness which it hath to produce and bring forth necessary things for the sustenance of living creatures; and in truth the Ter-

The City *Capoa*.

ritory

ritory thereof is moſt excellent above all other Countries of the world. This City, as *Livy* declareth particularly in many places, was of great Wealth and Authority, and in the time of the great proſperity and delights thereof, was the ſeat and habitation, and as it were a ſecond natural Country to *Hannibal*, and in the time of the ſiege of *Caſilino*, wintred there with his Army, which became corrupt, effeminate, and lazie through the many delights and pleaſures thereof: But coming afterward into the power of the *Romans*, it was as it appeareth to ſome, that *Capoa* was by them utterly ruinated, for being ſtrong, a near neighbour, and alwaies their enemy: But the utility and moſt fertile Territory was the ſafety thereof, that it was not ruinated, becauſe the multitnde of Colonies might have a place and a dwelling in this Country and Territory, and the houſes themſelves were builded of the common Treaſury of *Rome*: Yet nevertheleſs there was not left any ſigne, or any body of a City or Councel, or any Authority, the which *Marcus Tullius* declareth more largely in one of his Orations, calling the *Capoans* proud and arrogant, through the bounty of the earth, and the abundance of all things which they had. But there was ſince (contrary to the opinion of *Tully*, by *Julius Caſar* in his firſt Conſulſhip) carried to *Capoa* one Colony of *Romans*, and thoſe new Inhabitants undoing and pulling down certain ancient Sepulchres to build little houſes in their Villages, purpoſing to imploy thoſe ſtones, and uſing therein much labour and diligence, paſſing up and down diſcovered certain Veſſels of antick work, found in a little Table of Braſs, wherein was written, *Capi*, the builder of *Capoa* to be here buried, with Letters in *Greek* words to this effect, That whenſoever the bones of *Capi* ſhall be diſcovered, at the ſame inſtant one of the kindred of *Julo* muſt be ſlain with a ſword by the hands of his own friends and kindred, and after be revenged with grievous afflictions and the ruine of *Italy*.

Capoa deſtroyed.

The Sepulchre of *Capi*, the builder of *Capoa*.

Capoa deſtroyed by *Genſerico* King of the *Vandals*.

Capoa newly builed.

The *Lombards* deſtroy *Capoa*.

Capoa re-edified.

Conradus King of *Naples* caſt the Walls of *Capoa* to the ground.

Capoa ſacked by the *French*.

This ſame *Capoa* was by *Genſericus* King of the *Vandals* razed and deſtroyed, with ſword and fire ſix hundred years after it had been ſubject to the *Romans*; but ſince the *Gothes* & *Oſtrogoths* being chaſed away by *Narſete Eunuco* Captain to the Emperor *Juſtinian*, was newly inhabited again. And about a hundred years after was deſtroyed and ruinated anew by the *Lombards*; but with the reliques builded of the Inhabiters again, two miles diſtant from the ancient place. Since by *Conradus* King of *Naples*, ſon of the Emperor *Frederick* the ſecond, the Walls thereof were thrown to the ground, becauſe the *Capoans* were known to be contrary to the *Manfredi*, with the *Neopolitans*; wherefore he ranſackt and ſackt it, and did therein harm enough. It ſuſtained great calamity in the time of Pope *Alexander* the ſixth, being ſacked and robbed by the *French* ſent by *Lewis* the twelfth King of *France*, to the Conqueſt of the Kingdom of *Naples*, againſt King *Frederick* of *Arragon*; now it remaineth well fortified by the providence of *Philip* of *Auſtria*, the moſt puiſſant Catholick King, under whoſe protection it reſteth moſt ſecure. *Pliny* in the deſcription of *Italy*, ſpeaking of *Capoa*, ſaith that there is the Field *Leborino*, much more pleaſant and delightfull then any part of all *Italy*; and he in another place calleth *Leborino* the excellent Territory of *Capua*; and to declare what it is, the Territory thereof is all plain, which ſtretcheth from *Tifata* (which is the Hill above *Capoa*) even to *Naples* and *Pozzuolo*; and from *Capoa* to the mouth of *Vulturno*, where it entreth into the Sea. *Capoa* being ſo hated and defaced by the *Romans*, and twice ruinated, the people near adjoyning diſdained to be any longer called *Campani*, deſiring to avoid this infamy, and this danger to be hated and undone for this name, changed the name, being called by their ancient name, *Leborini*, and ſo much their conſtant perſeverance prevailed, that that which before was wont to be called *Campania*, was called the Land of *Lebore*: But ſince the word being corrupted by people, was called the Land of *Labore*; from whence grew the opinion, that this ſhould be becauſe, as it were all pains (for ſo the word *Labore* ſignifies) ſhould there be well beſtowed; and ſome others have ſaid, that it ſhould be ſo called from the great and difficult pains that is required in the ſubduing of it. *F. L. Soſipatro Chariſio*, a moſt ancient Gramarian was a Citizen of *Capoa*, whoſe works have been found by *Jano Parraſio*. *Viſtore*, called the *Capoan*, Biſhop, and a famous Aſtrolo-

The Land of Labore, why it was ſo called.

F. L. Soſipatro Chariſio.

Viſtore Biſhop.

Astrologian, and an excellent Orator, hath given great honour to this City, who lived in the year of Christ 480. Likewise *Pietro* of *Vineis*, was also a Citizen, a learned Lawyer, which was in great favour with the Emperor *Frederick* the second, King of *Naples*: but the Emperor had afterward a certain suspicion of him for a conspiracy that was devised, banished him, where through grief he died, having first composed a Book of Consolation: Of this *Pietro*, *Dante* maketh mention in the first part of the 13 *Cant.* saying, I am he which holdeth both the Keys. *John Antonio Campano* hath also given no small reputation to this noble City, of whom *Raffaello Volaterano* writeth, that he knew him, being a child, attended the keeping of sheep, and being apt and urged by nature, endeavoured by all means to attain learning, wherein he so much profited, that he was esteemed worthy to read in the Schools of *Paris*, being entertained by the *Parisians* with a large stipend, and so much he increased in fame and learning, that *Pius* the second afterward made him Bishop of *Aprutino*. This learned man left behind him many Works, of the which was the book of the Acts and famous deeds of *Braccio* of *Montone*. He writ the life of the worthy Prince *Frederick* Duke of *Urbin*, and the life of Pope *Pius* the second. Moreover in these our daies *Camille Pellegrino*, and *Benedetto* of *Uva*, excellent Poets, whose Works are well known, have, and alwaies give everlasting honour to this noble City. And with these hath also been very famous *John Battista*, an eloquent Orator.

Peter of Vineis

John Antonio Campano.

Afterward from *Capoa*, eight miles distant is *Aversa*, a noble and a rich City, builded upon the ruines of the ancient *Atella*, often remembred by *Livy* and *Marcus Tullius*. *Atella* was the well-spring of lascivious Verses, and wanton and effeminate behaviours; whereupon the compositions, and lascivious Comedies and dishoneſt, were called *Atelliane*. Boyes and girls were taught certain lascivious Verses, and to that purpose did come with a certain composed measure, and wanton carriage of the body, and roling the eyes to pronounce them with so great immodesty and lascivious behaviours, at the Tables of dishoneſt persons, and on the Stages, that there wanted nothing but the dishoneſt and carnal conjunction together.

The City Atella.

But of better discipline was the beginning of *Aversa*, the which by *Averso* the *Norman*, a famous Captain, was first built, and afterwards was beautified by *Robert Guiscardo*, a worthy and a valiant man. This City was ruinated and defaced even to the foundation by *Charls* the first of *Angio* King of *Naples*, for the Rebellion of the House *Reburſa*: But it was afterward newly re-edified and beautified by *Charls* the second, King, his son. This City is great, and much inhabited, and is one of the principal in the Land of *Lavoro*, as well for the vicinity and neighbourhood of the City of *Naples*, from the which it is not distant more then seven miles, as also for the fertility of the pleasant and beautifull fields thereof, the which being incloſed in six miles, spread between *Naples* and *Capoa*: And a little more towards *Linterno*, compassing a great part of the *Leborine* fields, sometime very famous, and now called *Gaudo*. Moreover this City is very honorable for the Bishoprick, which yieldeth eight thousand Crowns yearly, and is now under the Authority of the worthy and reverend Lord *Don Pietro Orsino*, a Prelate (as it is commonly said) of great clemency and wisdom, whereby he is loved and honoured of all. This City had many famous men very expert in the Law; as *Cavello Barnada* President of the Kings Chamber, *Felice Barnada*, *Tomaso Grammatico*, a famous Councellor for the deciding of controversies, *Scipio Cutinario*, Regent of the Councel of *Italy* in *Spain*, *Marc.* of *Mauro*, President of the *Summaria*. In Philosophy have been many learned, as *Bartholmew* of *Donato*, which writ a discourse *de Corporeitatis Luca Praſſitio*, which subtilly and wittily writ ten Disputations against *Augustine Niso* of *Sessa*, very learned are these Treatises, *De immortalitate animæ*: and *de præstantia literarum supra arma*, wherein he expreſt great learning, and in these daies together with these the reverend Father *Alfonso* of *Marco*, of the reformed Order of Preachers, who for his good and examplary life, shineth as the Sun in darkneſs, he hath learnedly writ upon Logick, natural Philosophy, the soul, Metaphysick, and *de enterationis*, and he is now commenting the same of St. *Thomas*, and if God permit him life, we may expect

The City Aversa, by whom it was built.

Aversa destroyed by Charls of Angio, King of Naples.

Don Pietro Orsino.

The famous men of Aversa.

expect other learned Works to proceed from him. In the aforeſaid City are theſe Noble Families, *Altimaro, Cutinario, Gargano, Grimaldo, Landulfo, Paciſio, Scaglione, Silveſtro, Simonello, Tufo, Ricardo, Della Valle*, and others.

Marigliano. Not far from *Averſa* is *Marigliano* in a good Soil, and is wholly walled about, and by the Ancients called *Merlianum*, and *Marianum*, the Citizens whereof ſay, that it was ſo called by *C. Marius* the Founder thereof, and it is now indued with the dignity of a Marquiſs, under the juriſdiction of the Houſe of *Montenegro*. *Innocentius* the third, Biſhop of *Rome*, hath much honoured this Land, being born there; and at this preſent *R. D. Jacobo Marotta* a learned Philoſopher, who hath written upon the predicables and predicaments of the Logick of *Scotus*, *& de triplici intellectu*, Humane, Angelical, and Divine, and read in the common Schools of *Naples*, the Metaphiſicks with a wonderfull concourſe of Students.

The City *Acerra*, why it was built. Afterward appeareth the City *Acerra*, called by *Strabo*, *Acerra*, which was burnt by *Hannibal* the *Carthaginian*: But was again newly re-edified by the *Romans*, whereof *Livy* often maketh mention, and *Virgil* calleth the Territory thereof very good and fertile. Near to which City runneth the River *Glanis*, very hurtfull to the Country through the continual inundations, and therefore is almoſt diſinhabited. *Acerra* was builded by the people *Naſamoni*, who in honour of *Jupiter Feretrio* made a high Altar after the faſhion of a little Ship, whereupon they burnt great abundance of ſweet Odours, wherefore it was called *Acerra* by the *Naſamoni*, which opinion *Alexander* of *Alexandro Neopolitan* confirmeth in the 7 Chapter of his third Book, ſpeaking of their *Gemali*: *Acerra erat ara conſtituta ubi odores incenderet, qua acerra dicta erat à Naſamonibus populis.* Some are of opinion that an Altar ſo called, was only deviſed by the *Naſamoni*, but that *Numa Pompilius* erected the Temple of *Jupiter Feretrio*. *Feſto* believeth that *Feretrio* was ſo called by bringing of peace, although *Plutarch* ſaith that he ſhould be ſo named by the wounding of enemies: whereupon *Propertio* writeth a learned Elegy of *Jupiter Feretrio* thus,

Acerra, why it was ſo called.

The Temple of *Jupiter Feretrio.*

Propertio in 4.

Nunc Jovis incipiam cauſas aperire Feretrii,
Armaque de ducibus trima recepta tribus.

To which Temple the Ancients when they obtained victory of their enemies, conſecrated all their beſt and richeſt ſpoils.

The river *Glanio* and the originall thereof. Departing from *Acerra*, is the River *Glanio*; which ſpringeth from the Hill above *Seſſua*, by ancient Writers named *Clanius*, whereof *Virgil* maketh mention in two of his *Georgicks* thus,

Talem dives arat Capua vicina Veſevo.
Ora jugo & vacuis Clanius non aquus Acerris.

Seſſula *Probus* writeth that the River *Clanio* took that name from the Giant *Clanio*. Afterward is ſeen *Seſſula*, diſtant from *Acerra* four miles, called by *Strabo*, *Sueſſula*, and by *Livy* in many places, and in his ſeventh Book ſheweth that in this City was a great battel between the *Romans* and the *Samnites*, where the *Samnites* were put to flight by *M. Valer.* This City is almoſt now ruinated. Afterward appeareth from the North part, the Hils of *Capoa*, called by *Livy*, *Tifata*, theſe Hils are above *Capoa*, and above all this Country, the which paſs along even to the Territory of *Nola*. Afterward is the River *Iſclero*, and the River *Sorritello*; and not far off upon a fair Hill is the *Aierola*, an excellent Country, honoured with the dignity of a Dukedom under the Family *Caracciola*. From *Aierola* five miles is in a fair Plain, *Arienzo*, a Country full of worthy and honourable people, called of the *Latines*, *Argentum*, the Territory whereof is very fertile and full of Fruit, and eſpecially of Percope, where they grow more common in this Country then any other, verily theſe fruits are to be preferred before all others for their delicacy and great goodneſs theſe ſaid Trees live not above five years, and it is neceſſary that the ſeeds or carnels thereof be ſowed towards the Eaſt, in a place where the cold cannot hurt them, for cold is a great enemy to theſe Trees; the Fruit thereof

The river *Iſclero.*

Aierola.

is of the colour of Gold with red ſpots, and a ſlender rine, and weighs a pound and more according to the place where they be planted. Not far off upon a ſteep and pleaſant little Hill is the City of *Caſerta*, repleniſhed with worthy and honourable people, the original whereof is uncertain, the Citizens of it affirm by ancient tradition, that it was builded by the *Seſſulani* and *Galatini*, others believe from the reliques of the ſecond *Capoa* in the Hill *Triſiſco*, and laſt of all others ſay that it ſhould be builded by the *Longobards*, and was made a Cathedral Church by *Alexander* the fourth, Biſhop of *Rome*. The Lords of *Aquino* ruled this City a long time; afterward it came under the Counts of *Tileſia*, of the Noble Family *Siginulfa*, and laſtly *Giulio Antonio Acquaniva*, a noble Lord, poſſeſt it with the Title of a Prince. The noble Family of *Santori* hath much honoured this City, of which that excellent Doctor of Law, *Lonardo*, hath been much renowned, who left to the world a worthy and honourable iſſue, from whom deſcended the famous and reverend *Giulio Antonio Santoro*, Cardinal of the Church of *Rome*, and *Franceſco Antonio*, Archbiſhop of *Severina* his brother, men no leſs famous for Learning, then for ſincerity of life. Going a little farther is *Mataloni*, of ſome called *Magdaloni*, and of others *Metalionis*, which hath the dignity of a Dukedome, ſubject to the noble Family of *Carrafi*. Near which upon a Hill is the fair City of *Venafro*, named by *Strabo*, *Venafrum*, the Plain whereof *Pliny* calleth fertile and full of Olives: whereupon *Martial* praiſing the Oyle, ſaith,

Hoc tibi Campani ſudavit bacca Venafri
Unguentum quoties ſumis, & iſtud oles.

This City in the time of our Anceſtors had the Title of a County under the *Pandoni* Gentlemen of *Naples*, after the which it came under the Dominion of the worthy Lords of *Lanoia*, Princes of *Sulmona*, but now it is in the Kings hands. Going a little farther is the noble & ancient City of *Sora*, ſo called both now, and in old time, which in the time of the *Romans* was the principal City of all *Sannio*: *Pliny* placeth it in the firſt Region, and *Ptolomy* in *Latium*, and *Strabo* deſcribeth it in happy *Campania*. We following the diviſion of the Kings Court, place it in this Province of the Land of *Lavoro*, or happy *Campania*.

Livy ſaith that the ſaid City was made at one and the ſame time a Colony of the *Romans*, with *Alba*, which was of the Territory *Veſtino*; but poſſeſt by the *Samnites*. This which *Livy* ſaith, that *Sora* ſhould be of the Territory *Veſtino*, is true, for this reaſon, that the City *Veſtina* being near *Garigliano*, in the Plain of *Seſſa*, that which was from the mouth of the River even to *Sora*, by the River *Garigliano*, all under one only name of *Veſtini* became ſo called, and *Garigliano* and *Seſſa* were comprehended under the ſelf-ſame of *Veſtini*. *Livy* ſaith that the *Sorani* becoming rebels and joyning with the *Samniti*, went againſt them with all their force, and ſaith that in this rebellion the *Sorani* cut in pieces the *Roman* Colonies that were there; which ſtirred ſo great deſire of revenge, that at length the City was taken by Treaſon, one of *Sora* bringing in ten *Romans* ſecretly into the Caſtle, whereupon the Citizens broke up the Gates in the night and fled away, and the *Roman* Army freely entred in, and there were taken 325 of the *Sorani*, Authors of the Rebellion, and the death of the *Roman* Colonies, and were carried bound to *Rome*, and cruelly beaten in the Market-place, and afterward put to death to the great contentment of the people, which deſired as their proper intereſt, that in their Colonies their Citizens might be ſecure. But within awhile following the *Romans* ſent another Colony to *Sora* under the Conſulſhip of *L. Genutio*, and of *Servio Cornelio*, the which for a long time remained there peaceable: But in the time afterward of *Gregory* the ninth, was deſtroyed by the Emperor *Frederick* the ſecond; and for all this, was by the ſame Citizens repaired, and in proceſs of time increaſed in much honour and riches, and is now reputed one of the beſt Cities in all that Province, and is adorned with the Title of a Dukedome. The ſaid City on the one ſide is compaſſed with a ſtately and ſtrong Wall, and the other is defended with the River *Fibreno*, which hath its beginning under the Mountains of *Capiſtrello*, which is a Country in the *Apennin*, eight miles above *Sora*, which River entreth into *Garigliano* (called in old time *Liris*) near the Monaſtery of St. *Dominico* of *Ciſternienſi*. This River aboundeth with

The City *Caſerta*, by whom it was built

Lanardo Santoro.

Mataloni.

Venafro.

The City *Sora.*

The *Sorani* cut in pieces the *Roman* Colonies.

The *Romans* take *Sora.*

The *Romans* ſend another Colony to *Sora*.

Sora deſtroyed by the Emperor *Frederick* the ſecond.

The River *Fibreno*, and the beginning thereof.

The River *Liris*, now called *Garigliano*.

 water,

water, and seemeth to be that which according to *Pliny* cometh from the Lake *Fucino*, which in the beginning is divided into two branches, whereof that on the left hand, by means of the high and steep Mountains is very swift, but that on the right hand running by a Rock, and falling not from that hight as the other, passeth with a pleasant current very calm and beautifull. These two branches being joyned again together under *Sora*, make an Island very delightfull, and of much traffick, which the Ancients have called *Interamina*. Following the course of these Rivers, are these Countries following *Torre*, *Campolato*, *Isoletta*, and *Colledrago*. Now above the Isle before named, which with those two Arms makes *Garigliano*, there are very high Hils, and almost wholly disinhabited; and on the right hand there is a Country above those rough and craggie Hils, very pleasant, called *Comino*, which is invironed with very high Hils, and hath seven Countries wel inhabited, that is, *Vicalvo*, *Alvito*, *Santo Donato*, *Settefrati*, *Piacinisco*, *Gallinaro*, and *Casalviero*. This Country was in old time called *Comino*, of a City which was there so called, whereof *Livy* speaketh in many places, and chiefly in the tenth Book, where he saith, that it was taken by *Spurio Carvilio* Consul, being entred within it, and his Souldiers retired, which had the Guard of the Market-place, there was given to *Papirio* the Consul eleven thousand and thirty men, the first being killed by four thousand three hundred and eighty. In this same Country on the right hand under the Hils is *Atina*, an ancient City, which was one of those five which made Arms for the aid of *Turnus*, against *Æneas*, according to *Virgil* in the seventh of *Eneidos*,

An Island, a most beautiful Country, called by the Ancients *Interamnia*.

Comino, a pleasant Country was so called by an ancient City of the same name.

The City *Atina*.

Quinque adeo magna positis incudibus urbes
Tela novant, Atina potens, &c.

At the side of the said City runneth the River *Melfa*, which riseth in the *Apennin* Hils, and entreth into *Garigliano*, near *Pontecorvo*, a City whereof *Virgil* and *Livy* make mention. Coming down into the bottom of this Country on the side of the said River, under the Castle of *Casalviero* on the left hand, is a little Country which they call *Schiavi*; and yet lower upon a very rough and craggie Hill is *Arpino*, a famous City, whose stately Walls yet standing declare the greatness thereof; and although it hath been the natural Country as well of *Caio. Marius*, as of *Marcus Tullius*, the one the mirror of Chivalry, the other of Eloquence, yet that preferring Learning before Martial Affairs, used for the Arms *M. T. C.* Under *Arpino* on the left hand near the River *Melfa* is *Fontana*, a little Country; and hard by is *Arce*, a worthy City, the Territory whereof aboundeth with great store of excellent Fruits, and hath a goodly Fortress, and is beautified with the Title of a Dukedom. Not far off followeth the City *Aquino*, called in old time *Aquinum*, which is almost ruinated, whose Reliques manifestly declare what great estimation it had in former times, where apparently are seen the ruines of stately Buildings, with goodly Statues of Marble. Both now and ever *Aquino* hath received much honour by *Giovenale* a Satyrical Poet, and *Vitorino* an excellent Geometrician, who flourished in the time of *Leo* the first (according to the opinion of some) he found the computation of *Easter*, according to the course of the Moon, at the perswasion of Pope *Hillary*. Moreover *Pescenio Negro* Emperor of *Rome*, hath honoured this Country, as *Herodian* declareth in his second Book of his *Cesars*. And although the said City be almost ruinated, nevertheless it hath the dignity of a County. Here *Robert Guiscardo* the *Norman* was created with great solemnity Duke of *Apuglia* and *Calauria*, by *Gregory* the seventh, Bishop of *Rome*, in the year 1073. as *Biondo* writeth in his Histories, and *Platina* in the life of the said *Gregory*. But above all, that Angelical Doctor St. *Thomas*, hath most honoured *Aquino*, the which though born in *Naples*, is sirnamed of *Aquino*, because his Ancestors possest that Country, with other Cities and Lands. *John Menardo* saith, that the said Angelical Doctor was of the House of *Frangipane*; others say that he was of the Noble Family of *Sammaculi*, and that afterward from that Seignory (as we have said) which they had of *Aquino*, they were sirnamed of *Aquino*, the which Family was much advanced by *Adinolfo*,

The River *Melfa*.

The City *Arpino*.

The Arms of *Arpino*.

The City *Arce*

The City *Aquino*.

Giovenal, a Satyrical Poet.

Vitorino, a Geometrician.

Pescenio Negro, Emperor.

St. *Thomas* of *Aquin*.

Gio Menardo, in the 4 book of epistles, in the 5 epistle.

Adinolfo, Count of *Aquino*, and Duke of *Gaeta*.

Count

County of *Aquino*, for as much as by the common consent of the *Gaetani*, he was created Duke of their City; among the ancient Poets, *Rinaldo* of *Aquino* hath been very excellent, of whom *Monsignor Pietro Bembo* maketh mention in his Epistles.

Now coming again into our former order, leaving the ancient City of *Aquino*, there is on the left hand *Roccasecca*, and on the right hand upon a high Hill is the famous and worthy Monastery of *Monte Casino*, builded upon the ruines of the noble City of *Casino*, an ancient Colony of the *Romans*, and a worthy City of the *Latines*, which (as *Livy* writeth) had a Colony brought together with *Minturn*, the which in the time of the *Romans* was very famous, for that noble and stately Temple of *Apollo*, which had a hundred and fifty high and mighty Pillars. The said Monastery was builded by St. *Benedict Norsino*, for his Monks, in the year of Christ 520. where *Totila* King of the *Goths* going to visit him, understanding he had a spirit of Prophesie, and purposing to make tryal, if that which had been reported were true, put on Lackies apparel, causing another to go before him, cloathed in Kingly Ornaments, which feigned himself to be *Totila*; but the Saint knowing of God the deceit sent unto him with a cheerfull countenance to stay with the rest of his company, and pointing to the King which was basely apparelled, requesting him to come into the Monastery. But neither this, nor other the like signes of sanctity, which St. *Benedict* declared to the *Lombards*, were sufficient to restrain the unbridled fury of these Barbarians, that they might not destroy this Monastery, the which was foretold to the Monks by their Father St. *Benedict*. It was afterward repaired again upon the first foundations, and also enlarged 112 years after by *Petronio Petronasso Bresciano*, through the perswasion of Pope *Gregory* the second, as *Paulo Diacono* writeth, and *Elia Capriolo*, in his third Book of the *Brescian* Histories. The Revenue of these Monks yearly, was more then fifty thousand Crowns. There lieth *with great devotion* in the said Monastery, the bodies of many Saints and blessed people, especially that of S. *Benedict Norsino*, the Founder and Head thereof, and of St. *Scolastica* his sister, whose holy bodies were there found in the year 1443. whereby it seemeth that that cannot be true, which *Paulo Diacono* writeth of them, saying, that in the year 694, in the time of *Gisulfo*, Prince of *Benevento*, the said holy bodies were carried by certain Frenchmen into *France*, where to the honour both of the one and the other, were builded two Royal Monasteries. The which opinion is so much the less true, as that Pope *Zachary* affirmeth to have seen the bodies of these two Saints with his own eyes in the Mount *Casino* many years after; wherefore we will give more credit to the report of a chief Bishop, and to the bodies which were found and seen in the year 1443. then to the opinion of *Paulo Diacono*. *Pliny* declareth in the fourth Chapter of his seventh Book, that in the said City of *Casino* in the time of the Consulship of *Licinio Crasso*, and of *Caio Cassio longo*, a girl in a certain house became a boy, which by commandment and advice of their Southsayers was carried and left in an Island abandoned. At the foot of the Mount *Casino* is Saint *Germano*, a new City, so called by the name of a holy Abbot which built it. Going farther is *Theano*, called by *Pliny* and *Strabo*, *Theanum Sidicinum*, a City whether *Augustus* sent a Colony; and not far off is *Calvi*, an ancient City which was builded by *Calai*, the son of *Borea*, which came into these places after the return of the *Argonanti*, as *Silio* declareth in his eight book, although *Livy* and *Festo* affirm that the first Inhabiters were the *Ausoni*. Afterward we come to *Piedemonte* of *Alise*, a good and a plentifull Country, and full of worthy people, where through the commodity which they have of the water, is made good Cloth of Wooll; out of this Country hath risen many excellent men, indued with much Learning, among the which these are of the greatest note, *Philippo Francisco* of *Piedemonte*, which commented the Poetry of *Horace*, *Ludovico Paterno*, an excellent vulgar Poet; but in these our daies the said Country is much renowned, by means of certain Gentlemen which being contented with their retired estate, live vertuously, employing the time in the exercise of Divine Learning, and some of them in giving councel to others in the profession of the Laws. Of the same Country was *Nuntio Tatiaglia*, which composed the practice of the Civil and

Monte Casino.

Totila, King of *Goths.*

Paulo Diacono in his 6 book of histories.

The City *Theano.*

The City *Calvi.*

The City *Lauro*, by whom it was built.

Criminal Lieutenantſhip. Following the ſame way is *Lauro*, ſituate in a pleaſant and delightfull place. This City was builded by *Ruberto Orſino*, Count of *Nola*, as *Cantalitio* the Poet writeth in his fourth Book, where he ſaith that the ſaid Count built it, becauſe that great Captain *Conſalvo Ferrando of Cordova* received in the ſaid place the Crown of Laurel, after he had the victory of the *French*. This Country hath the title of a Marquis, the Lord whereof is *Don Scipio Pignatello*, a moſt worthy man, and of very honourable and vertuous qualities. A little farther is *Palma*, which belongeth to the ſaid Marquiſs, the which Caſtle was alſo builded by the ſaid Count of *Nola*, and to this intent I will not omit to ſpeak of the Plain of *Palma*, ſo much commended for the hunting there, where that great *Alfonſus* the firſt of *Arragon*, King of *Naples*, built to this purpoſe a ſumptuous Palace, which afterward was deſtroyed by *Charls* the eight, King of *France*, although the reliques are yet to be ſeen. Hard by is the ancient and noble City of *Nola*, ſo called by *Strabo* in his fifth book. This City was builded (as *Trogo* affirmeth) by the *Giapigii*; but according to *Solmo* by the *Tirii*. It was very great in old time, this City, as *Ambrogio Leoni* declareth in his firſt book of *Nola*, that the Wals thereof (as he ſaith) were in compaſs 2017 paces, having twelve parts, and was built round. *Nola* may boaſt, that the Emperor *Octavius Auguſtus* the Monarch of the world died therein, in honour of whom, *Tiberius* his ſucceſſor in the Empire, builded in the ſaid City a ſtately Temple, the reliques whereof are yet to be ſeen: There are alſo to be ſeen in this place, many reliques of ancient and ſtately buildings; now it is not ſo great, though it be very populous. The amorous *Flora* was of this City, who dying, left her only heir of all her Jewels and Riches the people of *Rome*, and ſo much money was there found in her houſe, with the Jewels which they ſold, as were ſufficient to build the Walls of *Rome*, and alſo to redeem the Commonwealth: Wherefore the *Romans*, becauſe ſhe had her beginning at *Rome*, and alſo had left all her goods to the Commonwealth, built a moſt ſumptuous and ſtately Temple in memory of her, from whoſe name they called it *Floriano*, wherein every year, on that day which ſhe died, they celebrated the Feaſt of the Goddeſs *Flora*. *Suetonio Tranquillo* ſaith, that the firſt Feaſt which the Emperor *Galba* celebrated in *Rome*, was the Feaſt of amorous *Flora*, in the which all the *Romans*, both men and women might lawfully commit any laſcivious diſhoneſty, which then was accounted the moſt holy, that which that day was moſt diſhoneſt. St. *Felix* Biſhop hath given great honour to this City, whoſe body lieth in it, and as they ſay, there riſeth continually Manna out of his holy bones, whoſe life was written by St. *Paulino* Biſhop of this City. St. *Paulino* was the inventor of the uſe of Bels, an Inſtrument utterly unknown to the Ancients, which is now ſo neceſſary in the Church of God: He gave it the name of *Campane*, becauſe he invented it in *Campania*, where is the aforeſaid City of *Nola*, of the which he was Biſhop; and that the Citizens ever ſince glorying therein (as rightly they may) have alwaies uſed to give a Bell for the Arms of their City.

Palma The Plain of *Palma*.

The City *Nola*.

The death of the Emperor *Octavius Auguſtus*.

Flora and her Riches.

The Temple of *Flora*.

St. *Felix* Biſhop.

St. *Paulino* the Inventer of Bels.

The Arms of *Nola*.

The firſt Counts of *Nola*.

Romano Orſino was the firſt of that Family that had Lordſhip in the Kingdom.

Wherefore the Roſe was adjoyned to Arms of the Houſe of *Orſina*.

And to ſay ſomething of the famous Counts of *Nola*; *Monſignieur Guido da Monforte* was the firſt thereof, a moſt noble and valiant Gentleman of *France*, which came with *Charls* the firſt of *Angio* to the Conqueſt of the Kingdom, with whom he was in great eſtimation, and having one only daughter, called *Anaſtaſia*, married to *Romano Orſino*, chief Juſtice of the Kingdom, who by the death of his Father in Law, ſucceeded in the County, which was the firſt of the Family of *Orſina*, which had Seigniory in the Kingdom. The poſterity of this man have proved all worthy men and very valiant; but the matchleſs Paragon of all was *Ramondo*, which floriſhed in the time of *Charls* the ſecond, for being chaſed away and forſaken by his Father, went into *Soria*, after he had in a journey into the Holy Land, done many valiant exploits againſt the *Moors*, and overcome in a private combate, a moſt fierce and mighty *Saracin*, who carried a Roſe upon the top of his wreathed Turbant, returned home into the Kingdom with great honour, and for a token of that Victory, joyned it with much glory to his Arms, whereupon through his great magnanimity and valour, was made Prince of *Taranto*. That Principality hath been continued even to this preſent, one of the moſt important

Members

Members of the Kingdom, for it contained very much land, and Cities of greatest importance, which for brevity I omit to name; so that *Ramondo* being a very mighty and great Lord, the House of *Orsina* was very famous through all *Italy*. *Ramondo* married the Lady *Mary* of *Engenio*, of an honourable proginy in *France*, who after the death of her husband; having the tuition of her children, became Queen of *Naples*, at such time as King *Ladislao* besieged her in *Taranto*, who being not able to subdue her, resolved to take her for his wife, and so by that means to possess the Inheritance of the children of *Ramondo*, of whom the first was *John Antonio*, who redeemed the Principality of *Taranto* with money from *James*, husband of Queen *Jone*. This *John Antonio* increased much his Patrimony with Lands of great importance, and was highly favoured by *Alfonsus* of *Arragon*, King of *Naples*, who made him great Constable, which is the chiefest of the seven Offices in the Kingdom, with a hundred thousand Duckets yearly for a Pension.

John Antonio Orsino, Prince of *Taranto*.

And to return to the Counts of *Nola*, they were great Lords, for they possest *Sarno*, *Tripalda*, *Palma*, *Avella*, *Lauro*, *Forino*, *Ascoli*, and other Lands. But afterward *Felice Orsino*, Prince of *Salerno* succeeded in the County, who having little experience in worldly affairs, through the dissension and division of the Kingdom, lost his State in short time after the death of his Father. And King *Ferrant* the first gave *Salerno* to *Robert Sanseverino*, and *Nola*, *Tripalda*, *Ascoli*, *Lauro*, and *Forino*, to *Orso Orsino*, which was great Chancellor of the Kingdom, and partner with him in the Wars against *John Antonio Orsino*; whereupon the line of *Romano Orsino*, which had ruled *Nola* almost two hundred years, was extinguished, and the Principality of *Salerno*, rose of the House of *Orsino* 24 years after he had it. But this line afterward of the Count *Orso*, continued but a small time, for the Lady *Santola*, a Citizen of *Nola*, by whom he had two sons, the one Duke of *Ascoli*, and the other a Knight, lost all their Inheritance through the wicked means of their mother, who lewdly justified of her own accord, that they were not begotten by the Count *Orso*, were deprived of all their right by King *Ferdinando*, who gave the County of *Nola*, with *Cimitino*, *Avella*, *Monforte*, *Lauro*, *Palma*, and *Ottoiano*, to the Count *Nicola Orsino* of *Pitigliano*, whose successors possest it untill the year 1528. the which *Don Arrigo*, in serving the *French*, lost his life and his state also; and so ended the line of the Counts of *Nola*, which were so famous in this Kingdom.

Counts of *Nola*.

Now returning to our former order, I say, that from the City of *Nola* are also sprung many other famous men, as well adorned with Learning, as with Military Discipline, which would be too teadious to repeat, and therefore I refer the reader to *Ambrogio Leone*, who very exactly nameth and describeth them all. But for us it shall be only sufficient to name the Noble Families, which the said *Leone* writeth of, which are in the said City, and are these following, *Albertino*, *Alfano*, *Barone*, *Caposcrosa*, *Candido*, *Cesarini*, *Coriale*, *Carmignano*, *Campobascio*, *de Ferrariis*, *de Elia*, *Freccia*, *Fellecchia*, *Fontana*, *Rosa*, *Del Iodice*, *Joseph*, *Infante*, *de Gennaro*, *Maffei*, *Marifeulo*, *Morra*, *Mastrille*, *Mazzeo*, *Notariis*, *De Palma*, *Perarii*, *Perrigioanni*, *Rehi*, *Risi*, *Santori*, *Sassolani*, &c. and at this present the Bishop of this City, *Fabritio Gallo Neopelitan*, a Prelate (besides his learning) a man of sincere and pure life, who with much diligence composed a Sinodal Book of his Dioceis. There are many other places, the which I think not fit to recite all, but the greatest and most important I have not omitted any, but the small and little, as those which are thought to be of little or no account, I have neglected, assuring you, that to the integrity and soundness of the Work, it shall not fail in any momentary matter.

The names of the Noble Families of *Nola*.

The Arms of this Noble Country is in a Field *Azur* 2 *Cornucope* in *Salter* thorow the middle of a Crown the first of *Ceres*, the other *Bacchus* or; the which Arms signifie the great fertility and abundance of the Country, which as it were Queen of every other Province, exceeds them in all the benefits of Nature. Whereupon in confirmation of what I have said, I will conclude with *L. Floro*, who speaking thereof, thus writeth,

The Arms of this Province of *Lavoro*.

Omnium

Omnium non modo Italia, sed toto orbe terrarum pulcherrima Campaniæ plaga est: Nihil mollius cœlo; nihil uberius solo, nihil hospitalius mari. Denique bis floribus vernat, ideo Liberi, Cereriſque certamen dicitur. Hic illi nobiles portus Caieta, Misenus, & tepentes fontibus Baiæ, Lucrinus, & Avernus, quadam maris etia. Hic amicti vitibus montes Gaurus, Falernus, Massicus, Pulcherimus omnium Vesuvius, Ætani ignis imitator. Urbes admare, Formiæ, Cumæ, Neapolis, Herculanium, Pompei, & ipsa caput urbium Capua, quodam inter tres maximas, Romam, Carthaginemque numerata, &c.

The PRINCIPALITY

On this side the second Province of the Kingdom OF

NAPLES.

Arechi, Duke of *Benevento*, in the year 755.

THe ancient Inhabiters of this Province were called the *Picentini*: But *Arechi* the second, 14th Duke of *Benevento*, in the year 755. much enlarged his Dukedom, for as much as he not only subdued by force of Arms the *Picentine* people, but also the *Irpini*, whereupon growing proud, usurped the Title of *Prince*, and was the first in *Italy* that attributed to himself that Title, and so commanded that his State should be no more called a Dukedom, but a Principality. And from hence perhaps it so came to pass, that within a while after from that new Title of Prince, all that part of the *Picentini*, and of the people *Irpini*, by one only name were called *Principato*. The Confines of the *Picentini*,

The Confines of the *Picentini*:

tini, according to *Strabo*, *Ptolemy*, and *Sempronius*, hath on the West the happy *Campania*, on the North the *Irpini*, on the East the River *Silaro*, and *Basilicata*, and on the South the *Tirren* Sea. This said Country was within the said limits in breadth 16 miles, and in length, beginning from *Sirennse* even unto the mouth of the River *Silaro* 260 furlongs, which is 33 miles. But according to *Pliny* only 30. the circuit of which Country contained a part of old *Campania*. The *Romans* brought these people from *Adria* to inhabit here about the borders of *Pestano*. But afterward being Confederate with *Hannibal* the *Carthaginian*, the *Romans* for this cause became afterwards their enemies, who in disdain drove them out of the Country, and were forced to dwell elsewhere, as some report, their principal City was *Picentia*, as *Pliny* testifieth, the which are also so named by *Pomponius* and *Silius* in his eight book, from the which these people derive the name *Picentia*, of the *Picentini*, as some say. Others affirm that the *Sabines* having chosen of a new people, certain Colonies, sent them under the Conduct of *Pico*, which brought them into the borders of *Pestano*, and there built the City of *Picentia*, from whence they were afterward called *Picentini*. Others say that they were so called of *Piceno*, from whom their fore-fathers draw their first original, and that from their City the people were so called. And last of all others say from *Pico*, their Captain, they had that name, which led the first Colony of *Sabines* into a part of *Pestano*. The Territories of this Province are very fruitfull in many places of all sorts of Corn, and have sufficient store of Cattel; and where there is not that abundance of these things, yet that great Mother Nature yieldeth other things very plentifull, which in time of Harvest sufficiently appears, that even among themselves there seems a certain emulation. Besides this, the Sea, which every where with great abundance of divers sorts of Fishes, both shel-fish and others, furnish it, as it were glorying it self comes nothing behind the other. To conclude, the greatest part of this Region bringeth forth Corn, Wine, Oyl, Rice, and all other sorts of pulse. And those places which are any thing scarce of these things, besides divers excellent Fruits, yield Hony, Silk, Bombace, and Saffron: whereupon many say this Region is seasoned and tempered with all the graces. It is also adorned with pleasant Woods, and thick and shady Groves, and hath high and stately Mountains, and delightfull Hils, with great plenty of Springs and sweet waters. On the Sea-side it hath many secure & safe Havens, and goodly Shores, and the places much inhabited; it hath besides all sorts of fruitfull Trees, and particularly those which were transported by *Hercules* unto us out of *Media*, as Citrons, Limons, and Oringes, which the beautifull Nymph *Amalfi* planted in the pleasant Vallies of this Country, a place which seemeth to the beholders thereof, a most beautifull Embrodery or Arras work, where the nearer a man cometh, the more pleasure increaseth both to the eyes and the nose, besides the Mirtle Trees, the Bayes, the Gelsomine, the Roses, the Rosemary, and Flowers of sundry kinds, and other the like Plants, from whence proceeds such a fragrant smell, which mingled with divers odours, yields an admirable sweetness. Who can be able to declare the ornament and furniture of the Vines, from whence are had such sweet and delicate Wines? Verily the places of this Region are so delightfull and pleasant, that they are worthy to be numbred among the most beautifull and most delicate of all *Italy*. And here the air is temperate and wholsome, and through all the year excellent hunting, both for fowls and beasts. In truth the Territory of this beautifull Region is such, that all *Italy* hath not almost the like, wherefore it may be called a perfect work of Nature. In praise whereof, that learned *Julius Cesare Scaliger* composed these Verses,

Where the *Picentini* dwelt.

Why the *Picentini* were driven away by the *Romans*.

The City *Picentia*.

Sundry opinions of the *Picentini*.

The fertility of the Province.

Quæ Boreæ gelidas furias contemnit ovantis,
Torva procellosi despicit arma Noti
Medorum, & silvis fœcundat quæque, Faventi
Fundit, & à biferis Indica dona jugis.
Protinus Autumnus veris cum tempore certat,
Et virent Autumni tempore certat iam.

Hæc

Hue accessit hyemes venerantibus uda capillis,
Et peperit mirans, & sibi poma legit.
Tuta mari fruitur: terræ dominatur amaræ,
Et cœli mutat jura. quid ergo? Dea.

But having now made a description of this Country, which beginneth at the mouth of the River *Sarno*, leaving the Castle of *Stabie*, going by the *Mediterrane*, four miles distant from the said River, is the City *Noceria*, whereof *M. Tullius* and *Livy* makes often mention; now called of the Pagans *Nucera*, because the *Saracins* held it a certain time, their Army being overthrown at *Garigliano* by Pope *John* the tenth. This said City is indued with the dignitie of a Dukedom under the Family of *Carrafa*. And in this City among others, are these Noble Families, *Pagano*, *Rinaldo*, and *Ungro*. On the right hand of *Nucera* are certain Hils, in the midst whereof lieth the Land of *Tramonti*, so called because it is situated between the Hils. At the side of these Hils on the left hand, near to a very pleasant Valley, is *Sanseverino*, a good and an excellent Country, from whence (as some affirm) the noble Family of *Sanseverino* derive their original, whereof have descended more excellent Warriers then were in the *Trojan* horse, of whose noble deeds Histories make sufficient mention, and whereof we have also discoursed in the noble Families of *Naples*, whereto I refer the Reader.

Noceria.

Sanseverino.

But returning to the said Country (although it be of a later time) nevertheless is very famous for the excellent Wines that are had out of the fertile Valleys thereof, which the *Latines* call *Amineum vinum*, whereof *Virgil* saith,

Sunt & Aminea vitis firmissima vina.

Some had opinion that from the ruines of the ancient City of *Aminio*, *Sanseverino* should be builded, in which noble Country are many worthy Families, as the *Curiale*, *Capacini*, *Caiano*, *Folliero*, *dell' Abbadessa*, *Pandone*, *Pescara* of *Sarno*, *Sambarbato*.

The water of *Mela*.

Somewhat lower into the said Valley is a Country called the water of *Mela*, of the *Latines* named *Aqua Malorum*, where died Queen *Margarite* of *Durazzo*, wife to *Charls* the third, King of *Naples*. Near to the said Country is a certain River which passeth a few miles, but dives under the earth, running through certain holes and Channels in the ground unseen, the space of a hundred paces, and then riseth out again so great and clear as at the first. On the right hand of the Valley, and of the River, upon a hill, is the City of *Cava*, so named by the situation where it standeth. For that *Adalferio Pappacarbone*, a noble *Salernitan* in the year 910. drawn with holy zeal to do penance for his sins, retired himself into this place, abiding in a certain Cave. The fame of his vertuous and holy life, encouraged many to do the like, whereupon in process of time it came to pass that place was much frequented for the worship and reverence of the sacred Hermitages and Churches that were there; for the which *Guaimaro* the sixth, Prince of *Salerno* in the year 940. built for the benefit of the Monks of the Order of S. *Benedict*, a sumptuous and stately Monastery, and indued it with great Revenues. In process of time following, the said Monastery was given in commendum to certain Prelates, but came afterward into the possession of the Cardinal *Olivero Carrafa*, who understanding the good life of the said Monks restored it to them again, Pope *Leo* the tenth agreeing thereto: at which time the *Cavaioli* desired of the said Pope a Bishops Sea, which they obtained, and moreover was ordained that for maintenance of that Pastoral Charge, the Monastery aforesaid should give yearly to the Bishop a thousand and eight hundred Duckets of Revenue; and so it appeareth that the *Cavaioli* had made a great beginning to their Cathedral Church. Thus much concerning the original of this City, where are these Noble Families, *Anna de Curtis*, *Gagliardo*, *Longo*, *Ponza*, *Rocca*, and *Tesone*. The *Cavaioli* are ingenious men, and of great Traffick; but above all, full of spirit and courage, wherein generally appeareth in them a ready inclination to fight, and are very obstinate in their opinions, and therefore

Cava and the beginning thereof in the year 910.

Adalferio Pappacarbone.

Guaimaro, Prince of *Salerno*, the 6. an. 940.

therefore very litigious, and full of contention with every one. Returning to the ſhore of the Sea, from *Nuceria* eight miles, leaving the Caſtle *Amare*, and on the left hand alſo paſſing by a great and mighty high Hill, where from the ſide that lieth towards the North is *Gragnano* and *Lettere*, ſmall Countries, in the Plain going by the ſide of high and ſpacious Mountains, which paſs along to the *Terrene* Sea, makes the Cape of *Minerva* or *Ateneo*, called alſo *Prenuſſo*, *Sirreo*, and the Hill *Equano*, which is now ſo called by the *Amalfi*, in which arm of Land are theſe Cities, *Vico*, *Sorrento*, and *Maſſa*, which we have deſcribed in the Province of the Land of *Lavoro*, being ſo divided by the Kings Court. In the aforeſaid arm of Land endeth the Haven of *Crattera*, or rather the Gulf of *Surrento*, made of two Promontories, that is by *Miſeno* and *Ateneo*, which lieth towards the South. Now all the circuit which is in that bending, which is of this Promontory towards the Eaſt even to the neareſt places of the Territory of *Salerno*, now belonging to old *Campania* (as *Strabo* affirmeth) is called (as hath been ſaid) the Coaſt of *Amalfi*, from the City of *Amalfi*, where lieth a pleaſant and an excellent Country to the South, which is in length little leſs then twenty miles. Here between the ſtony and craggie Rocks and ſteep Hils, lieth *Paſetano*, *Praiano*, *Trani*, and the noble and pleaſant City *Amalfi*, in the which in a moſt ſumptuous and ſtately Church, is preſerved with great reverence the body of St. *Andrew* the Apoſtle, where continually attendeth a Prieſt which hath charge thereof, which (they ſay) accuſtometh to beſtow on every one that comes thither, certain Viols full of clear and ſacred liquor, by the Citizens called *Manna*, which (as they ſay) continually iſſueth from that holy body, the which was brought thither by *Pietro Capoano* of *Amalfi*, and Cardinal of St. *Marcel*, which was in the year 1208. The head of the ſaid glorious Saint in the time of Pope *Pius* the ſecond, was tranſported to the worthy City of *Rome* in the year 1464. where now it is moſt religiouſly kept. There is alſo the Church of the *Capucini*, called the *Canonica*, the way whereof is very rough and difficult, where is a Reliquary made by the ſaid Cardinal, wherein is preſerved a great number of the Reliques of Saints. When I was there, I requeſted the Keeper of the place to give me a Note of them, the which becauſe he could not inſtantly do it, he ſent it me afterwards to *Naples*, written by that good religious man in Verſe, which followeth; the which pleaſed me ſo well, as to impart unto poſterity thoſe reverend and holy Reliques,

Gragnano.
Lettere.

The Cape of *Minerva.*

The Coaſt of *Amalfi.*

Paſetano.
Praiano.
Trani.
Amalfi.

The body of St. *Andrew* the Apoſtle.

Pietro Capoani Cardinal, in the year 1208.

The Church of the Capucines.

A Note of the holy reliques which are in *Canonica.*

Religio, vel caſus ſi huc te duxerit hoſpes,
Condita Sanctorum cernere corde Kara
Clauditur, ô, tectis, quantus theſaurus iniſtis
Accedens ſacris, collige, ſiſque memor
Lumine nam tremulo ſpectabis brachia Coſmæ
Carne, cruore, cute, & cum unguibus illa ſimul.
Sanguis ineſt Chriſti: quo dura ex morte redemptus
Es mortalis homo? reſpice, plange, geme.
Emicat hic ligni pars ſancta ex cruce reciſi:
Et tumuli ſacri, ſpinaque morte Dei.
Nam caput hic Diomedis adeſt venerabile cruce:
Ictu, Jacobe, alto eſt ſaucia calva tua.
Baſilii caput eſt: Romani ſigna colenda:
Accedunt mentes Euſtachii oſſa pias,
Hic Stephani, hic Zacheriæ fulgentis, & oſſa,
Inſontis turbæ fruſtula multa jacent
Pangratii cerebrum eſt: Catharinæ, ac optima mala:
Urſula jamque ſuo ſanguine corde movet.
Oſſa hic Marci adſunt, Griſoſtomi, & oſſa Philippi;
Qui moveant noſtras, excipiantque preces,
Plurima ſanctorum monumenta hic denique fragrant:
Quæ carvere ſuo, haud, nomine, nota mihi!
Hæc ut ſenta potes miſeræ tutamina vitæ
Voce vocare din, quærere mente pia

Hæc tibi ſuccurrent poſituro morte dolores
Namque ſodalis eris, dum ſociuſque comes
Namque dies aderit ſupremi tranſitus orbis;
Qua potes iſtorum ſcandere latus ope.
Nunc calamum ſumpſi, nunc hæc tibi ſcripta notavi
Vive precor felix, & memor ipſe mei.

By whom *Amalfe* was builded, and why it was ſo called. *Amalfo* a Roman, Captain of the Emperor *Conſtantine*. *Amalfa* the daughter of *M. Marcello Ruffo*, Roman.

Of what great Power and Authority the ſaid City hath been, the ſtately Buildings that were therein ſufficiently teſtifie, where at this preſent a great part of the ſumptuous Arſenal or Store-Houſe is yet ſtanding, wherein the *Amalfitani* kept their Arms and Weapons. In what time, or by whom the ſaid City ſhould be builded, there is no certainty. for ſome believe that in the year 520. certain worthy *Romans* which departed from the City of *Melfi*, and here reſiding, ſhould build the ſaid City, calling it *Amalfe*. Others attributing a more ancient original, ſay that it was builded by *Amalfo* a *Roman*, and Captain of the Emperor *Conſtantine* in the year 335. And finally other ſay, that a certain worthy *Roman* Lady called *Amalfe*, the daughter of *Marco Marcello Ruffo*, builded it, and that by her name it was named *Amalfe*. It increaſed in proceſs of time with much people, and was govern'd many years as a Commonwealth under Dukes, and oftentimes made War with the *Salernitani*, and others which ſought to trouble them, and often had the better, and eſpecially of ſtrangers, it became very famous for the Traffick of the Citizens thereof, the which for the great number of ſhips which they had ſailing every where, had great Merchandize, whereupon through the Traffick which they made in the year 1020. obtained the favour of *Caliſe* King of *Egipt*, whereby they got ſafe conduct freely to Traffick into all his Territories, through the which favour, with large and bountifull gifts which the Merchants of *Amalfi* beſtowed upon him, bound him in ſuch manner, that they obtained what they would, and in particular had licence to build in *Jeruſalem* a Church, with a houſe near to the holy Sepulchre of Chriſt, to receive the *Latine* Paſſengers which came to viſit thoſe holy places, the which Church was conſecrated to St. *Mary*, commonly called the *Latine*, for a difference of the other places which they had near about the *Greeks* and *Sorians*; whereupon in a while after they built another houſe under the title of St. *Mary Magdalene*, where they received with all true charity and courteſie, all women that came to viſit that Sepulchre. But ſo great a number of people repairing thither, and the place being little and narrow, they made an Hoſpital under the name of St. *John* Baptiſt, and with the alms which was gathered of other devout people, maintained the Hoſpital, in which place they conſtituted a Head, which they called a Governor or Rector, whereupon after a certain time, a Governor of the ſaid place named *Gerardo* in the year 1099. having a long time govern'd the aforeſaid Hoſpital, began to bear together with his aſſociates, a white Croſs in the midſt of the breſt, on a black garment, and inſtituted and eſtabliſhed a rule of life after the Order of St. *Auguſtine*. The ſame did *Agneſa*, which was Prioreſs of the Monaſtery of women. The ſaid Religion was afterward approved by Pope *Honorius* the ſecond, in the year 1127. The rule which was confirmed, went ſo well forward, that through the liberality of Princes they got great riches, and *Ramondo* of *Poggio* was created great Maſter thereof. *Jeruſalem* being afterward taken in the year 1187. by *Salandine* Emperor of the *Turks*, the ſaid Knights in the year 1189. had for their habitation the Iſle of *Rodes* of *Iſaacio Angelo* the ſecond, Emperor of *Conſtantinople*, whereupon by means of their habitation they were called Knights of the *Rodes*.

The Calife of *Egipt*, a great friend to the Amalfi, *anno* 1020.

Churches builded by the Amalfi in *Jeruſalem*.

The Hoſpital of St. *John* Baptiſt in *Jeruſalem*.

Pope *Honorius* 2 in the year 1127.

Ramondo of *Poggio*, firſt great Maſter of the Knights of the Hoſpital.

How *Rodes* came into the poſſeſſion of the Knights of St. *John*.

The Amalfitani the founders of the Religion of the Knights of St. *John*.

All this we thought good to ſay, for to declare that this Noble and Sacred Religion of the Knights, ſometime of St. *John* of *Jeruſalem*, afterward of the *Rodes*, and now of *Malta*, have had their beginning from the ſaid *Amalfitani*. *Arrigo Pantaleon* ſpeaking hereof, in his Hiſtory thus writeth,

See the Hiſtory of *Henry Pantaleon* de rebus memorabilibus ordinis Johanitarum, Rhodiorum, aut Melitentium equitum terre marique fortiter geſtis. *lib.* 1. *f.* 3

Anno 1020. *Interea Amalfitani celebris, ac pia gens Italiæ varias merces, eaſque inſolitas, & turcis gratiſſimas in Orientem navibus devexerunt, eſt autem Amalphia*

Phia civitas exterioris Italiæ, inter mare & montes eminentissimos sita, ab Oriente habet Salernum, ab occidente Surrentum, & Neapolim, ab Austro Siciliam Tyrrheno mari sejunctam. Ob has ergo novas merces Caliphæ Ægiptio, cæterisque præfectis ac incolis Syriæ erant acceptissimi, ita ut magistratuum licentia omnes regiones, & urbes circumire, atque merces distrahere omni metu se posito libere poterant. Illi autem Christianæ religionis, & paternarum traditionum memores quoties occasio dabatur loca sancta visitabant. Quia verò Hierosolymis nullum haberent domicilium, ut in aliis maritimis civitatibus, amicis collectis, Calipham Ægiptium adeunt, ac per ejus proceres oblato scripto impetrant ut præsidi Hierosolymorum nunciaretur; quo Turcarum amicis in ea parte qua Christiani habitant locus amplissimus ad ædes opportunas construendas designetur. Hac occasione oblata, pecuniam passim à mercatoribus colligunt, & ad lapidis jactum ante januam Ecclesiæ Dominicæ resurrectionis, in honorem Dei, & Virginis Mariæ monasterium erigunt; quinetiam alias ædes adjungunt, quæ ad usus monachorum, atque suæ gentis hospitium satisfacerent. Hoc fundamento jacto, ex Amalphia monachos, & Abbatem eo transferunt, & locum ritu Romanæ Ecclesiæ Deo, & matri virgini consecrant: unde locus ille monasterium de Latina semper dictus fuit. Cum autem eodem tempore etiam sancta viduæ omnibus laboribus & periculis contemptis ea loca inviserent, nec inter se, mulieribus oratorium, & propriam domum extruxerunt, ubi postea monasterium Mariæ Magdalenæ peccatricis fuit constitutum ut certus monialium numerus ibidem peregrinantibus fœminis inserviret. Paulò post etiam debet Caliphæ filius cum Romano Argiropilo Imperatore Constantinopolitano fœdus iniit, atque Christianis facultatem concessit templi Dominicæ resurrectionis recuperandi, itaque Ecclesia illa circa annum salutis millesimum quadragesimum octavum restaurata fuit, Constantino Monaco sumptus suggerente, &c. In *Amalfi* the year 1300. was found to the glory of the *Amalfitani* by *Flavio di Gioia* the Mariners Compass by the vertue of the Adamant stone, with the Sea-card so necessary for Pilots, and Sea-men, the which invention was wholly unknown in former time, having no other help then the shadow of the Sun, and the North Star, as it appeared in that Voyage of *Lucano*, when *Pompey* after his discomfiture in *Thessalia*, going to *Lisbone* to fetch his wife *Cornelia*, making a journey afterward by Sea towards *Egipt*, demanded of the Master of the Ship, and the Mariners, in what manner they guided their Bark in a direct course to perform their Voyages, where they knew no other way then what we have said. In old time Pilots and Sailers were accustomed every year to offer in the chiefest Church thereof, bountifull and rich gifts, in a gratefull remembrance of so great a benefit; since the beginning of this excellent invention, they found out not only the longitude of the distance of every place, and the direct way from one place to another, but also to avoid contrary winds, the traversing of the waters, the fear of shipwrack, the danger of Rocks, and the incounter of Rovers and Pirats, whereupon *John Pontano* calleth the said City *Magnetida*, and *Antonio Panormitano* in praise thereof made this Verse following,

Flavio di Gioia, the inventer of the Sea-card in the year 1300.

How they sailed in old time.

Pilots and Sailers came every year to *Amalfi*.

Prima dedit nantis usum magnetis Amalphis.

The said City is very pleasant for the beautifull Gardens that are there, and for the great plenty of water, which yieldeth great commodity in the making of wollen Cloath, and Iron, and Paper, which are there wrought. There are in this City these Noble Families, *Alamagni, Amallano, Afflitto Austericcio, Bembo, Brancia, Bonito, Capoano, Cometurso, Comite Castello, Corsari, alias Don Musco, Cappa Santa, D' Arco, Dentice, del Iodice, de Domio Marino, De Fusolis, De Platamone, Favaro, Molignana, Marramaldo, Petrarca, Pisanello del Baront Guglielmo.* The Arms of this City have been a *field per fesse gu. and Ar.* plain crosses counterchanged, the which signifie no other then a unity and consort of things, which we have declared of the said City.

Not far from *Amalfi* is the beautifull and rich Country of *Mairue*, full of honourable people, called by the *Letterati, Maiorium*, which was builded by *Sichinolfo Longobard*, Prince of *Salerno* in the year 842. although some affirm that it had its beginning of *Sicardo* Duke of *Benevento*, brother of the said Prince. The

Mairue.

Citizens thereof were almoſt all Merchants, and very ingenious; it hath had at ſundry times men of great worth, as *Vincignerra Lanario*, which was Lieutenant of the Kings Chamber, *John Antonio Lanario*, Councellor, and afterward Regent of the Councel of *Italy* in *Spain* with King *Philip*, by whom through his worthy merits he was created Count of *Sacco*. And moreover in thoſe daies, that worthy and learned man *Farrante Imperato* hath much honoured that Country, an excellent and moſt diligent ſearcher, and conſerver of all the riches of Nature, and is very learned in the experience of ſimples, whereupon to his great charge hath collected ſo many divers things, and procured them from ſundry parts of the world, which yield no ſmall wonder to every one that ſees them, for the which cauſe many learned men come from far Countries, allured through the fame of this man, to ſee in *Naples* his admirable and rare ſtudie. He hath compoſed two learned Works, the one a Hiſtory of natural things, and the other of Treacle, the which Works are ſufficiently known to the world. He maintains now in *Naples* his moſt honourable houſe, with great courteſie and kind entertainment, of the which the City of *Scala* may well boaſt, that the ſaid Family deſcended from it, which floriſhed with Military men.

The City *Ravello.*

Going a little higher, appeareth *Minori*, a little City which is very delightfull for the pleaſant Gardens thereof full of Oringes, Citrons and Limons, and other Fruits. Afterward in the top of a Hill is the City *Ravello*, full of goodly buildings, and the ſeat of Nobility, where in the principal Church thereof is preſerved within a grate, the miraculous bloud of St. *Pantaleone*, which being black, and hard as a ſtone, the day before and after its Feaſt (as they ſay) is liquid and moiſt, as it was at the time when it was firſt ſpilt. The Noble Families of the ſaid City are theſe following, *Acconciaioco, Alfano, Bove, Campanile, Confalone, Citarella, Caſtaldo, Curtis, de Vito, de Inſola, Fenice, de Foggia, Frezza, Fuſco, Griſone, Juſti, Longo, Muſcetola, Marra*, Peroto, *Rogadei, Rufula, Ruſtico*, Saſſo, Sconciaioco, and others. In theſe daies *Paolo Foſco* Biſhop of *Sarno*, hath much honoured this City, who writ two learned Books, one of Viſitation and Church-Regiment, the other *de Singularibus in jure Pontificio*. Going a little farther is *Scala*, re-edified by the *Longobards*, in which City were theſe Noble Families, *Afflitti, Alfani, Marini, Atrara, Bondello, Bonito, Cavaliero, Friſaro, Griſone, Manſella*, Pando, *Rufola, Samnella, Saſſo del Cardinale, Staivano, Sebaſtiani*, and others. The ſaid City was burnt at the ſame time with *Amalfi*, by the Emperor *Lotharius* the third, becauſe they had been very favourable to *Ruggiero* the *Norman*, King of *Naples*, which was in the year 1125. but was afterward by the ſame Citizens newly repaired.

The miracle of the bloud of St. *Pantaleon.*

The noble Families of *Ravello.*

Paolo Foſco

The City *Scala.*

The noble Families of *Scala.*

The cape of *Orſo.*

Deſcending after towards the ſhore of the Sea, going from *Amalfi*, and ſailing towards the Eaſt, is a little Promontory called the Cape of *Orſo*, very memorable for the Victory Count *Philip*, Lieutenant to *Andrea Doria* had there, then Admiral of the King of *France*, againſt the Emperial Army, where were taken priſoners, the Marquiſs of *Vaſto*, and *Aſcanio Colonna*, with the death of *Don Ugo de Moncada*, Viceroy of *Naples*, and of *Don Pietro di Cardona*, and others; which thing was the cauſe that *Andrea Doria* left the ſervice of the *French* King, and joyned with the Emperor *Charls* the fifth. The occaſions that moved *Doria* to leave the *French* party, we have diſcourſed at full in the lives of the Kings of *Naples*, and beſides in the Annals of the ſaid Kingdom. Going along by the Continent of the Land, you come to *Vietri*, called of the Latines, *Vicus Veterum*, and *Vetus Urbs*, where are many delightfull and pleaſant Villages, and going a little farther a mile diſtant from the Sea, appeareth the moſt ancient and famous City of *Salerno*, the Head both of this Region, and alſo of *Baſilicata*, builded near the River of *Silare*, which riſeth from the *Apennine*, where alſo ſpringeth *Drumento*, which runneth down into the Adriatick Sea, the ſaid City is ſituated at the foot of an arm of the *Apennine*, it hath in the front or fore-part, fertile and ſpacious fields, behind and on the left ſide high Mountains, on the right ſide the Tirrene Sea, which is ſo near, that the wals are watred therewith; and from which a Gulf very perilous is ſo named, which Mariners now call the Gulf of *Salerno*; which by the Latines is named *Sinus Peſtanus*, from the ancient City of *Peſte*, which is now wholly

The River *Silare*, and *Drumento.*

The Gulf of *Salerno*, by *Strabo* called *Sinus Peſtanus.*

wholly ruinated, as is to be seen in the midst of the shore. Through all the Territory of *Salerno*, are seen pleasant Gardens ful of Oringes, Limons and Citrons, and other excellent Fruits, and al the year there are Flowers, which seem as a perpetual Spring, through the happy influence of the heavens; wherefore *Horace* saith,

Quod sit hiems velia, quod cœlum valla Salerni.

Horace in his Epistles.

and therefore all the fruits that grow there are of singular perfection, and especially Pomgranates, and the Appian Apple, whereof is written, *Omnia mala, mala, preter Appia Salernitana.* The Grain Rice, which is there in great abundance, is very excellent and worthy praise; there are also precious Wines, and most pleasant in taste. *Salerno* was so named by the River *Silare*, whereof *Lucan* speaketh in his second Book, *Radensque Salerne tecta Siler.* But who should be the Founder thereof, no Writer hath made any mention. Yet the Citizens say, that *Sem*, the son of *Noe* built it, and for authority thereof, alleadg an ancient Hymn which their Clergy were wont to sing the 15 of *May*, in celebrating the Feast of the Translation of St *Fortunato*, *Caio*, and *Anthe*, the which Hymn thus beginneth,

Salerno, why it was so called, and by whom it was built.

O Salernum civitas nobilis
Quam edificavit Sem Noe filius
Non tuis sed sanctorum meritis collaudaris.

It is true that it was an ancient Colony of the Romans, who fortified it, and put therein a strong Garison of Souldiers, for the doubt and distrust they had of the Picentini, Lucani, and Brutii, which were assembled together with *Hannibal*, whereof *Strabo* in the end of his fifth Book thus vvriteth, *Picentum vero Metropolis erat quondam Picentia, nunc verò per vicos vitam agunt, ab Romanis expulsi propter initam cum Annibale societatem. Quo quidem in tempore, pro militari officio, & viatoris publici aut tabellaris operam explerent assignati sunt, quemadmodum, Lucani, & Brutii easdem ob causas. Paulum autem supra mare Romani Salernum custodiæ gratia in eos munierunt, &c.* Afterward under the Triumvirat of *Ti. Sempronio Longo* Consul, and of *M. Servilio*, and of *C. Minucio, Thermo*; was made a Colony at the same time with *Pozzuolo*, *Vulturno*, *Linturno*, and *Buxento*, and from that time following was that City confederate with the Romans, and govern'd as their Commonwealth, nor ever was it unfaithfull unto the reverend Majesty of the Roman Empire, by which means it increased in honour, and grew very populous: but alwaies defended it against the fury of Barbarians. But *Italy* being afterward overrun by the Longobards, *Salerno* came also under their Dominion, and so in the year of Christ 839. *Sicardo* the 18. Duke of *Benevento*, and fifth Prince, being slain by *Naningone*, *Radelchi* the Treasurer took the Principality of *Benevento*, all things being then in hurly-burly: The Salernitans grudging at that Election, and to be alwaies subject to the Beneventani, with secret practises attempted to wring the Seigniory from the hand of *Radelchi*, and to give the same to *Sichinolfo*, the brother of the late slain *Sicardo*, who was then in prison at *Taranto*; but they perceiving so great an enterprise could not be well undertaken without the help of the *Amalfitani*, made league with them, and so by common advice sent a Bark well armed, under shew to buy certain earthen Vessels, which with great secrecy they sent to *Taranto*, where the Bark arived, and they landed those to whom the charge of so great affairs were committed, so ordered the matter that they came thither by night, and not knowing where to remain, were received by the Gaoler, under whose custody that miserable *Sichinolfo* continued, whom they corrupted with money, and made so drunk with wine, became therewith so drowsie, that easily they brake up the prison, and released *Sichinolfo*, wherewith they merrily entred their Bark and came to *Salerno*, where the name of *Sichinolfo* being advanced by his partakers and favorites, they drove away and killed the Officers and adherents of *Radelchi*, and proclaimed him Prince and Lord in the year 840. there joyned with *Sichinolfo*, *Landolfo*, Count of *Capoa*, and likewise in favour of him came *Orso*, and *Radelmondo*, the one Lord of *Conza*; and

Salerno, a Colony of the Romans.

Strabo, lib. 5.

Salerno a Colony of the Romans.

Salerno under the dominion of the Longobards.

Sicardo, Duke of *Benevento* slain.

Sichinolfo, Prince of *Salerno*, *An.* 840.

and the other of *Agerenza*. *Radelchi* seeing so dangerous a conspiracy at hand, and fearing though he delayed no time, they would notwithstanding gather greater force, with an incredible courage caused his people to be assembled, and got together a goodly Army, wherewith he came against *Salerno*, whom *Sichinolfo* deferred no time to incounter; having all these people united together, Salernitani, Capoani, Argentini, and Conzani, and coming with him to hard strokes, remained conqueror, having put the Beneventani to flight, and many of them cut in pieces, won their Quarters, and took from them many Enfignes. Whereupon with plenty of spoil and glory, entred *Salerno* with great triumph; and having got so great strength, which was not only sufficient to defend, but also to assail the enemy in his own quarter, with a mighty Army came against *Benevento*. But the Beneventani being not able to indure, that to the ill-fortune of the first overthrow should be annexed new ignominy, became so desperate to be thus disparaged, charged the back of *Sichinolfo* with the uttermost of their fury, forcing them to retire, and turn their back, having put to the edg of the sword not a few of those which were not speedy for their own safety. The Saracins of *Sicilia* understanding these stirs, unwilling to omit so good an occasion, incontinently entred *Calauria*, and overcame *Taranto*, going against *Puglia*, a City of the same Province, put it to sword and fire.

The Saracins of *Sicilia* enter *Calauria*.

In the mean time *Lodovico* King of *Italy* being invited by *Londone*, Count of of *Capoa*, son of *Landolfo*, to yield some redress to the afflicted state of the Longobards, having cut the Saracins in pieces, made division of the Principality between *Sichinolfo* and *Radelchi*, who remaining Prince of *Benevento*, with the bounds of that State, and *Sichinolfo* possessing the rest, with title of Prince of *Salerno*, which was in the year 847. and so was made the division of the Principality of *Benevento* between these Lords; and now began the title of the Principality of *Salerno*. The Arms of these Princes now laid aside. *Sichinolfo* no long time after enjoyed the fruits of his great labours, being assailed with a grievous sickness, departed this life, having by *Itta* his wife left one only son by the name of his grandsire called *Sicone*; who being also a child, left him to the tuition of *Pietro* his Gossip. *Sichinolfo* reigned little more then ten years with fame and the reputation of a liberal and a valiant man, to whom *Radelchi* was not much inferior, who having reigned twelve years lacking one month, died the year 850. leaving heir of his estate his son *Radelgario*.

Ludovico King of *Italy* maketh a division of the State.

Anno 847.

The death of *Sichinolfo*. *Sicone*.

Lodovico King of *Italy* being gone, the Saracens that held the City of *Bari*, began by little and little to spread over *Puglia*, and to prey and spoil the Country, the which thing proceeding happily, partly encouraged them to spread even to the Tirrene Sea, forraging and miserably spoiling *Calauria*, and partly to run thorow all the Principality of *Benevento*, whereupon the Longobards being unable to resist so many evils, recalled *Lodovico* again into *Italy*, who delayed no time to come, and having with many battels brought the Saracins to extream misery, conceiving indignation against *Sicone*, banished him from *Salerno*, and constituted Prince thereof *Ademario* son of *Pietro*. To *Ademario* succeeded *Danferio*, and to him *Gnaiferio*, and next after *Gnaimaro*, who died the year 950. by whose death his son *Gisulfo* succeeded in the Principality, in whose time things were in some quiet.

Lodovico, King of *Italy* recalled by the Longobards.
Adamario 2 Prince.
Danferio 3 Prince.
Gnaiferio 4 Prince.
Gnaimaro 5 Prince.
Gisulfo 6 Prince.

In the year 994 the body of *St. Matthew* the Evangelist was brought to *Salerno*, which had been first in *Ethiopia*, where he suffered martyrdom; and after in *Brittain*, was found by revelation of the same Saint, the Authors of that age write, that three years after were seen two Suns, and that in the Month of *July*, two daies together, all the Sea which is between *Naples* and *Cuma*, became sweet. *Gisulfo* was a mercifull and valorous Prince, and began in the honour of the said Saint, a magnificent and stately Church, beautified with high and mighty Pillars of Marble, and under the Alter bestowed the sacred body of the said Saint, (where they say) is seen much Manna, which alwaies issuing from his reverend bones, are often the occasion of admirable effects. *Gisulfo* dead, the Principality fell to *Landolfo*, who being possest with zealous and holy devotion, continued Monk, and in the year 998 resigned his State to *Guaimaro*, the son of the other *Guaimaro*.

The body of St. *Matthew* the Apostle brought to *Salerno*.

Landolf 7 Prince.
Guaimaro the 8 Prince.

The Emperor *Currado* enereth *Italy*.

In

In the year after 1038. the Emperor *Corrado* entring *Italy* for the displeasure he conceived against the Archbishop of *Milan*, and understanding the injuries and tortures which the Prince of *Capoa* had done to the Monks of *Casino*, being very dishonest and wicked, the Emperor came with his Army to the Mount *Casino*, and again understanding the lamentations and complaints of the Fathers, incontinently went to *Capoa*. The Prince fearing him, retired into the Fort of St. *Agata*, the which he one day doubting his ill dealings, had caused to be very strongly fortified; whereupon the Emperor being not able to lay hold of him, deprived him of the Principality, and gave the same to *Guaimaro*, Prince of *Salerno*. *Guaimaro* being now become a mighty Prince, through the uniting together of so many great possessions, received Ambassadors from *Mainace*, Lieutenant of the Emperor of *Greece*, desiring him to give him aid of his *Normans*, he being with a mighty Army of Grecians, and many Calaurians, and Pughians, in expedition to expell the Saracins out of *Sicilia*. To whom the Prince sent *Guglielmo*, *Dragone*, and *Unfrido*, the sons of *Tancred* with 300 other Normans, a small number, but valiant people, with the which they recovered a great part of *Sicilia*.

Now the Prince *Guaimaro* growing proud with so great felicity, ill intreated the Salernitani, whereby becoming odious to all, they took one day occasion, that as he went to recreate himself upon the shore of *Salerno*, to assault him, and gave him 36 deadly wounds; and afterward in contempt of him, they drag'd him a long time about the Walls of the Fortress and the City. But *Guido* Lord of *Surrento* inviting the Normans to aid him, neglected not the revenge of his brothers death, having recovered the City, and put *Gisulfo* his son into his Fathers Seigniory, executed 40. for the death of the Prince.

Guaimaro slain by the Salernitans.

But within a few years following, *Gisulfo* grew into controversie with *Ruberto Normando*, Duke of *Puglia* his Cousin, the Duke with a strong siege begirt *Salerno*, where finding the Prince grievously sick, died not long after, and so came the Principality of *Salerno* under the Normans, who after with the title of King, governed the whole Kingdom, from whose dominion in the year 1195. it fell into the House of *Suevia*, by the right of Queen *Constance*, the only heir thereof, from whence it came to pass in the year 1265. that *Charls* of *Angio* having slain *Manfred*, and overcome *Curradine* under the French, created his first begotten son, cal'd *Charls* the lame, Prince of *Salerno*, who succeeding in the Kingdom, was the second of that name. Afterward the Kingdom came under the Durazze, which Queen *Jone* the second having a desire to recompence in some measure the services which *Antonio Colonna* had done for her, created him Prince of the said City, which Seigniory retained certain years, untill *Alfonsus* of *Arragon* the better to settle his foot in the Kingdom, having with large promises drawn unto him *Raimondo Orsino*, Count of *Nola*, a puisant Lord, to bind him the more unto him, made him Prince thereof, which dignity remained no long time in that house, for that it fell into the Kings Exchequer by rebellion of *Daniel Orsino*, the which Principality King *Farnando* in the year 1463. gave to *Ruberto Sanseverino* Count of *Marsico*, his great Admiral. Notwithstanding that Seigniory continued not long with them, for that *Ferrant* the third, Prince, made rebellion against the Majesty of *Cesar*, whereby all his estate was confiscate; and so from thenceforth the said City was made a part of the Kings demesnes; now it remaineth peaceable under the protection of the most potent Catholick, King *Philip*.

Ruberto Normando Count of *Puglia*, and Prince of *Salerne*.

King *Charls* 1 made Prince of *Salerne*.

Raimondo Orsino Count of *Nola*.

Ruberto Sanseverino, Prince of *Salerno*, 1463.

Salerno a Regal City.

All this I thought good to declare, the better to satisfie the Reader, how this famous City came under Princes, and last of all their Kings.

But now returning to speak of other things, which give no small ornament to this City; one thing is the publick and famous School, which for a long time hath alwaies florished in every faculty, and especially in Philosophy and Phisick, for which it wa called the City *Hippocratica*; *Francisco Petrarca* speaking thereof in his Commentary, thus writeth,

Fuisse hic Medicinæ fontem testator antiquitas.

And

And although it be a moſt ancient famous Univerſity, nevertheleſs it is ſaid, that in the year of Chriſt 802. *Charls* the great inſtituted it, at which time two others were founded by him, the one in *Paris*, and the other in *Bologna*. This City is very plentifull of all neceſſary things for the ſuſtenance of living creatures, and in it is the Kings Audit, and the Treaſury of the Province. The Citizens thereof are very ingenious and nice, and very much inclined to the exerciſe of weapons, and learning, and to all vertuous indeavours, they are alſo very courteous and modeſt, and generally in all appeareth a certain natural civility: the Nobility is divided from the people in three Quarters or Courts, which they call *Seggi*, and are theſe, *Portanova*, *Portareteſe*, *e lo Campo*, in the which *Seggi* are theſe Noble Families following. In *Portanova* are *Averſani*, *Capograſſi*, *Comiti*, *dello Iodice*, *Grillo Longo*, *Mazza*, *Morra*, *Pagano*, *Pinto*, *Santo Mango*, *Salernitano*, *de Stafano del Barone d'Accadia*, *Scattaretichi*, *Serluchi*, *& Vicarii*. In *Portareteſe* are theſe, *Aiello*, *Coppola*, *Capoano*, *Curiale*, *del Pezzo*, *Guarna*, *Pagliari*. *Pantoliano*, *Prignano*, *Manganaro*, *Porta*, *Raſcichi*, *Rugiero*, and *Vivaldo*. In the *Segge* of *Campo*, *Caſtellomati*, *Cavaſelice*, *David del Regente*, *del Pezzo*, *Granito*, *Guardato*, *Grillo*, *Ruggio*, *Sciabichi*, *Solimeni*, and *Trentacapilli*. There are alſo many other ancient and Noble Families, the which for that they are not comprehended in any of the ſaid Seggs, I think it not amiſs at this time to make no mention of them.

The Univerſity of *Salerno* founded by *Charls* the great, an 802.

The diſpoſition of the Salernitans.

The noble Families of *Salerno*.

And therefore you are to underſtand, that although of the Family of *Pezzo* there is mention made in two of theſe Seggs, yet for all that are they not two different Families, but one and the ſame, being a thing very manifeſt, that their original came from *Collen*, a famous City of *Germany*, where at this preſent is a branch of the ancient ſtock, and deſcended from *John del Pezzo*, a valiant and famous Captain, which wandring along time, ſerved in the Wars both here and there, whereupon by means of the Wars which were in *Italy*, came hither, following the faction of the Arragoneſe, and as he was very expert in military diſcipline, ſhewing much maturity of wit, and invincible courage, of an excellent mind, and incomparable wiſdom to reſolve the difficulty of the affairs of Warr. He was in great eſtimation with *Alfonſus* the firſt King of *Arragon*, from whom he obtained many bountifull and rich gifts. Of the valour and magnanimity of the ſaid *John*, a certain large priviledg maketh ſufficient mention, which I have ſeen, made by the ſame King, under the date of *Caſtiglione* of *Peſchiera*, in the year 1448. and 23 of *January*, in the which priviledg was decreed that one *Pietro de Biſcolis* ſhould not preſume to bear for his Arms, a Lion *ſejant or*. with the tail through his legs, and turning up towards the head above a *feſſe ar*. in a *field gu*. declaring that theſe Arms were the ancient Enſignes and Coat Armor of the ſaid Family. Beſides, the ſaid Family proſpereth in many other Corporations, in divers places, as *Pietro de Pezzo* deſcending of *John*, went to *Amalfi* to the Govetnment of that State, was comprehended in the number of the Nobility of that City, and *Luke* his brother ſerving the Duke of *Amalfi*, Marquiſs of *Guaſto*, in the Wars of *Lombardy*, being a Captain of much renown, in his return, paſſing by *Rome*, was by the Decree of the Senate made with his ſucceſſors of the race and line of the Roman Senators, the which line is now to be ſeen, in the Segge of the Nobility of *Campo*, in *Salerno*. And *Franceſco del Pezzo* the ſon of *Pirro*, being by the favour of King *Philip* created Auditor of the ſame Province, was reckoned among the Nobility of the Segge of *Portareteſe*. This Family hath alwaies had excellent men, both in Learning and Military affairs. And among others, *Don Jeronimo del Pezzo*, a noble man, well qualified, which for his excellent parts was by the favour of King *Philip*, honoured with the Order of the Knights of St. *James*. And among the reſt *John Andrea*, Knight of St. *John* of *Malta*, which valiantly fighting in the enterpriſe of *Zara* died there; and now liveth with much honour, *Silvio*, Knight of the ſame *Malta*, and of ſincere life and ſingular learning beſides the Lord *Ceſare del* Pezzo Biſhop of *Sulmo*. What they were in old time their royal iſſue ſufficiently declares; the men of this Family have been Lords of many Caſtles and great revenues. But in theſe daies they poſſeſs the Barony of St. *Mango* in *Cilento*, and the Barony of *Prato*, St. *Pro* in the County of *Aquila*, the one is Baron *Tiberio del* Pezzo deſcending of *Luke*, a Lord of moſt

most pleasing behaviour, and a great lover of vertue (which is one of the rarest Noble men of these daies) the other possesseth *Hortenzio del Pezzo* Doctor of Law, and descended from *Pirro* before said.

Now returning to *Salerno*, in whose reverend Churches the bodies of many Saints are in rest, whereof *Marc. Antonio Marsilio Colonna*, Arch-Bishop of the same City, very largely discourseth. Many ingenious and learned persons have given great ornament to the said City, as in Phisick *Matteo Silvatio*, who at the instance of King *Robert* writ Aphorisms, of Phisick: *Trota*, or *Trotula de Ruggiero*, a woman of great learning, which composed a book *De morbis mulierum & eorum cura*, and another *de compositione medicamentorum*. *Abella* which very learnedly writ two books in Verses, the one *de Atrabile*, the other *de natura seminis humani*. *Mercurial* composed four books, the first *de Crisi*, the second *de febre pestilentiale*, the third *de cura morborum exteriorum*, and the last *de unguentis*. *Rebecca Guarna* writ *de febribus de urinis, & de Embrione*. *Boccuccio Grillo* writ *de differentiis pulsuum, & de febrium causis*. *John* of *Procida*, although he were Lord of the Isle of *Procida*, notwithstanding he was an excellent Phisician, and composed a learned Work of Phisick, and was the Author of the Sicilian Evening against the French. In the same profession there have been in these latter daies very excellent men, as *Paolo, Grisignano, Francesco d' Alfano, Antonello*, and *John Cola di Rugiero*. In the faculty of the Law were very famous *Pietro Bailardo*, of whom the Glos maketh mention in *L. quinquepidum, C. finium regendorum*. *John Cola de Vicario*, an expert Doctor, which is much commended by *John Vincenza*, in the deciding and defining of freedoms and priviledges, *Charls de Ruggiero* for his learning was a Counceller of great estimation, of whom *Affletto* testifieth in his definitions. *Tomaso de Simeone*, whose Works not long since were committed to the Press by *Sebastian Massa*. *John Angelo Papia*, a most worthy and famous Doctor now liveth, and hath read 26 years continually in the publick Schools of *Bologna*. *Pirro Alfano*, a man of excellent fame, whose writings are a sufficient testimony. No less famous have been *Julio Pomponio Lieto, Masuccio Guardato, John Andrea Longo*, and *Andrea Guarna*, which composed that excellent and learned discourse, entituled, *Bellum Grammaticale*. *Benedetto Ruggio* being a very famous Rhetorician, was sent by King *Alfonsus*, Ambassador to the State of *Venice*, where he died, whose funeral *Marc. Antonio Sabellico* performed in the behalf of the said State, extolling his singular vertues. Moreover this City hath no little fame for the two mighty Fairs, which are there every year, the one the third of *May*, and the other the 21 of *September*, the first continueth eight daies, and the other ten, where Merchants come almost from all parts of *Italy*, *Sicilia, Schianonia, Gracia*, and *Asia*, and other Nations to sell their Wares. This City contended with *Capoa* for the precedence, and in the general Assembly of the States in the publick Parliament at *Naples*, which could not be finished for the obstinacy and wilfulness of the Factions, the claim and contention; the Catholick King *Ferdinando*, moderated so the matter, that he appointed *Capoa* to speak, saying, that it should speak before *Salerno*. The Arms of this City is in a *field Azur* under the Evangelist S. *Matthew* the protector thereof, six barrs *Ar.* and *gu.* the which Ensignes are the Arms of *Hungaria*, Which *Charls* the second of *Angio* King of *Naples* gave to the said City, because his wife *Mary* the only daughter of King *Stephen*, succeeded in the aforesaid Kingdom of *Hungary*, the said King *Charls* being before (as hath been declared) created Prince of *Salerno*.

Marc. Antonio Marsilio Colonna, Archbishop of *Salerno*.
Famous men in Phisick.
Matteo Silvatio
Trotula
Abella.
Mercurial.
Rebecca Guarna.
Boccuccio Grillo.
John de Procida, Author of the Sicilian Evening.
Paolo Grisignano
Francesco de Alfano.
Antonello di Rugiero.
Pietro Bailardo.
John Cola di Vicario.
Carlo di Ruggiero.
John Angelo Papia.
Pirro Alfano.
Pompenio Lieto
Andrea Guarna
Benedetto Ruggio.

The Fairs of *Salerno*.

Leaving *Salerno* and *Sanseverino*, twelves miles off, upon the side of a Hill is *Sarno*, the Town lieth beneath in the Plain, and the Castle is seated higher upon the Hill, which overlooketh both the Town and the Country. From hence walking towards *Naples*, about a mile and half, we encounter the head of the River *Sarno*, over the which is an entrance or passage guarded with a Tower, naturally fortified by the River and the Hill; the which place by the Inhabitants of the country is named the mouth of *Sarno*. The said country is adorned with the dignity of a Count, subject to the Family *Tuttavilla*. There are in it these Noble houses, *Abbignente, Alteda, Balzerani, Lupo, Pandone, Montuoro, Romandia, de Specchi*,

Sarno.

The River *Sarno*.

chio, and others. Six miles after we come to *Montoro*, and not far off is the worthy Country of *Montecorvino*, built in a beautifull valley at the foot of a Hill, near the which, in a place which they now call *Pattipaglia*, are ſeen the ruines of the ſtately and ancient City of *Picentia*, called by *Strabo*, *Picentum*, which was deſtroyed by the Romans, becauſe it was confederate with *Hannibal* the Carthaginian. Eight miles off, near *Acerno* is ſeen among the Hils, *Campana*, a City ſo called becauſe it is ſituated in the borders of the Province of happy *Campania*, and the ſaid City is inaironed by two little Rivers, the one called *Atro*, and the other *Tempſa*, the which are full of fiſh; and the Territory thereof is part plain, and part hilly, where are thick Woods of Oak, and therefore very good hunting both for Fowls and Beaſts, the plain thereof is almoſt all full of Olive Trees, and Vines, and in the deſert Hils are often taken goodly airs of ſtrange Falcons. Of this City was the holy man St. *Antonio* a Monk of the Order of St. *Benedict*, who in the year 625, being created by his Monks, Abbot in the Monaſtery of the City *Sorrento*, went thither, where living godly, there died afterward, whereupon in token of his good life, God ſhewed after his death many miracles, and in particulars towards thoſe which are viſited with evil ſpirits, whoſe holy body the Sorentini with great reverence keep within their City, neither ſtick they to ſay that he was their Citizen. There are in the ſaid City, theſe noble Families, *Bernalla*, *Campanino*, *Ciminello*, *Greco*, *Guerrieri*, *de Nigris*, *Viviano*, *Tercaſia*, and others. Now liveth with much honour to this City, *Auguſtino*, and *Detio Bernalli*, both Doctors of the Law, and very learned, and great lovers of vertue. The ſaid City was in the time of the ancient Kings indued with the dignity of a Count, but in the year 1530. the Emperor *Charls* the fifth advanced it to the Title of a Marquiſs, in the perſon of *Honorato Grimaldo Genoway*, Lord of *Monaco*, under the enſtalement (to ſpeak like a Lawyer) to hold it as a feuditory liegman, and not with the ſucceſſion of inheritance, whereby he that is Lord of the Caſtle of *Monaco*, and ſhall defend it at the pleaſure of the King of *Naples*, doth ſucceed to the ſaid Marquiſhip. Eight miles diſtant is the Country of *Conturſo*, the which is compaſſed with the Rivers *Sele* and *Negro*, it hath a moſt pure Climat, and a plentifull Territory; of the ſaid Country was that excellent and learned man *Antonio Pepi*, called by his firname *Peperone*, which was judge of the great Court of the *Vicaria* in *Naples*, and writ a book *de omni vero officio*. *John Cola Pepi* was very inward with the King *Farnando*, which for his great skill and experience in the Laws, was by the ſaid King made his Conneeller, and to *James* his brother he gave the Biſhoptick of *Capaccio*. No leſs learned in theſe daies is *Sertorio Pepi*a man ſingularly qualified and very faithfull. This Noble Family hath for a long time ruled the ſaid Country, with other Caſtles.

Montoro.
Montecorvino.
Picentia, a famous City, why it was deſtroyed by the Romans.
Acerno.
The City *Campagna.*
St. *Antony* the Abbat, an. 625.
Conturſo.

Going then four miles is *Quaglietta*, a little Caſtle; and no more then 12 miles diſtant, but from *Salerno* 18. we come to the fair and ancient Country of *Evolo*, by *Ptolomy* called *Ebulum*, which was builded by the people Eborini, ſo naming it by the firſt ſon of *Jupiter* King of *Athens*, the ſaid City ſtands not far from the River *Sele*, and the River *Tuſciano*, the current or ſtream paſſeth along by the Walls thereof, named by the Country people, *Toliero*, which *Virgil* calleth *Tanagro*, when he ſaith, *Sicci ripa Tanagri*. The River *Sele* called by *Strabo*, *Siler*, riſeth in the *Apennine*, where the River *Auſido* hath his beginning, which runneth by *Apulia*, and falleth into the *Ionian* Sea, near *Barletta* three miles; but *Sele* runneth towards the South, and leaving *Campania* by *Baſilicata*, in the end falleth into the *Tirrene* Sea. The ſaid River (according to *Strabo*, *Pliny*, and *Sillio Italico*) hath the property to change into a ſtone whatſoever is put therein keeping the colour, and the firſt form thereof. It is reported by grave and credible Authors, that in the time of *Jone* of *Angio*, the firſt of that name, Queen of *Naples*, took the Scepter of the Kingdom, a woman of *Evoli*, having brought forth a ſon, became her ſelf a man. It is alſo verified that in the year 1460. in the ſame City, a woman called *Emilia*, maried to one *Antonio Spenſa*, after ſhe had lived 12 years with her ſaid husband, was changed to a man, and *Pontano* which knew her, teſtifieth that afterward ſhe exerciſed the office of a man, and beſides took a wife, and that allowing her a dowry, by commandment of King *Ferdinando*, the Judge

Quaglietta.
Evoli.
Virgil In the 3 of his *Georg.*
A woman changed to a man.
Anno 1460.

inforcing

inforcing the ſaid *Antonio* to yield it her. The ſame *John Pontano*, a man rather divine then mortal, witneſſeth in his tenth book of Celeſtial things, which *Antonio Panormita* reciteth, that a woman of *Gaeta*, after 14 years ſhe had been uſed by her husband, her natural member ſuddenly altered, and ſhe became a man, wherefore to avoid the ſcorns that were made thereof both by men and women, became a Frier, and ſo lived all the remainder of her life, where the ſaid *Pontano* affirmeth to have known her, and that ſhe was buried in *Rome* in the Temple of *Minerva*: Therefore that ſeemeth not ſo wonderfull which *Pliny* writeth in the fourth Chapter of the ſeventh Book of his natural Hiſtory, which things, with all that appertain, ſeem rather impoſſible then miraculous; nevertheleſs for my ſelf I cannot deny the authority of ſuch perſons, and eſpecially that which Philoſophy cannot only not deny, but alſo approve, for that according to Philoſophers and Phiſicians, the man differeth not, nor is known from the woman by any member, but by being either too hot or too cold, becauſe the nature of man without all doubt is more hot then that of women, and by the power of this heat it ſo falleth out, that nature driveth out that member in men, which in women by reaſon of their coldneſs, remaineth inward, whereupon it may be, that after ſome certain time, or by ſome meat, or the air, or by ſome other occaſion that coldneſs may be ſo inflamed and heated, that it may now do that, which in the birth it could not.

John Pontanus, Li. 10. de diris.

Pliny, lib. 7. c. 4 If a woman may turn to be a man.

But returning to *Evoli*, the ſaid City hath very fertile Territories, and ſpacious fields, abounding with all good things beneficial for the uſe of living creatures, whereof the ſaid City glorying, beareth for Arms, the four Elements. The bones of St. *Berniero* lie with great reverence in it, in a glorious Church, dedicated to St. *Peter* the Apoſtle, at whoſe Sepulchre (as they ſay) God ſheweth wonderfull miracles towards thoſe which are poſſeſt with evil ſpirits. From the ſaid Country eight miles, hear to the River *Silare* is the reverend Church of St. *Vito*, where reſteth his ſaid holy body, together with *Modeſto* and *Creſcentia* the Nurſe; whereupon all thoſe which are bitten with mad-dogs repair hither, and by the interceſſions of the ſaid St. *Vito* (as they ſay) are preſently healed.

The body of St. *Bernicro.*

The body of St. *Vito.*

There are in the ſaid Country theſe noble Families, *Caravita, Clario, Corcione, Chriſtophero, Criſpo, Fulgione, Fiorenza, Gentilcore, Granato, Giuliano, Ligoro de Loiſio, Malacarne; Marcancione, Mirto, Monaco, Miſſone de Novellis, Orſo, Della Porta, Perretta, Ragoni, Raghi, Ruſſo, Sacco, Troiano*, and others.

The noble Families of *Evoly.*

Going from *Evoli* no more then twelve miles, is *Aquaro*, a good Country, ſo called for the abundance of water which invironeth it round about. That *R. Padre Matthia Juono*, ſirnamed *Aquario*, of the Order of Preachers, hath given great honour to this Country, of the learning of this man, many Works written by him are ſufficient teſtimony, that is to ſay, certain learned diſcourſes upon all the principles of Logick, natural Philoſophy, Metaphiſick, and the Soul, upon the four Books of Sentences, and another book in particular of the exquiſite learning of the controverſies between St. *Thomas* and all the other Doctors and Philoſophers, with a brief diſcourſe *de memoria artificiali, & de ſignificationibus terminorum juxta doctrinam Sancti Thomæ*. The ſaid learned man died in the year 1591. Walking a little forward is the Country of *Olivito*, the natural Country of *Camillo Borrello*, an excellent Lawyer. *Olivito* was ſo named becauſe the Territory thereof is full of Olives.

The Country *Aquario. Matthia Juno.*

The Country of *Olivito.*

But leaving theſe Mediterranean places, and walking the ruinous way by the ſhore, we come to *Agropolo*, where is reported, that through the delicacy of the air, women at twelve years of age are capable of husbands, like to the Cipriots, which at that time loſe their virginity. After we come to the Caſtle of *Abbate*, is the Cape of *Liceſa*, firſt called the Promontory of *Poſſidoniate*; hard by is the Caſtle of *Eruca*, a relique of old *Velia*, with the River *Elette*, which taketh the name from the City of *Elea*, and hither the Romans ſent to celebrate their accuſtomed ſacrifice to *Ceres* their Goddeſs. Before the Country of *Elia* are the two little Iſles of *Enetrie*, which have two little artificial Havens, the one called *Iſacia*, and the other *Pontia*. Afterward appeareth upon a high hill, *Cammerota*, in a ſmall circuit of ground, builded (as ſome affirm) by the reliques of the ancient

The Country of *Agropoli.*

The air of *Agropoli*, and the effect thereof.

The Caſtle of *Abbate.*

The Cape of *Licoſa.*

The Caſtle of *Eruca.*

The River *Elette.*

The Iſles of *Enetrie, Iſacia* and *Pontia.*

The Country of *Cammerota.*

The City *Melpa* deſtroyed. The Haven of *Saprico*, now called the gulf of *Policaſtro*.

ent City of *Melpa*, which ſtandeth but a little diſtant. Going afterward ſome few miles is a goodly Fortreſs. Near *Policaſtro*, with the Gulf which the Ancients call the Haven *Saprico*, is the City of *Sapri*, now named *Bonati*. Within the Land is *Capaccio*, *Novi*, and the Valley of *Diano*, alitle from whence upon a hill is a Country called *Atane*, on the other ſide is *Polla*, *Tito*, and *Sala*; ſo called becauſe the hils are full of Sage, whereupon becauſe in this Valley riſeth a great Spring of water which the City of *Diano* takes the name from, *Atane* of *Atteone*, *Tito* of *Titan*, which is the Sun, *Apolla* of *Apollo*, it ſeemeth from the reſemblance and near affinity of theſe names, and from the pleaſantneſs of the Country the Fable might here have had its beginning of *Atteone*, the ſon of *Ariſteo*, with *Diana*. After followeth the Fenn with the rich Monaſtery of St. *Laurence*, poſſeſſed by the Carthuſian Monks, and not far diſtant is *Laurino*, *Saponara*, and *Marſico*, with many other places.

Saponara. Marſico.

The diſpoſition of the people of this Province.

But to conclude, touching this Province it remaineth that I now declare the diſpoſition and nature of theſe people, which are of a ſtrong conſtitution, and naturally merry, ready in arms, deſirous of learning, wary in their affairs, and given both to pleaſure and profit, they are alſo painfull and induſtrious, and inclined to Traffick; the Gentlemen are comely and neatly attired, nothing differing from the manner of the Neopolitans; but the common people reſpect not ſo much civility, for as much as they cloth themſelves with cloth made of courſe wooll, and baſe attires on the head. All the men in general are very jealous, both of their honour and their wives, whereupon proceeds the old Proverb, *Picentinorum Zelotypia*. In bargaining and contracting their affairs, it behoveth a ſtranger to be very wary, for what with deceitfull and flattering ſpeeches and many oaths, they eaſily deceive thoſe that buy any thing of them. The Arms of this Country is *per feſſe ar. & Sa.* unto a Sea-compaſs, four wings extended and fixed in Salter, with the North-ſtar in chief ſiniſter or. The which ſaid arms declare unto us that in this Province was found (as hath been ſaid) the Mariners Compaſs, with the vertue of the Adamant ſtone and the Sea-card, by *Flavio di Gioia*, whereupon the two fields, the one ſignifieth the day, the other the night; the four wings which are joyned to the Sea-Compaſs, declare the four Cardinal Winds, and chiefeſt in the world, that is to ſay, the Eaſt, the Weſt, the North, and the South; the ſhining Star ſignifieth the North Star, wherewith through that excellent invention, Pilots and Mariners might ſail both day and night with any wind.

A Proverb.

The Arms of this Province.

The

The PRINCIPALITY

On the other ſide the third Province in the Kingdom

OF

NAPLES.

THe people of the Principality on the other ſide, are part of the ancient *Irpini*, and derive this name from *Lupo*, which conducted them into this Province to inhabit, for ſo much as the Sabines call *Lupo*, *Irpo*, the which *Strabo* declareth in the end of his firſt Book, ſaying, *Ordine de hinc ſunt Hirpini, & ipſi Samnitica gentis. Qui quidem ex Lupo nomen adepti fuerunt, qui eis in deducenda Colonia Dux oblatus eſt Samnites enim Lupum vocant Hirpum.* The limits of theſe people were on the Eaſt *Lucania*, at this preſent called *Baſilicata*, on the South a part of the ſaid *Baſilicata*, with the Picentini, and the happy Campania, on the Weſt the Sabines and the Veſtini, on the North the *Apennine* Hils, and the Plain *Apuglia*, now called *Capitanato*, with the Saracins and the Peligni. There is alſo contained in this Province a Country, now called the dale of *Beneventana*, the principal part of all *Sannio*, where have been done greater exploits, and more in number then in any other part of *Italy*. This Country hath higher hils then the *Apennine*, from whence proceed in certain places little brooks, and from almoſt immeaſurable Cliffs and Rocks, which is the cauſe of many Rivers, Streams, Lakes and Springs, it ſtretcheth in length (going along by the *Apennine*) 80 miles from the head of *Vulturno*, to the beginning of the River *Sile* in *Baſilicata*, and of ſo many Rivers which water this Valley (except ſome few) all firſt fall into the River *Sabato*, and afterward into *Vulturno*, ſo that from the lower part, *Sabato* ſeemeth a ſnag, or a branch of a Tree, among all the other bonghs thereof. In *Mateſe*, which is a Promontory of the *Apennine*, did inhabit

Strabò in his 5 book.

The ancient limits of this Principality.

The Vale of *Beneventana*, the principal part of *Sannio*.

The length of the Valley of Beneventana.

The Rivers *Sabato* and *Vulturno*.

Mateſe, a Promontory of the *Apennine*.

bit the moſt valiant people of all *Samnio*. Of theſe people which remained upon theſe hils, *Livy* ſaith that they were alwailes faithfull to the Samnites, neither could the Roman Army go much before them. The principal City of this Region is *Benevento*, edified (as *Servio* affirmeth) by *Diomedes* the Greek, and *Livy* ſaith that it was firſt called *Malvento*, and that it was made a Colony of the Romans at the ſame time with *Arimino*, under the Conſulſhip of *P. Sempronio*, and *Ap. Claudio*. The ſaid City was maintained many years in great peace under the Government of the Romans, untill the coming of *Totila*, King of the *Goths* into *Italy*, who deſtroyed it with great ſlaughter, and ſo remaining ruinated for certain years, was afterward repaired and poſſeſt by the Longobards more then two hundred years, at which time they became Lords of *Italy*, and eſtabliſhed their ſiege or ſeat in the ſaid City, and named it the Dukedom of *Benevento*, the which Dukedom contained all happy *Campania*, which we now call the Country of *Lavoro*, except *Pozzuolo* and *Naples*, the greater part of the Sannity, of *Benevento*, *Iſernia*, and *Guaſto*, even to the River *Peſcara*, which of the Ancients was called *Aterno*; and all that which was contained under the name of *Peligni*, of *Marſi*, and of *Marrucini*, now commonly called *Abruzzi*.

The City Benevento, by whom it was built.

Benevento poſſeſſed by the Longobards more then 200 years.

The Dukedom of Benevento, how much it contained.

The firſt Duke of *Benevento* which began to reign in the year 573. was *Zotone*, which reigned twenty years, to whom ſucceeded in the Dukedom, *Arechi*, ſent thither by *Agiſulfo*, King of the *Longobards*, who ruling 50 years, died, left his ſucceſſor *Aione* his ſon, which died in the year 645. *Aione* dead, *Rodoaldo* five years quietly poſſeſt the Dukedom, who died in the year 649. and left *Grimoaldo* his brother to ſucceed him, a worthy Warrier, who became King of the Longobards, the year 666. whereupon *Romoaldo* his natural ſon remained Duke of *Benevento*, which reigned 16 years, and died in the year 681. whom *Grimoaldo* the ſecond, his ſon, ſucceeded, which reigning three years, and died the year 694. and left the Seigniory to *Giſulfo* his brother, who having reigned, as *Erechemperto* ſaith, 24 years, died the year 707. and left *Romoaldo* the ſecond, his ſon, ſucceſſor and heir of the Dukedom, which held that Seigniory 26 years, and died in the year 733. By the death of *Romoaldo*, *Giſulfo* the ſecond, his ſon ſucceeded in the State, and died in the year 750. After *Giſulfo*, *Luitprando* took that Dukedome, which reigned 5 years, died the year 755. and *Arechi* the ſecond ſucceeded him, which was a valiant and a worthy Prince, and as we have elſewhere ſaid, was the firſt of all the Dukes of *Benevento*, which cauſed himſelf to be entituled Prince, and perhaps Lord of all others, which untill that age had but the particular title of Lordſhip. He would alſo wear a Crown upon his head, and cauſed himſelf to be anointed by Biſhops, and in the end of his priviledges and Letters Papents, and other writings, cauſed this to be added,

The names of all the Dukes of Benevento.

Scriptum in noſtro ſacratiſſimo Palatio;

Arechi the ſecond of this name, Duke of Benevento, Who firſt undertook the dignity of a Prince in *Italy*.

the which dignity, in what manner he obtained it, is not known: except it were granted by King *Deſiderio*, whoſe ſon in-law he was. Great were the Wars of this King which he made with the Romans, and the Biſhops that lived in thoſe daies in *Rome*; ſo that *Adrian* which at that time ruled the Apoſtolick Sea, was inforced for his refuge to flie to King *Charls* for aid of the French, in ſuch manner that *Stephen* the ſecond his predeceſſor, through the toil and travel which King *Aſtolfo* urged him unto, was conſtrained to ſubmit himſelf unto the power of King *Pepin* the ſecond, father of the ſaid *Charls*, who for his great enterpriſes was afterward ſirnamed the great.

Pope *Adrian*.

Charls the great.

Then came King *Charls* in the aid of *Adrian*, and overcame King *Deſiderio*, and took him priſoner in the year 774. in the month of *May*, and abſolutely took the Kingdom of *Italy* from the hands of the *Longobards*, the which for the ſpace of 206 years poſſeſt the ſame; but he thought himſelf no abſolute Conqueror unleſs he ſubdued the Prince *Arechi*, eſpecialy for that by the right of his wife he pretended a title to the Kingdom of *Italy*, he made War againſt him. But the Prince knowing his power unable to reſiſt the puiſſance of ſo mighty a King, which was now come to beleaguer the City of *Benevento*, was conſtrained to accept ſuch Conditions as were offered unto him, acknowledging himſelf from thence forward to be under the Crown of *France*.

The end of the Kingdom of the Longobards in *Italy*.

Many

Many notable things are written by the *Longobards* of this *Arechi*; for because that when *Charls* sent unto him Ambassadors from *Salerno* to perform the Covenants agreed between them, disguised himself through the fame of his great renown into the habit of a Royal Ambassador, to see himself the Prince *Arechi*, and having seen the Magnificence and splendor of his Court, the number of Knights that attended him, his great abundance of Plate, his Stables full of excellent Horse, and the majesty with the which he gave audience, and the wisdom wherewith he answered, returned to his people with great admiration, often times saying, that the Prince *Arechi* and his Court was far more excellent then the fame thereof. He bestowed much labour and great cost to repair, and newly to fortifie *Salerno*, that he might have one secure Fortress upon the Tirrene Sea. There repaired unto his Court, *Paolo Diacono* when he fled to St. *Mary* of *Trimiti*, whether he was confined by *Charls* the great, and was by him and his wife well entertained. Finally, *Arechi* being of the age of 53 years, died the 26 of *August*, in the year of our Lord 787. having reigned Prince 29 years and 5 months. *Arechi* dead, *Grimoaldo* the third, his son, succeeded in the State, which with King *Charls* and *Pepin*, made great Wars, and died the year 807. having reigned 19 years and 6 months.

Charls the great was disguised as an Ambassador to see the Prince *Arechi*.

The City of *Salerno* fortified by *Arechi*. *Arechi* died the year 787.

By the death of *Grimoaldo*, was created *Grimoaldo* the fourth, son of *Delrico* which was Treasuror of Prince *Grimoaldo*; but making himself odious to some, was slain in the year of our Lord 820. having reigned 12 years lacking 5 months. Great contention suddenly arose among the Beneventani about the Principality: but in the end *Sicone*, a noble Lord, was created, which died in the year 832. and reigned 12 years and 6 months. *Sicone* dead, his son *Sicardo* succeeded in the State, which made great wars with the Saracins that molested the Kingdom: But perceiving afterward they had set foot in *Sicilia*, and therefore doubting lest in time they would overrun all the Islands of that Sea, sent through all those places to search out the bodies of Saints, which were there found, and caused them to be brought to *Benevento* with great reverence. Among which the most excellent and worthiest work he did, was, that he caused the body of St. *Barthelmew* the Apostle, to be brought from *Lipare*. *Sicardo* was slain the year 839. having reigned 7 years wanting 2 months. After the death of *Sicardo*, *Radelchi* his Treasuror got the Principality of *Benevento*, which reigned 12 years, and died the year 850. in whose Principality succeeded *Radelgano* his son, which died the year 853. and left his successor *Radelchi* his brother, though by some Writers he is called *Adelgiso*, which fled into *Corsica* the year (as *Regione* saith) 873. Afterward *Gauderi* the son of *Radelgario* got the Principality of *Benevento*, who held it but two years and half, and to him succeeded the year 876. *Radelchi* his Cousin, son of the Prince *Radelchi*, and held the Principality 3 years lacking 9 months. The Principality of *Benevento* came into the possession of *Aione*, the year 879. under whose Regiment, and the ensuing Lords, the Saracins being almost the space of 40 years setled in a place called *Garigliano*, committed infinite evils through the Country of *Lavoro*. Among other mischiefs which were done in the year 884. they burnt the Monastery of *Monte Casino*. Not long after departed *Basilio*, Emperor of *Constantinople*, the year 886. to whom succeeded *Leone* his first begotten son, in which time the Prince *Aione* taking occasion by the death of the Emperor, the greatest part of his State revolted; whereupon *Leone* having endured this injury certain years, at length in the year 891 he sent against him a strong Army, under the command of *Simbatizio Patrizio*, who being three months encamped about *Benevento*, happily subdued it 318 years after it had been possessed by the Lombards, beginning from *Zotone* the first, Duke of *Benevento* untill to this time. *Simbatizio Patrizio* having possest the Dukedom of *Benevento*, used the Authority of a Prince; after whom came *Giorgio Patrizio*, by whom the said State was Governed 3 years and 9 months. Coming afterwards in the year 895 *Guido*, Marquis of *Toscana* drove away the Greeks, and held the Seigniory about 2 years, to whom presently followed *Radelchi*, the which held it two others, untill it was possest by *Atenolfo Castaldo* of *Capoa*, in whose house the Principality of *Capoa* was joyned with that of *Benevento*, who maintained it a long time in great pro-

The Saracins in *Sicilia*. St. *Barthelmew* the Apostle.

Monte Casino destroyed by the Saracins in the year 884.

Leone Emperor of *Constantinople*.

The Dukedom of *Benevento* possest by the Emperor of Greece. *Castaldo* was a certain dignity which the Emperors of Greece were accustomed to bestow on their favorites; which some say signifieth a Lieutenant, or President.

proſperity. *Atenolfo* being now made Caſtaldo of *Capoa*, was afterward in the year 899. entituled Prince of *Capoa* and *Benevento*, in the which houſe for the ſpace of 163 years that Seigniory remained. *Atenolfo* died the year 914. and *Atenolfo* and *Landolfo* his ſons ſucceeded him in the Principality. *Atenolfo* died about the year 946. and the Principality only remained to *Landolfo*, which by that moſt valiant Prince *Luitprando*, received many overthrows, and died the year 951. and left that Principality to his ſon *Pandolfo*, which was ſirnamed *Iron-head*. The Prince *Pandolfo* departed this life the year 966. and left eight ſons, whereof *Landolfo* his firſt begotten had the Principality, and died the year 982. and *Landenolfo* took the Government of the State, which was ſlain the year 991. The Prince *Landenolfo* dead, his brother *Laidolfo* ſucceeded in the Seigniory, which continued not long in the Principality, in whoſe place was in the year 996. created Prince *Pandolfo* of St. *Agata* his ſon, in which year the Emperor *Otho* the third was Crowned in *Rome*, under whoſe Principality Hiſtorians recite, that the Emperor going about to take away from *Benevento* the body of St. *Bartholmew*, the Apoſtle, there was given him inſtead thereof the body of St. *Paolino*, Biſhop of *Nola*; of which deceit being informed, made War with the Beneventani, but growing grievouſly ſick, raiſed his ſiege, and as he much deſired, returned into *Germany*, little regarding the heat of Summer; being come into his natural Country, departed this life the year of our Lord 1001. and ſo the Beneventany were delivered of ſo grievous a War.

Anno 996. The Emperor *Otho* the 3 goeth about to take away from *Benevento* the body of St. *Bartholmew* the Apoſtle.

Henry the Emperor, by many named the firſt.

Henry the ſecond ſucceeded in the Empire by the election of the Princes of *Germany*, who in the year 1022. levying a mighty Army came into *Italy* to the prejudice of the Greeks, and underſtanding the ill demeanor and moſt wicked proceeding of the Prince *Pandolfo*, took the Prince priſoner, and carryed him along with him into *Germany*, and the Principality of *Capoa* he beſtowed upon *Pandolfo* Count of *Tiano*. *Henry* the Emperor having builded in *Bamberg*, a City of *Germany*, a noble Church in the honour of St. *George*, and deſiring that the ſame might be conſecrated as a Cathedral Church, *Benedict* the 7 conſenting thereto obtained with condition, that the ſaid Church ſhould give by way of tribute yearly to the Biſhop of *Rome*, a mark of ſilver with a white horſe well furniſhed; but within a while the Biſhop receiving in gift from the Emperor *Benevento*, the tribute from the Church of *Bamberg* was diſcharged, by this means then *Benevento* came under the dominion of the Church, which we have declared in our Hiſtory of the lives of the Kings of *Naples*, and after we have declared how *Ruberto Gniſcard* having poſſeſt *Benevento*, being deſirous to expell the Saracins out of *Italy*, came to the Parlament in the City of *Aquila* in the year 1060. with Pope *Nicolas* the ſecond, which was much laboured by the Roman Barons, and *Gniſcard* having with great humility adored the Pope made peace with him, and he reſtored the City of *Benevento*, and all other places which he held belonging to the Church, whereupon the Pope did not only receive him into grace and favour, but created him Duke of *Puglia* and *Caulauria*, and ſo *Ruberto* was now made a vaſſal of the Church. *Benevento* being afterward poſſeſt by *Ruggiero* the Norman, King of *Naples*, *William* his ſon who ſucceeded in the Kingdom, reſtored it to Pope *Adrian* the fourth, as a thing properly belonging to the Church, whereupon he was by him confirmed in the Kingdom, the Emperor *Frederick* the ſecond, and King of *Naples*, having been excommunicated by *Gregory* the ninth, diſdaining the ſame, ruinated and made ſpoil of the ſaid City, and threw the Walls even to the ground; being afterward repaired by the Citizens thereof, was by *Charls* of *Angio*, the firſt of this name, ſacked, becauſe they were known to be favourable to King *Manfred*; and although this City ſuſtained ſo many ſpoils, yet the Citizens thereof alwaies repaired it. St. *Gianuario* Martyr, was Biſhop of *Benevento*, whoſe body lieth with great reverence in the principal Church of *Naples*, where (as they ſay) are ſeen many miracles of his holy blood. There was born in *Benevento*, *Felix* the fourth, called the third; *Victor* the third, and *Gregory* the eight, Biſhops of the holy Church of *Rome*, which were of exemplary life, and indued with learning. *Orbilio Grammatico* was very famous in the time of *Cicero*, which for his auſterity and ſevere ſpeech, was by *Horace* called the wonder. *Refredo* and *Odo-*

Benedict the 7 by ſome called the 8.

How *Benevento* came under the dominion of the Church.

Ruberto Guiſcard created Duke of *Puglia* and *Calauria*.

Ruggiero the Norman, King of *Naples*, poſſeſt *Benevento*.

Biſhops of *Rome*.

Orbilio Grammatico.

Refredo, and *Odofredo*, famous Lawyers.

Odofredo, Lawyers of great fame were thereof, from whence afterward descended the house of the *Odofredi* in *Bologna*, *Alberto Morra* Cardinal, and *Dionisio* which was also a Cardinal, *Angelo Catone*, a learned Philosopher was Count and Arch-Bishop of *Vienna*. *Marino Bilotta* was President of the Chamber under King *Ferrant* the first. *Mercurio* of *Vipera* was dearly beloved of the Roman Bishops, and imployed in divers affairs, and afterward made Auditor of *Rota*. *Pietro* of the worthy Family *Candida*, was Councellor of State, and Captain of the principal Fortress of the Kingdom under King *Ferrant* the first. *Bartholmew Camerario*, a famous Lawyer, having been from the beginning in most honourable imployments in the service of the Emperor *Charls* the fifth, was made Lieutenant of the Kings Chamber, with Title of Keeper of the Patrimony. He was in great account with Pope *Paul* the fourth, by whom he was created in *Rome* Purveyor of the Store, and General of the Army; he was afterward entertained by King *Francis* in *France*, and made his Councellor. *Leonardo Griso* most expert in the affairs of the Church of *Rome*, whereupon he was created Arch-Bishop of this Country. *Thomaso Controviero*, a man of Princely behaviour, was in great account with *Paul* the sixth, by whom he was created Bishop of the City of *Penna*, and Vice-Legat of *Bologna*, and had been advanced to greater honour if the death of the Pope had not hindred it. *Gabriel de Blasio*, being a man of great vertue, was made Judge of the Vicaria, and of the Kings Councel. Two men of the Family *Bilotta* have carried great honour in their Country, which florished in the time of our fore-fathers, the one called *John Camillo*, the other *Scipio*, of whom the first being a man much learned in many Sciences, was by the King imployed in divers honourable affairs, and was created the first Exchequer-Advocate of the Vicaria, and afterward of the Sommatia. And the second was a most vertuous and a good man, and was general Commissary of the Kingdom against Malefactors, which through his good Government brought them into peace and tranquility, and in reward had the Office of Exchequer-Advocate of the Vicaria, which his brother held, and had enjoyed, if untimely death had not prevented it. This famous City hath also brought forth many excellent men in Arms, of whom omitting to speak, I refer the Reader to the Histories which largely discourse thereof, among whom two have been very famous in the time of our fore-fathers, as *Hestore Savariano* a valiant Souldier of his age, of whom *Giovio* in the life of *Leo* the tenth maketh honourable mention. And *Andrea Candido*, Prior of *Barletta*, Knight of the Rodes.

Angelo Catone.
Marino Bilotta.
Mercurio of Vipera.
Pietro Candido.
Bartholmew Camerario.
Leonardo Grisio.
Gabriel de Blasio.
John Camillo Bilotta.
Scipio Bilotta.
Hestore Savariano.
Andrea Candido.
The noble Families of *Benevento.*

There are in the said City these Noble Families, *Aquino*, *Avolos*, *Bilotti*, *Bottini*, *Candidi*, *Capassi*, *Calendi*, *Capobianchi*, *Caraccioli del Leone*, *Contestabili*, *Controvieri*, *Del' Aquila*, *Di Blasio*, *Di Enea*, *Del Sindico*, *della Vipera*, *Egittii*, *Filingieri*, *Grisi*, *Laurentii*, *Leoni*, *Mascambroni*, *Mazzei*, *Mazzilli*, *Monforti*, *Morri*, *Pesci*, *Sallaroli*, *Savariani*, *Tusi*, *Vico*, *Vintimiglia*, *Vitro*, the Arch-Bishop of this City hath 24 Bishops his Suffraganes, which number no other place of Christendom hath equalled. This City is situate in a plain place, near a Plain full of little brooks of water, with many hils round about very plentifull, and distant from *Naples* 30 miles. Writers affirm that in the division that was made of the Roman Empire between *Charls* the great and *F. L. Nicefero* the Greek, the Dukedom of *Benevento*, and the City of *Venice* were appointed as the limits and confines between the one and the other.

Charls the great, and *F. L. Nicefero* divided the Empire the year of our Lord 800.

Now because we have sufficiently discoursed of *Benevento*, we will declare the quality of this Country, the which although it be full of hils, is nevertheless very pleasant through the variety of the situation, high, low, plain, and very commodious for tillage, because the Country is wholly inhabited, and aboundeth with all good things. The Hils are covered with Vines and fruitfull Trees, the Dales and Plains with Corn, and Gardens, there are also thick Woods, and watered with many Rivers, and store of Cattel, of Corn, Wine, Oyle, Flax, Apples, Chesnuts, both great and small Nuts, Pears, and other fruits of great goodness and perfection; whereby in time of Harvest it doth appear that it contends in equal comparison with other plentifull Provinces, and above all there is excellent hunting both for fowles and beasts. The Aire is subtle and wholsome although cold;

The quality of the Province.

There are moreover in this Country in the Territory of *Praia*, Mines of Gold and Silver, which for that they yield no great profit, are not much regarded. Distant from *Benevento* little less then ten miles, is the Valley of *Caudina*, where was the ancient City of *Caudio*, the reliques whereof yet appear; and not far from thence is the ancient *Harpino*, now called *Arpaia*, which is very near to the Gallows of *Caudine*, very famous for the overthrow which the Romans had there, where the Consul and the Roman Army by deceit inclosed, were constrained by the Samnites to pass shamefully under the yoke, the which place the Country-people now call the streit of *Arpaia*, which stands but a little distant from the City, the which is indued with the dignity of a Marquis, subject to the house of *Gneveura*. On the other side of the Valley *Caudina*, are these Countries, St. *Martino*, St. *Angelo a Scala*, afterward cometh the same River, which joyneth with the River *Sabato*, which riseth from *Montevirgine*, a high and spacious place, in the Valley whereof, the first Country which is there is *Altavilla*, afterward is the Castle of *Montefredano*, and near the Valley is the ancient City of *Avellino*, which is now written in the Exchequer Roll *Avellinensis*, but in the Books of the Roman Court, *Avellinus Episcopus*; and the Territory thereof aboundeth with great store of small Nuts, and therefore by the Latines they were called *Avellane nuces*. The said City is dignified with the Title of a Prince, which the family *Caracciola* the Red possesseth. Then followeth *Mercuriale*, now called *Mercugliano*, the Country of the holy Hospital of the Annunciation of *Naples*; and above that Hill is the noble Church and Monastery of *Montevirgine* of white Monks of the Order of St. *Benedict*, which was builded in old time in honour of *Cibele* mother of the Gods; but changed by the Christians into the honour of the glorious mother of God our Saviour, the Virgin *Mary*, a place of so much beauty and sanctity, which not only excelleth in fame through all this Kingdom, but through all *Italy*, and beyond; whereupon at two several times of the year, that is to say at Whitsontide and our Lady day in *September*, there concurs and flocks together from far and near places, innumerable people bringing all sorts of Presents. This Monastery is the head of the said Congregation of *Montevirgine*, and therein are continually resident 200 Monks. In the Church there is a Reliquary, which the Monks of the same place say, that a greater is not in all Christendom, for so many bodies of Saints, and other reliques that are therein, among which there are to be seen (as they say) the entire bodies of the three children which were put into the flaming furnace. There are other notable things, as the Sepulchres of Kings, and other Princes. The Founder of this holy place was *William* of *Vercelli*, of whose life, manners, and miracles, and of the things aboveſaid, who desireth to have a full and true satisfaction thereof, he may read the History of the Original of the notable things of *Montevirgine*.

The Valley of *Caudina*.
The City *Caudio*.
Hirpio, now called *Arpaia*.
The Gallows of *Caudine*.
St. *Martino*.
St. *Angelo* on *Scala*.
Attavilla.
Montefredano.
Avellino.
Mercogliano.
Montevirgine.

Six miles from *Benevento* upon a very high Hill, is seen the Country of *Montefuscolo*, where resideth the Kings Audit of the Province, and every Sunday is held a Market with great concourse of people. And a little distant is the Castle, and *Montemileto*, which hath the Title of a County.

Montefuscolo.

Afterward we come to the Hils of the *Apennine*, which are called *Monti Tremoli*, where ariseth the River *Sabato*, which passing by low places, in the end is joyned with the River *Vulturno*. *Antonio* in his book of remembrance, calleth this River *Sabbatum*; but the people of the Country name it the River of *Benevento*, because it runneth near the said City. Afterward we come to these Countries, *Montefalcione*, *Candida* and *Serpito*; but above the high and difficult mountains, called *Monti Tremoli*, above named, appeareth the City *Vulturara*. Above *Benevento* little more then the third part of a mile, runneth the River *Calore* into the River *Sabato*; on the right hand whereof, which bendeth towards the Hils and Mountains, which we have said to be above *Benevento*, are these Castles and Countries, *Pia*, *Chiusano*, the old Castle, and a little above *Montella*, an excellent and goodly Country, indued with the Title of a Count. Over the River *Calore* two miles from *Sabato*, the Emperor *Valentine* made a great and magnificent Bridg, joyning with the way *Appia*, which was therefore called *Valentino*, which is now all ruinated. On the left side of the said River are these Countries, *Apice*, where

Monti Tremoli.
The River *Sabato*.
Montefalcione.
Candida.
Serpito.
Vulturara.
Pia.
Chiusano.
Castello vetere.
Montella.
Apice.

where was another goodly Bridg, which was joyned with the ſaid way *Appia*, and then *Mirabella*, *Tauraſo*, *Curſano*, *Bagnulo*, *Caſſano*, *Nuſco*. And afterward beginneth the *Apennine* to riſe, where ſpringeth the River *Calore*, and on the other ſide of the Hill in like ſort riſeth the River *Anſido*, which the Country people call *Lofanto*, which paſſeth through *Apuglia*, and runneth into the Adriatick Sea. Then cometh on the right hand of *Calore* the River *Tripalto*, which is near the populous Country of *Tripalta*, which hath the honour of a Dukedom, in the principal Church whereof lieth with great reverence the body of St. *Ipoliſtro* Martyr and Prieſt. On the right ſide of the ſaid River is a long and ſpacious Wood, called by the ſame name *Tripalta*, near the which on the ſide of this River are ſituated theſe Countries, *Bonito*, *Grottamenarda*, *Flumari*, and *Vico*. On the left ſide of the ſaid River is *Melito*, *Amando*, *Zuncoli*, and then up towards the *Apennine* is a great back of the Hill called *Grumo*, which through the great difficulty to climb up, is called *Crepacore*, upon the which Hill ſpringeth the River *Moſcano*, which runneth into *Calore*, in the ſame place where entreth the River *Tripalto*. On the right hand of *Moſcano* is *Corſano*, and *Montecalvo*, and in the diſtance which is between the ſaid rivers upon a pleaſant hill is the City of *Ariano*, called in old time *Ara Jani*, of a famous Temple which was there, and dedicated to *Janus*. On the right ſide of *Moſcano* are theſe Countries and Caſtles, *Montemale*, *Buon*, *Albergo*, *Caſalalbore*, and the Freemens Caſtle. Afterward is to be ſeen the mouth of the River *Tamaro*, which runneth into *Calore*, and hath as great plenty of water as any other above named; and between the ſaid two Rivers, as it were in the midſt, is *Paluda*, a populous and principal Country, and ſomewhat higher on the right ſide of *Tamaro* are theſe Countries and Caſtles, *Sainto Jorio*, *Molinara*, *Reino*, *Santa Maria del Colle*, where died *Jacobo Caldora* a famous and a valiant Captain, *Cercello*, *Caſſano*, and *Santa Croce*.

Mirabella.
Tauraſo.
Curſano.
Bagnulo.
Caſſano.
Nuſco.
The River *Calore.*
The River *Anſido.*
The River *Tripalto.*
Bonito.
Grottamenarda.
Flumari.
Vico.
Melito.
Amando.
Zuncoli.
The Hill *Crepacore.*
The River *Moſcano.*
Corſano.
Montecalvo.
Ariano.
Montemale.
Caſalalbore.
The Freemens Caſtle.
Padula.
S. Jorio.
Molinara.
Reino.
S. Maria del Colle.
Cercello.
Caſſano.
St. Croce.

Here beginneth a mighty great Wood which incloſeth on both ſides the *Apennine* Hils, ſo that one part ſtretcheth even to *Fortore*, a River of *Puglia*, the other to *Tamaro*, the which Wood is four miles in breadth, and twenty in length. On the left hand of *Tamaro* are theſe Countries, *Pietrapulcina*, *Pavoni*, *Peſtolo*, *Fragnito*, *Campolottara*, the Monaſtery of *Giulietto*, *Morcone*, and in the *Apennine*, *Supino*, an ancient Country, whereof *Livy* maketh mention. Then followeth *Altavilla* before named, which hath the dignity of a Count, ſubject to the noble houſe of *Capoa*, above the which, in a hill of the *Apennine* is to be ſeen *Caſtellovecchio*, near which riſeth the River *Tamaro*.

Having now deſcribed this Region, it remaineth that we now diſcourſe ſomething of the Inhabitants therein, the which are very ſturdy and ſtrong, and of healthfull complexion, and all are exerciſed and expert in arms, and in learning they grow excellent which apply themſelves unto it. But in Merchandize they are little imployed, which ſo falleth out becauſe every man is contented with his own goods. Thoſe in general which dwell in the Country are attired after the faſhion of the Neopolitans, but not the women, the which go diverſly apparelled, and very few uſe to wear a mantle upon their gown, they dreſs their heads with baſe attires, only covering them with a broad linen cloth, neither do they wear pantofles, but ſhooes and chopineos. The natural colour of the people inclines more to white then a ſwart colour; in reaſoning and diſcourſing they are very ſtately and diſdainfull, and great braggadochios, but very obedient to their ſuperiors. The arms which this Region have uſed is a *field per feſſe gu.* and *argent*, a *Crown in chief or.* the which Arms I think ſignifie no other then that new title of Prince, which the valorous *Arechi* the ſecond, the fourteenth Duke of *Benevento* gave in the time that he ſubdued the Picentine people to his dominion, whereupon by the *field gu.* and *ar.* would manifeſt the vertue and courage of this Country, which was in the ſaid *Arechi*, and for the Crown of Gold, which little or nothing differeth from a regal Crown, I think ſignifieth the new Lordſhip, as hath been declared.

The quality and nature of the people of this Province.

The Arms of this Province.

BASILICATA,

The Fourth Province of the Kingdom OF

NAPLES.

A Part of *Montagna*, sometimes named *Lucania*, and another of *Puglia*, were in ancient time called by one only name *Basilicata*, but from whence the said name should proceed is not certainly known: But some think, although they have it not from any great authority, that this Province was by an Emperor of *Constantinople*, given in dowry with one of his daughters. Others affirm, and more probably, that it was so called by *Basilio*, a man very valiant in Arms, which in those daies possest all these places, and from this Province, and from the Country of *Otranto*, with his industry and valour drove away the Greeks and Carthaginians that were established therein. The River *Silare* divideth this Province from *Vestini*, and from happy *Campania*. It hath on the South the Tirrene Sea, on the East the River *Lavo*, with the *Brutii*, and part of *Magna Gretia*, and on the North the *Puglesi*, the *Peucetii*, with a part of the *Irpini*.

The limits of the Province of *Basilicata*.

The Lucani and their original. Elephants brought into *Italy*, see *Pliny* lib. 8. chap. 6. The fertility of the Province.

These people Lucani had their original, according to *Pliny*, from the Sanniti, which are now called Abruzzesi; but first the Possidoniati inhabited there, a people of *Magna Grecia*, afterward the Morgeti, Seculi, Italiani, Enotri and Pelasgi; and at length the said Sanniti were afterward called Lucani, the which were a long time popularly governed by themselves, and were so called by *Lucano* a Captain, which with a Colony of Sanniti came into this place to inhabit. The first Elephants that were ever seen in *Italy*, were brought hither in the Wars of King *Pyrrhus*, and were called *Lucan* Buls, in respect of *Lucania*, which was in the year after the building of *Rome* 472. This Province is for the most part mountainous and hilly;

hilly, but yet very fertile in all sorts of grain, and yieldeth excellent Wines, for the Vines grow to a wonderfull greatnes, which proceeds through the perfect temperature of the air, and the ground where they are planted, and for the most part were joyned to the *Oppi*, and embracing and taking hold of them, stretch out their boughs on every side, and in time of Vintage is often seen one only Vine to be able to make a But or Hogshead of Wine. Moreover this excellent Country yieldeth in abundance Corn, Oyl, Hony, Wax, Annis, Corianders, Saffron and Bombace, of which things the Country of *Turfi*, called in old time *Tarfia*, doth most exceed. In this excellent Province through the delicacy of the air the Trees and Roses florish twice in a year, where in every place is seen great abundance of divers sweet and pleasant fruits; there are also most beautifull Gardens, the which for so much as they are watred with pleasant Rivers, bring forth excellent Citrons, Oringes, and Limons. On that part which stretcheth towards the Sea, the pleasant fields yield no small delight to the beholders thereof, and all the year there is excellent hunting both for fowls and beasts. And it is no leis plentifull in heards of Cattel and Hoggs, wherewith the people of the Country make great store of Sausages, and Sopressate, very excellent and good, which the *Lucan* Latinists so call because they were invented by the Lucani, whereupon *Martial* thus saith,

Martial lib. 13.

Filia Picenæ venio Lucanica porcæ,
Plutibus hinc niveis grata corona datur.

The Sea thereof aboundeth with excellent Fish, and yieldeth shel-fish of a delicate and pleasant taste, which have within them an excellent Pearl.

But in describing the Country of this Province, I will begin from the mouth of the River *Sele*, where it runneth into the Sea, that is to say, here from it I will follow along the shore of the Sea, even to the River *Lavo*, where it runneth into the Sea, afterward I will describe the places of the Medeterrane.

Departing then from the mouth of *Sile*, and walking along the shore of the Tirrene Sea we come to a place where was the Temple of *Juno* the *Argive* built (as *Strabo* affirmeth) by *Jason*; and going from thence seven miles, is the place where was *Fossidonia*, by *Strabo* called *Peste*, which was built near the Sea by the Doresi, and afterward magnificently inlarged by the Sibariti. *Servio* reciting the authority of *Virgil* in the fourth book of his Georgicks, saith thus, *Biferique rosaria Pesti.* He placeth the said City in *Calauria*, wherein he was deceived, it standing in *Basilicata*. Also *Ovid* maketh mention of this City in his first book *de arte Amandi*, saying, *Cultaque Pestanas vincat odore rosas.* The Ancients call the Gulf of the Sea which lieth hereby, *Sinus Pestanus*, but now Mariners call it the Gulf of *Agropoli*, and others of *Salerno*, the which Gulf beginneth at the shore of the Picentini, and so compasseth even to the Promontory of *Posidoniato. Peste* was called by the Greeks *Possidonia*, the which City the Ancient ruinated buildings are now to be seen half in the Sea: little more then eight miles farther on the shore is to be seen *Agropoli*, and *Castello del Abbate*, where is made the best Malmsie: directly against it is a little Isle called *Leucosia*, by the name of a Sirene which did there inhabit; and going no more then nine miles appeareth *Castello amare* of *Bruca*, with the large and spacious Wood; where was the ancient *Hyela*, by *Virgil* called *Velia*. Opposite to the place where *Velia* stood, are in the Sea to be seen two little Islands, called *Enotrie*, the one is named *Pontia*, the other *Isacia*. And for as much as I have written of these six places in the Province of the Principality on this side, I will speak no farther thereof, and especially having counted them among the places of the said Region, though perhaps they rather belong to *Basilicata*.

The Temple of *Juno* the Argive.

Possidonia.

The Gulf of *Agropoli*

Velia.

A little farther is to be seen *Piscitta*, by *Strabo* called *Pyxuntum oppidum*. And from thence two miles appeareth the Cape of *Palinuro*, named by the Ancients, *Promontorium Palinuri*, which was so called by *Palinuro* the Pilot of *Æneas* ship, of whom *Virgil* writeth in his sixth book. Having past the Cape of *Palinuro*, there is to be seen upon a Promontory the ruines of *Melpa*, which was by *Belisario*

Piscitta.

The Cape of *Palinuro.*

Melpa.

The Imperial Rock.
Francavilla.
Noia.
St. *Arcangelo.*
Roccanova.
Castellonova.
Episcopia.
Claramont.
Senisi.
Turfi.
St. *Mauro.*
Ferrandina.
Pesticcie.
The River *Vaisento.*
Metaponte.

lisario Captain of the Emperor *Justinian* destroyed. Entring now into the Land from the Sea a mile on the side of the hill is to be seen the Emperial Fortress, and among the hils standeth *Francavilla*, where is a sumptuous Monastery of *Cathusians.* Afterward at the foot of the Mountain is *Noia*; and farther within the hils is St. *Arcangelo*, *Roccanova*, *Castelonova*, and *Episcopia*, a Country very fertile, whereof the ancient Lord is *Francesco Antonio* of *Porta*, a Gentleman of *Salerno*, whose worthy Family was much ennobled by the Kings of this Kingdom. Then followeth *Claramont*, *Senisi*, and the City *Turfi*, distant from the Sea fifteen miles, and from the River *Acri* two; and the said City hath the dignity of a Duke, which lately King *Philip* gave to *Don Carlo d' Oria*, the son of *John Andrea* Prince of *Melfi*, Admiral of the Sea. A little farther among the hils is St. *Mauro* and *Ferrandina*, in a populous Country made by *Ferrandino* the son of *Alfonsus* the second, King of *Naples*, being Duke of *Calauria*. Walking yet among the hils, appeareth *Pesticcie*; and returning by the shore of the Sea is the mouth of the River *Vaisento*, where it falleth into the Sea; going a little farther we discover a large and a goodly Plain, and half a mile from the Sea is to be seen the ruines of the noble City of *Metaponte*, built by the *Pilii*, which came hither from *Troy* with *Nestor*. *Metaponte* was destroyed by the Sannites. In the said City dwelt *Pithagoras* a long time, where he died, which after his death the Metapontini made of his house a Temple, and there adored him as one of the Gods. To the which City *Ippaso*, a most excellent Philosopher, Disciple to *Pithagoras*, hath given much honour. Now upon the said ruinated City is Corn sowed, and in the end of the Territory thereof (as *Strabo* declareth) ended the limits of *Grecia Magna.*

Pomarico.
Miglionico.
Grottola.
Montescagioso.
The River *Bradano.*
Tricarico.
Montepeloso.
Venusa.

Leaving the place where stood *Metaponte* four miles, and from the Sea but one, upon a place somewhat elevated, is to be seen twenty high and mighty Pillars of Marble placed in two ranks, which the Country people say that there was the School of *Archita* the Tarantine, and passing within the Country is the River *Vasente*, and two miles from the said River, at the foot of the hill is *Pomarico* a good Country, and the hill *Miglionico*, and six miles distant stands *Grottola*, adorned with the dignity of a Marquisat, the Lord thereof is *Alfonso Sances Decano*, one of the Councel of State; and going not far is *Grassano*, and *Montescagioso.* Within a mile of *Bradano.* Descending towards the Sea at the foot of the Hils appeareth *Tricarico*, a very honourable and beautifull City; and ascending up the Hils is the City of *Montepeloso.*

Canusa.

And ten miles from hence following the right side of the River *Bradano*, is the City of *Venosa*, called by *Pliny*, *Venusia*; *Patercolo* writeth, that it was a Colony of the Romans, the which *Livy* confirmeth, which was in the year 552. under the Consulship of *P. Galba*, and *C. Cotta*, *Horace* that eloquent Lirical Poet hath given much honour to this City, it is adorned with the dignity of a *Prince*, subject to the Family *Gesvalda.* From it fifteen miles appeareth *Canosa*, whether *Terentio Varonne* the Roman Consul did retire with fifty of the remainder of the Cavaliery at that famous overthrow which *Hannibal* gave to the Romans at *Canna*, where *L: Paulo Emilio* the other Consul was slain.

Lavello.

Potenza.

Six miles after appeareth *Lavella*, which hath the Title of a Marquisat, subject to the Family of *Tufo*; then cometh *Potenza*, a populous and rich City upon the *Apennine*, to the which *Sebastian Barnaba* a Neopolitan Gentleman the Bishop thereof, now giveth no small ornament, a Prelat of sincere life, and indued with great learning. The said City hath been a long time possest with the Title of a Count by the House of *Gevara*, which through defect of issue male, is now conveyed to the Family of *Noia* Prince of *Sulmona.* Going on the left side is seen the noble and rich City of *Melfi*, from whence *John Andrea d'Oria* Admiral of the Sea by the grace and favour of King *Philip* hath the Title of Prince, a Noble man, well experienced in Sea affairs, and very honourable. And following the same way is *Spinazzola*, and not far off is *Stigliano*, which hath the Title of a Prince, which *Lewis Carrafa* Duke of *Mondragone* enjoyeth, a very rich Lord, and much affected to Poetry.

Melfi.

Stigliano.

The condition of the Inhabiters of this Province.

Coming now to a conclusion of this Province, the which produceth tall and strong

ſtrong men, with black hairs, azured eyes, and of a white complexion, and generally all are accuſtomed to cut their beards very ſhort, and alſo the hair on their heads, their manners and conditions are divers, and in their Apparel ſomewhat baſe and rude, except thoſe which inhabit in the City, which go very civil, and have good behaviour and converſation, but the common people are very ruſtical and barbarous, they imploy themſelves to nothing but tillage and hunting, and wreſtling, and all practice Arms, in ſo much as there is not a child that knows not how to diſcharge a Piſtol and Caliver. They little apply themſelves to learning. The women are not fair, and baſely attired without any ornament or handſomneſs, but very painfull, and carry great burthens upon their heads. The Arms of this Province is *or, a feſſe*, counterindented *azure* voided of the field, in chief an Eagles head attached proper and crowned of the firſt, which arms ſignifie the victory which the *Lucani* had, having expel'd and driven away all the Greeks out of their Country, whereupon the Lieutenant of the Emperor of *Conſtantinople* flying with other Captains, were drowned in the River *Bradano*.

The Arms of this Province.

CALAURIA,

On this ſide the Fifth Province of the Kingdom OF NAPLES.

TOwards the South in the utmoſt Confines of the Kingdom, lieth the ancient Province of *Calauria*, in the South part of *Italy*, included within the Terrene, Sicilian, and Ionian Seas, like the figure of a beaſt with ſix heads, and is in circuit 544 miles. In this excellent and fruitfull Province grows almoſt all things, not only neceſſary for the ſuſtenance of living creatures, but alſo for the delights and pleaſures thereof. It is all full of pleaſant and fruitfull Hils, Mountains and Vallies: the fields are like thoſe of *Campania felix*, they are watred with

The fertility of *Calauria*.

with Springs and Christaline Fountains. Here is had all sorts of Corn, sundry Wines, and in great abundance, all kinds of Fruits, Oyle, Sugar, Hony, Wax, Saffron, Bombace, Annis and Coriander seeds. There groweth Gum, Pitch, Turpentine, and liquid Storax. In former time it was never without Mettals, but at this present it doth much abound, having in most places divers sorts of Mines, as Gold, Silver, Iron, Marble, Alabaster, Cristal, Marchesite, three sorts of white Chaulk, Virmilion, Alume, Brimstone, and the Adamant stone, which being in the fifth degree, draweth not Iron, and is in colour black. There groweth hemp and flax of two sorts, the one called the male, the other the female. There falleth Manna from heaven, truly a thing very rare; and although there is not gathered such abundance of Silk, yet I dare say there is not had so much in all *Italy* besides. There are also Bathes, both hot, luke-warm, and cold, to cure many diseases. Neat the Seaside, and likewise on the Mediterrane are goodly Gardens full of Oringes, Citrons, and Limons of divers sorts, it is watered with many Rivers. There are on the hils of the *Apennine*, thick Woods of high Firrs, Holms, Platanes, Oaks, where grows the white odoriferous Musthrome which shineth in the night. Here is bred the soft stone *Frigia*, which every month yields a delicate and wholsome Gum, and the stone *Ætites*, by us called the stone *Aquilina*. In this Province there is excellent hunting of divers creatures, as wild Hoggs, Staggs, Goats, Hares, Foxes, Porcupines, Marmosets. There are also ravenous beasts, as Wolves, Bears, Lyzards, which are quick-sighted, and have the hinder parts spotted with divers colours. This kind of Beast was brought from *France* to *Rome* in the sports of *Pompey* the great, and Hunters affirm this Beast to be of so frail a memory, that although he eateth with hunger, if he chance to look back, remembreth no more his meat, and departing searcheth for other. The Sea then which lyeth upon this happy Country, aboundeth with great store of excellent fish, and in many places grows both white and red Coral, and neat the shore is found the Touch-stone which trieth Gold and Silver from all other Mettals. This Province is of greater antiquity then any other in all *Italy*, because it was begun to be inhabited before the floud by *Aschenaza* the son of *Gomero*, the Nephews of *Noe*, into which place being come where now is *Regio*, through the amenity and temperature of the aire very delightfull, made there his habitation, and founded a City which by his own name he called *Aschenaza*, and the inhabiters thereof were called Aschenazei; which that it may seem true, *Josephus* which lived in the time of the Emperor *Titus*, in his first book of Jewish antiquities testifieth saying, *Aschenaz instituit Aschenazeos, qui nunc Rhegini vocantur à Græcis.* The same also St. *Jerome* confirmeth in his Hebrew questions upon *Genesis* saying, *Aschenas Græci Rheginos vocant.* The like name of a City was not heard of among any other people except that in *Calauria*, the which City was afterward by the overthrow called of the Greeks *Rhegium*; *Sicilia* being in the same place divided from *Italy* through the violence of an Earthquake.

The divers Mines in *Calauria.*

The excellent hunting in *Calauria.*

Calauria was called by sundry names, at the first it was called *Ausonia* by the valiant Ausonii, the inhabiters thereof, or as some affirm by *Ausono* the son of *Ulisses*, it was afterward by the Oriental Greeks called *Hesperia*, because it is situate in the West. Five hundred sixty seven years before the destruction of *Troy* it was called *Enotria* by *Enotro* of *Arcadia*, which with a Colony came to inhabit in the middle of *Ausonia*, where he builded many Cities, the principal whereof was *Pandosia*: This name of *Ausonia* continued many and many years, untill *Italo* was by the *Enotri* created King, from whom they named the said Region *Italia*. This *Italo* being a man very ingenious, taught the *Enotri* the manner to till and ear the ground, and to shear their sheep, and lived but nineteen years, and left *Morgete* his son heir of the Kingdom, the which ordained that by his name *Italy* should be called *Morgetia*. *Morgete* dead, and the people not contented to continue his name, in as much as he was odious unto them, the name of *Italy* was renewed again, and they called the Country *Italia*, the which name continued a long time untill the Greeks came to inhabit there; and then they called it *Magna Gretia*, for the frequency of the great number of learned Scholars which came thither to hear the Philosopher *Pithagoras*; but as the Poet *Archilao* saith, it

The sundry names of *Calauria.*

The City *Pandosia.*

King *Italo.*

King *Morgete.*

Why it was called *Magna Grecia.*

it was so called through the great multitude of Greeks which inhabited there, being drawn through the fertility and pleasures of this Countrey; whereupon *Ovid* in his fourth book *de factis* thus saith,

Italia nam tellus Græcia major erat.

It was afterward by the latter Greeks, which came thither to inhabit called *Calauria*, which in our tongue signifieth abundance of all good things, and truly so is it, because there is no place, I will say not only in all *Italy*, but in all *Europe*, that may contend with this, there being not any thing necessary for the life of man, or which may yield delight, that is not in great abundance, and with all perfection: so that corresponding in every part, the effects agree with the name thereof, as plainly appears, that nature it self cannot be more delighted in it self, yielding so many benefits as any Country whatsoever. All this Country was devided by the *Apennine* into two parts, and that part which was toward the *Ionian* Sea was called *Magna Grecia*, the which also contained a part of *Lucania* (now called *Basilicata*) and did stretch from *Regio* even to *Taranto*. The other part was by the Greeks called *Bretia*, from *Bretio* the son of *Hercules*, and of the Latines *Brutia*, and stretched from *Regio* to the River *Laus*, now called *Laino*. It hath lately been divided by the Kings Court into two Provinces, whereof the one is called *Calauria* on this side, the other *Calauria* on the other side; that on this side containeth a great part of *Magna Grecia*, and of the Brutii, and endeth with *Basilicata*; and from the one side where is the head of the River *Acri*, and of the other where runneth the River *Lavo*, stretcheth from one sea to the other, except that part which lieth in the East, and is joyned with *Calauria* on the other side. As touching those people which dwell upon the Tirrene Sea, where the Brutii in old time inhabited, are both in nature and manners more temperate and staid then those near the *Ionian* Sea, who are more fierce and craftie, as also their colour bewraieth, for the other are white and red, these dark and brown. And for so much by the Kings Court it is divided into two parts (as hath been said) in the superior and inferior, in the one is the Cape *Cosenza*, in the other *Catanzaro*; the one hath 30 Cities, the other 16. and in all three hundred sixty seven with Countries and Castles.

Why it was called *Calauria*.

The ancient situation of *Calauria*.

Bretia.

The river *Laus*.

But entring into the particular description of *Calauria* on this side, having past the River *Turbolo*, the ancient bounds of the people Lucani, there appeareth *Turzure*, in the Territory whereof grow many Sugar Canes; almost opposite standeth the Isle of *Dini*, *Scalea*, and the River *Lavo*, even where the ancient Lucani did arrive: Then followeth *Cerella*, *Belvedere*, *Bonifati* and *Citracro*, where are often made many Vessels through the great commodity of Timber, and Pitch, whereof that Country doth much abound; within upon the banks of *Lavo*, is the City of *Lanio*, built upon the ruines of the ancient *Lan*, and the said City is honoured with the dignity of a Marquis, subject to the Family of *Cardines*: Not far off is *Campotenese*, which had this word from the ancient Temesini; having been their Territory. On the right hand is the Hill *Apollonio*, where is such plenty of excellent Pasture, that the best Cheese is there made in all those parts; on the left side is *Morano*, a populous and a rich Country, which *Antonio Pio*, in his Commentaries calleth *Summuranum*, where is made excellent Cloth, and every year there is a Fair with great concourse of people there about; the Territory thereof is very fruitfull and fertile, and there is made very fine Silk, and Manna gathered, and on the Hill there are infinite store of excellent simples.

The River *Turbolo*.

The isle of *Dini*.

Scalea.

Lanio.

The Hill *Apollonio*.

Morano.

Not far distant from the said Country springeth the River *Sybari*, where was the ancient *Syphei*, the ruines are to be seen, whereof *Livy* maketh mention. Going thence four miles is *Saracena*, in a good Country, called by *Stefano*, *Sestium*, which was built by the Enotri, in whose Territory is made singular Wine, and excellent Oyle; it hath besides Mines of Gold, and of Lead, of Alabaster and Cristal. Near hand about five miles distant is to be seen the ancient Country of *Altomonte*, called *Balbia*, which is not certainly known, whether it was built by the Ausoni, or *Enetri*. The Wines which are there made have a very delicate taste, whereof *Pliny* in his 14 book much commends, and prefers before all the Wines of *Calauria*, from whence in their most costly and sumptuous banquets

The River *Sibari*.

Saracena.

Altomonte.

was alwaies the Wine of *Balbano*. And *Athenco* making mention thereof in his fifft book, thus writeth, *Vinum Balbinum generoſum, & admodum auſterum, & ſemper ſeipſo melius naſcitur*. In the principal Church of this Country lieth with much reverence the body of St. *Paolo* of *Malta*, brother of St. *Dominico*. There
Hils of Salt. are in the ſaid Territory natural Hils of white ſalt, and they are no otherwiſe cut then if they were ſtones, and there is Alabaſter, and two rich Mines of Gold, of Silver, and Iron, and the Azured Lazul ſtone. And at the foot of the *Apennine* in the Territory thereof groweth Criſtal, and white Chalk; and the River *Grondo* paſſeth through the ſaid Territory, being very full of Eeles and Trouts. This Country was given with the Title of a Count in the year 1462. by King *Ferrant* of *Arragonia* to *Luca Sanſeverino* Prince of *Baſignano*, which now in the ſaid houſe is maintained. Next after followeth the City of St. *Mark*, called by the
St. *Mark*. Latines *Argentanum*; and a little diſtant is the ancient City *Meluito*, ſo called for the plenty of Vines which grow there; but in old time it was called *Temeſa*, in which place by the providence of God haunted an evil ſpirit a long time for the death of *Hippolitus* the companion of *Ulyſſes*, which was there ſlain againſt all
A Proverb. humanity; whereupon roſe the Proverb among the Ancients, *Aderit genius Temeſeus*. Noting hereby that Gods vengeance never faileth to reward ſuch wickedneſs, if by humane means it be not puniſhed. The ſaid City was built by the Auſoni, which *Strabo* affirmeth in his ſixth book, ſaying, *Alao prima urbs Brettiæ Tempſa, quam Auxonii condiderunt, noſtræ autem ætatis homines Tempſam etiam vocitant. Temeſa* was a Biſhops Sea, as appeareth in the Councels, when *Hillary* the Biſhop thereof came to the fourth Roman Sinod under the Popedom of *Agathon*. And the Territory thereof is very fat and fertile, and yieldeth excellent Wine, Oyle, Hony, fine Silk, Grain, and other Corn, and all kinds of Fruits,
Foſcaldo and from heaven deſcendeth Manna, and there is made great ſtore of Bird-lime and Glue. Hard by is *Foſcaldo*, where is great abundance of Sugar, Hony, Wine, Corn, and other Fruits. The ſaid Country is honoured with the dignity of a Marquiſs. A little higher is the Country of *Lattarico*, which by *Livy* is called
Lattarico. Torano. Regina. *Hetriculum*; hard by ſtandeth *Torano*, and *Regina*, called in old time *Herinium*, built by the Enotri, in whoſe Territory is made great abundance of Oyle, there is alſo Mines of Brimſtone, Saltpeter, and Alabaſter; and a little farther is
Montalto. ſituate the City *Montalto*, by *Barrio* called *Uffugium*, it had ſometimes a Biſhops Sea, which dignity was joyned to *Coſenza*. It hath a good Territory, which yieldeth Grain, Oyle, and other Fruits, and there is made great abundance of Silk, there is alſo Alabaſter, and Brimſtone, and every year there is a very great Fair. It hath the dignity of a Dukedom, the Lady whereof is the Lady *Mary* of *Arragon*, in whom endeth the line of old *Alfonſus* of *Arragon*, King of *Naples*, the which State by marriage fell into the Family of *Moncada*.

Going now towards the Sea we may behold *Paula*, a name corrupted, derived
Paula. from ancient *Paycos*, very famoms for being the natural Country of St. *Francis*, the Author of the Order of the *Minimi*; hard by is St. *Nocito*, very famous for
St. *Nocito.* the excellent ſweet Wine; then cometh *Caſtellofranco*, with the River *Campagnano*, called in old time *Acheronte*, where was ſlain (even as he was foretold by the
Caſtellefranco. Oracle) *Alexander*, King of *Moloſſi*, mean while he not underſtanding the cautions of the devil, reſted ſecure, having avoided another River of the ſame name in *Epiro*. The words of the Oracle were theſe,

The death of *Alexander* King of *Moloſſi* ſforetold by the Oracle.

Æacida cave accedas ad aquam Acherunſiam,
Et Pandaſiam, quod ibi tibi letum decretum eſt.

Near hand is ſeen *Ceriſano*, called in old time *Citerium*; and upon the ſide of the
Ceriſano. River *Crati*, and of *Baſenta* is the famous City *Conſenza*, full of people, rich,
Coſenza. and very ancient; it was a Colony of the Lucani, in old time it was the chief City of the Brutii, but now the head of this Province. The ſaid City is ſituate between hils and dales, it hath before it a great Plain which ſtretcheth very near forty miles, and is called the Villey of *Crati*, it is compaſſed with 85 Hamlets or Villages, which for the moſt part are very great. It aboundeth in all things

which

which may be desired either for profit or humane pleasure; it hath brought forth many excellent men, and among others, the Abbot *Giacchino*, indued (as *Dant* saith) with a prophetical spirit, who was of one of the Villages of *Cosenza*, called *Celico*. St. *Thelesphoro*, *Jano Parassio*, *Antonio Telesio*, *John Baptista d'Amico*, *Coriolano Martiçano*, and *Berardino Martirano*, which was also Secretary of the Kingdom, *Pietropaolo Parisio*, a famous Doctor of Law, which was made Cardinal by Pope *Paul* the third, *Bovardino Telesio*, which writ against the Philosophy of *Aristotle*, *John Maria Barnauda*, *Sertorio Quattromani*, *Giovanpaola d'Aquino*, *Prospero Parisio*, and *Jacobo* of *Gaeta*. In this City are these noble families, *Abenante*, *Aquino*, *Andriotto*, *Aloe*, *Amico*, *Arnoni*, *Alimena*, *Arduino*, *Barone*, *Bernardo*, *Beccuto*, *Bembino*, *Bonconte*, *Britto*, *Bovi*, *Bonaccursi*, *Cavalcante*, *Ciacci*, *Caputo*, *Casella*, *Cozzi*, *Cicala*, *Caroleo*, *Curatore*, *Celso*, *Clavelli*, *Dattilo*, *Donato*, *Domanico*, *Ferrao*, *Farrao d'Epaminonda*, *Farrao d'Antonello*, *Fera*, *Favoro*, *Figlino*, *Franza*, *Gaeta*, *Gaeta d'Marco Antonio*, *Gonsalo*, *Giannochiri*, *Gaeli*, *Giovanni*, *Giaccino*, *Gadi*, *Longo*, *Longobuccho*, *Migliarese*, *Marano*, *Monaco*, *Martorano*, *Maurello*, *Minardo*, *Mossi*, *Materi*, *Massaro*, *Mirabello*, *Mangoni*, *Nero*, *Pogliси*, *Peloso*, *Pellegrino*, *Pascale*, *Passalacqua*, *Porrio*, *Parisi di Ruggiero*, *Parisi di Mario*, *Pantuso*, *Quottremani*, *Rocchо Ruggiero*, *Rangi*, *Russo*, *Scaglione*, *Spatafora*, *Serfalo*, *della Motta*, *Serfale di Guido*, *Sambiase*, *Spirito*, *Sirisanto*, *Spina*, *Sanfelice*, *Stocca*, *Tilesio*, *Testo*, *Toscano*, *Tarsi*, *Tirello*, *Velle*, and others. The Arms of this City is seven Hils *vert*, *in a field or*. From hence on the right hand lieth the Wood *Brutiana*, which the people of the Country call for the excellency thereof *Sila*, not so hideous and terrible in Winter through continnal snow and ice, as it is pleasant and delightfull in Summer, where the fresh and cheerfull air, with many Rivers full of excellent fish, and the divers sports of fowling, and hunting of wild beasts, and the infinite heards of Cattel which there feed upon the plentifull fruits thereof, represent in effect that which the Poets feign of their *Arcadia*. Not far distant lieth *Carolei*, called by the Latines *Ixias*, built by the Enotri. And walking a little farther appeareth *Bisignano*, a good and plentifull City, much inhabited, which hath the Title of a Principality subject to the Family *Sanseverina*. *Stifano* calleth this City *Besidia*, which according to *Barrio* was built by the Ausoni; and very near lieth *Tarsia*, called *Gapresis*.

The Wood *Sila*.

Bisignano.

Returning towards the Sea we come into these Countries, *Fiumefreddo*, *Bellomonte*, and the City *Amanteo*, which was an Episcopal Seat, but now united with the Church of *Tropea*. A little farther is *Aiello*, called by *Barrio*, *Tylesium*, which hath a strong Castle, and a fruitfull Territory, with a Wood where is great sport in the hunting of divers living creatures. This Country holdeth the Title of a Marquis, and the Lord thereof is *Alberico Cybo*, Prince of *Massa*, no less worthy honour for his Learning then his Chivaldri. Near to *Aiello* is the Hill *Cocuzzo*, where it seemeth that the *Apennine* exceeds it self in height. Then followeth *Martirano* corrupted from the ancient name of *Mamerto*, whose Citizens shewed themselves no less faithfull to the people of *Rome*, then valiant in Arms, they only fighting with *Pyrrhus*, one of the best Souldiers of the world, the which they performed so couragiously, that *Pyrrhus* being mindfull of the valour of the Brutii, and of the death of his *Alexandro*, durst not any farther hazard his fortune. From thence afterward lieth on the side of the Sea, *Nocera*, the reliques of the ancient *Terinia*, which was destroyed by *Hannibal*, they being not able to defend it: and here runneth (according as the Ancients affirm) *Ligia*, one of the Sirens upon the mouth of the River *Saccuto*. Then followeth *Castiglione*, the Cape of *Subero*, where *Pyrrhus* disbarked himself coming from *Sicilia*; after cometh St. *Eufemia*, which *Stephano* saith is called *Lametia*, where is a Gulf so named, very full of Coral, and the best Tunny; and a little distant lieth *Nicastro*, and here the Emperor *Frederick Barbarossa* made for delight and pleasure, convenient Baths, and excellent hunting both for wild beasts and fowles, the first which began in *Italy* to be delighted in hauking with Falcons, which in former time was unknown, although some write that *Anastasio* was the first. Not very far is *Tiriolo*, the reliques of old *Tirio*, where the *Apennine* is drawn into so narrow a point, that the rain-water which descendeth from the ridg of some one

Tarsia. *Fiumefreddo*. *Bellamonte*. *Amantea*.

Aiello.

Martirano.

Nocera.

Castiglione.

St. *Eufemia*. *Nicastro*.

Tiriolo.

house, falleth on the left side into the Terrene Sea, and on the right into the Adriatick.

The Arms of this Province:

And coming now to an end of this Province, which hath for the Arms thereof, a *Cross bastone sa*, in a *field Ar.* the which Ensignes and Arms had its original in the time that *Boemundo* the Norman, Duke of *Calauria* came with twelve thousand choice souldiers in aid of the holy Land, whereby through his prowesse and valour was afterward made Prince of *Antioche*, and forsomuch as the enterprise was very famous and honourable, therefore I believe the said Province gave these Arms, representing thereby the great Voyage which the said Duke made.

CALAURIA,

On the other side the Sixth Province of the Kingdom OF

NAPLES.

CALAURIA on the other side, is a Province which containeth a good part of *Magna Grecia*, and of the Brutii; and passeth from the one and the other side of the *Apennine*, to the Ionian and Terrene Seas, and is divided from *Calauria* on this side by the Mediterrane above *Cosenza*; going by a direct line to the one and the other Sea, into the Ionian near *Strombeli*, and into the Terrene at the Gulf *Ipponiate*, which is the Gulf of St. *Eufemia*, and these are only the Confines of the said Province where the Brutii sometimes inhabited: From that part which lieth towards the North, except a little, is wholly compassed with the Sea; on the East is the Ionian, on the South *Sicilia*, and on the West the Terrene, which is the utmost limits of the Kingdom. It is partly plain; and partly mountainous; it hath fair and fruitfull Hils, Woods, Rivers, and Fountains, great plenty of Corn, Vine, Olives, and every other thing necessary

The fertility of this Province.

ry for the sustenance of living creatures: There are horses and heards of cattel very plentifull, and great abundance of woll, and of the best and finest silk. In this Province are pits of gold, of silver, and great plenty almost of all mettals; it hath many hot baths which cure divers infirmities, and to conclude, it is a Country indued with all good things, for the which it may be called a most happy Region. The men of this Country, as also of all *Calauria*, after other ancient names which they had, were called Bretii, and they were so called from *Brettio* the son of *Hercoles*, as *Stephano* writeth in his book of the City, and *Ermolao* upon *Stephano*; and as it appeareth by many Greek Monuments, which are declared with great Learning by *Pierio Valeriano*, and by many Antiquaries. *Justine* and *Trogo* say that they were called Brutii, of *Brutia* a maid. *John Annio* affirmeth that they were so called by *Bruto Ombrone* a most valiant Captain. *Calepino* and *Nicholas Peretto* say they are called Brutii, *à Brutis moribus*; but this is a vain thing, and an idle conjecture of them. *Guarino* not well understanding *Strabo*, addeth to his translation many things of his own conceit, *Strabo* saying that *Brutii fuerunt rebelles Lucanorum*, he addeth here that they were fugitives, a name which was given to servants; but we finding in Histories, and principally in *Justine*, that these were children, and not servants of the Lucani, forsomuch as the Lucani were accustomed to bring up and foster their children in the field after the manner of the Spartans; but their children misliking that manner of education, opposed themselves against their fathers, that is to say the Lucani, and went to inhabit in *Calauria*. These people in process of time became so mighty, that they feared not any, whereby (for as much as their Country was not well able to contain them) they made spoil of the places near unto them, and expel'd the natural inhabitants, the which they often attempted, being allured through the sweetness of the booty.

Brutii, why they were so called.

The error of some writers about the name Brutii.

The ancient limits of the Brutii were the River *Lavo*, or *Lao*, now called the River *Laino* (measuring along the shore of the Sea) and the streight of *Sicilia*, the space between these bounds is according to *Strabo* 1350 furlongs, which contains 169 miles; but according to the description of *Ptolomy*, these were the limits, on the West the River *Lavo* with the Lucani, on the South the Terrene Sea with *Faro* of *Messina*, on the East part of the Ionian Sea, on the North *Magna Grecia*, with the River *Chrati*.

The bounds of the Brutii.

And to make a description of this Province, I will begin from the Cape of *Subero*, where *Pyrrhus* King of the Epirots coming from *Sicilia*, disbarkt himself. Not far off is *Trielo*, the reliques of old *Tiro*, where the *Apennine* Hils are very narrow; and then is *Malda* built by the Saracins, which hath a very fruitfull Country. From hence on the Sea at the mouth of *Amato*, is *Angitola*, where *Dionisius* often desired to unite the said Haven with that of *Squillia*. Afterward appeareth *Pizzo* in a very spacious and pleasant place, with the little Islands *Itacensi*, which perhaps had this name because *Ulysses* arrived there.

Triole.
Malda.

Pizzo.

Then cometh *Bevona* planted with goodly Gardens of Citrons and Orinnges, the ancient Harbour of *Hipponio*, which the Countrey people now call *Monteleone*, which lieth in a pleasant prospect with many fields round about; the said City was founded by the Greeks, and they called it *Hipponium*, because it was builded according to the likeness and similitude of a horse, for that ἵππος in the Greek tongue signifieth a horse, the which City (as the Histories thereof recite) was in compass eight miles, wholly built with bricks, the ruines whereof are at this present to be seen; this noble City had very pleasant and delightfull fields which compast it round about. Poets have feigned that when *Ceres* travelled in search of her daughter *Proserpina* that was stoln away, remained here that Winter to gather Roses and other pleasant Flowers, where also continues the three Festival daies which the Tyrant *Agatocles* so long since ordained. *Pestino* a famous Writer was of this City, which is celebrated by *Macrobio* in his sixth book *de Saturnali*, in this word *Transmitto*, *Dominico Pizzimetti* a learned Philosopher was also of the same City, which translated out of Greek into Latine the predicaments of *Archita Tarentino*. The ancient *Vibo* was destroyed by the Agareni in the time of blessed *Nilo*, and the like ruine sustained *Terino*, *Tauri-*

Bevona.
Montel'one.

ano,

Unable to display this page

brothers, came hither with divers ſoeldiers to remain, and here built a City, which by his own name was called *Lipari*, the which City was alwaies faithfull to the Kings of *Naples*, from whom in recompence it obtained many priviledges and freedoms; but finally in the month of *July* 1544 it was deſtroyed with ſword and fire by *Ariadeno Barbaroſſa*, Captain of the Turkiſh Army; but it was ſuddenly repaired again by the Emperor *Charls* the fifth. The other Iſles are not manured nor inhabited, whereby their ancient names yet continue, that is to ſay *Strombeli*, and *Vulcano*, from whence continually riſeth ſmoke, and ſometimes flames of fire with horrible noiſe and thundring. Here we may ſee *Bagnara*, where the women for their beauty and comlineſs appear like Nymphs; and here is the general fiſhing for the Sword-fiſh, called by *Pliny Xiphia*, the which is done (as *Strabo* declareth in his firſt book of Geography) in this manner following, which manner is alſo recited by *Polybius*. Firſt of all one is appointed as a ſpie to ſtand in a high place, being as a common guard or defence for all the fiſhers, the which are diſperſed into many little boats of two oars, remaining in every one two of them, one which guideth the boat with two oars, the other to wound the fiſh with an armed Sphear, which he ſtanding on the fore-deck, or head of the boat, holdeth in his hand; ſo ſoon as the ſpie maketh a ſigne that the fiſh is diſcovered riſing with the third part of his body above the water, he with the oars roweth near the boat, and the other preparing his blow wounds him with a wonderful agility, then ſnatching out the ſphear, the iron remans behind, which being broad-headed, and ſo wel accommodated, that eaſily a man may wound with it, and as eaſily leave it in the wound; to the iron is tied a long little cord, which goes ſo far with the wounded fiſh, that beating himſelf and labouring to eſcape, becometh weary: Then they draw the fiſh to the ſhore, or get him into one of their little boats, if he be not over-great; and if it ſo fall out the ſphear be caſt into the Sea, it cannot therefore be loſt, becauſe that being made part of Oak, and part of Firr ſo well joyned together, the weight of the oak drawing one end under the water, the lightneſs of the firr cauſeth the other end to riſe up, ſo that it may eaſily be taken. Moreover it falleth out ſometimes, that he which roweth is wounded in the boat, ſo great is the ſword of the fiſh and his fierceneſs, that this labour is no leſs dangerous then the chaſing of the wild Boar. Some ſay that this fiſhing was learned in the time of *Ulyſſes*, which came into theſe places.

Bagnara.

The taking of the ſword fiſh, how it is done, and by whom it was invented.

Sciglio.

Afterward appeareth upon a great Rock, *Sciglio*, by *Pliny* called *Scyllæum Oppidum*, which alſo holdeth the name of *Scilla* the daughter of *Forco*, which while the Ancients ſay ſhould be turned into a Rock, according to the Fable, was a horrible and hideous Monſter which devoured ſhips, noting that great danger of *Pharaoh*, where the roaring and terror of the waves, and the fearfull aſpect of the ſands, repreſent very often to paſſengers which there ſail, the great horror and dreadfull fear, oftentimes bringing death it ſelf. This place was fortified by *Anaſilao* againſt the Tuſcans, where *Spartaco* was overcome by *Marco Craſſo*, he in vain purpoſing to eſcape in the dead time of the night: And the ſaid City is adorned with the dignity of a Prince.

Continuing the beautifull Coaſt of this Country, we may behold the ancient *Cemi*, now called *Coda della Volpe*, and *Catona*, with *Fiumara di Muro*, and *Regio*, called of the Latines *Regium Julium*, which is one of the moſt ancient Cities of all *Italy*, builded (as hath been ſaid) by *Eſchenes* the Nephews ſon of *Noe*, to whom the Greeks gave this name becauſe from that place *Sicilia* was ſeparated from *Italy* through the violence of an Earthquake, the which *Virgil* confirmeth in his third book of *Eneidos*, ſaying,

Coda della Volpe.
Fiumara di Muro.
Regio.

Hæc loca vi quondam vaſta convulſa ruina,
Tantum ævi longiqua valet mutare vetuſtas.
Diſſiluiſſe ferunt, cum protinus utraque tellus
Una foret, venit medio vi pontus, & undis
Heſperium Siculo latus abſcidit, arvaque & urbes
Litore deductas anguſto interluit æſtu.

This

This City maintained the Commonwealth thereof a long time, and was deſtroyed by *Dioniſius* of *Siracuſa*, but being afterward repaired and beautified by *Julius Ceſar*, ſuffered many ruines, and laſt of all by *Ariadeno Barbaroſſa* that famous Captain of the Turkiſh Navy. In the Territory of this City on the right ſide, the Graſhoppers make a wonderfull noiſe, and on the left they are ſtill, the which by Poets is attributed to the curſings of *Hercules*, being therewith diſquieted in his ſleep; but more truly it ſo happeth by the dew which falleth there in the night, becauſe thoſe creatures receive not ſo much heat to make a noiſe, although ſome affirm they have another kind of voice then the other, where alſo they declare the Fable which chanced to *Ariſton* and *Eunamo*, the Muſician of the Graſhopper, ſupplying to the one the ſound of the ſtring which he brake in his Citaren, the which the Ancients kept in remembrance a long time. In *Regio* is made the beſt ſilk, and excellent Wine, whereof *Atheneo* in his firſt book thus ſaith, *Vinum Rhegium cum Surrentino pinguius ſit uſque ad annum quintumdecimum eſt utile.* The earthen Veſſels that are there made are much commended, and in old time alſo were made excellent diſhes and veſſels, as *Pliny* reporteth in his 35. book, ſaying, *Rhegium inquit figlina, & plaſtice nobilitatur.* And in another place ſaith, *nobilitatur Rhegium patinis.* This City had in old time many excellent Philoſophers, and learned men, as *Ariſtides*, *Ariſtocrates*, *Demoſtenes*, *Athoſione*, *Calais*, *Eurchyde*, *Eliacone*, *Hipparco*, *Mneſibolo*, *Obſimo*, *Phytio*, *Selinuſio*, and *Theocle*, of the which *Eliacone* *Hipparco* and *Phytio*, were excellent Philoſophers; to *Hipparco* *Plato* entituled a book *de ſtudio lucrandi.* *Androdamo* and *Theetheo* were alſo of *Regio*, two Philoſophers and Lawyers.

Graſhoppers & their natures.

The worthy men of *Regio*.

Now going a little further we come to the Promontory of *Leucopetra*, ſo called by the ſhining ſtones that are there, which Mariners now call the Cape *dell arme.* Afterward appeareth the Promontory of *Hercules*, which the Countrey-people at this preſent call the Cape of *Partivento*: A little further is *Mendalaia*, afterward *Brancaleone*, *Bruzzano*; this Cape in old time was called *Zeffiro*, where the Moors arived in the year 1126. which afterward deſtroyed a good part of the Kingdom. *Strabo* ſpeaking of this Cape thus ſaith, *Zephirum Promontorium agri Locri à quo Locrenſes Zephiri dicti ſunt: Pliny* ſaith that in this Promontory is included the firſt Harbour of *Europe*, from the which the Seas have their name. Then follows *Bianco*, from whoſe Country is had great ſtore of Wine; going a little further is diſcovered *Potamia*, which aboundeth with great ſtore of the beſt hony; and a little below is *Motta Bovalina*, whoſe Territory is very fertile, yielding good Wines, and there is gathered no ſmall quantity of Manna, and in the pleaſant fields do naturally grow great plenty of medicinable hearbs; here through the amenity of the air is ſeen as it were a perpetual Spring, and in every place is excellent fowling for Partridges, Quails, and other Fowls. *Giſmondo Loffredo* poſſeſſeth this Country, which by the grace and favour of King *Philip*, hath beſides it, newly obtained the Title of a Marquiſs. Not farr off is to be ſeen *Condoianni*, called in old time *Uria*, the which Country hath the dignity of a Count. And a little diſtant from hence is the ancient and noble City of *Geraci*, called in old time *Locri*. By whom the ſaid City ſhould be built, Writers hold divers opinions, for *Dioniſius Aphro* in his book *de ſitu orbis* writeth that *Locri* was builded by the Queen of the Locreſi, and thus ſaith,

The Cape of *Partivento*.

Potamia.
Motta Bovalina

Hinc ab boream Zephiri, qua ſumma vocatur,
Sub qua ſunt Locri celeres, qui tempore priſco,
Illuc Reginam propriam venere ſecuti
Auſoniamque tenent, qua currit flumen Halecus.

Others hold opinion that it was built by *Aiace Oileo*, or by the Naricii his companions, confirming it with the words of *Virgil* in his third book of *Eneidos*, ſaying,

Hic, & Nariiti poſuere mœnia Locri.

This

This first City used of all others, the written Laws of the Greeks, and were a long time governed by that commonwealth, and grew very famous for the Government of *Zeleuco* their Lawgiver, who was so severe against Adulterers, that he refused to pardon his own son taken in adultery, he would to theend the rigor of his Laws should be observed, which commanded that the proof of this crime should be deprivation of both the eyes (he reputing these two as it were one thing) was himself first deprived of one eye, and his son of another: This City also was very famous through *Timeo* the Philosopher, and *Ennomo* the Musician, and *Eutimo Atleta*, who was so strong that he did bear upon his shoulders a stone which two Oxen were scant able to draw. Likewise this City hath been very glorious for the sumptuous and admirable Temple of *Proserpina*, whereof *Livy* maketh such honourable mention in his 29, and 31 book. The said Temple was spoiled for the riches therein by *Pyrrhus*, and by *Dionisius* the Tyrant; and last of all it was robbed by *P. Plemnio* the Roman Legat. Nevertheless they all sustained the punishment of Divine vengeance, the one whilst he went up and down the shore, through fear restored the sacriledg, was afterward slain by *Argus*; the punishment of the other was imposed upon his son, being therefore deprived his Kingdom by God, which often punisheth the sins of fathers in their children, and the other by authority of the Senate died miserably in prison. There are in the Territory of the said City excellent Baths of brinish and sulphure water, which help and cure many diseases, and are very good for barren women. Here are made very fair earthen dishes, and great abundance of the best and finest silk, excellent oyl, capers, corianders, and most delicate manna. But to the end the Reader may be well satisfied, I will say somewhat of the said manna which is so much commended by Phisicians. Manna then (as that learned *Mattiolo* saith) is a certain dew, or sweet liquor which falleth in the night from the air upon the leaves, and the boughs of trees, and upon the grass and herbs, and upon the stones, and likewise upon the earth, the which afterward growing very thick within a certain space of time, becometh grainy like gum, and this is properly called manna on the leaves, and is a small grain transparent and heavy, like to a little grain of white mastick, and of a sweet and pleasant taste. After this, that on the boughs holds the second place, and the third is that on the stones, and on the earth, the which hath a bigger grain, and nothing so pure a colour, and this is gathered in the morning before the heat of the Sun, forasmuch afterward as the Sun dissolving it, it is easily converted into air, and therefore some of them use, which gather it when any great plenty falls, to cut off the boughs of the trees in the morning betimes, and to carry them into the fields in the cold air, where through the hardness they gather it with the greater ease. *Averroe* was of opinion, and many other besides him, that the Ancients, and especially *Galen*, knew not this manna. Manna falleth in the nights in the Summer season when the air is coldest, and the day before very hot and dry, for the learned interpreters of nature say this proceeds of the light vapours from the earth and the water. Forasmuch as being first purified and concocted by the Sun; it is to be thought that by the cold of the night following it becomes thick. And besides it is to be understood, that that Manna which falls upon fig-leaves, and the Ash is whitest and most gummie; but that which falleth upon the leaves of peaches, of almonds, or oaks, is liquid, and in taste and colour like honey. Therefore we may easily believe, that not by its own nature, or of it self, Manna becommeth gummy, and is made thick like unto mastick; but these accidents cause these effects upon the leaves and trees where it chanceth to fall. Neither is that to be believed which many report thereof, that manna before the canicular daies, sweateth in *Calauria*, without falling from the air, even from boughs, and likewise from the bark of the bodies of the ash and plum-trees, and to be ingendred naturally of it self in these trees, and to sweat out of them, in like manner as gum sweateth from divers other trees, wherein they are much deceived; forasmuch as that which sweateth from these trees in the canicular daies, is no other then the celestial manna descending there in the next succeeding months of *May* and *June*, sucked up by the bark, and drawn out again in such manner as a man draweth a drop of oyl out of a piece of woollen cloath that is fallen upon it, and so it afterward

Of *Zeleuco* the Law-giver, & his severity

Timeo the Philosopher. *Ennomo* the Musician. *Eutimo atleta.* The Temple of *Proserpina.*

What Manna is, and how it cometh.

ward comes to paſs, being incorporated with the rine of the tree, iſſueth out again, drawn by the violent heat of the canicular ſtarr, and is there thickned, and becomes grainy in the manner of gum. It is evidently ſeen, that that which falleth from the air is better preſerved by the aſh and the plum-trees, then any other kind of Tree or Plant whatſoever; and therefore it is not to be admired if the moſt ſottile and thin part entreth and penetrateth through the pores thereof, being there preſerved, doth not corrupt in a long time. Manna is (according as *Avicenne* and *Meſue* relates) of an equal temperature, more inclining to heat then otherwiſe. But according to *Averroe*, it is hot and moiſt, it looſneth the body, although but weakly by it ſelf alone, and therefore it is given to women with child, and to little children without any hurt or fear; being mingled and wrought with medicines, it increaſeth their vertue. It gently and eaſily purgeth choler, taketh away thirſt, openeth and mollifieth the parts of the breſt, and of the throat; but it cannot be preſerved in the true perfection thereof above one year. Leaving the ſaid City two miles, we come to the River *Buthroto*, whereof *Livy* maketh mention; and not far off is the little Caſtle of *Siderono*, with the River *Locano* which is full of fiſh; and a little above is *Grotteria*, which is ſix miles from the Sea, and from *Jeraco* ten. *Barrio* is of opinion that the ſaid City was builded by *Idomeneo*, King of *Candia*, called by the Ancients *Caſtrum Minervæ*. The Territory thereof is very fruitfull and fertile, becauſe that beſides the great abundance of fruit, of oyl, of almonds, of ſilk, and of the beſt hony; it hath very delectable and pleaſant Gardens full of Orinnges, Citrons, Limons, and Pomgranates, and in it are Mines of Gold and Lead. The ſaid Country is adorned with the dignity of a Marquiſs ſubject to the houſe of *Aragona d' Ayerbe*. Departing from *Grotteria* we come to *Mottagioioſa*, called by *Pliny* and by *Mela*, *Miniſtro*, where is made good Wine, Oyle, and Silk, and there is alſo Mines of Salt. Near the Sea is *Roccella*, called in old time *Amphiſſia*, whereof *Ovid* in the 15 book of *Met.* maketh mention, ſaying,

Levibuſque Amphiſſia remis ſaxa fugit.

This Country hath lately been honoured with the dignity of a Prince, by the favour of King Philip. Following the ſame way, we come to the mouth of *Alaro*, which the Ancients called *Sacra*; after we incounter *Mettapaganica*, we come to *Moneſteria*, very famous for the excellent Cheeſes, and Flax that are made there; a little higher appears the ancient Promontory of *Cocinto*, which is now called the Cape of *Stilo*, which according to the opinion of ſome, is the longeſt in all *Italy*, there are digged round about it many Mines of Gold, of Silver, and Iron, and of Steel. From the point of the aboveſaid Cape beginneth the *Ionian* Sea; and afterward is *Stilo*, a good and populous Country, whoſe Territory is very rich of Mines of Gold and Silver, and other Mettals. And there is alſo made very excellent Flax, Capers, Saffron, Bombace, and it ſtandeth from the Sea five miles. *Tomaſo Campanella* of the Order of Preachers, was born in this Country, and *Teleſiano* the Philoſopher, the which hath learnedly writ eight books of diſputations againſt the Peripateticks in favour of *Berardino Teleſio*, and is now at this preſent writing *De ſenſu rerum*, where he ſhews he underſtands all things. A little diſtant is *Santa Caterina*, and *Badolato*, a Country very delightfull, where is made excellent Wines, Oyl, Hony, and very fine Silk, and alſo is gathered great ſtore of Manna, to the which Country *Giulio Berlingiero*, and *Giovandomenico Greco*, excellent Lawyers, at this preſent yield much honour. After followeth *Satriano*, called of the Ancients *Cæcinnum*, from whom the River taketh the name, which runneth but a little from thence, of the which *Thucidides* in his third book maketh mention, ſaying, *Laches, & Athenienſis egreſſi è navibus nonnulla loca Locridis juxta cæcinnum amnem Locrenſes ad arcendam vim occurrentes cum Proxeno Capatonis filio circiter trecentos ceperunt, detractiſque armis abierunt.* Afterward is to be ſeen *Petrito*, a little Caſtle ſituate in a pleaſant ſeat, where is made excellent good Wine; not very far is *Claravalle*, which for the goodneſs of the Flax, contends with *Alexandria* for the precedence. Then followeth *Soverato*, whoſe Territory

The temperature of Manna.

Livy, lib. 5.
Siderono.
Grotteria.

Mottagioioſa.
Roccella.

Mettapganica.
The Promontory of *Cocinto*, now called the Cape of *Stilo*.
The Ionian Sea, where it beginneth to be ſo called.
Stilo.

Badolato.
Satriano.

Petrito.
Soverato.

ry

ry is garnished with beautifull Gardens of Citrons, Limons, and Oringes, where near to the Fountain *Meliteo*, is to be seen an Oak whose leaves never fals. And afterward is *Squillaci*, a noble and an ancient City, built, as some affirm, by the Ausoni, or by the Enotri. Of this City thus writeth *Strabo*, *Scyllaceum Athenienſium Colonia, qui Meneſtei comites fuere:* From the name of this City, the Gulf of *Squillaci* taketh its name, so perilous to Sailers, whereof grows the Proverb, *Naufragus Scyllaceus.* *Squillace* was a Colony of the Romans, as *C. Velleio Patercole* writeth in his first book; to the which City *Caſſiodoro*, Munk of the Order of St. *Benedict* hath given great ornament, which writ many books upon divers matters; and among others, composed the Tripartite History in 12 books, and a book *de ratione animæ*, and another upon the Canticles; he writ another book of Etimologies, with a Catalogue of all the Roman Consuls. He lived in the time of *Juſtine* the old Emperor, and died in the year of our Lord 575. The said City is honoured with the title of a Prince, subject to the house of *Borgia*, wherein with much reverence is preserved the body of St. *Agatio*. Here leaving the River *Crotalo*, and *Roccella*, upon a high Hill is *Catanzaro*, a noble and populous City, the which was builded by *Fagitio*, Lieutenant in *Italy* for the Emperor *Nicephero*. And *Catanzaro* was so called of the Greek word *Catizo*, which in Latin signifieth *ſedeo*, to which the excellent situation and the workmanship of Silk, and Cloath bringeth great profit, it is one of the faireſt and principal Cities of *Calauria*; and at this present it is the head of this Province, and in it resideth the Kings Audit.

Squillaci.

A Proverb.

Catanzaro.

In the chiefeſt Church thereof lie with great reverence, the bodies of St. *Vitaliano*, and *Theodoro*, Martyrs, whose holy lives are written by the reverend *Paolo Regio*, Bishop of *Vico*.

Hard by is to be seen the City of *Taverna*, which standeth near the Wood *Sila*. This City had its original from the ancient *Treſchineſi*, the which being in the year 1068. ruinated by the Saracins, was afterward reedified within the land in a most strong and inpregnable place; but sustaining afterward divers calamities, was again newly built by the Citizens thereof two miles distant, under a most delicate temperature of air. In the Territory of this City groweth the odoriferous Turpentine which *Macedonia*, *Damaſco*, and *Syria* so much esteemed the having thereof. This City hath received much honour by *John Lorenzo Anania*, an excellent Divine and Cosmographer, which hath writ the Universal Fabrick of the world, and a learned discourse of the nature of devils.

Taverna.
Treſchineſi.

Simari.

Towards the Sea-side is to be seen *Simari*; and a little distant is the City *Trichineſi*, which had very stately buildings in the old time; but at this present the reliques are scant to be seen.

Triſchineſi.

Then followeth the City *Belcaſtro*, which some say was the ancient *Chona*. This City boasteth much of St. *Thomas* of *Aquin*, affirming that he was there born, where they say he did the miracle of the Roses, for which they cease not to contend with the Neopolitans, saying he was of their City; this worthy Saint died in the Monastery of *Foſſanova*, in the Territory of *Terracina*, in the year of our Lord 1274. Near unto it is *Meſuraga*, called in old time *Reatinum*, builded by the Enotrii, of the which Country was the worthy *Matteo Vidio*, of the Order of the *Minori*, whose body with honour lieth in the City of *Taverna*. Not far distant standeth *Policaſtro*, called by the Ancients *Petilia*, which was builded by *Philotete*, the son of *Piante*, companion of *Hercoles*: Of this City *Virgil* in the 3. book of *Æneid.* saith thus,

Belcaſtro.
The *Calaureſi* say that S. *Thomas* of *Aquin* was born in Belcaſtro.

Meſuraga.

Policaſtro.

Hic illa.
Dulcis Melibœi parva Philoctetæ ſubnexa
Petilia muro.

This City was a Colony of the Romans, the which was many times defended with much valour against the assaults of *Hannibal*, by whom being at length taken, was destroyed.

S. Severina. Cutro. The Cape of Pillars: Caſtra Hanni-balis.

Then follows *Siberna*, an ancient and an honourable City, now called *Santa Severina*, which is ſituate on a high Hill in the mids between two famous Rivers, very ſtrong by nature; and after is the Rock where are digged great hils of Salt: From hence leaving the River *Tacina*, appears *Cutro*, which aboundeth with excellent Flax; and a little above is the Caſtle, which ſome ſay ſhould be the place named by the Latines, *Caſtra Hannibalis*. Then appeareth the Iſle and the Cape of Pillars, before called the Promontory *Lacinio*, and was ſo called of *Lacinio* a famous Pirat which went robbing up and down, and was afterward ſlain by *Hercules*, who built there a ſumptuous Temple to *Juno*, which *Eneas* honoured with a Cup of Gold; this place was very famous for the School of *Pithagoras*, and for the aſhes of *Filoctete*, which laid upon the Altar, was not diſperſed with the wind. This Cape of Pillars in theſe latter times was ſo called by the many and great Pillars which are there ſtanding of the ſaid ruinated Temple.

Cotrone.

Leaving this Cape, where beginneth the ſecond gulf of the Mediterrane, is the famous City of *Cotrone*, in old time one of the greateſt and chiefeſt Cities of *Magna Grecia*. The opinions of Writers are divers, by whom the ſaid City ſhould be builded, for ſome affirm that it was built by *Lacinio*, *Corcireo*, *Ovid*, and *Strabo* ſay it ſhould be *Miſilo*; *Pithagoras* more ancient then theſe, writeth that *Hercules* built it. This City was very famous becauſe the Philoſopher *Pithagoras* was a Citizen thereof, from whoſe School proceeded more Philoſophers then were Captains in the Trojan horſe, and alſo for *Orpheus* the Poet, and *Democides* the Phiſician, ſo much eſteemed of the King of *Perſia*; beſides the beauty of the women have been much commended, for *Zeuxſes* portraying Images in the Temple of *Juno*, took them for his pattern, and for the ſports and exerciſes of *Atleta*, where was *Milo*, ſo ſtrong that he uſed to carry a Bull; and *Egone* which in running overtook the young Heifers, cutting from them their houfs, and making afterward a preſent thereof to his *Amarillis*.

See *Plutarch* in *Communia*, and St. *Thomas* in the 1 book of the *Metheora* of *Ariſtotle*.

Roſſano.

Walking along we come to the City *Cariati*, which hath the dignity of a Prince; and not far off lieth *Calopizzato*, *Crufia*, and the noble and ancient City *Roſſano*, built by the *Enotri*; *John* the 7. *Biſhop* of *Rome*, which was born there, honoureth much this City.

Longobucco.

A little farther within the Land, is *Longobucco*, where are found certain Mines of Silver; from thence deſcending towards the Sea, we may ſee *Corigliano*; and not far off is *Caſſano*, in ſo fair and temperate a Country, as it is not inferior to the beſt part of all the Land of *Lavoro*; and here within the circuit of this pleaſant Country was the ancient City of *Turio*, which at this preſent the people of the Country call *Terranova*. *Trogo* writeth in his 20 book, that the ſaid City was builded by *Filottete*, the which was much ennobled by *Herodotus*, having writ therein his Hiſtories, in which City he alſo died, as *Pliny* ſaith; from the ſame City *Octavius Auguſtus* had his beginning. And this City hath alſo been the natural Soil of many Roman Biſhops: Then appears towards the ſea-ſide, *Trebiſazze*, *Albidona*, *Amendolara*, and the River *Semio*, called in old time *Siri*, by the City of *Siro*, which ſtood very near, which was afterward named *Heraclea*, to whom the Statue of *Minerva* bred great wonder, in turning and rouling the eyes againſt the *Ionii*, which ſacking and ſpoyling the City, reſpected it not. The men of this Province are of a white complexion, of indifferent ſtature, and ſtrong, crafty, firm and reſolute in their opinions, hardy and ſtout, much inclined to Learning and Arms; they uſed Daggs, Swords, and Pikes. The Gentlemen attire themſelves after the Neopolitan faſhion, and likewiſe the women; but thoſe which live in Villages are very rude and barbarous. The Arms of this Province are per ſalter or. 4. pates gules; and on the ſecond, partition or. ſo many croſſes baſtone Sa. The which two Croſſes ſignifie the two *Calaurias*; and the other partitions are the Arms of *Aragon*. Theſe Arms were invented by *Don Ferdinando* of *Aragon*, Duke of *Calauria*, the ſon of *Alfonſus* the firſt, King of *Naples*, for that he would not otherwiſe expreſs them, that although the Region of *Calauria* was divided by his Father into two Provinces, nevertheleſs he was Lord of them both.

Turio.

The quality and diſpoſition of the men of this Province.

The

The Countrey of

OTRANTO,

The ſeventh Province of the Kingdom of

NAPLES.

THe fair and rich Province of the Country of *Otranto*, called in old time *Japigia*, as *Solon* ſaith, of *Japige* the ſon of *Dedalus*, which came thither with many people to inhabit. Theſe people had their original from *Latii*, and as others ſay, from the *Cretians*, which with the *Illerians* came into this utmoſt bound of *Italy*. This Province was alſo called *Salentina*, from the Promontory *Salentino*, at this preſent named the Cape of *Santa Maria*; but as *Feſtus* ſaith, of *Salo*, which is to ſay the Sea which compaſſeth it almoſt round about, except a little part which joyneth with the firm land; others affirm that it was called *Salentina* of the people Salentini, which came with the Crecians hither to inhabit. It was afterward called *Meſſapia*, of the Captain *Meſſapo*, which came from *Peloponeſus* with a Colony into this Region. And not long after it was named by the Greeks, *Calauria*. And finally from the City of *Otranto*, all this Region is called the Country of *Otranto*. The figure and form of this Province is an out-cape of land, which is one of the three angles or corners of *Italy*, wherein endeth one of the two principal capes, wherein is a part of the *Apennine*, and here as is commonly thought, ends the *Adriatick* Sea, and is united with the *Ionian*. Verily this Province ſeemeth as another *Cherſoneſus*, lying under a pleaſant air. The circuit thereof is little more then 200 miles, whoſe *Iſtmus* is between *Taranto* and *Monopoli*, not exceeding the ſpace of 40 miles; in the which *Peninſula*, although the ſuperficial part of the earth for the moſt part be rough and ſtony, nevertheleſs

The form and figure of this Province

The circuit of this Province.

The quality of the earth.

neverthelefs being ploughed up, difcovereth excellent mould, and although there be little ſtore of water, it yields good paſture for Cattel, and bringeth forth Wheat, Wine, Barley, Oats, Olives, Citrons, excellent Musk-millions, Figgs, Apples, Pears, Limons, Oringes, Oxen, Aſſes, Mules of the beſt breed, and ſuch abundance of Saffron, that it ſeems to be rather the proper fruit of this Country, then of *Carthage*. The great plenty of Oyl which is there made, ſeemeth a thing incredible to thoſe which have not ſeen it, whereby all the Kingdom doth not only abound therewith, but alſo the greateſt part of *Italy*; and every where is excellent fowling, and hunting both for Conies and hares. And although the air be very wholſome, yet the leproſie is very common, by the means, as I think, of eating Pork, and drie Figgs, the ordinary food of the common people. The ſprings of water are partly ſweet, and partly groſs and brackiſh. In this Country is bred the Tarantola, whoſe venom is driven away with ſound and ſinging, the which *Galen* alſo affirms, with the authority of *Theofraſtus*, of certain other creatures. There are alſo bred the Cherſidri, and there is no part of *Italy* more troubled with Graſhoppers, which devour all things where they come, and in one night conſume the ripeſt fields. But nature hath provided a remedy by the means of certain Fowls, which they call Ganie, which deſtroy this vermin. The Hail alſo much hurteth this Province, which almoſt every year doth ſome ſpoil. The Thunder is there felt, as in the Country of *Lavoro*, both in Summer and Winter. But coming to the deſcription of this Province, beginning at the River *Bradano*, is *Taranto*, a worthy and an ancient City, which ſome ſay had that name from the River *Tara*, and others from *Tara* the ſon of *Neptune*, and others impute the original to *Hercoles*. This City ſo increaſed by the means of *Falanto* the Spartan, who governing under the Democratical Regiment, contended ſometimes with the Lucani, and ſometimes with the Senate, being alwaies aided by ſtrange Captains, having ſometines the help of *Alexander*, and ſometines of *Pyrrhus*, became ſo rich, that there was no City except *Siracuſa*, that brought greater riches to the people of *Rome*; it glorieth much in her *Archita*, that admirable Mathematician, which cauſed a Dove of Copper to fly round about the City, and of *Ariſtoſſeno* the Muſician. *Taranto* lieth between two Seas, whereof the one is called the great, the other the little; in the leſſer which is in compaſs 18 miles, there runneth in many ſprings, and the River *Galeſo*, by means whereof, and the calmneſs of the water, there are many fiſhes, and no leſs then in the Sea of *Conſtantinople*. The City ſtandeth in an Iſland like unto a ſhip, having bridges to paſs over into the Continent; here the ebbing and flowing of the Sea is very violent; on the other ſide with a ditch made by mens labours, is joyned the little ſea with the great, the which ditch is able to receive a gally, where at this preſent is the City, eſteemed one of the ſtrongeſt Forts of the Kingdom, where was the firſt Fortreſs which *Ferdinando* of *Aragon* King of *Naples* repaired. Of this Country there is no more to be ſaid, then that which *Horace* ſaith,

Ille terrarum mihi prater omnes, angulus ridet.

Coaſting from hence is *Ceſaria*, a place ruinated by thoſe of *Gallipoli*, with the lower ſea, full of great skuls of fiſhes; not very far is *Gallipoli*, a City very fair and populous, which *Pliny* calleth *Anxa*, but *Pomponius Mela* nameth it *Gallipolis*, the ſaid City was built by the Greeks, which being afterward droven out by the Gauls, called it *Gallipoli*. The ſaid City is ſituate in a narrow piece of Land, running into the Sea in the faſhion of a Frying-pan, in whoſe utmoſt part is that moſt impregnable City, both for the ſituation, the Wall, and the Caſtle, becauſe the ſteep and craggy Rocks rampire it; where in the Wars between the Aragoneſi and the French, defended it ſelf in the behalf of *Aragon*, with great commendation. That excellent Philoſopher *John Baptiſta Criſpo*, hath much ennobled this City, who hath writ 3 books *De Ethnicis philoſophis caute legendis*, and three others *de Animarum ſtatu ex hac vita migrantium*. Departing from thence is *Ugento*, and the Cape of *Luca*, called in old time the Promonto y of *Japigio*; and in this place was the famous Temple of *Minerva*, where was kept the Arms and the Chain

The great plenty of fruit in this Province.

Why the diſeaſe of the leproſie reigneth in this country.

Cherſidri.

The diſcription of the country. *Taranto.*

Archita the Mathematician.

The river *Galeſo.*

The ſituation of the city of *Taranto.*

Ceſaria.

Gallipoli.

Ugento.

Chain of *Diomedes*; this cape is now called the cape of *Santa Maria*, in the end of the country, so named at this present by the sumptuous church here builded in honour of the glorious mother of our Lord, called of the Ancients *Promontorium Japigium*, and of *Pliny*, *Ara Japigia*. This cape riseth out as a front or brow of *Lacinio*, compassing on both sides the gulf of *Taranto*. Then followeth *Castro*, a place to be noted for the ruines it sustained by the Turks, in the time that *Soloman* attempted the enterprise of *Italy*. Not far from thence is the cape and the famous City of *Otranto*; here *Acomat Bascia* first mustered his souldiers in *Italy*, having destroyed this City according to the manner of *Mahomet* 2. his Prince, he made new fortifications in the city, whereupon were afterward made by our ancestors so many fortresses through all *Europe*, that they seemed invincible. And this city is so near to *Greece*, that it is scant distant 50 miles, and therefore in this place I think first *Pirrhus*, and after *M. Varro* purposed to joyn *Italy* with *Greece* by a bridg of ships. Here also begins the *Adriatick* Gulf, which is divided from the *Ionian* sea, as it were by a line or path, although many say it hath its beginning from the Mount St. *Angelo*; or rather according to some, from *Ancona*. This great gulf had its name from the city of *Adria*, the which lying crooked as it were a horn, more then any other gulf of the *Mediterrane*, even to *Tieste*, separating *Italy* from *Sclavonia*, being on the right side full of Havens, and having very few on the left, and oftentimes so tempestuous, whereupon grew this Proverb amond the Ancients, *Adria furiosior*; it is now called the gulf of *Venice*, that famous City giving the name by a Ring of Gold, which the Duke casteth in on the Ascention day, the Popes Legat being present. And continuing this course are to he seen near the Lake of *Liminiti* certain ruins, which declare the greatness of the Emperor *Adrian*. After comes the Haven of St. *Cataldo*, and *Brindesi*, which was sometimes one of the chiefest cities in *Italy*; for all the shipping from the East arived here; and now through discord and dissention it is half desart. And therefore the aire is very unwholsome, a thing which hapneth to all great cities, why the air is no better, is the want of inhabitants (because they dry up the moist and mooriish places with their tillage, and cut down the woods that are too thick, and with fire purge the ill air, and with high buildings have that which is good) so contrarily there is nothing worse then the solitude of great cities, because not only they are deprived of the abovesaid helps, but of the houses themselves, and their ruine is the receptacle of corruption, which appeared in *Aquileia*, *Rome*, *Ravenna*, *Alexandria* in *Egipt*, and also *Bagdel*. For the which cause the Greeks did not too excessively inlarge their cities. *Plato* would not that his should exceed five thousand Families; *Aristotle*, that all his people at one instant might hear the voice of the Crier. The Haven of *Brindesi* is like to the head of a hart, whose horns compass the city within it, because it is divided in two, it is barred up with a chain, the outward part is guarded by two rocks, and an Island; the mouth of it is very deep, but in the Wars between K. *Alfonsus* and the Venetians, a ship sunk to the bottom, which choked it in such manner, that hardly a Gally can pass. Here we incounter two Vallies digged by hand, which brings in the sea on the right hand, and the left side of the city lieth in such sort, that it makes almost an Island. It hath two fortresses, one within the two horns, built by the Emperor *Frederick* the second of square stone, very beautifully built; the other in the Isle of St. *Andrea*. At the mouth of the outward haven, built by King *Alfonsus* of *Aragon*. *Strabo* cals this city *Brundusium*, and others write that it was builded by the *Ecoli*, and afterward inhabited by the *Cretesi*, which came with *Theseus* and *Gnoso*, and at last it was a colony of the Romans, and in old time was of so great power, that *L. Floro* saith it was the head of the Salentini. *M. Pacuvio*, the Tragical Poet, the nephew of *Ennius* on whose Tomb saith *A. Gellio*, was ingraven this Epitaph.

Adolescens, tametsi properas, hoc te saxum rogat,
Ut se aspicias; deinde quod scriptum est, legas.
Hic sunt poetæ Pacuvii Marsi sita
Ossa; hoc volebam, nescius ne esses: vale.

Castro.

Otranto.

The distance between Otranto and Greece.

Where the Adriatick Gulf beginneth.

Why it was called the Gulf of *Venice*.

The Lake of *Liminiti*.

Brindesi.

Plato and *Aristotle*, how great they would have a City to be.

The Haven of *Brundesi*.

By whom *Brindesi* was built.

There

There lieth with great reverence in the principal church thereof, the bodies of St. *Theodoro* and *Pelino*, Martyrs, and there is to be ſeen all the whole tongue of St. *Jerome*. The noble Families that are in this city, are theſe following, *Balzo, Bove, Caracciolo, Catignano, Cuggio, d' Eredia, Fornaro, Pando, Paſcale, Pizzica, Ramondo, Scomafora, Saſſo, Temaſino, Villanova, Vacchedani*, and others. Between *Brindeſi* and *Otranto*, every place is full of Olives; but from *Brindeſi* to *Oſtuni* (for the ſpace of 24 miles) there is nothing but buſhes and woods. *Brindeſi* is diſtant from *Rome* 360 miles, and from *Durazzo* 220. On the *Mediterrane* lieth in a corner of the River *Bradano*, *Matera*, the which ſome ſay ſhould be *Acheronitia*, *Matera* is diſtant from *Gravina* twelve miles, and is very famous for the ſtrangeneſs of the ſituation thereof, and for the multitude of people, and in it is a Mine of Boalarmonack, which is of excellent nature to heal a wound, and the bloudy flux, and the biting of venomous creatures; and moreover there is a Mine of Saltpeter. *Euſtachio*, ſaid to be of *Materea*, was a citizen thereof, a Phiſician which in verſe writ of the vertue of the Baths of *Pozzuolo*, and alſo *M. Vito* of *Matera*, a very learned man of the Order of St. *Dominick*, was a citizen thereof, as the Chronicle of the Order of Preachers makes mention, ſaying, *Nec defuit Italia dare nobis fratrem vitum de Matera ſydus, atque alterum longe clarius* Following that way, we come to *Motola*, *Miſagne*, and *Otra*, which hath the title of a Marquiſs: and a little farther appears the ruines of *Baleſo*, but without that famous fountain, being either loſt, or otherwiſe having changed its courſe. Afterward is to be ſeen *Leccie*, where reſides the Councel of State and the Nobility of the Province, which hath ſuch a reſidence, ſuch buildings, and the precinct of ſuch a country, and ſo great civility, that it ſeems as a little *Naples*. *Carlo Sigonio* cals this city *Aletium*, and others *Licium*, which as ſome write was built by *Idomeneo* a Greek, Captain of the Cretian ſouldiers, and called it *Litio*, of his own country. Others ſay that it was not *Idomeneo*, but *Malennio* King of the Salentini that built it; but howſoever it is not to be doubted but it is ancient. Afterward it increaſed in people by the ruine of *Lupia*, and of *Rudia* the natural place of the Poet *Ennius*, which as *Cicero* writeth, upon his Tomb were ingraven theſe verſes,

Matera.

The Mine of Boalarmonack.

The Poet *Euſtachio.*

Motola.
Miſagne.
Otra.

Leccie.

The Epitaph on the Tomb of the Poet *Ennius*.

Aſpicite O cives ſenis Enniì imaginis urnam,
Hic veſtrum panxit maxima facta patrum.
Nemo me Lacrimis decoret, nec funera fletu
Faxit? cur? volito viva per ora virum.

This City hath an excellent fruitfull Territory with pleaſant Gardens, and about it is a Grove of Olive-trees of forty miles, which yields a very fair proſpect. Within the ſaid city beſides many goodly churches, there are alſo 13 convents of Friers, 8 of Munks, and two honourable and worthy Hoſpitals. The citizens thereof are generally given to Arms and Learning, and all apparel themſelves very coſtly. This city hath brought forth among others, excellent men of War, as *Leonardo Prato* Knight of *Jeruſalem*, Bailief of *Venoſa*, which as *Bembo* writeth, was one of the beſt Captains of his time, and in the enterpriſe of the *Rodes* kild in a ſingle combat a Turkiſh Giant, which very often had overcome valiant Chriſtian Captains, he being very expert in the Wars, ſerved the Commonwealth of *Venice* with ſuch general applauſe, that after his death the ſaid Commonwealth erected a Statue of Marble, which at this preſent is to be ſeen in the Church of St. *John* and *Paul*, with this ſubſcription,

Bembo in the 7. book of the Hiſtory of *Venice.*

Leonardum Pratum militem fortiſſimum, & ex provocatione ſemper victorem: Præfectum Ferdinandi junioris, & Frederici Regum Neap. ob virtutem terreſtribus, navalibuſque prelis fœliciſſimum magnis, clariſſimiſque rebus pro veneta Republica geſtis, pugnantem ab hoſte cæſum.

This *Leonardo Prato* Guicciardine, and others ſay, was of *Naples*, but it is not true.

Leonardus Loredanus Princeps, & ampliſſimus ordo Senatorius prudentiæ, ac fortitudinis ergo, ſtatua hæc æqueſtri donandum cenſuit.

Scipio Ammirato, an excellent Hiſtorian, liveth at this preſent with much honour to this city, which for his rare qualities is much eſteemed by the Duke of *Tuſcan.*

Tuscan. Going a little forward through this pleasant and delightfull country, is situate upon a hill the City *Ogento*, by *Ptolomeo* called *Uxentum*, which hath the title of a Count subject to the house of *Orsina*; and walking certain miles appeareth the fair country of St. *Pietro* in *Galatina*, the natural country of *Marc. Antonio Zimara*, and of *Theophilus* his son, an excellent Philosopher. Departing from thence, and walking a mile appeareth *Soleto*, called by *Pliny Soletum*, of which place was *Matteo*, called of *Soleto*, the famous Nigromant. Hard by is the worthy country of *Galatena*, to the which *Antonio* (called the Galatean) hath given great honour, a Philosopher, Orator, Poet, and an excellent Cosmographer, whose Works are well known, he was dearly esteemed of King *Fardinando* of *Aragon*, and of King *Frederick*, from whom he obtained many bountifull gifts; he departed this life with much honour in the year of our Lord 1509. in the city of *Lecce*, on whose Tomb remaineth this Epitaph.

Ogento.
St. *Pietro* in *Galatina.*
Galatena.

Qui novit medicas artes, & sydera cœli
Hac Galateus humo conditus ille jacet
Qui cœlum, terramque animo concepit Olympum
Cernite mortales quam brevis urna tegit.

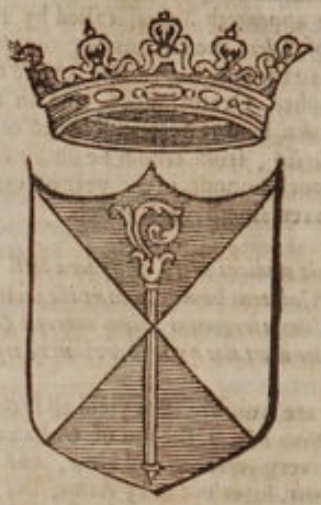
The fields of this country are fruitfull, and yield all sorts of corn, wine, and oyle; the Marquis thereof is *Cosmo Pinelli*, the son of *Galeazzo*, Duke of *Acerenza*, a Lord warthily qualified, very vertuous and kind, and as he hath an honourable presence, and a Princely port, loves not only Arms, but Learning also, wherein is added further perfection in the full felicity of a flowing wit, graciously to express his noble and high magnanimity, whereby he doth not a jot degenerate from his worthy progenitors. Walking along we may discover certain small Villages and Castles here, and there near these places, which being of no great importance, I think best to omit. Going from *Galatena* six miles, appeareth *Paravita*, and *Nardo*, a city very fair and ancient, which *Ptolemy* calleth *Neritum*, where is often seen in the air, the southwind blowing, as it were in a glass, the likeness of those things which are round about, the common people that knows not the reason or cause thereof, imputeth it to a diabolical illusion, whereas the reason is the disposition of the place, and the quality of the air, which is made thick through the superfluous and excessive humidity opposite unto it: hard by are to be seen the ruines of *Veste*, where not long since were discovered certain Epitaphs of the ancient Letters of *Messapie*. Afterward we come to *Casalnuovo*, edified by the ruines of the ancient *Manduria*, which hath a very fruitfull Territory.

Cosmo Pinelli, Marquis of *Galatena.*
Paravita.
Nardo.

But coming now to an end of this Province, it remaineth that we declare something of the Inhabitants, the which generally are very strong, and of a comely constitution, simple in behaviour, and more neat then those that dwell near unto them, their proper language seems to be divers, for some speak with the pallat, others with the pallat and the brest, and in all appears a strong and ingenious wit, and in their apparel very decent and comely. They apply themselves much to Arms, and those that are exercised in Learning prove very excellent. Whereupon I do believe that which a wiseman feigned, that here *Mars* and *Minerva* should incounter, only for that it seemeth that the most part of men therein are imployed in Learning and Arms. The Arms of this Province is or. four pales gu. a Dolphin proper, in his mouth a Cressent argent. The original of the which Arms was in the year 1481. At the time that *Alfonsus* of *Aragon* Duke of *Calauria*, the son of *Ferdinando* the first King of *Naples*, drove away the Turks from the city of *Otronto*, and other places; whereupon the men of this Province willing to shew that great service which the King had done for them, in delivering them from the hands of the wicked Tyrant *Mahumet* the second, Emperor of the Turks, for this cause devised the said Arms, declaring by the four pales gu. in the field or. the Arms of the King *Fardinando* of *Aragon*. The Dolphin was no new invention, but very ancient, for so much as the monuments declare, that the Dolphin with Neptune were the proper ensignes of the country of the Salentini; but only they added the half-moon in the mouth of the Dolphin, noting thereby that the new

Casalnuovo Manduria.
The nature & quality of the inhabitants of this Province.
The arms of the region of *Otranto.*

Seigniory which the Tyrant *Mahumet* endeavoured to hold in this worthy Province, was by the care and diligence of the valiant *Alfonsus*, and the vertue of the Inhabitants thereof taken from him:



The Countrey of

BARY,

The eighth Province of the Kingdom of

NAPLES.

THe fertile and fruitfull Province of the Country of *Bary*, was in old time called *Apulia Pucetia*, of *Pucetio* the brother of *Enotrio*, and son of *Licaone*, which with many followers departed from *Greece* 375 years before the Wars of *Troy*, and setled themselves in this place, the which people were sometimes called *Pucetii*, and sometimes *Pedicoli*, and were the first men sent out of *Greece* to dwell elsewhere. Also the said people which inhabited between the Territory of *Taranto*, *Brindesi*, and the River *Ausido*, were named *Etoli*, of *Etolia* of *Greece*, the people whereof came into these places to inhabit, as certain Writers affirm, the *Pediculi* being droven from thence, remained therein. What these *Pediculi* were, *Strabo* declares in his sixth book, and *Pliny* in the third; and say that they were nine youths, and as many wenches which departed from *Illiria*, and here inhabited, from whom descended 13 people, and to the end they might dwell the more securely, built many Castles, and were called *Pediculi*, that is to say, boys or children. At this present it is called the Land of *Bary*, from the city of *Bary*, anciently called *Japigia*, and *Baretum*, the head of this Province, in the which city in a stately church wherein with great reverence is

preserved

preserved the body of St. *Nicholas*, sometimes Bishop of *Licia*, from whom continually issueth (as is said) a certain liquor, called by the Citizens Manna, which is an admirable thing, and the Priests which have the keeping thereof use to bestow on those that come thither, little viols of glass full of the said Manna. The said Church is served by a hundred beneficed Priests. The bounds of this Province was according to *Strabo* and *Pliny*, from the Territory of *Taranto*, and of the Brindesi, along unto the River *Fortoro*, from thence by the Mount *Gargano*, and towards the *Adriatick* Sea, or rather *Ionian* (according to *Ptolomy*) even to the Lucani, and the Irpini, and the Sanniti, and so the said bounds have on the South the Salentini, Lucani, and Irpini, on the North the coast of Ionian, and Adriatick, on the West the River *Fortoro*, the limit of the Caraceni, and Ferrentani, now called *Abruzzo*. The goodness and fertility of this Province is very great, for it yields Grain, Wine, Oyl, Barley, Beans, Fitches, Annis, Comin, Coriander, Saffron, and Bombace. There are great Woods of Almons and Olives, so bigg-bodied and so high, that it seems that nature hath brought them forth as a wonder unto men. And to be brief, so great is the difference of these Trees, from those which grow elsewhere, as is between the wild Olives and those which are planted, and also of the greatness of the bodies, and their admirable height, with the fashion of their boughs, whereupon the Ancients have said that they were dedicated to *Minerva*, and have also feigned that in these places was hanged *Filida* the Nymph; and is no less plentifull of Oringes, Limons, and other the like fruitfull Trees, as well for the benefit of living creatures, as for pleasure; besides there is excellent hunting, both for fowls, and also wild beasts. The Sea thereof hath great store of good fishes, the air is very chearfull and temperate, but the waters are otherwise, for they are gross and brackish. There are on the side of the Sea these Cities and Countrys following, *Barletta*, of later Latinists called *Barolum*, a worthy City, rich and full of people, built by the inhabiters of *Canusio*, but inlarged by the Emperor *Frederick* the second. In the midst of the Market-place of this noble City is a great Statue of Mettal of ten yards high of the Emperor *Frederick*, although the Barletani affirm that it is the Image of the Emp. *Heraclio*, nevertheless the first opinion is truest. There is also a very strong castle, which is accounted one of the four that are so famous in *Italy*. Presently follows the fair city of *Trany*, named by *Pliny*, *Trinium*, built by *Terreno* the son of *Diomides* and repaired by the Emperor *Trajan*. Hard by is *Molfetta*, a city full of civility, which with the title of a Prince is possest by the Lord *Don Ferrant Gonzaga*, chief Justicer in the Kingdom. *Nicolo*, sirnamed of *Giovenazzo*, companion of St. *Dominick*, gave the name to this City, to whom was revealed the manner of conveying his bones, as is to be read in the book of the famous men of the Order of Preachers. Walking along we come to *Mola*, *Saint Vito*, *Polignano*, *St. Stefano*, and *Villanova*. Farther within the land are these cities, *Monopoli*, built by the ruines of *Egnatia*, to which City hath grown great honour by *Bartholomeo Sibilla* of the Order of Preachers, an excellent Philosopher and Divine, and *Camillo Querno*, a singular Poet who lived in the time of Pope *Leo*, *Ostuno*, *Ceglie*, *Conversano*, *Gioia*, *Rotigliano*, *Altamura*, *Acquaviva*, *Cassano*, *Monorvino*, *Medugno*, *Terlizzi*, *Rutigliano*, *Quarato*, *Pulignano*, and *Biseglia*, called in old time *Vigile*, a noble city and full of Traffick, wherein was found the bodies of St. *Mauro* Bishop of *Sergio*, and *Pantaleone*, martyred for the Christian faith, being revealed to *Francesco del Balzo d' Andri*, Lord of this city, who caused them to be put with great reverence in an honourable Sepulchre, from which riseth (as they say) continually a precious liquor called Manna: After follows *Bitetto*, *Ruvo*, and *Gravina* a great city, very fair and civil, the which with the title of a Duke is anciently possest by the worthy Family *Orsina*, *Don Antonio Orsino* is the present Duke thereof, a young man, which is very likely to imitate the honourable steps of Duke *Ferrant* his father of worthy memory. And the said *Gravina* was the Garner and Store-house of *Puglia*, for the inestimable quantity of corn which was gathered in the Territory thereof; and there is one notable thing which is there done every summer by the Stork, whereby the country receiveth no small benefit by the destruction of Serpents which breed there too plentifully, which the Storks feed upon;

The limits & fertility of this country of *Bari*.

The fable of the nymph *Filida*.

Barletta.

The city *Trani* *Don Ferrant Gonzaga*, Prince of *Molfetta*.

Nicola di Giovenezzo companion of St. *Dominick*.

Monopoli.

The city *Gravina*, why it was so called.

upon; whereupon I will not conceal the manner obſerved by this bird in killing that venomous creature, as the people of the country report, and is at all times to be ſeen. The Stork hath a very long beak, bigg and ſharp pointed, and making one of his wings to ſerve as a buckler, which is very great among the bigg quils thereof, thruſteth his beak in and out, being accompanied with a very long neck, ſo fiercely pricketh and gripeth his enemy, untill he kill him, and afterward taking him in his mouth carrieth him to his neſt, oftentimes flying within the view of the city. And it is to be noted that in this combat was never ſeen any ſtork killed by the ſerpent; whereupon the Dukes have alwaies obſerved by a penal Act to puniſh whomſoever killeth any ſtork, and therefore they live familiarly with them. The Arms of *Gravina* are certain ears of Corn, and bunches of Grapes, to declare how much the Territory thereof aboundeth with theſe two ſorts of fruits, that is to ſay Corn and Wine, whereupon ſome think from thence it taketh its name. In this Province is *Bitonto*, ſo called as it were *bonum totum*, it is a rich and a populous city; the Territory thereof is very fertile, for ſo much as it yields beſides Wine, Oyle, and Corn, Almons, and Oringes, and Limons in great abundance. *Julius Acquaviva* Duke of *Arti* was Marquiſs of *Bitonto*. This country is famous by the means of *Antonio* the Divine, an excellent Preacher, and *Mariano* likewiſe a Divine of great name in his time. *Cornelio Muſſo* the Biſhop doth alſo increaſe the honour of this city, an admirable and incomparable Preacher, whoſe Works are generally known. There is *Andri* the renowned and beautifull City, and likewiſe *Canoſa*, near ancient *Canna*, where *Maherbal* Captain of the horſe ſaid unto *Hannibal*, *Vincere ſcis Annibal, ſed victoria uti neſcis*, becauſe he obtaining the victory of *Canna*, went not preſently to *Rome*, as he was adviſed. In this Province are bred a great multitude of venomous ſerpents, called the Tarantole, which Latiniſts call *Phalangi*, which are certain living creatures little differing from the likeneſs of a frog, which with often biting, ſo envenometh that the infection cannot be cured, but with muſick, danſing, ſinging, and colours, and without theſe means they cannot live. The men of this Province are generally of great courage, and very forward in military affairs, but very frail, and unable to incounter adverſity, whereof grew this proverb, That in the beginning of the battel they are more then men, but in the end leſs then women. They are for the moſt part of a ſwart complexion, and of a tall ſtature, in converſation courteous, and painfull in their affairs, they abſtain marvelouſly from ſtealing, in taking parts, and in bargaing they are very honeſt, and ſeldom is any contention among them, the women are beautifull, loving, and compleat. Some have thought, becauſe there is no Iron in this country, they had in old time little uſe of ſwords, but only a long ſtaff pointed with a little iron, which ſerved them to fight and defend themſelves; but having the enemy in a ſtreight, or a little diſtant, the footmen caſt darts and other weapons, going to skirmiſh, they wore only one coat, they had their Targets painted with divers colours, and very few uſed any mail; but at this preſent it is otherwiſe; for there is not a boy that knows not how with good aim to diſcharge a peece, and almoſt every one is trained up in the practice of military affairs. The Arms of this Province is per ſalter azur and argent, a croſier or Biſhops ſtaff or. Theſe Arms as I think, ſignifie by the corners, the bounds thereof, which divide it from the other Provinces, and by the Biſhops ſtaff, ſhould ſeem to declare the devotion of St. *Nicholas*, and ſo much the more we may believe it, in ſo much as the body of the ſaid Saint lieth in the principal City of this City.

The batel which the ſtork makes with the ſerpent.

Bitonto.

Cornelio Muſſo Biſhop of Bitonto.

Andri.

Canoſa.

The tarantole and their nature, ſee *Alexander* of *Alexandria* in the 2 lib. of theſ. *Gentale.* cap. 17

The quality and condition of the men of this Province.

The arms of this Province, and the ſignification thereof.

ABRVZ-

ABRUZZO

On this side the ninth Province of the Kingdom

OF

NAPLES.

ABRUZZO is the coldest part of all the Kingdom, but the Province is very famous, for the puissance and glory of the ancient Sanniti, which are the Pentri, Amitermini, Precutini, Marci, Caraceni, Vestini, Marracini, and Irpini; although *Pliny* also addeth the Frentani, and Peligni. All these people descend of the Sannity, from the City of *Samnio*, called in old time *Samnum*, where the Sabines remained, being arived in these places, from whom the said Sannity derive their original. Of what power and authority these people have been, would be a thing no less difficult then tedious to recite, insomuch as their Empire became so great, that they overan, sacking and spoyling even to *Ardea* of the Latines, and also to *Campania felix*, whereby they held War in these countries the space of 80 years, oftentimes incountring the Romans with victory, and after divers fortunes both on the one and the other side, in the end they became so subject by the means of the Fabii and the Papirii, both the fathers and their sons, that they could never any more strive against them. The History is well known of the famous exploit at the gallows of *Caudine*, when under the Consulship of *Vetturio* and *Posthumio*, the Romans being there intrapped, were afterward inforced by *Pontio* Captain of the Sanniti, to pass dishonourable under the yoke, the which being indured by the Romans with a silent disdain, within awhile after was revenged with a notable overthrow given unto them under the most valiant *Cursor L. Papirio*, the which is discoursed at large by *Titus Livius*. At this present (as is elsewhere

The Sanniti & their inhabiters.

How long the war continued between the Sannites and the Romans.

The valley of *Caudina*.

where declared) where is named the Gallows *Caudine*, is called the ſtreight of *Arpaia*, and where the Romans paſt under the yoke, is the yoke of St. *Mary*, and the Valley *Caudine* is eight miles diſtant from *Benevento*. *Strabo* ſpeaking of the Sannity, thus ſaith, *Samnites poſtremo à Sylla deleti ſunt, quos cum cæteris Italis bello fractis, ſolos arma retinentes, ac Romam oppugnantes, videret, alios in fuga cecidit, alios abjectis armis ſe dedentes ad quatuor millia in villa publica, quæ in Campo Martio eſt trucidavit, fractiſque proſcriptionibus, non ante deſtitit, quam univerſum Samnitium nomen deleverit, aut Italia fugarit.* The Region of *Sannio* was more in length then in breadth, for it had on the North the Ferentani and Puglieſi, on the South the Campani and Lucany, on the Weſt the Auſoni with *Piligni*, and on the Eaſt the ſame Lucani and Puglieſi. The worthieſt people of all the Sanniti were the Pentri, Caraceni and Hirpini; from whom this country of *Abruzzo* derived its name, there are ſundry opinions, for ſome ſay, they were called by the Latines *Aprutium*, becauſe it is mountenous and full of wild hoggs. Others affirm that a part of *Abruzzo* being ſometimee inhabited by the Precutini, time having corrupted the word, inſtead of *Precutio*, was called *Aprutio*. I name this Province *Abruzzo*, as it is by the Kings Court, and as at this preſent it is commonly called, changing the letter *P.* into *B.*. The bounds of *Abruzzo* had on the Eaſt the River *Fortore*, *Tronto* on the Weſt, on the North the *Adriatick* Sea, and on the South the *Apennine* Hils, and moreover alſo it had on the Eaſt the Plain *Puglia*, with the River *Fortore*, on the Weſt part of the Sabines, Picentini, and Campani, with *Latium*, the Equicoli along the *Apennine*, as much on the one ſide of the ſaid Hill, as is on the other. It now taketh its beginning from the mouth of the River *Peſcara*, and goeth along the ſhore of the *Adriatick* ſea, even to the mouth of *Fortore*, where it ends with *Capitanato*, leaving by that Province the City of *Teramo*, and between the Land with *Abruzzo* on the other ſide, and that branch of the River *Peſcara*, which riſing from the ſtreight of *Valata*, paſſeth by the foot of the *Apennine* againſt the Land of *Popoli*, and near it entreth into the Valley called *Itramonti*; leaving all the country which hath the River on the right ſide; and a little higder above the Marſi are the *Apennine* Hils, where the River *Sangro* ſpringeth, which riſeth from that obſcure Valley of *Barrea*, which they call the Kings Valley, in the Plain near the caſtle of *Sangro*, which divides this Province from the county of *Moliſe*. This Province is partly plain, and partly mountainous, and hath great plenty of Rivers, and great and thick Woods, and the Territory thereof is very fertile, for it bringeth forth Wine, Grain, Oyle, Rice Barley, and other Corn, and everywhere is gathered great abundance of excellent Saffron. And although the air be ſomewhat cold, nevertheleſs the amenity of the country is ſweetned thereby with ſo good a temper, and ſuch plenty of fruits, and heards of cattel, and abundance of wild beaſts, beſides ravenous creatures, as wolves and bears. Some think that the Frentani were the moſt valiant people of all *Italy*, but (as I think) they were much deceived, having not firſt well conſidered the words of *Pliny*, who deſcribing the Region of the Frentani, ſaith it makes the fourth, which from the River *Tiferno* beginneth the fourth Region of the Frentani, ſo that by theſe valiant people he meaneth the Frentani themſelves, and the Marrucini, which came afterward, and the Peligni, and the Precutini; and who readeth the Roman Hiſtories, may know that the ſquadrons of the Peligni were preferred before all the Latine Nations. The principal city of this Region is called at this preſent *Civita di Chieti*, named by *Ptolomy Teatea*, and of *Pliny Theate*, and alſo of *Strabo*, *Theate*, and was ſo called by *Theata* the mother of *Achilles*. Both theſe ſaid Authors write, that this city was the chief and principal head of the Marucini, as likewiſe *Silio* affirms the ſame, ſaying,

Marrucina ſimul Frentanis amula pubes,
Corfini populos, magnumque Theate trahebat.

This city is ſituate upon a very high hill, diſtant from the *Adriatick* Sea no more then ſeven miles, it was deſtroyed by *Pepin* the ſon of *Charls* the great, for taking part with the Longobards; but it was about two hundred years following repaired

The confines of the country of the Sanites.

Who were the worthieſt people of the Sannites.

Why it was called *Abruzzo*

The limits of *Abruzzo*

Where *Abruzzo* hath its beginning.

Peligni the moſt valiant people of all *Italy*.

Civita di Chieti, the chief city of this Province.

Pepin the ſon of *Charls* the great, for what cauſe he deſtroyed *Civita di Chieti*.

paired again, and became ſo pleaſing to the Normans for the moſt pleaſant ſituation thereof, that *Gotfredo* the brother of *Ruberto Guiſcardo*, in the time of Pope *Nicholas* the ſecond poſſeſſing this Province, made the ſaid City the head of all the Country of *Abruzzo*, the Territory thereof is very excellent, and bringeth forth all neceſſary things, as well for profit as pleaſure. beyond the River *Sangro*, among the Peligni is the ancient City of *Orton* upon the Sea, being by *Strabo* called *Ortonium*, and of *Cato*, *Ortonum*; but *Ptolomy* nameth it *Orton*. And *Strabo* writeth that it was in old time called *Petra Piratorum*, becauſe the Rovers and Pirats retired hither when they had robbed at the ſea; in the which City is to be ſeen in a very ſtately Church, where with great reverence is preſerved the body of St. *Thomas* the Apoſtle, with his ancient Tomb, in which Church appeareth alwaies upon the Steeple when any ſhip is in danger at ſea, the miraculous light of St. *Heramo*, which the Ancients attributed to *Caſtor* and *Pollux*, although Philoſophers affirm that it naturally proceeds from the repercuſſion of the air through the winds and water, which ſeemeth very unlikely, becauſe there is not ſo much as the leaf of a tree that moveth without the providence of God; how ſhould this light caſually chance, the ſea preſently becoming calm, and the ſailers in ſafety, which in that perilous ſtate called faithfully upon the name of God? Neither can it be by the means of any evil ſpirits, for never is ſhewed any deed of piety but by ſome celeſtial and divine means, and eſpecially towards the faithfull. Not far diſtant from *Ortona*, is to be ſeen *Ferentana*, at this preſent corruptly called *Francavilla*, becauſe it was often poſſeſt by the French; this City was (according to *Razano*) the head of the Frentani. From the River *Sangro*, or *Sanguine*, called in old time *Saro*, four miles diſtant; and as far from the ſea is *Lanciano*, a noble City, called by *Pliny*, *Anxium*, and of *Ptolomy*, *Anxanum*: Here at two ſeveral times in the year, that is to ſay in the month of *May* and *Auguſt*, do Merchants aſſemble almoſt from all parts of *Europe*, *Aſia*, and from other parts, where is a principal Mart or Fair very famous through all the world: on the right hand of *Lanciano*, at the foot of the Hill is *Maiella* and *Palumbaro*; and on the right hand of the River *Sangro*, near the Sea, is the Monaſtery of St. *John*, where ſometimes was the famous Temple of *Venus*; and above are theſe Countries, *Foſſaceca*, and the Fort of St. *John*; and a little higher on the ſide of *Sangro* are ſeen the great ruines of the City of *Bica*, which the countrypeople call *Seca*; on the right hand cometh the River *Aventino*, and joyneth with *Sangro*, and near the foot of *Maiella* are theſe Countries, *Civitella* and *Lama*, and on the right hand of the River *Aventino* is *Palena*, the word being corrupted in place of *Peligno*, near the which appears the ruines of the ancient City ſometimes the chief and head of the Piligni, called Superequani. This Country is ennobled with the dignity of a Count, the Lord whereof is *Matteo* of *Capoa*, Prince of *Conca*, a very rich Lord, and a great lover of Learning.

Gotfredo the the Norman made *Civita di Chieti* the principal city of *Abruzzo*.
Orton.
The body of St. *Thomas* the Apoſtle.
The light of St. *Heramo*, which appeareth to ſailers when they are in great danger.
The city *Ferentana*, now called *Francavilla*.
Lanciano.

But returning behind *Lanciano*, going along the ſhore of the ſea, we come to the mouth of the River *Foro*, which riſeth from the Mount *Maiella*, where it entreth into the Sea, near the which is the Caſtle *Tollo*, and on the left ſide thereof near unto it is *Miglionico*; and a little higher is *Fara*, and before it is *Rapino*, and near to *Maiella* is *Penna*. After the mouth of the River *Foro*, is to be ſeen on the ſea the mouth of the River *Lento*, which alſo riſeth from *Maiella*. On whoſe right ſide (but yet very near) diſtant from the Sea but five miles, appears *Villamania*, above the which (nevertheleſs under *Maiella*) is the Caſtle *Petrono*, near to the which is the Fort of *Montipiano*, and above the fountain from whence the River *Lento* ſpringeth, is *Caſtel Menale*. And ſomewhat lower upon the *Mediterrane* is *Bucchianico*, a civil Country, honoured with the dignity of a Marquiſat, the Territory whereof is very fertile, and hath great plenty of Olives; going a little farther we come to the noble and fair City of *Solmona*, by *Strabo* called *Sulmo*, and likewiſe *Ptolomy* and *Cato* ſo name it; the ſaid City was built by *Solemo* of *Frigia* the companion of *Æneas*. That eloquent Poet *Ovid Naſone*, was here born, as he witneſſeth in the 4 book of *de Triſtibus*, in his tenth Elegy,

Sulmo mihi patria eſt gelidis uberimus undis,
Millia qui novies diſtat ab urbe decem.

The river *Foro*.
Tollo.
Miglionico
Fara
Rapino
Penna
The river *Lento*
Villamaina
Petrono
The fort of *Monteptano*
Caſtel Menale
Bucchianicho
The city *Sulmona*, the natural place of the Poet *Ovid*.

And

And the Poet *Martial* in the firſt book of his Epigrams declares the ſame, ſaying,

Mantua Virgilia gaudet, verona Catullo,
Peligna gentis gloria dicar ego.

The River *Aterno*, now called *Peſcara*.

This City hath the dignity of a Principality, the Lord thereof is *Don Horatio* of *Noia*, a moſt generous Knight. Departing from *Sulmona* we come to the River *Aterno*, now called *Peſcara*, from the City of *Peſcara*, which is very near, built by the ancient City of *Aterno*, from whence the River hath its name. The ſaid City is ennobled with the dignity of a Marquiſat, poſſeſt by the Family *Davolo*. Going a little farther towards the *Mediterrane*, is the little Caſtle of *Cantalupo*, ſituated at the foot of a Hill, under the which moſt miraculouſly doth flow a liquor called the ſtony oyle, the which is very carefully gathered for the vertue and medicinable operation. Afterward appears *Caramanico*, a noble Country, the Territory whereof is very fertile; and a little beneath is to be ſeen *Cuſano*, in whoſe higher parts the River *Librata* endeth in *Peſcara*, in old time called *Albula*, into the which runneth two little Rivers, which alſo deſcend from *Maiella*, in the midſt whereof is the Country of *Lietto Manupello*, in whoſe Territory is a Mine of Pitch, which was found the year 1577. And it is in the manner of Tarr.

The ſtony oyl which riſeth in the territory of *Cantalupo Caramanico. Cuſano.*

The mines of pitch which are in *Manupelli.*

Being now come to an end of this Province, it remains that I declare ſomewhat of the Inhabitants. The people of this Country are very tall and ſtrong, and in countenance not much unlike the French Nation; in bargaining with ſtrangers they are ſimple and courteous, full of courage, and much affected to the profeſſion of Arms, wherein they grow to great perfection; they are not very coſtly in their apparel, but much given to hunting, they are alſo well inclined to Learning, and apply themſelves much to the ſtudy of the Law, and Phiſick. The Arms belonging to this Province, is or. a wild Boars head couped in pale on bas, a yoke in chief gu. noting as I think thereby, the great abundance of wild Hoggs that are therein, and with this, that memorable exploit that chanced between theſe people and the Romans, as it is before recited; moreover it may be ſaid, that theſe two charges ſhould ſignifie the ſame ſervice, placing the head of the Boar as a fierce and cruel beaſt, for the arrogancy of the Romans put under the yoke. But I refer my ſelf to better judgment.

The nature & condition of the people of this Province.

The arms of this Province, and what they ſignifie.

ABRUZ.

ABRUZZO

On the other side the tenth Province of the Kingdom

OF

NAPLES.

THe worthy and renowned *Alfonsus* of *Aragon*, the first of this name, King of *Naples*, willing to take away the continual strife which fell out among the Collecters of the Impost and Custom of *Abruzzo*, divided the said Province into two parts, and so that which is included in *Aterno*, and the Hils of *Marsi*, is called *Abruzzo ulteriore*, which I am now to handle. This part contained the Marrucini, Piligni, and *Ferentani*, and part of the Samniti: *Abruzzo* is now divided from *Campania* of *Rome* between the Region of the *Equicoli*, and a little River of obscure name, having on the one side certain Vaults and Caves, and on the other a high Hill. It is divided from the Province of *Abruzzo* on this side by a branch of the River *Pescara*, running from the foot of the *Apennine* above *Raiano*, and directly against *Popoli* endeth its course: and a little higher by the *Apennine* Hils, near the head of the River *Sangro*, between *Pesco* and *Sarli*, and *Gioia*, and above the Lake *Fucino*, in the utmost parts of the Marsi. By the same Hils which lie towards the South it is also divided from the Country of *Lavoro*, by the River *Garigliano*, even at the spring which riseth by the Valley of *Orvito* under the Fountain, near to *Balzorano*, cometh *Abruzzo* on this side to joyn with the Territory of *Sora*. And these places end not only with the Marsi, the Marrucini, the Peligni, the Ferentani, the Vestini, the Samniti, and the Preguntini of *Abruzzo*, but also with the Territory of *Naples*.

The limits of *Abruzzo* on the other side.

This Countrey is both in men and situation very strong, it hath great plenty of Corn, heards of Cattel and Wine, it hath many Rivers, and an excellent air, there is great variety both for hunting and fowling, there are also Bears, and great store of Wolves.

The fertility of this Province.

But now coming to describe in particular the Rivers, and the Cities which are in this Province, I will begin from the shore where is a Castle called *Montepagano*; and going along twelve miles upon the Sea-side, is to be seen the River *Viciola*, which springeth from the *Apennine* near the Mount *Corvo*, and running along, entreth into the River *Tordino*, by *Pliny* called *Juvantio*, which also floweth from the *Apennine*, near to the foot of the said Hill *Corvo*. Among the said Rivers appears *Teramo*, a City full of civility, the Bishop thereof is ennobled with many Titles of dignity, and the Lord is called a Duke. The said City is the head of all this Country, named by *Pliny* and *Ptolomy*, *Interamnia*, the which name it had because it is situated among the Rivers, for a little above it runneth into *Tordino*, a swift stream called *Fiumicello*, near the which are three Countries so near, that they are all called by one only name *Campio*. Above the Fountain of the River *Vicola*, are these Castles, *Bisigno* and *Rugnano*, from the River *Tordino* to the River *Vomano*, by the sea-side are only six miles, and between the one and the other are many Countries and Castles, some in the midst, and others nearer to the one then the other, because the Rivers in their courses make many turnings.

Montepagano.
The river *Viciola.*
The river *Tordino.*
Teramo.
Campio.
Bisigno.
Rugnano.
Murro.
Locaristo.
Guardia di Vomano.
Castelvecchio.
Transmondo.
Cautiano.
Forcella.
Miano.
Rapino.
Monterio.
Compotosto.
Poggio.
Motola.
Monteverde.
Montegualco.

It were requisite to declare with what order all these are placed from the head to the feet, and first is *Murro*, *Locaristo*, *Guardia di Vomano*, the old Castle, *Transmondo*, *Cautiano*, *Forcella*, *Miano*, *Rapino*, *Colle Vecchio*, *Fornarolo*, *Monterio*, *Poggio*, *Umbreco*, and *Rosseo*: and where *Vomano* springeth from the *Apennine*, are many Villages well inhabited, as *Compotosto*, and *Poggio*, which is a Castle, and *Massione* on the left hand of *Vomano*; and within the Country are situated these Castles, *Motola*, *Monteverde*, and *Montegualco*; and here endeth (as *Pliny* saith) the Precutini. And following the same course, we come to speak of the Marrucini, which *Livy* saith, caused themselves voluntarily to be enrolled among the Souldiers that went with *Scipio* into *Africa*. Now then after the River *Vomano*, comes another River called *Piomba*, where is another Castle which is called *Porto d'Adria*; and a little higher is a Country called *Silva*; five miles within the Land, and almost in the midst between the said two Rivers, upon a high Hill is the City of *Atri*, called in old time *Hadria*, which was a Colony of the Romans. Here was born (as *Celio* the Spartan writeth) the Roman Emperor *Adrian*. *P. Vittore* believeth that the *Adriatick* Sea had its name from this City, the which also *Sesto Aurelio* affirms in his book of *Cesars*. Above *Atri*, or *Hadria*, upon the right hand of the River *Piomba*, is the Castle of *Celino*, and above where this River springeth, is the Country of *Schiarano*, on the left side of *Piomba*, two miles within the Land, is *Civita S. Angelo*, which *Pliny* and *Ptolomy* names *Angolo*; above the said Country, near the River, is the little Country of *Ilece*. From *Piomba*, three miles from the Sea, is another River called *Salino*; on the right hand whereof on the shore is a Castle called *Porto S. Angelo*, and a little above within the Country entreth into *Salino* another River called *Sino*, which floweth from the *Apennine*, at the foot of the Hill *Corvo*, on whose right side are eight Countries and Castles, the which shall be named the one after the other, *Cassilento*, *Montesicco*, *Pignano*, *Bisento*, *Corvignano*, *Serra*, and *Valviano*; and a little below the mouth of the River *Sino*, doth also run into *Salino* another River called *Tavo*, which riseth near *Corvo* in the *Apennine*. In the midst of these Rivers, five miles distant from the Sea, is *Civita di Penna*, an excellent Country, and very famous in old time, *Pliny* calleth this City *Pinna*, and placeth it among the Vestini. Of this City was the most valiant young man *Pluton*, of whom *Valerius Maximus* maketh mention; but much more it is honoured for bringing forth that famous Lawyer, called *Luca* of *Penna*, who learnedly writ upon the three books of the *Code* wherein appears his great knowledg both in Divinity and the Law, and particularly of the constitutions in the municipial Laws and customs of this Kingdom, as he sheweth to be very judicious and skilfull in divers places, and especially in Law-Causes, *de senten. advers. fiscum latis retractandis lib.* 12. In the *Rubrick C. de Magistris sacr. scriniorum lib.* 12. where he teacheth the Office of a principal Secretary of the Kingdom. And in the *l. a palatinis, C. de privilegiis eorum qui in sacro palatio militant*, where very diffusedly he disputeth of one of the principal constitutions of the Kingdom, alleadging *Andrea* of *Isernia*, Prince of the

The river *Sino.*
Cassilento.
Pignano.
Serra.
The river *Tavo.*
Civita di Penna.

Valerius Maximus de pietate erga parentes.
Luca de Penna.

the Feudists. All this I thought good to declare, what a worthy man hath been of this City, although otherwise modern writers have fasly christned him for a Frenchman, defrauding his Country, where at this present in the Hall of the publick Palace is to be seen his ancient Picture, with the late named young *Pluton*, and besides yet standeth his house where he dwelt. Afterward not much distant from the River *Tavo*, appears above the Hils the pleasant country of *Laureto*, and the Hill *Corvino*. Then cometh near upon the shore the mouth of the river *Aterno*, now called *Pescara*, which is one of the principal rivers of the country; and near the Monastery of *Casanova*, runneth into it another river which riseth on the right hand on the side of the *Apennine* called *Nuria*, on whose right side are *Montesilvano*, *Spetorio*, *Moscuso*, *Pianello*, and *Capogatto*, all Castles; and under the fountain of the said river is the noble Monastery of *Casanova*, of the Order of *Cistello*, which is not only beautified with sumptuous buildings, but with great riches. Above *Nuria* on the right hand of *Pescara*, are *Rossano*, *Alendo Petranico*, the Towers of *Antonello*, and a little above is *Castiglione*. And coming down from thence we incounter a river called *Capod' acqua*, who hath a very great spring, and near the fountain is *Offena*, and on the left hand is *Busso*, between the which two Castles, but two miles distant is *Capistrano*, the natural place of the holy *John Capistrano* of the Order of the Minors of St. *Francis*, who in his life did many miracles. Above *Capistrano* within the Land is *Carapello*, and at the ascent of the Hils near to the river *Pescara*, is *Vetorito*, and *Raiano*; and going but a few miles higher upon the ridg of a Hill is to be seen the ruinated City of *Amiterno*, by *Strabo* named *Amiternum*, whose magnificent buildings both of the Theatre, and certain great Churches, and mighty Towers declare what greatness it was in old time, and *Livy* writeth that *Spurio Cornelio Carvilio* the Consul, took *Amiterno*, and there were cut in pieces 2800 Citizens, and 4280 made prisoners, and notwithstanding the same *Livy* addeth, that *L. Scipio* going into *Africa*, they voluntarily offered themselves to go with him in that action with the Umbri, Norcini, and the Reatini; *Amiterno* is called by *Virgil*, full of Towers. There are to be seen among the ruines of the said City, graven in Marble, the triumph of the Sannites, when they caused the Roman Army to pass under the yoke at the Gallows of *Candine*, and the Sepulchre of the daughter of *Druso*, and near to the Theatre is the Temple of *Saturn* the founder thereof. This City had among other famous Citizens *Caio Crispo Salustio*, Proconsul for *Cesar* in *Africa*, and the first writer of the Roman History, and the Bishop *Vettorino*, who died for the faith of Christ, as *Ptolomy* and *Lippomano* saith, in the Empire of *Nerva*, whose name remaineth in a Castle built among the stones of those ancient ruines, where are his bones and 83 Martyrs; by whom the said City was destroyed I cannot yet understand.

Laureto.
The hil Corvino.
The river Aterno, now called Pescara.
The river Nuria.
Montesilvano.
Moscuso.
Pianello.
Capogatto.
Rossano.
Alendo.
Castiglione.
Offena.
Busso.
Capistrano.
Carapello.
Vetorito.
Raiano.
Amiterno.
Livy lib. 10.
Virgil. lib. 7.
Crispo Salustio.

Going from hence two miles is *Civita Tomassa*, a little Castle, in whose circuit are to be seen many ruines of ancient buildings, with many inscriptions, which apparently shews that here was the ancient City of *Foruli*, celebrated by *Virgil* in his seventh book of *Eneid.* and of *Silio Italico* in his eight book, and *Strabo* maketh also mention thereof, and placeth it among the Sabines. And following that way about three miles there are to be seen great foundations of square stones, which the country-people call *Furconio*, whereupon it is not to be doubted that there stood the City of *Furconio*, the which was not so ancient nor populous, nor so rich as *Amiterno*, but of greater dignity and honour in the time of the Christians, for in all the Councels for the space of 800 years following, which had been in *Rome* or any other place of *Italy*, we read the Bishop of *Furconio*. Here was thrown down from a high Tower, that young and holy man *Massimo*, whose miracles moved Pope *John* the 16. and the Emperor *Otho* to visit his reliques, giving to the Bishoprick twenty thousand crows yearly, of the which it is almost wholly deprived, and by *Alexander* the fourth bestowed upon the City *Aquila*. In this place is the Furnass wherein *Giusta*, a most holy Virgin, was condemned to be burnt, but by the providence of God was delivered by an Angel, and inclosed in the Mount *Offido*, which is now called *Bazzarano*. The said City was destroyed by the Longobards, the people whereof being dispersed, were united with the

Civita Tomassa.
Foruli.
Furconio.
The hil Offido.

Amiternini, Abienſi, and the people Duronii, which likewiſe fled the wrath and fury of the Longobards; and ſo under the conduct of an Amiternin their Captain called *Aquila*, they built in a pleaſant place upon the ridge of a plain and low Hill, a City called by the name of their Captain, *Aquila*; which in proceſs of time increaſing with people, was beautified, and afterward inlarged by the Emperour *Frederick* the ſecond King of Naples, to the greatneſs which now it ſeems, a City truly very worthy, famous and rich, and the head of this Province. Here Pope *Nicolas* the ſecond, being much moleſted by the Roman Barons, came to the Parliament with *Robert Guiſcard* the Norman, who reſtoring *Benevento*, and all that which he held of the Church, was by the ſaid Pope created Duke of Puglia and Calauria; the which (as we have alſo declared in the lives of the Kings of *Naples*) was in the year 1060. The ſaid Citie is in compaſſe four miles, and without the walls it hath a very pleaſant vally of excellent paſture, compaſſed with trees, and watred with cryſtalline and freſh Springs, beſides the profit which proceeds from the river *Aterno*, which dividing it with a pleaſing current, yeelds alſo a great commodity by the Mills. The length of this plain is not above four and twenty miles, and three in breadth; but every where fruitfull. It hath great abundance of all ſorts of wood, and plenty of corn, wine, oyl, and every other thing which ſerveth for the uſe of living creatures: their Orchards are ſuch as neither through cold, or the heat of Summer they ever fail in yeilding their fruits. Whereupon *Martial* ſaith,

The City *Aquila.*

Robert Guiſcard the Norman created Duke of *Puglia* and *Calauria.* 1060.

Nos Amiternus ager, felicibus educat hortis.

The wares and Merchandiſe wherein this Citie moſt abounds, are very fine flax, ſaffron, ſilk, cloth, wooll, great plenty both of great and ſmall cattell, that it ſerves the moſt part of Italy with fleſh: the horſes are excellent courſers and very ſwift. There are in this City an hundred and eleven Churches all richly beneficed; and beſides, they have many Reliques of Saints, among the which are the four Protectors of the Citie, carefully and richly kept, and faithfully worſhipped. And within a Coffin of ſilver, of the value of 1800 crowns, is to be ſeen the body of St. *Bernardino Seneſi* of the order of the Minors of St. *Francis*, the firſt reformer of the regular life of that religion. And in the Church of Collemaggio are to be ſeen the bones of St. *Pietro* of Marrone, called *Celeſtino* the fifth. The other two Protectors, that is to ſay, St. *Maſſimo* in *Duomo*, and St. *Equitio* in St. *Lorenzo*, and every one of theſe had a ſtatue or Image from the middle upward, of their naturall bigenſſe of pure ſilver. Moreover, there is beſides the ſaid Churches twelve magnificent and ſtately Monaſteries of religious Nuns.

The number of the Churches of *Aquila.*

This Citie is much commended for the Conſerves and Preſerves that are there made: The Citizens thereof for the moſt part, exerciſe merchandize, and making of cloth, and in every thing ſhew prompt and ready wit: In Arms they are fierce and cruell, and very coſtly and magnificent in civil matters; they are courteous, & in their apparell and converſation very civill. The Lady *Margarite* of Auſtria, the naturall daughter of the Emperour *Charls* the fifth, governed this Citie many years, the Citizens for the benefit they received by her, made her a ſtately palace in length 256 hands breadth, and in breadth an hundred and ſixty, with an hundred windows round about, a very coſtly building. But it is not fit that I ſhould omit the remembrance of the ſtrong & wel fortified Caſtle which is in the ſaid Citie; for to them that know it, it ſeems one of the goodlieſt Forts in all Italy. This Citie by the tolling of a Bell is able to arm 15000. men. It hath a great county, rich and much exerciſed in Arms, the ſituation is for the moſt part mountainous and ſtrong. *Pontano* ſpeaking of this Citie, thus ſaith: — *Auctus poſt civibus, atq; opibus prolatis etiam confinibus, facta eſt Aquila urbs quidem ipſa civibus, auctoritate, & opibus clara, regioniſque totius caput.* And in another place ſpeaking thereof, ſaith the like words; *Nam & populus ipſe, quamquam lanificio deditus, ac texture, maxime tamen bellicoſus eſt, finitimiſq; undique formidini, nec minus regibus qui Neapoli imperant.* And *John Albino* in his 5. book *de Bello inteſtino, Alphonſi* 2. *Aragonei Ducis Calabriæ*, declaring the riches and great power thereof, thus writeth, *Reges præterea urbes, exteroſq; primores, per tot annos tributo exanctos, veteri quodam odio in regem, Apoſtolicæ ſedis ſigna intrepide ſecuturos, populis inſuper*

The nature and manner of the Aquitani.

Pontano de bello Neapolitano.

insuper quotidianis injuriis supra modum Lacessitis invisos, rerum omnium egenos, undiq; bello cintos, brevi regno ejici posse praesertim, quod ditissima, ac populosissima urbs Aquila, totius regionis caput, Apostolicae sedis Imperium datis obsidibus subire deposcit, cujus urbis defectionem ad Aragonei nominis internecionem satis esse putaret, &c.

Aquila was made (as we have said) a Bishops Seat by Pope *Alexander* the fourth, in the year of our Lord 1257. the which Bishop, besides many other prerogatives which he hath, acknowledgeth not any other Metropolitan, or any other superior, except the Bishop of *Rome*. *Basilio Pignatell*, a Neopolitan Gentleman, is now Bishop of this City, a most carefull and vigilant Prelat, and of great sincerity of life.

The noble families in *Aquila*.

There are in this City many noble Families, which are these following, *Angisili del Cardinale Antonelli, Alfieri, Angelini, Bareni, Baroncelli, Branconii, Buccarellis, Camponeschi, Caselli. Carli*, called *Cardicchi, Caprucci, Castiglioni, Colantonii, Crispo, Dragonetti, Emiliani, Eugenio de Matteis, Emiliani, Franchi, Gigli, Lucentini, Piccolomini, Legistis, Lepidi, Lepori, Maneri, Mariani, Mattucci, Micheletti, Nardi, Oliva, Orsegli, Pasquali, Porcinarii, Prati, Pica, Paoli, Perelli, Rustici, Rosis, Rivera, Simeoni, Ugolini, Salvati, Trentacinque, Valla, Vetusti, Vinio, Zechieri.*

The Families extinguished are these following, *Bonaginiti, Findazi, Roiani, Pretatti, Camponeschi, Gaglioffi, Mozzapiedi, Todini, Miraluce, Cocci*, and *Orsegli*. There are besides many other honourable Families of strangers, indued with all true nobility, which being more then we purposed to speak, we will at this time omit.

The said City hath brought forth many excellent men, and famous as well in Arms as in Learning, as *Ansalda* of *Aquila*, General of the Army of *William* the evil, King of *Naples* and *Sicilia*, *Antonuccio Camponesco*, General of King *Ladislao*, and Captain of the Venetians, and was afterward by Pope *Eugenio* the fourth, created General of the holy Church, *Minicuccio Ugolino*, Captain of King *Alfonsus* of *Aragon*, *Guelfallione Fonticulano*, was General of the Perusini, against *Braccio*, and took in battel *Nicolo Piccinino*, and to his great honour defended *Padova* from the fury of the Venetians; *Geronimo Gaglioffa* was a Colonel of *Charls* the eight King of *France*, and Master of the Camp of King *Lewis* the twelfth in the Conquest of the Kingdom of *Naples*; *Francesco Rustico* was Captain of the Crosbow-horsmen of King *Ferdinando* the second. In Learning there have been very famous men, as *Pietro*, called *Scotello* of *Aquila*, a religious Frier of the Order of St. *Francis*, which learnedly writ upon the four books of the Master of Sentences. *John Aquilano*, a Frier also of the Order of Saint *Francis*, a famous Preacher of his time; he composed a book which he entituled, *Vitiorum lima*. *Francesco Vivio*, a most famous Lawyer, who now liveth, and hath lately publisht the Forest of divers opinions, and hath done many things besides, and of the decisions of the Kingdom, of the Audience of the Country of *Bary*, where he was the Kings Auditor, whose works are very profitable to the professors of the Law. *Giovanni Crispo*, called *de Monte*, writ three books of Law, one *de Gradibus*, the other *de Hared. qui ab intest. de.* and the last *de actionibus*. *Gioseppo Rustici*, a Doctor of great account, which is now a Counceller of the great Duke of *Tuscane*, hath written and published a Treatise, *An, & quando liberi in conditione positi vocentur*, and very shortly he is to publish another discourse, *De utraque conditione si sine liberis decesserit, ad L. cum avus, F. de cond & demonst.* *Jacopo Carli*, a learned Doctor, hath written in Law a book entituled, *Gemmatus Pavo in quo juris canonici, & civilis materia tanguntur*. *Alexander Trentacinque*, a most noble and renowned Doctor of Law, writ *de Substitutionibus*, with other subtile and witty advisements. *John Aquilano*, a famous Phisician, writ a discourse *de sanguinis missione in pluritide*. *Bernardino Cerillo* writ the Annals of the City of *Aquila*, his natural Country, and the History of his time. *Serisino Aquilano* was the mirror of his time for Poetry, whose Works are well known, over whose Sepulchre *Aretino* caused these Verses to be ingraven,

Qui giace, Serafin. Partirti hor puoi,
Sol d' haver visto il sasso, che lo serra
Assai sei debitore a gli occhi tuoi.

Here

Here lieth Serafin depart in peace,
Enough thou art indebted to thy eyes
To have seen the stone under which he lies.

Sebastian Aquilano, a Phisician, hath publisshed a discourse *de Morbo Gallico*, and another *de febre sanguinis*. *Cesar* Campana, which now abideth at *Vicenza*, hath writ with an eloquent stile in the vulgar tongue the History of the World. *John* Angelo Centecelli hath publisshed a discourse *de differentiis febrium*, and another *de Sanguinis missione*. *Blasio Pico* a Phisician hath writ the contemplative Grammer. Angelo Fonticulano, a worthy Historian, writ very eloquently in the Latin tongue the Wars of *Braccio* of *Montone* with the Aquilani.

There remain many other noble and learned men, which have much ennobled this City, as I have understood; but because I have no true information thereof, I think it not amiss to omit them.

Monte Reale.

The Territory of this City brings forth besides other things, great abundance of Saffron, which as the Aquilani themselves affirm, there is made thereof every year more then 60000 crowns. Above *Aquila* in the *Apennine* under the River of *Pescara*, is *Monte Reale*, called in old time *Monte Pireo*, but inlarged and beautified by King *Charls* the second of *Angio*, abandoning the first name, it is a city very fair, civil, and rich, compassed round about with a very strong Wal; here with great reverence lieth in the church of St. *Mary* of *Piano*, the body of Saint *Dominick*, of whom the Chronicle of St. *Francis* maketh mention; and in the church of St. *Augustine* is to be seen the body of St. *Andrew*, which in token of his holy life it pleaseth God (as they say) to shew many miracles. There now liveth with much honour to this country, *Pertio*, *Pompeo*, and *John Circii*, all three Doctors of Law, and great learned men, of whom there is much commendation by *Vivio* in the Forest of common opinions. The Territory of this country is very fertile, for the spacious vallies and pleasant hils yield grain, wine, fitches, beans, flax, hemp, and other fruits. A little distant from the said country is the River *Pescara*, and at the mouth thereof on the left side is the city called *Pescara*, named by *Pliny* and *Ptolomy*, *Aterno*, a most ancient city, which they also so called the said River, which according to the common opinion was held the swiftest and coldest of all the Rivers in *Italy*. The said country is honoured with the dignity of a Marquisat subject to the house of *Avolo*.

The river Pescara.
Pescara, called in old time Aterno.

Somewhat higher in *Pescara* runs another River called *Alba*, and into *Alba* cometh two little streams, which flow from the Mount *Maiella*, between the which is *Manopello*; and a little higher on the side of *Maiella* is the Fort of *Molise*, and underneath is *Cosano*, and upon the bank of *Pescara* is *Torre*, a little country; and on the side of the River *Pescara* is *Lucolo*, a populous country; and not very far is *Caramanico*, a very good country, and hard by lieth *Cantalupo*, in whose Territory riseth under a Hill, a quick spring of Petronical Oyl. Near the bank of *Pescara* is the country of *Tocco*, which hath an excellent Territory, where is made the best Oyl in all *Abruzzo*, and the purest Wine; and four mile off is *Popoli*; a most noble and populous country which hath the title of a Dukedom, it is very strong every way, partly by the Rivers which cannot be past as a plash of water, and also by the Forts which guard it as a Wall. And going certain miles we come to *Tagliacozzo*, a country well inhabited, and very rich; but not very ancient, it hath the title of a Dukedom, governed by the Family *Colonna*

The river Alba.
Manopello.
The foot of Molise.
Torre.
Lucolo.
Caramanico.
Cantalupo.
Tocco.
Popoli.
Tagliacozzo.

But we are now come to the country of the Marsi, destroyed long since by *Hannibal*, with all the other people round about; in this country was a city called *Valeria*, the natural country of Pope *Boniface* the fourth, who obtained of the Emperor *Phocas* the Temple *Pantheon* in *Rome*, dedicated to all the gods of the Gentiles, which he dedicated to all the Saints. This city in the time of the Longobards, had the name of Marsi changed into Valeria; *Pliny* saith that Marsi was a city from whence all the country took its name. These people were also called Marruvii of *Virgil*, when in his seventh book he saith,

The Marsi Boniface, the 4 Pope.
When the name of the Marsi were changed.
The Marruvii.

Quin

Quin, & Marruvia venit de gente ſacerdos Virgil lib. 7.

The which words *Servio* declaring, ſaith, that they were the people *Maruvii*, which inhabited neer the Lake *Fucino*, as it were Inhabiters about the Sea, ſo called for the greatneſs of the Lakes which were in thoſe dayes, although others affirm it was ſo named by *Marro* their King, the companion of *Marſia*. And the ſaid *Servio* ſaith, that *Medea* which followed *Jaſon*, came at length into *Italy*, and taught certain people which inhabited neer the Lake *Fucino*, the way to charm Snakes and Serpents with words, and likewiſe ſhewed the remedies againſt the venom of theſe creatures, whereupon it was by theſe called *Medea Angitia*, as if it vexed and afflicted the Serpents with their charms: the which people were alſo named *Agnitii*, of which *Virgil* in his ſeventh book thus ſaith, The Agnitii.

Et Marſis quæſita in montibus herba, Virgi lib. 7.
Te nemus Angitiæ, vitrea te Fucinus unda.

Pliny ſaith, that in his time this generation of *Marſi* alſo continued, deſcended (as he ſuppoſed) from the ſon of *Cerces* and therefore had this vertue againſt Serpents. *Guilio Capitelino* writeth, that the Emperour *Heliogabolus* gathered a great company of Serpents with the incantations of the *Marſi*, the which he cauſed on the ſudden to be thrown in the place where the people aſſembled, to ſee their publique ſports; whereupon many being bitten, fled with great terror. Neither is it to be held as a fable which is written of theſe Incantations, becauſe the Prophet *David* ſinging his Pſalms, makes a ſimilitude of the deaf Adder which ſtoppeth his ears to avoid inchantments. And St. *Auguſtine* expounding it ſaith, That that ſimilitude was meant of the *Marſo*, which maketh his charm to draw the Adder out of his dark obſcure hole into the perfect light; and the ſerpent which loveth darkneſſe to avoid the ſound of the charm, which he knoweth will inforce him, layeth one of his ears to the ground, becauſe he would not hear; and the other he covereth with his tail. *Livy* writing the wars of *Italy* beginneth from the *Marſi*, calling it *Marſica*, and among the people that rebelled againſt the Romans, here he nameth the *Marruci*, and the *Marſi*, and in another place ſaith, that the *Marſi* being overcome by *L. Murena*, and *Cecilio Pina*, deſired peace of *Silla*. In the which war *M. T. Cicero*, being a follower and fighting therein, grew into ſo great a miſlike of the *Romans* cruelty, that he utterly abandoned his military profeſſion, and wholly imployed his time to the ſtudy of learning: Whereupon it ſo fell out, that *Rome* had yet a wit comparable to the greatneſſe thereof. *Silio Italico* ſpeaking of the *Marſi*, thus ſaith, Livy lib. 2. *M. T. Cicero* abandoned the wars, and applied himſelf to the ſtudy of learning.

Marſorum novit terra gens nota per omnes
Et bellare manu, & chelydrus cantare ſaporem
Vipereumque herbis hebetare, & carmine dentem.
Æata prolem; Angitiam mala gramina primam.
Monſtraviſſe ferunt, tactuque domare venena.
Et lunam excuſſiſſe polo, ſtridoribus amnes
Frenantem, ac ſylvis montes undaſſe vocatis,
Sed populis nomen poſuit metuentior hoſpes,
Quum fugeret Phrygios trans æquora Martiarenos,
Migdoniam Phoebi ſuperatus pectine loton
Marruvium veteris celebratum nomine Marri
Urbibus eſt ille caput interiorque per udos
Alba ſedet campos, pomiſque rependit ariſtas
Catera in obſcuro fama, & ſine nomine vulgi,
Sed numero caſtella valent, & milite forti.

[Now

The lake *Fucino*, now called *Celano*.

Now ten miles distant from *Tagliacozzo* is the fishy Lake of *Celano*, or rather of *Alba*, or of *Marsi*, named by *Strabo* the Lake *Fucinus*, and likewise of other writers, the which for the length thereof seemeth as a Sea, being thirty miles in compass, and hath in it great plenty of fish, and excellent fowling for Mallards, Wygens, wild Geese, Swans, and Moor-hens. There is in this Lake a fish (according to *Pliny*) which hath eight pair of fins, all other fishes besides having but four. The water of this Lake was brought to *Rome* by *Martio* being Edile; whereupon by his name it was called the water *Martia*, which was reputed the best water of all the conduits in *Rome*. *Gallano* a grave writer reherseth, that in the said Lake was drowned *Archippa*, a very goodly city, which was builded by *Marsia* King of the Lidi. And *Suetonius* writeth that the Emperor *Claudius* maintained eleven years continually 30000 men to damm up the said Lake. There entreth into the said Lake the River *Giovenco*; and runneth upon the water, to be discerned in such manner, that as it cometh in running upon it, so it returns without mingling it self therewith, as *Pliny* testifieth, and *Vibio Sequestre*, by whom it is named *Piternius*, thus saith, *Piternius fluvius, per medium lacum Fucinum Marsorum ita decurrit, ut aqua ejus non misceat stagno.* Round about it are these castles, *Paterno*, *Transaco*, *S. Apetito*, *Giaiano*, *Avezzano*, *S. Jona*, *Magliano*, *Celano* is under the title of a Count very rich, and a populous country, and the bounds of the country of the Latines. There was of this country (as is read in the book of the conformity of St. *Frances* in the rubrick *de Provincia Penuensi*) St. *Thomas* which writ the first legend of St. *Frances*, and composed the sequence of the dead, which was sung in the Mass, that is,

The water *Martia* brought to *Rome*.

The city *Archippa* drowned in the lake *Celano*.

Pliny lib. 2.
Vibio Sequestre.
Paterno.
Transaco.
Giviano.
Celano.

Dies iræ, dies illa Solvet seclum in favilla, &c.

Wherfore the Emperor *Frederick* destroyed *Celano*.

This city was destroyed by the Footmen of the Emperor *Frederick* the second King of *Naples*, because the citizens thereof were confederate with *Otho* Duke of *Saxony*, yet it continued not long but the said citizens newly repaired it. Three miles distant from the Lake upon a high hill towards the *Apennine*, appears the ancient ruines of the city of *Alba* of *Marsi*, which was made a colony of the Romans at the same time with *Sora*, whither were brought six hundred inhabitants. *L. Genutio*, and *Servilio Cornelio* being Consuls, as *Livy* declareth. This city was one of the twelve colonies that refused to aid the Romans in the time of *Hannibal*. This city was accounted by *Pliny* in the fourth Region, wherefore *Silio* maketh mention in the eight after this manner,

The city *Alba*.

Livy lib. 10.
Cesa.

Alba sedet campos, pomisque rependit aristas.

From *Alba* four miles distant at the foot of the hils is *Cesa*, a little castle, the natural place of *Pietro Marso*, a man very learned, as his works do well testifie, and especially his commentaries made upon *Silio Italico*. And going up certain miles into the region of the Pregutini is the river *Castellano*, which descendeth from a valley of the *Apennine*, named the valley *Castellana*, and runneth for a little space towards *Ascolo*, and after a while endeth in *Tronto*, which compasseth the said city on the other side. *Strabo*, *Pliny* and *Ptolomy*, placeth the city of *Ascolo* in *Piceno*, but to me it seemeth better to account the said city in this present Province of *Abruzzo* on the other side, not only because it is on this side *Tronto*, but also for that in former time it was under the jurisdiction of the Kings of *Naples*, but Queen *Jone* the second restored it to the church. The said city is situate upon a very strong place, fortified with a good wall, and compassed with high hils; it aboundeth with all things necessary for the sustenance of living creatures. *Bettutio Barro*, a most eloquent Orator was born in *Ascolo*, to whom *Cicero* gave the honour of the victory above all the Poets of that age, as it appears in *Bruto*, and *Ventidio Basso* the victorious Captain of the Romans, which went with an Army against the Parthians, of whom were written these words, but too nipping, Now he is made a Consul, which lately was a Mule-keeper (forasmuch as before he had the

Pietro Marso.
The river *Castellano.*
The river *Tronto.*
Ascolo.

Ascolo restored to the church by Queen *Jone* the second.

Bettutio Barro, a famous Orator.

the command of Mules, of whom the Satirical *Giovenal* saith in the seventh Satire,

Si fortuna volet, fies de Rhetore Conſul,
Si volet hæc eadem, fies de Conſule Rhetor.
Ventidius, quid enim, quid Tullius? an ne aliudque
Sydus, & occulti miranda potentia fati.

The famous men of *Aſcolo*. *Ventidio Baſſo*

Aſcolo had alſo Pope *Nicholas* the fourth, a learned, wiſe, and a vertuous man, as *Petrarck* and *Platina* among the Pontifical Biſhops declares; although *Biondo* ſaith he was the third; likewiſe *Cecco de Aſcolo* was a Citizen thereof, an Aſtronomer, a great Philoſopher, and a famous Negromancer. And *Enoc*, an eloquent Orator indued with the Greek and Latine tongues, through whoſe diligence were found out *Marco Celio Apitio*, and *Pomponio Porfirione* upon *Horace* in the time of Pope *Nicholas* the fifth. The ſame City hath alſo brought forth *Gratiadio* of the Order of Preachers, an excellent Divine and Philoſopher, which writ the Commentaries upon the old art, eight books of natural Philoſophy, and three of *Ariſtotle, de anima*, wherein he ſheweth his great learning. Afterward going along from *Vallecaſtellana*, we come to the rich and populous country of *Amatrice*, ſituated under the fountain of *Tronto*. Then followeth *Civitella*, lying not far off among the hils, in a country very ſtrong through the nature of the place, and the ſtrong wall that compaſſeth it round about, which country was valiantly defended by the Duke of *Guiſe*. Now being come to *Tronto*, in the which place are not only the bounds of the Pregutini and Sanniti, which are in *Abruzzo*, but alſo of the Territory of the Kingdom of *Naples*, I am now forced to finiſh the deſcription of this Province, ſomewhat noting the nature of the inhabitants, which are of a bigg and tall ſtature, ſtrong bodied, of a white complexion, fierce countenance, and a reſolute mind, courteous towards ſtrangers, in bargaining ſimple, accuſtomed to the mannaging of Arms, and much inclined to Wars, and very cruel to their enemies. They are alſo very forward in learning. The men which inhabit in the city are ſeemly and civilly apparelled; but thoſe that live abroad in the hils and mountains are very barbarous and unhandſom, for they cloath themſelves with very courſe and baſe cloath. The Arms of this Province is Azure upon three mounts united and fixed in baſs or. an Eagle diſplayed ar. crowned of the ſecond. The which Arms ſome think, that the Eagle ſignifieth the Standard which was taken in battel from the Romans; although others ſuppoſe it ſignifies the Emperor *Adrian*, which was born in *Hadria* a city of the Province, and ſay that three Hils or. declares the fertility and riches of the country: neither are their opinions to be miſtaken which ſay that the Eagle ſignifieth the city of *Aquila* it ſelf, the head and principal of all the country.

Pope Nicholas the 4.

Amatrice.
Civitella.

The nature & quality of this Province.

The arms of this Province.

The County of

MOLISE,

The eleventh Province of the Kingdom of

NAPLES.

Pontano.lib. 5.

THE County of *Molise* is the least Province in the Kingdom, for it is part of *Sannio*, wherein is *Esernia*, and *Boiano*. This Province was so called from the city of *Molisia*, from whence they also had their name which governed this country, and *Pontano* witnesseth that in his time there was also standing the noble house of *Molisia*, the which he setteth down in his fifth book of the History of the Neopolitan War; *Cui adjungitur ab iisdem quæstoribus: Sannii quoque pars ea, in qua est Bovianum, & Æsernia, qui ager recenti nomine est Molisius, Molisio ab oppido, à quo originem duxere qui agro quondam imperaverunt. Qua re familia quoque Molisia hodie agnoscitur.*

The ancient bounds of this country.

The inhabiters of this country are the Sanniti, Frentani, and Caraceni, the confines of the which people anciently were (according to *Ptolomy*) the river *Fortore* on the East, the river *Sanguine* on the West, the *Adriatick* Sea on the North, and the *Apennine* Hils on the South. At this present the bounds thereof extend not so far in respect of the new division made by the Kings Exchequer, of which country now a great part is under *Capitanato*, the Principality on the other side, the country of *Lavoro* and *Abruzzo*. *Pliny* declaring the confines of the Frentani, writeth thus, *Flumen portuosum Frento, Teanum Apulorum, itemque Larinum, Cliternia, Tifernus*

Plin.lib.3.c.11

amnis, inde regio Frentana; and in another place saith, *In ora Frentanorum à Tifernofluмen Trinium portuosum. Oppida Histionium, Buca, Ortona, Aternus amnis. Intus Anxatini cognomine Frentani, Carentini supernates & infernates, Lanuenses.*

nuenſes. Theſe people were ſo named of the Citie *Frentana* neer to *Teano* of *Puglia*, the which Citie at this preſent is called *Francavilla*. Theſe people becoming very puiſſant, made war againſt the Romans; but being overcome, (as *Livy* writeth) by the Conſull Q. *Aulio* in the year 433. with one battell, were ſworn to the keeping of their faith, and ſo obtained peace from the Senate. *Cæſar* maketh mention of the *Frentani* in the firſt book of his Commentaries, and alſo *Polybius*. And *Cato* writeth, that theſe people had their originall from the *Liburni*, and *Dalmati*, and afterward from the *Toſcans*, and their principall Citie was *Larino*. This Province is almoſt wholly plain, and hath a very plentifull Territory; for it yeildeth grain in great abundance, and all other ſorts of corn, there is alſo flax, ſilk, bombace, ſaffron, annice, corianders, hony, and good wines, and very fruitfull trees, and great plenty, the air is temperate and healthfull, ſweet rivers, and great ſtore of cattell; there is excellent hawking and hunting, but no ravenous creature is therein except Wolves. I will begin to deſcribe this Countrey from *Campobaſſo*, a City built in the midſt of the Hills, on this ſide the *Apennine*, from *Boiano* twelve miles diſtant, for here begins the firſt countrey of *Puglia*. The ſaid countrey is very populous and rich, from whence the counties of *Campobaſcio* have had their originall and ſurname. Going from this countrey towards *Luceria* four miles, is *Campo di Pietra*, which hath a good Territory; and following that way no more then ſix miles, appears upon the top of a high hill the Caſtell *Pietra*; and from hence five miles is *Macchia*, which hath the title of a County. And from *Campobaſcio* ſixteen miles, is the Caſtle *Celantia*, and from hence ſeven miles is *Riccia*, oppoſite to whom is *Gambateſa*, and after eight miles, is the Caſtell of *Motta*; and a litle higher are theſe Cities and Caſtles, St. *Giulian*, *Coletort*, *Geldono*, and in the top is *Circo* the great, where the river *Fortore* ſpringeth: ſix miles from thence is *Vinchiaturo*, afterward is *Baronello*, *Buſſo*, *Ratino*, *Rocchetta*, *Monteſaggiano*, and following that way neer the river *Fortore* are theſe Countries and Caſtles, *Petrella Caſtel de Lino*, *Morrone* and *Giovenisſo*. Then we come to very large and ſpacious fields, which continue the ſpace of eighteen miles, even to the ſea, and therein are to be ſeen the ruines of the ancient *Gerione*, ſo often named by *Livy*, neere whoſe walls he writeth that *Hannibal* made his ſtay. Upon the Hills which joyn with the *Apennine*, and are above the fountain of *Vulturno*, on the right hand, are theſe Caſtles, *Montenegro*, *Riofreddo*, and a little below is the Caſtle *Forolo*, ſo called alſo in old time: then coming down by the courſe of the river three miles, neer *Fornello* is a new countrey, but very populous and rich, which yeilds the beſt wine in all the countrey: Directly againſt *Fornello*, there belongs to *Vulturno* a vally called *Porcina*, and then ſomwhat lower there entreth into *Vulturno*, a River which comes from *Eſernia*, an ancient Colony of the Romans, to which City that learned Lawyer *Andrea* of *Rampino*, called by the Surname of *Eſernia*, hath given much honor, whoſe works are of great eſtimation with learned men: he was a man of great account, and of the counſell of Queen *Jone* the firſt, and (as *Liparulo* writeeth) was ſlain by *Gurrado* of *Gottis*, a Dutch Baron for giving judgment againſt him. This Citie hath a very fruitfull Territory, and the Citizens for the moſt part are imployed in merchandiſe. Not far off is *Supino*, a fair and an ancient citie, called in old time *Sepinum*; of whom *Pliny* calleth the Inhabiters *Sepinates*. Aſcending then towards the *Mediterrane*, within a mile of the river *Fortore*, and eight miles from the ſea, is the noble Caſtle *Guilliniaco*, and as much more higher is *Guardia Alferes*, ſo named, above the which is *Lupara*, *Cartabuttuccio*, and *Lucito* which hath a fair and fertile Territory, the Lord thereof is *Alfonſo Peſcicello* a Neapolitane Gentleman, a generous young man, and wiſe, and much inclined to learning. And keeping on that way, there is to be ſeen *Limoſano*, *Caſtelpignano*, *Rochetta*, *Caſal reparando*, and *Leſpineto* which was repaired by Queen *Jone* the firſt, by the mediation of *Pietro Cardillo* a Neapolitan, her Favorite. Of the which mention is made in the Regiſter of the Exchequer Rolls of the ſaid Queen; of which Family there remains at this preſent a branch of the old ſtock, even that learned *Ottavio Cardillo*, a man indewed with much knowledge, and liveth with great renown.

Then a little forward appears *Boiano*, a City once eſteemed the richeſt & as it were the principall of *Sannio*, whereof *Livy* maketh oftentimes very honorable men-

The originall of the *Frentani*

The things moſt plentifull in this countrey.

The deſcription of this Province.

Campobaſſo.
Campo di pietra
Macchia,
Celentia,
Riccia,
Gambateſa,
The Caſtle of *Motta*.
St. *Julians*.
Colletorto.
Geldono.
Circo.
The river *Fortore*.
Vinchiaturo,
Baronello,
Buſſo,
Morrone.
Gerione,
Livy lib. 22.
Montenegro,
Riofredo,
Forolo,
Fornello.
The vally *Porcina*,
Eſernia,
Andrea of *Eſernia*, a famous Doctor of the law,
Supino,
Guilliniaco,
Lupara,
Catabuttaccio
Lucito,
Limoſano,
Caſtelpignano,
Rocchetta,
Caſal reparando
Leſpinato,

Regeſt Regine, *anno* 1343, *littera A*, *fol.* 117.

Boiano.
Livy lib. 9, & 10.

tion, and ſometimes ſaith, that it was ſack't and ranſack't by the Romans, and was more prey'd and ſpoyl'd then ever was all *Sannio* beſides. Moreover, *Silio Italio* maketh mention thereof when ſpeaking of the Samnits, he ſaith,

Silio lib. 8.

Affinit, & Samuis, nondum vergente favore
Ad pœnos, ſed nec veteri purgatus ab ira
Qui Batulum, Mucraſque colunt, Boviana quique
Exercent Iuſtra aut Caudinis faucibus hærent.
Et ques aut Rufræ, aut quos Æſernia, quoſve
Obſcura incultis Herdania miſit ab agnis
Brutius haud diſpar, animorumq; una juventus
Lucanis excita jugis, Hirpinaq; pubes.

In the Book of the Colonies is thus written, *Bovianum oppidum lege Julia, milites deduxerunt: ſine iter Colonis populo iter amplius non debetur quam pedes. Ager ejus per centurias, & Scamna eſt deſignatus.* *Ptolomy* calleth the ſaid Citie *Bucianum*. The ſaid Citie is adorned with the dignity of a Duke. Not very far from *Boiano* is the Hill *Fiterno*, which proceedeth from the *Apennine*, from whom the river *Fiterno*, now called *Fortore* hath the name. Paſſing from thence towards the ſea, and going towards *Termine*, is the mouth of the river *Trinio*, which *Pliny* calleth *Trinium Portuoſum*, on whoſe left ſide five miles off, is *Caſtelluzzo Roccavivara*, and the noble citie of *Trivento*, honored with the title of a County, poſſeſſed in the time of the King of *Aragon* by *Jacobo Caldora*, a moſt valiant Captain, but it is now governed by the houſe of *Afflitto*. The moſt reverend Biſhop thereof *Julius Cæſar Mariconda* a Neapolitan Gentleman, and a Prelate of no leſſe learning then ſincere life, graceth now this citie with his great vertue. Then follows *Salicito*, *Foſſaceca*, *Bagnulo* and *Civita nova*. And coming now to an end of this province, I wil ſpeak of the Inhabiters thereof, which are very ſtrong and valiant, and much inclined to Arms; they are alſo obſtinate in their opinions, and in bargaining with ſtrangers very crafty and ſubtile, for the moſt part they exerciſe merchandiſe and husbandry, they apparel themſelves more for their own eaſe, then with any decent or comely civility, although the women more reſpect ſtrait lacing then ſeemly attire.

The hill Fiterno.
The river Fortore.
The river Trinio.
Roccavivara.
Trivento.
Jacobo Caldora.
Salicito.
Foſſaceca.
Bagnulo.
Civita nova.
The nature and condition of the people of the countrey.

This Province uſeth for the Arms thereof in a field gu: a ſtar of 8 points ar: within a border of Ceres: What the ſaid Arms doth ſignifie, I do not well underſtand, yet thus much I may ſay, that the garland of Ceres ſignifieth the great plenty of corn which this countrey yeilds; and by the ſtar argent, noteth the great good will & love of the people which they have to retain the memory of the family of *Balzo*, which in former time governed almoſt all this whole countrey, with other places of great importance in the kingdom; whereto I give ſo much the greater credit, inſomuch as the houſe of *Balzo* gave in their Arms a ſtar ar: in a field gu: Therefore I think it very fit not to neglect this opinion in the preſent deſcription of this province, although ſome think that the Star ſignifieth the proſperity of the countrey, whereof the Poet ſaith,

The Armes of this Province, and what it ſignifieth.

——*ſubitoque fragore*
Intonuit Latium de cœlo lapſa per umbras
Stella facem ducens multa cum luce cucurrit.

Among the Romans the ſtar was placed above the heads of *Romulus* and *Remus*, which ſucked the teat of the Wolfe, ſignifying the cuſtody of their proper *Genio* or good ſpirit, who preſerved them being children.

Capitanata

CAPITANATA.

The twelfth Province of the Kingdo m

OF

NAPLES.

THis noble and fruitfull Province of *Pugliapiana*, which at this present is called *Capitanata*, was anciently named *Japygia*, *Daunia*, *Mesapia*, and *Apulia*. The said Province stretcheth from the river *Lofanto*, where the country of *Bary* endeth, and passeth to the river of *Frontone* (now called *Fortore*) containing in breadth all between the *Apennine* hils, where are the Irpini and the Sanniti, and the *Adriatick*, or rather *Ionian* Sea, so that on the East it hath the country of *Bary*, with the river *Lofanto*, on the South the *Apennine* with the *Irpini* and *Sanniti*; on the West the *Ferentani* and *Carraceni*, with the river *Frontone*, and on the North the *Adriatick* or *Ionian* Sea. *John Pontano* in his second book of Histories handling many things, saith that in the time of the first Normans, and afterward the Greeks, this Province was called *Catapaniata*, because those that were sent to rule here by the Emperors of *Constantinople*, were called in the Greek tongue *Catapini*, and that afterward by corruption of the word, it was called the Province of *Capitanata*, and those that governed it *Capitani*. The words of *Pontano* are these. *Apuliæ pars ea, quæ ab Frentone flumine, hodie Fortorium est, ab Ausidi ripas, sua nunc appellatione est Capitanata: quæ Normanorum prius, ac Græcorum temporibus fuerat Catapaniata; quòd qui ejus moderatione esset ab Imperatore. Constantinopolitano præpositus, diceretur Græco nomine Catapanus: quæ vox contractis, atque immutatis literis recentioribus, versa, est in Capitanatam, quique Catapanus fuerat in Capitinium. Quæ verò Calabriæ pars olim fuit, in qua Tarentum, Brundusium, ac Salentinorum maritima est ora, ea ab Hydrunto oppido, ad quod est ab Macedonia Epiroque, quam brevissima ad navigatio Hydruntina hodie terra dicitur. At qui est ab Ausido tractus ad Calabriæ, hoc est, Hydruntinæ fines ter-*

The bounds of *Capitanata*.

Why it was called *Capitanata*.

Pontano lib. 2. de bello Neap.

Terra Hydruntina.

ræ.

Barensis regio. re: quo intractu sunt ad mare posita Barolum, Tranum, Vigilæ, Melfictæ, Juvenatium, Barum, Polyonanum, Monopolis? ab urbe Baro, quæ caput olim regionis fuit Barensis vocitata est terra: regiorum quæstorum constitutione ac jussu. Post eam montana loca, quæque olim fuere illinc Lucania, hinc Apuliæ, iisdem illis temporibus vocari cœpta Basilicata. Quæ appellatio unde petissimum ducta sit, jure anceps est, ac dubium. Sunt enim qui existiment, haud satis tamen certis auctoribus, Constantinopolitano olim ab Imperatore regionem eam filiæ, ac genero traditam dotis nomine: veri autem alius videtur esse similius, à Basilio quodam fortissimo viro dictam: qui per illa tempora loca ea tenuerit, deque regione ipsa, tractumque omni Salentino, Græcos industria sua pepulerit, atque Pœnos, &c.

Basilicata.

This Province (as is said) was in old time called *Japygia*, of *Japyge* the son of *Dedalus*, as *Herodotus* affirmeth; but as *Servio* saith upon this verse of *Virgil*,

Victor Gargani condebat Japygiis agris.

Why it was called *Japigia Mesapia.*

He saith that *Japygia* was a part of *Puglia* wherein standeth the Hill *Gargano*, which reacheth even to the *Adriatick* Sea. It was also called *Mesapia* of the people Mesapii which inhabited in a part thereof; although others say that it was so named of King *Mesapo*, the son of *Neptune*. Being afterward possest by *Dauno* the son of *Pilumno*, and of King *Danae*, the Grandsire of King *Turnus*, all that country was called *Daunia*. After him *Diomedes* coming with a great number of the people Etoli there to inhabit, he divided the country between himself and *Diomedes*. Afterward it was named *Apulia* of *Apulo*, a most ancient King of these places, which came hither to inhabit a long time before the Wars of *Troy*. *Ptolomy* divideth *Puglia*, the one part from *Tiferno* to the city of *Bary*, called *Daunia*, and from thence unto the Salentini (which are the people of the country of *Otronto*) called *Peucetia*.

Daunia

Apulia

How *Puglia* came into the hands of the Romans *Hannibal* did much harm to *Puglia*, *Strab. lib. 6.*

Puglia came to the knowledg of the Romans rather through Wars then friendship, for (as *Livy* writeth) with the rebellion of the Samnites the Romans had also *Puglia* their enemy, whose Territory was laid waste and spoiled by them, and at sundry times after (as it appears in *Livy*) came into the power of the Romans. All this region was from the beginning in great prosperity: but *Hannibal* and other Wars that succeeded him, destroyed it and left it desolate, the which *Strabo* confirms in his sixth book, when writing thereof he saith, *Priori tempore universa hujus terra secunda fortuna florebat, postea vero, & Annibal sequentia bella desertam illam reddiderunt.*

The things which are most plentiful in Capitanata

The nature of the earth

This most fruitfull Province bringeth forth great store of wheat, barley, and other corn, and more plentifull then any other part of *Italy*, although many fields are reserved for the pasture of sundry flocks of sheep which are brought from *Abruzzo*. The earth or soil although it be sandy and light, and the gras which grows thereon be small and slender, it is never, theless very fruitfull, and storeth *Naples*, *Slavonia*, *Venice* and *Toscane*, with plenty of flesh. This region indureth much water, whereupon the Poet *Horace* saith that *Apulia* is full of silk, and in some places it wanteth trees: the air is temperate, but in the summer season it is so much altered with heat, that it is not only hurtfull to strangers, but even to the natural inhabitants of the country. All this region is very plentifull of every thing, both horses and excellent sheep, the wool is softer then that of *Taranto*, but not so fine, the hony there is much commended, the vallies which lie by the plains, makes it a very pleasant country, whereby all the Province is much inhabited, so that it hath in all ten cities, and 52 towns and castles; the cities are St. *Angelo*, *Manfredonia*, *Siponto*, *Lesina*, *Vieste*, *Ascoli*, *Bovino*, *Volturara*, *Termole*, *Troia*. This Province containeth the Hill *Gargano* with the appurtenances thereof, which stretching out as it were an arm of the *Apennine* towards the *Adriatick* Sea compasseth in the lowest descent thereof, which ends in the plain 200 miles, where appears all the riches of *Puglia* with plenty of water; it is also very well garnished, and also richly furnished with trees, and phisical herbs, for the which there repairs from far countries infinite Herbalists and Simplists, whereupon it seems that nature hath indued it with so great perfection, to contend for the precedence and primacy with all

The number of the cities, countries, and castles that are in the said Provinces

The circuit of the hil *Gargano*

the

the other Hils of the Orient: *Diomedes* purpoſed to make the ſaid Hill an Iſland, becauſe the Iſtmus thereof is no more then two miles broad, but this and other works he undertook, were left imperfect, becauſe he returned home to his own houſe where he ended his life, although ſome write that he remained here during his life. Others feigning, report that he vaniſhed into the Iſle of *Diomedes*, and that his companions were transformed into fowls.

In this Country is bred the Tarantola, whoſe venom (as is before declared) is cured with ſounds and ſinging. Here alſo breeds the Cherſidri, or the Cavalette, which the country people call Brucoli, which being diſperſed here and there, do feed and wholly devour all the fields with infinite hurt and ſpoil. In the top of the ſaid hill is the famous and noble city of St. *Angelo*, from the which at this preſent for the moſt part the hill is ſo called, for the Archangel St. *Michael* which appeared there, where is to be ſeen the moſt devout and honourable Cave, and holy Temple dedicated in honour to the Archangel St. *Michael*, which (as every one knoweth) is one of the moſt famous Oratories in all Chriſtendom, and is at all times viſited and frequented with great ſuperſtition of infinite people. The ſaid city is very populous, and ſtrong by nature, and exceeds in the plenty of all things neceſſary for the ſuſtenance of living creatures.

The city of S. Angelo.

This place being poſſeſt by the Saracins, they fortified it and held it a long time, untill *Grimoaldo* the fifth Duke of *Benevento*, and 11 King of *Italy* went with an Army againſt them, and almoſt ſlew them all, which was in the year 652. *Grimoaldo* being dead, the Saracins newly poſſeſſed it again; But the Emperor *Charls* the great and King of *France* coming into *Italy*, after he had overcome them, put them all miſerably to death with the edg of the ſword.

The Saracins poſſeſt theſe places, and when they were driven away.

But now ſeeing a fitting occaſion is preſented unto me to declare what the ſaid Church was, and the beginning of the building, and the great deviſion thereof.

The deſcription of the holy cave of S. Angelo.

Here is a cave or vault in a main rock in the aforeſaid hill, which deſcendeth many ſteps very low, before the which deſcent are in the ſame rock certain buildings wrought by hand, where are Tables written of infinite miracles and favours by God vouchſafed unto men through the interceſſion (as they ſay) of that Saint. Below in the cave is a great dore of braſs very curiouſly wrought, which entreth into that wonderfull vault, the houſe of the moſt holy Archangel St. *Michael*, which ſtandeth towards the Eaſt, and round about it is alwaies to be ſeen to diſtill a pure liquor. In the midſt is a little quire, which is aſcended by four ſteps; but as a man approacheth near to the holy Altar of the Angel, he is ſuddenly ſtrucken with great devotion in the contemplation of high and celeſtial things. There is to be ſeen the little Altar conſecrated by the holy Archangel St. *Michael*, where he hath left the print of his foot, the which little Altar ſtands upon another Altar curiouſly wrought, where the Prieſts commonly ſay Maſs. On the left ſide are certain other Altars cut out of the rock, all very commodious to ſay Maſs. The floore of the cave is paved with white and red Marble well mixed and divided. Without above the vault there is a very fair and pleaſant Wood, very ſtrange and wonderfull to thoſe that behold it, becauſe that through a great brow of the hill not any tree can be diſcerned, and that which yields the greateſt wonder of all is, that ſo many great trees grow upon the main rock.

The cauſe why this church was dedicated to St. Michael the Archangel. An. 494.

The cauſe why this place was dedicated to St. *Michael*, our Anceſtors ſay grew by this accident: In the year of our Lord 494. in the ſecond year of Pope *Galaſio* the firſt, and the third year of the Emperor *Anaſtaſius*, there was a citizen of *Siponto*, called *Gargano*, a man far richer in cattel then any one in the country, the which under the cuſtody of many heardſmen graſſing upon the Hill *Gargano*, had a Bull which was ſtrayed among the Woods, and ſeeking him a long time through thoſe parts, in the end, one day found him feeding before the dore of the ſaid cave, wherewith *Gargano* being offended, put an arrow into his bow, and ſhot to kill him; but ſcant had the arrow touched the Bull, but it rebounded back, and with the point ſtrook *Gargano*, the which being held as a great miracle by the Heardſmen that were there preſent, perſwaded *Gargano* to find out ſome holy man of ſincere life and great authority, to whom he recited

this

this accident. The which *Lorenzo* hearing (which was accounted ſo religious a man) admiring at ſo great a miracle, cauſed the people to faſt three dayes, and with many prayers reconciling themſelves unto God. The Faſt ended, and divine Service ſolemnly celebrated, the night following St. *Michael* appeared to *Lorenzo*, ſaid unto him: By the will of God, and through my means, it is ſo come to paſſe, O *Lorenzo*, that the Bull hath diſcovered this place choſen by my ſelf, where I deſire a Church ſhould be made to my name, that I might have a dwelling upon the earth amongſt men: Declare to the Citizens, that in this place I am to pardon in the name of God the ſins of the people which repair hither. The which viſion, after *Lorenzo* had rendered due thanks unto God, he declared it. Then with generall proceſſion and many ceremonies, they went very religiouſly to the holy cave, where with great devotion they ſaid ſolemn ſervice, and ſo to the honor of St. *Michaell* the Archangell, the place was dedicated.

The Pope underſtanding thereof ſent three Biſhops to conſecrate the Church, and the Angell appeared again ſaying, that needed not to be conſecrated by humane means, which was conſecrated by divine providence, and that in token and ſign thereof, they ſhould find the print of his foot upon the Altar. The morning following they went in proceſſion, and ſo finding it, after they had all yeilded due thanks unto God, conſecrated another hill hard by, which at this preſent is called the holy Hill, whither repair infinite people with great devotion on every ſide. Now not long after the Neapolitane Army coming to *Seponto*, after it had ſack't *Benevento*, the people betaking themſelves to prayer, after they had faſted three days, the night following the Angell appeared in ſleep to *Lorenzo*, admoniſhing him, that the next morning he ſhould cauſe all the people to arm themſelves, and to aſſail their enemies Camp, and he would aid them therein The people beleeving the words of *Lorenzo*, marched with their army into the Fields, and invaded their enemies, upon whom came from heaven even at an inſtant, ſo horrible a tempeſt with lightning and thunder, that the enemies army was not onely ſcattered and diſperſt, but moſt of them cruelly ſlain.

Now the faith and devotion of the people greatly increaſed, and with much alms and great gifts of gold and ſilver, the Church was very richly beautified and inlarged. All this which is rehearſt, his own legend teſtifieth (which you may believe if you pleaſe, and alſo the learned *John Pontano* in the ſecond book of the Neapolitane war, writeth, whoſe words are theſe, *Nec vero alienum fuerit (quoniam in templi mentionem maxime auguſti incidimus: ad cujus antrum ab ultimis terrarum finibus annis ſingulis plurimi mortales ſolvendis votis accedunt) de ejus initiis: quæque ab antiquis auctoribus habeo comperta, pauca pro meo inſtituto referre. Eſt nativa ſpecus duriſſimo è ſaxo, in quam multis gradibus: caterum non lato admodum aditu deſcenditur: ſpecularibus quibuſdam lumen præbentibus. Veſtit eam parte ſuperiore, qua nativa ipſa quidem, ac perimoſa teſtudo eſt, è quercu vaſta proceritate lucus, muris tamen circundatus, pecori nequa pateat ingreſſus. Ante vero antrum in imum deſcenderis, qua ſpecus diffunditur, mira animum religio ſubit, loco ipſo ſub obſcuro, & horrido, ſolaque natura conſtituta. Admonent religionis tabellæ, votaque paſſim ſuſpenſa, titulos indicantia. Ubi vero ara admotus ad numinis procumbes ſtatuam, loco ſolo, & ab hominum acceſſu ſemoto, repente inhorreſcit tacito metu animus: atque in divinarum tantum rerum cogitationem verſus, in preces ſuppliciaque effunditur. Augent venerationem alia item ara nullo ſumptu, nullo artificio facta, quibus natura ipſa videtur locum ſtatuiſſe. Cur autem Michaeli potiſſimum dedicata ſpecus fuerit, hæc à majoribus tradita comperior, annos quidem ſupra nongentos, atque amplius repetita, qua quidem tempeſtate Heruli, Goti, Barbaræq; alia quædam gentes per Italiam bacchabantur. Garganum quendam civem Sipontinum cujus prægrande armentum Gargano paſceretur in monte, a quo & ille nomen duxiſſet cum armentalem taurum, qui oberraverat, per ſilvas ſuis cum paſtoribus quæritaret, inventum tandem eum ab ejus de qua dictum eſt, ſpelunca hoſtium paſcentem animadverſiſſe, itaque ira percitum, contento arcu, ſummis in illum viribus ſagittam emiſiſſe, eamque ubi tauri tergus attigiſſet, retro flexam è veſtigio, recurvataque ſpiculi acie ſagittatorem petiiſſe. Quæ res inter paſtores in religionem, cum eſſet verſa, tum Garganum rem hanc ſacerdoti expoſiturum, Laurentium adiiſſe, probatiſſimæ vitæ antiſtitem, ibi illum recognita, factique admiratione ductum, dierum trium jejunio indicto,*

Pontan lib. 2.

Templum S. Michaelis in monte Gargano.

Laurentius antiſtes.

dicto, multis etiam adhibitis precibus Deum esse consulendum: Gargano respondisse. Itaq; absoluto jejunio, re sacra rite facta, noctu dormiente Laurentio astitisse Michaelem Angelorum principem admonentem his verbis. Mea opera, ac Dei jussu factum Laurentii, qui taurum indicem esse voluerim basilicæ hujus, quam mihi ad inhabitandum cum hominibus in terris paravi. Hæc mea est basilica, meum hoc sacrarium apud mortales futuro. Enuntia hæc civibus, ut monente me, per te intelligant, ea in spelunca, iis in adytis aboliturum esse me mortalium peccata, qui ad eam confugerint. Quo accepto oraculo antistes somno exitus, ubi Deo gratias egisset, re populo indicata, summa civium cum frequentia venerabundus, indictis supplicationibus, pontificis habitu amictus, ascenso monte ad speluncam procedit, sacraq; ibidem peracta re, non tamen ut ingredi antrum ausus esset quisquam multis cum precibus decantatis rite divinis laudibus, Deo gratias egit — nemeq; Michaelis per omnes laudes celebratum. Ritique rebus his peractis Sipontum redit, magna civium lxtitia, ingentiq; vrbis universæ gaudio. Nec vero multis post diebus, Neapolitanorum exercitus, quorum opes profligatis Beneventanorum rebus abunde tum pollentes erant: Sipontum obsedit. Igitur solicito de populo suo antistiti, post indictum dierum trium jejunium, quo triduo fuerant etiam indultæ ab hoste impetratæ, astitit rursus dormienti Michael, admones, & pie, & rite factum, quod per jejunium, ac preces à Deo auxilium imploraſſet: Michalem se Angelorum principem jussu Dei illa dicere, imperareque uti insequenti die de quarta hora, populus universus arma caperet, in hostemque repente irrueret, se ipsum armatum in acie civibus affuturum. Hæc igitur populo tuo experrectus dissere, ac bono animo esse jube. Hora igitur dicta, armatus atque ad pugnam instructus civis hostem negligentius agentem improvisus invadit, fundit, fugat validis adeo repente exortis procellis, summoque è montis jugo prorumpentibus terrifico impetu fulminibus, uti maximè fœda tempestatis vi, ac fulgurum sæcenti ex hoste examinati referantur. Fugatis igitur, ac exsibus hostibus, sacris Deo optimo maximo; ac Michaeli rite factis, cum antistes decrevisset speluncam ipsam (uti moris est: Christianique ritus) dedicare Gelasium Pontificem Maximum, per id tempus Soracte agentem de ea dedicatione consuluisset: Astitit illi tertio inquiens, mihi egomet nulla adhibita hominum aut arte, aut opera vacuum feci hoc saxum, mihi egomet desertum humano cultu montem dextra hac subaperui, mea ego in lapide hoc vestigia infixi, mihi ipsemet ædem hanc statui, sacrarium feci, basilicam dedicavi. Quæcunque igitur ab hac æde basilica, sacrario humana dedicatio absit, ritusque omnis abesto humanus, Machael ego sum, qui hoc excavato saxo, hoc antro, hoc habitaculo: his assidue manantibus stillis ablatnus sum, ac deleturus, mea ad aram confugientium mortalium errata. Age expergiscitor sacerdos, civibusque hæc tuis dissérito, cumque iis simul rem divinam illic facito, neq; adesse antro meo sacrario meo, meæque basilicæ, tuque populusque tuus mortales denique omnis placatum atque propitium sciunt, &c.

Sipontum.

On the side of this Hill, which lieth towards the East, is the Citie *Vieste*, in old time called *Vestice* which hath a very fair Haven, from whence Pope *Alexander* the third, aided by *William* the second, King of *Naples*, departed towards *Venice* with thirteen Gallies to be reconciled to the Emperour *Frederick Barbarossa*. This Citie was destroyed in the year 1480 by *Acomat Bascia*, Generall of the Army [of *Mahumet*, the second Emperour of the Turks, whilst he attempted the subduing of *Italy*. Amon other Captains and men of speciall note which valianty fighting died in the defence of the said Citie, *Din Giaime* of *Aierbo* of *Aragon*, *Innico de Vera*, *Guilio Acquaviva*, *Carlo Stella*, *Diomedes* of *Tolfa*, and *Francisco* son of the famous Doctor *Paris de Apuzzo* Councellor of King *Ferrant*, whose Nephews sons of the said *Paris*, I know in *Naples*, and are my very dear friends, neither do they any jot degenerate from their worthy progenitors, for *John Jacobo* and *John Carlo* are Doctors of the law and very learned, and *John Baptista de Apuzzo* his Brother, is imployed in the Kings affairs.

Vieste.

Vieste destroyed by the Turks.

King *Ferdinando* repaireth *Vieste* again.

Theend of the *Adriatick* sea.

The said Citie was suddenly repaired by King *Ferdinando*, at the interceſſion and mediation of *Antonio Miroballo* Lord thereof. *Ptolemy* saith, that here being the second head of the mount *Gargano*, endeth the *Adriatick* sea, and beginneth the *Ionian*. Neer the Sea side passing over the river *Lofanto* appears the place where was the ancient Citie of *Salapia* built by *Elsia Rodiano*, but according to *Varro* by *Diomades*; and here *Hannibal* the *Carthagenian* being at the first so fierce a Warrior, became inamored of a woman, which made him so effeminate as impaired much his reputation.

The Citie *Salapia* where *Hannibal* was inamored.

The Lake of *Andoria*. *Manfredonia*.

tion. Not very far is the Lake of *Andoria*, by *Pliny* called *Manduriun*; hard by is *Manſredonia* augmented by the ruines of *Siponto*, where at this preſent is a great concourſe of Merchants, conveying from thence great plenty of corn; this City is very populous and civil, and in it are theſe noble Families, *Beccarini*, *Gentile*, *del Avantaggio*, *Caverletta*, *Minadois*, *Nicaſtro*, *Viſco*, *Tontoli*, and others. But firſt before I proceed any farther to declare what the *Monte Gargano* is here towards the ſea, I will finiſh that which lieth upon the River *Fortore*: Above *Sanſeverino* four miles is *Torre* the great, which is a Country that hath the title of a Dukedom ſubject to the houſe of *Sangro*, which lieth from *Fortore* twelve miles; and as much above *Torre* the great is *Caſtelluccio*; and a little from thence is *Monte Rotano*, and ſomewhat higher is *Celenza*, which hath a very fruitfull Territory, and is adorned with the title of a Marquiſat, the Lord whereof is *Carlo Gambacorta* a Neapolitan Gentleman, a very famous and worthy Lord, whoſe honourable actions are well known, having many years with ſo much wiſdom and valour governed through the grace and favour of King *Philip*, the two Povinces of *Principato*, and *Baſilicata*, and at this preſent with great honour ruleth and governeth this preſent Province.

Caſtelluccio. *Monte Rotano*. *Celenza*.

Not far from *Cilenza* is a country called St. *Marco*, and near that is *Volturara*, which hath a good Territory, and the Lord thereof holdeth the title of a Marquiſs; and not far off is the country of St. *Gandio*, and a little above is *Roſſeno*, and beyond that, near the river of *Fortore*, is the Caſtle *Monteſalcone*.

St *Marco*. *Volturara*. St. *Gandio*. *Roſſeno*. *Monteſalcone*.

The River *Fortore* runneth into the Sea near the Lake of *Leſina*, which contains 40 miles in compaſs; and a mile from this Lake, and four from the Sea, is the city of *Leſina*, from whence the Lake hath taken its name, the which city was built by the men of the Iſle of *Leſina* of *Slavonia*, ſome ſay that the Saracins ſpoiled the ſaid city.

Leſina. The Lake of *Leſina*.

Leandro Alberti believeth that the aforeſaid Lake is named by *Pliny* in the 10. chapter of his third book *Lacus Pantanus*, which breeds good fiſhes, and great Eels, and at all times there is good fowling for wild Geeſe, Mallards, and Swans. Within the land four miles above *Leſina*, and within a mile of *Fortore* upon a high hill is *Cerra Capriola*, in a populous and a civil country, the which is well known through all the Kingdom for the toll or cuſtom of cattel, which paſs through it from divers countries to winter in *Puglia*, and for the cuſtom of ſheep, where they pay in that place ſo much for every beaſt by the head.

Cerra Capriola.

Somewhat higher are theſe countries and caſtles, St. *Martino*, *Colletorto*, *S. Guilian*, *Macchia*, which is adorned with the dignity of a Count ſubject to the houſe of *Regina*; and not farr off is *Petra di Cratello*, *Campo di Pietra*, *Geldono*, and in the top is *Circomaggiore*, near the which ſpringeth the river *Fortore*; then on the left hand of *Fortore* is St. *Nicandro*, five miles from the Sea, and near the Lake of *Ceſina* on that ſide which is neareſt the Mount *Gargano*; then farther within the land is *Porcina*, a populous and a civil country, where is alſo a very ſtately magnificent Palace made by the Emperor *Frederick* the ſecond, for a retiring houſe of pleaſure after his ſports of hunting in thoſe parts.

St. *Martino*. *Colletorto*. St. *Julano*. *Macchia*. *Campo di Pietra*. *Geldono*. *Circomaggiore*. St. *Nicandro*.

Going ſix miles forward we come to St. *Seniero*, a country very rich, noble, civil, and populous, whoſe Territory is ſo fertile that it is not inferior to any in this Province; the ſaid country hath lately been innobled by the Kings favour with the dignity of a Prince, which the Family of *Sangro* poſſeſſeth.

Porcina. St. *Seniero*.

Strabo writeth in his ſixth book, that in the Territory of *Dannio* (although that imperfect and corrupt book nameth it *Samnio*) at a hill named *Drio*, in the manner of a Wood, was in his time two Temples, the one in the very top, aſſigned to *Calcante*, that whoſoever came to demand any thing of the Oracle, ſacrificed a black ram, lying down themſelves upon the skin. The other Temple was dedicated to *Podalirio*; below at the very foot of the Hill, diſtant from the Sea a hundred furlongs. From the which Temple did ſpring a little brook very wholſom and comfortable to cure the infirmities of cattel; therefore it may the better be believed, that ſuch Temples have been in theſe places hereabout, for *Strabo* ſaith, *In agro Daunio circa tumulum, quem Drion nominant, baſilicæ monſtrantur? una quidem Calchantis in ſummo vertice, & cui petentes oracula ingrantem immolant aricem,*

Strabo. lib. 6.

The Temple of *Calcante*, & of *Podaliero*.

etem, & strata in pelle dormiunt. Altera Podalirii in infima montis radice posita, abest à mari stadiorum circiter C. Ex ea rivulus manat, ad omnis pecorum morbos salutaris.

Now it is time to return to the Mount *Gargano*, or rather St. *Angelo*, to the end I may the better describe certain places which are there.

In the midst then of the said hill, where is the fair and spacious plain of florishing and pleasant pasture, is to be seen the country of St. *John Ritondo*, where every year on the 11 of *June* are assembled the Bailiffs and Officers thereabout, a chief and principal magistrate coming thither in the name of the King, the which after they have well considered the store of grain, barley, and other corn, with a general consent they proclaim a price of all victuals. St. John Ritondo.

Not far from the said place are *Cagnano*, and *Carpino*, which have a fruitfull Territory; the Baron thereof is *Antonio Nava*, so honourable and worthy a Lord, and so vertuously given, as he is generally honoured and loved of every one, and hath been the special occasion that this work is published the second time. At the foot of the said hill near *Manfredonia* is St. *Vito*, a very great country, but wholly abandoned for the great abundance of Serpens that are therein. Not far off is the Castle *Arignano*, and St. *Nocandro*. *Cagnano. Carpino. St. Vito. Arignano. St. Nocandro.*

Departing then from the foot of the Mount *Gargano*, and leaving the places near adjacent, we come to *Foggia* in a populous country, which hath a very fertile and fruitfull Territory, yielding great plenty of grain, barley, and other sustenance. Some say that it was built of the ruines of the ancient city of *Argiripa*, the which (as *Strabo* saith) was in old time one of the greatest cities in *Italy*, and was first called *Argostippium*, afterward *Argyripa*, and at the last *Arpe*, and saith that it was builded by *Diomedes*. *Foggia. Argirippa.*

At this present liveth with great honour to the said city, *Giovanbattista Vitale*, a very plausible and pleasant Poet of our age.

But it is not fit I should smother in silence the custom of the sheep of *Puglia*, which is one of the greatest revenues that the King hath in the Kingdom, and consisteth in the rents of the herbage, which cometh every year into the Kings Exchequer by the Officers for the pasture of sheep, and greater cattel, of the which rents in truth, some pay 13 duckets for a hundred sheep, and some 12. and some 10 and a half, and some 9. and some 6. and some 3. and some 15 carlins for a hundred, and others 12 crowns for a thousand. But of greater cattel some pay 37 duckets and a half for a hundred, and others 22 and a half, and some 18 duckets and three quarters the hundred; whereupon the said receiver satisfieth to the Masters of the herbage, according to the quality and goodness of the pasture, as it falleth out. As in the year 1592. there was allowed to the said custom four millions four hundred seventy one thousand and four hundrey ninty six sheep; and of greater cattel nine thousand and six hundred. Of which sheep and cattel in general is paid unto the Kings receit six hundred and two and twenty thousand and a hundred seventy three duckets and seven carlins, of the which sum is abstracted 380492 duckets for the payment of the herbage to divers particular persons, with the alms bestowed upon the poor, and other charges, yielding to the Kings Exchequer 241264. the which sum of money was carried into the Kings general Treasury. The custom of the sheep. The number of the cattel that were customed in the year 1592. The custom of the revenue of the sheep made in the the year 1592.

This kind of payment of custom hath been very ancient, for the like was paid in the time of the Romans, as it appears by *Varro*, and other ancient Writers. But this Kingdom being invaded by divers Nations, the custom decayed through the extremity of long wars, untill the time of the worthy and renowned *Alfonsus* of *Aragon*, first of this name, King of *Naples*; who newly restored it in an excellent order, and constituted *Francisco Malubre*, Commissary for the reformation thereof, and was the first receiver, to whom he allowed for his pains 700 duckets with the pasture of a thousand sheep, as *Marino Trezza* in his second book *de sub. feu.* the which the excellent Lawyer *Carlo Tapia* Neapolitan, relateth with great learning and eloquence, in the first book of his Commentaries in the Rubrick and final Law, *F. de constitutionibus Principium num. 98.* This worthy man liveth with much admiration for his vertue and honourable qualities, and at The payment for sheep hath bin very ancient in the Kingdom. *Alfonsus* of *Aragon*, King of *Naples* restor'd to the custom of sheep.

this preſent with general applauſe exerciſeth the office of the criminal Judge of the great Court of the *Vicaria*.

Luceria of the the Pagans.

Departing from *Foggia* 12 miles, appears upon a little hill, ſituated in a Plain, the fair City of *Luceria*, in the which city in the time of *Strabo*, was the ſtately Temple of *Minerva*, where were many and rich gifts, the which city was the ancient ſeat of the *Daunii*, and was alſo built by *Diomedes*. It is true, that it was deſtroyed in the time of *Strabo*; whoſe ruines even at this preſent declare how great it was, and what power and authority it had; it was afterward repaired with the fragments of the old ruinated buildings, and ſo continued even to the time of *Conſtantius* the ſon of *Conſtantine* the third Emperor of *Conſtantinople*, who deſtroyed and ſpoiled it in the time of *Vitaliano* Biſhop of *Rome*, as *Paolo Diacono* writeth in his fifth book, and *Biondo* in his ninth book of Hiſtories. Where having ſlain all the Citizens, ſackt it, and afterward burnt it; yet within a little time following it was reedified, but nothing ſo fair and magnificent as at the firſt. The which city being given by the Emperor *Frederick* the ſecond, to the Saracins, was ſo ſtrongly fortified that it became very powerfull, commanding and domineering over all the bordering places; neither was any man able to expel them untill the year 1271. *Charls* the ſecond King of *Naples* after many conflicts confounded them, and inforced them to forſake their hold. The Territory of the ſaid city is very plentifull, and yieldeth all ſorts of victuals. To the which city twice in the year do aſſemble almoſt all the Merchants of *Italy*, *Grecia*, *Sicilia*, and *Slavonia*, and from other countries to traffick and ſell their wares; and this city is the head of the whole Province, for there reſides the Kings Audit with his Vice-roy. In the Church of St. *Dominicho*, which is therein, lieth the body of St. *Auguſtine* the Hungarian, of the Order of Preachers, ſometime Biſhop of the City, where he is highly reverenced by the people, and was canonized by the holy Church, naming him St. *Auguſtine*, by conſent and agreement of the Apoſtolick Colledg; God ſhewing to his creatures (as they they ſay) how acceptable the merit of this man was unto him, in the beſtowing upon them infinite favours by the means of his Sepulchre.

Paulo Diacono, lib. 5.

Charls the 2 King of *Naples* drove the Saracins from *Luceria*, and from all the Kingdom.

The body of St. *Auguſtine* in *Luceria*.

By whom *Troia* was built.

From *Luceria* eight miles upon a ſmall hill is the noble and rich city of *Troia*, which hath a fertile and plentifull ſoil; under the North ſide of this little hill runneth the river *Chilone*, which flows from the *Apennine*, this city was builded by *Bubagano Catapano* of *Greece*, and not a Captain of the Greeks, as Friet *Leandro* affirmeth. Of the original thereof *Leo* Biſhop of *Oſtia* maketh mention, after whom *Carto Sigonio* a diligent writer of Hiſtories in our time, following, accounteth the building thereof about the year 1016. Some hold opinion that it was the ancient *Eſana*, which was beaten down by the Emperor *Conſtantine*. There are in the ſaid city theſe noble Families, *De Claritiis del Vaſto*, *Lombardo*, *Palonibo*, *de Tucciis*, *Gioioſo*, *de Rubeis*, *Sangro*, *Saliceto*, *Silvei*, *Saſſone*, *Tancredo*, and others. Here was held a Councel in the year 1092. by Pope *Urban* the ſecond, for to reform certain cuſtoms of the Clergy, as *Biondo* and *Platina* declare in the life of the ſaid Biſhop. In the principal Church that is therein, lies the bodies of *Elentherio* Martyr, St. *Pontiano* Biſhop, St. *Secondino*, and of St. *Anaſtaſia*.

The Councel of *Troia*.

The bodies of Saints in *Troia*.

Walking along by the fields, we may ſee the caſtle *Carignola*, where the French men were overcome, the Duke of *Nemors* their Captain General and Vice-roy of *Naples*; for *Lewis* the twelfth King of *France* and *Naples* being ſlain, by *Conſalvo Ferrando* of *Cordova*, Captain of *Ferdinando* the Catholick King of *Spain*, having in his company the valiant Captains, *Fabritio* and *Proſpero Colennеſi*, Romans, in the year 1503. as we have written at large in the lives of the Kings of *Naples*.

Going a little farther in the deſcent of the *Apennine*, appeareth *Orſara*, and afterward the city of *Bovino*, the Lord whereof hath the title of a Duke. Four miles farther is *Dellicito*; and from hence ſeven miles is the ancient city of *Aſcolo*, innobled with the dignity of a Prince. And this city is ſirnamed by Writers *Aſcolo Satriano*, as a difference from that of *Abruzzo*. This city was ruinated by *Ruggiero* the Norman, having underſtood they purpoſed to rebel againſt him, his

Aſcolo di Satriano.

his father being then in *Dalmatia*, the which was afterward repaired again by his father, but not with that greatneſs. Walking then towards the Sea, we come to the ſumptuous and ſtately Church dedicated to St. *Leonard* by the Emperor *Frederick* the ſecond, where is a worthy Monaſtery aſſigned to the Dutch Knights of the Order of St. *Mary* of *Pruſia*, allowing them great revenues, who governed the ſaid holy Temple a long time with great religion and devotion. In the end they decaying, the ſaid Monaſtery was given in *commendum*, whereby at this preſent it is very ill governed. This worthy Church is in great reverence not only with the people near inhabiting, but alſo among all the Italians; and there are to be ſeen great heaps of iron pieces of ſundry faſhions, as chains, ſhackles, collers, and others of like ſort to hold priſoners, and to inchain men, the which were all (as they ſay) miraculouſly delivered, and the perſons ſet at liberty through the prayers and interceſſions of that worthy St. *Leonard*, both from priſons and the Gallies, in the Church reſteth his ſaid body. Directly againſt this Province are ſituate the Iſles of *Trinity*, which was in old time called *Diomedes*, which had that name for the Fable which the Greeks feigned upon the companions of *Diomedes* transformed into fowles, being of the bigneſs of the Magot-a-py, ſeeming alſo in their tune to imitate a humane voice, but not ſo pleaſing, according to the fixions of the Poets in the ancient time of the forein Greeks, the which declared with their ſinging and flying, the content of their arival, being ſhunned and deſpiſed of all others, bewraying by the clapping of their wings, and their pittifull ſcrieking, the contempt of their company; but now in truth they are much available, and do great good by their fatneſs, to thoſe which are benummed, or ſwoln in any member with any cold humour. There is in this Iſle a Fortreſs, and a very fair Monaſtery of Canonical regular Prieſts. The women of this Province are all in general very fair, the men great and well proportioned, but inclining to a brown complexion, which proceeds of the great heat. Their proper language is all after one manner, but ſomewhat rude and impoliſhed. They have very ſtrong arms, wherefore they often exerciſe wreſtling, and the managing of weapons. They are not very neat and curious in their apparel, but very ingenious and ſharp witted, they follow not the affairs of the Sea, for almoſt all employ themſelves in the profit of the fields. They inhabit in Caſtles and Cities, and in the time of tillage, and the gathering in of their fruits they go to the fields with carriages of bread and wine, and other neceſſary things for ſo many daies, and with their oxen they remain day and night untill they have tilled and ſowed, or gathered in their grain, barley, and other corn; that being done, they fire the ſtraw, and returning with the reſt home to their dwellings, where they continue till time requires again to manure and ſow their ground. They are all rich and very courteous and carefull to keep their word, and in bargaining very free. The Arms of this Province is azure on a mount of Ceres fixed on baſs St. *Michael* or. the which arms ſignifie the apparition of the Angel Saint *Michael* upon the Mount *Gargano*, and the ears of corn the great plenty of the Province.

The Church of St. *Leonard* given to the Knights of St. *Mary* of *Pruſia*.

The Iſles of *Diomedes*, now called *Trinity*.

The quality & condition of the people.

The Arms of this Province.

A DESCRIPTION OF THE Kingdom of Naples.

The second Book.

WE having finished the first book of the description of the Provinces of this Kingdom, it were requisite to speak more particularly as we have promised; to the end the reader may be the better satisfied of so much as he desires to know thereof.

The Kingdom then of *Naples* (as hath been said) is divided into 12 Provinces, the which contains 2700 popularities, of which there are 20 Archbishops, and 127 Bishops, and 1464 Countries; in which places live at least two millions of people; for in the Province of the Country of *Lavoro* was taxed in the Kings Schedule by Families 58152

The Principality on this side by Families	47562
The Principality on the other side by Families	30535
Basilicata by Families	38747
Calauria on this side by Families	50878
Calauria on the other side by Families	55457
The Country of *Otronto* by Families	50874
The Country of *Bary* by Families	39141
Abruzzo on this side by Families	27046
Abruzzo on the other side by Families	48689
The County of *Molise* by Families	15693
Capitanata by Families	20804

Whereupon the aboveſaid number of Families being collected together, make in all 483408. and this is the number at this present of all the Families in the Kingdom; in the which number the City of *Naples* is not comprehended, nor the hamlets belonging thereto, for the freedom and priviledges which the Neapolitans hold. The revenue of the Crown both in the ordinary and extraordinary, ariseth very near to three millions of Crowns, yet excepting the donative: which is now reduced into an ordinary revenue. The dignified or titular Barons of the Kingdom in this year 1596. are 155. whereof 20 are Princes, 34 Dukes, 40 Marquisses, and 53 Earls; but the Barons without title are about 1400. the which are all bound to serve personally for the defence of the Kingdom. The Duke of *Alba* in the year 1556. in the War against Pope *Paolo* the fourth, had 20 thousand footmen, 7 hundred armed men, and a thousand seven hundred light-horsemen. Now at this present the King maintaineth ordinarily for the defence of the Kingdom, 4000 Spanish footmen under many Captains, with a Master of the Camp, and an Auditor; and this Corporation of people is called the third of *Naples*. In the Castles

ſtles of the Kingdom, and Fortreſſes made for the guard and defence of the Sea are held 1608 footmen ordinarily Spaniards, comprehending alſo the Officers which remain in the Caſtles for the ſervice of them. There are alſo 1020 armed men ranged into 16 companies, that is to ſay five Spaniſh, and eleven Italians, 60 men in a company; there are beſides reſerved for the Viceroy-General of the Kingdom a hundred men, and 80 for the great Conſtable. But for light-horſmen there is not above 450 ranged into five companies. And for the guard and ſervice of the Viceroy he hath an hundred *Almain* Holbardiers, beſides a hundred Gentlemen, that is to ſay 60 Spaniards and 50 Italians, that are continually attendant, whoſe duty is to frequent the Court, to accompany the Viceroy in time of peace and war, and therefore they are bound to have their arms and their horſes. Moreover for occurrences in defence of the Kingdom, there is maintained in exerciſe of the war an Army of 24078 footmen of the Kingdom, the which hath not been very long ſince it was ordained, for becauſe that in all the Provinces of the Kingdom there are ordinarily limited five footmen for every hundred Family; theſe footmen in every Country of the Kingdom are choſen by the Electors of that Country; therefore if the ſouldiers named do not pleaſe their Captains, they ought to chuſe others that may content them; theſe footmen are bound both in the occurrences of the Kingdom, and out of the Kingdom to ſerve five years, and then in change of them to chuſe others. And in the ſame manner is paid to the ſaid ſouldiers, to Captains, Enſigns, Sargeants for that time which they ſerve, the ſame pay that is given to Spaniſh footmen and their Officers. Theſe ſouldiers of this new Army (which together are ſo named) enjoy certain priviledges of freedom. The ſtrength of the Kingdom conſiſteth alſo in 30 Gallies, with their helps which are 27. but the principal Fortreſſes are *Naples*, with three Caſtles, *Gaeta la Mantia, Trani, Cetrone, Gallipoli, Monopoli, Taranto, Bary, Brindeſi*, with the Fortreſs of St. *Andrea, Barletta, Otranto, Manfredonia, Monte de St. Angelo*, and towards the *Mediterrane, Capoa, Coſenza, Catanzaro, Civitella, Aquila*. All the men in general are ſtrong, valorous, painfull, well made, and comely, ingenious, courteous, inclined to piety and vertue, deſirous of novelty, litigious, given to pleaſure, religious aad devout, the which the many and great magnificence of the Churches, and riches of the Clergy do teſtifie. In the wars they declare their valour and courage. The Nobility are liberal, magnanimous, warlike, and make particular profeſſion of policy and chivalry.

The nature & diſpoſition of the people.

Now forasmuch as we have ſpoken ſomewhat of the Revenues of the Crown in this Kingdom, it will not be amiſs to diſcourſe more particularly thereof.

The

The REVENUES of the CROWN in the noble and moſt happy Kingdom OF NAPLES.

BEfore I diſcourſe of the Revenues which the king of *Spain* hath in this noble kingdom of *Naples*, it were requiſite for the better ſatisfaction of the Reader, firſt to declare in what manner the kings in former time have received it. Therefore to let you underſtand that under the kings of the Normans the Revenues pertaining to the king was received by a price, that is to ſay for every twelve marks of Revenue was paid three fiorines. The which continued untill the time of the Emperor *Frederick* the ſecond, who diſliking that kind of payment, called a general Parlament, where aſſembled all the Barons and Feuditarie perſons of the kingdom, ſubject unto him, and thither alſo repaired all the chief Magiſtrates of the Cities and Countries, after the king had made an excellent Oration in commendation of the kingdom, he exhorted them all, that for a general benefit, and aid, and confirmation thereof, ſhould be decreed and ordained a certain and ordinary Revenue, to the end that the poor might not be oppreſſed by the rich and mighty; but that every one might pay ſo much as were fit and requiſite.

The Royal revenue under the Kings of the Normans was received by a price.

This Proposition of the King seemed unto all just and convenient, and so willing to satisfie the desire of the king, desired eight daies respit to consult thereon, which was gently granted unto them. After which time expired they met the 16 of *April* 1218. at the Parlament in the Castle of *Vovo*, where was decreed and concluded by all the Barons, Fenditaries and Burgises of the Cities and Countries, that the Regal Revenues for the aid and defence of the Kingdom, should be received by collections *per as, & libras*, that is to say, he that had most wealth should pay most, and who had not should pay least, the which payments because they were not sufficient for the supply and succour of the Kingdom, they increased it to the number of six collections, and these were called ordinary Exchequer payments, as *Luca da Penna* testifies in the *L. 1. num. 3. C. de indic. lib. 10.* and *Antonio Capece* in the *invest. ver. feudorum clausula ver. collecti is colum 5. in fi. & in prin.* and *Andrea* of *Isernia in c 1. & extraordinaria, in prin. & num. 62. qua sint reg.* The which likewise *Fabio Giordano* Neopolitan in his Chronicle thus writeth, *Post quam Neopel. tanum Regnum in Federici secund. Imperatoris ditionem venit, noluit ille, ut redditus, ad fiscum pertinentes licitacione exigeretur, quemadmodum à superioribus Regibus factum erat, nam usque ad ejus tempora pro duodenis Marchis, tres argentei floreni solvebantur, hinc animadvertens providus Imperator pauperes hac ratione minim vexari, & opprimi, anno milesimo supradicentesimum decimum octavum, octavo Kalendas Maias in arcem Eneulianam, Castellum Normandiacum etiam dictum; publica comitia haberi voluit, quò convenientibus omnibus ferè Regni hujus Regulis, & feudatariis, sic dictis, oppidorum dominis, atque etiam nonnullis urbis pratoribus Fredericus ex excelsa sede, regalique solio elegantem, ac doctam in Regni laudem orationem habuit; universos abhortatus, ut pro publico omnium commodo stabilique Regni quasi præcidio præcipuus, ac certus quidam per singulos annos census designaretur, ne singuli nimis, ac ultra modum vexarentur. Imperatoris oratio universis placuit, à quo satis humaniter ecto dierum spacium his fuit concessum, ut ea de re inter se maturius deliberarent, quo dierum curriculo elapso cunctis Regulis visum fuit, ut Regni census post hac non licitacione, sed per collectas colligerentur, ut qui plura possideret bona, plus solveret; qui verò pauciora, minus, hic exactionis modus ad breve duravit tempus, nam cum non esset satis ad Regni necessitatibus subveniendum, procedente tempore crevit usque ad sex collectas, quæ ab omnibus solutiones fiscales vocabantur.*

This manner of receiving of Collections continued untill the time of the most famous and renowned King *Alfonsus* of *Aragon*, who purposing better to establish the affairs of the Kingdom, assembled in *Naples* the 28 day of *February* 1442 a general Parlament, and required that in place of the six Collections, should be levied on every Family ten carlines. And although *Matteo de Affitto* in the *cap. & planstorum num 6. qua sint reg.* saith that that Parlament was held in the City of *Benevento*, nevertheless in the chapters of the Kingdom, cap. 1. *Regis Alfonsi* appears the contrary, because he saith that the said Parlament was held in *Naples* in the Church of St. *Lorenzo*. In the year following 1449, the 20 of *September* (as it is noted in the Register intituled *Literarum cura secundi anni* 1451. *fol.* 33. which is preserved in the Royal Chamber of the Summary) the said King being in the Greek Tower, caused there a general Parlament to assemble, where the King so propounded, that he maintaining so great an Army, as well by land as sea, to no other end and purpose but to secure and defend the Kingdom from the incursions and invasions of enemies, which neglected no oportunity to prejudice and indanger it, the Royal Revenue of the Kingdom being not sufficient, he was inforced either to increase it, or to give way to the enemy, therefore he had considered that for an universal benefit, it would do well that there should be imposed five other Carlines on every Family besides the ten, the which payment being not grievous nor heavy but lawfull and honest, may be easily supported of all: And to the end they may know, it is not our purpose to impose new Taxes, not through a covetous and greedy desire to heap treasure together, but only to secure them from the Tyranny of others, and therefore at this present I promise to give to every Family of the Kingdom a bushel of salt.

The King having finished this Speech, they all cryed out with a loud voice, saying,

saying, Whatsoever your sacred Majesty commands shall be done, and in token of faithfull Subjects, since that you have vouchsafed to bestow salt on your most loyal Kingdom, we humbly desire that your sacred Majesty will accept of us in behalf of the whole Kingdom, two grains more for a Family, as a gratification for the said salt, which shall be at the appointment of your Majesties Officers, the which was accepted of the King; the number of which Families as it then appeared in the Royal Taxation, with all the Cities and Countries of the Kingdom (except 5804 families of the exempted and disburthened Countries untill this new and last numeration, which was in the year 1595.) were 475727 families, and the sum of money which was gathered of these payments amounted to 719095 duckets, under which number of Families the Albanesi, and Illirici are not comprehended, which under one only name are called *Slavoni*, the which payed no more then eleven Carlins the year, therefore they had no salt given them, and every year were numbered, being lawfull for them to go from one place to another in the Kingdom, the number of which extraordinary families were 4451. and payed according to the said taxation every year 4896. duckets and ten grains. There are also exempted from the said usual and common payment the Companies which have perpetual free priviledges, which import 41510 duckets, two carlins, and seven grains, the which with the noble City of *Naples*, are in all the Provinces of the Kingdom (as we have before said) in number 54. There are also exempted the Universities which are free for some prefixed time, which pay not the said payments, which import 2609 duckets, eight carlins, and eight grains, the number whereof are but four. They are also excepted which pay by covenant and agreement, which import 23794 duckets eight carlins and three grains, and are 25 companies. Moreover there are exempted many particular men which hold priviledged immunities, which import 1203 duckets, two carlins and five grains. So there is received clearly, exempting the priviledged Universities, those that are free for a time; and the Universities which pay by covenant, and the priviledged men 654873 duckets, six carlins, and seven grains. This then is the ordinary payment which the King receiveth every year of all the families of the Kingdom.

There is likewise another ordinary payment called *Adoa*, which signifies royal service, this is payed by the Feudaries in place of personal service, because every one is bound to present himself personally before the King when he goeth to war. At the which service the feudary was bound personally to be ready with his only person, when he possessed an intire fee. It was held an intire fee, when the revenue thereof did amount to 20 ounces, the ounce is 6 duckets, by the which intire fee the said feudary was bound to continue his said service the space of three months at his own charges with three horses and arms, as *Andrea de Isernia* affirms in C. 1. *similiter potest, nu.* 14. *ver. in Reg. Sici. de cap. qui cur. vend.* and *Capece* in the *cap. Imperialem, praterea si quis in feudatus to col. ver. item nota quod quando de prohib. feu. alie. per feder.* And in the decision to. nu. 14. Neither was the feudatary inforced to serve longer then the said time, unless the King would have him neer unto him for his service, and then the King ought to give him pay, the which appears in the Chapters of King *Charls* the second, which begins *Item statuimus quod Comites, Barones, &c.* The which three months of service which the said feudist ought to do, should begin to be counted from the day that the muster was taken, the which that great feudist *Andrea d' Isernia* thus declareth in *consti. Hostici.* 3. *Col. ver. sed quero quando, & à quo tempore.* But if the feudist serve not personally, he ought to provide another fit to send in his place, that may content the King, as was ordained by the Emperor in *Cap. Imperialem, formiter de prohib. feu. alien. per Feder.* And this was when the feudist did possess the said whole entire revenue; for when the revenue did not arise unto the said quantity of 20 ounces, then more fees or tribute were joyned together, that might make up the whole fee of 20 ounces, and so amongst them sent one souldier with three horses and arms, which for three months followed the Kings service, from the which conjunction of feudists, as *Andrea d' Isernia* saith in cap. 1. num. 9. *Versi & quantum adehamentum de contro. feu. apud par. term.* This said royal ser-

What a whole intire fee was: *Andrea d'Isernia. Capece.*

A feudary was bound but to 3 months service.

The Chap. of King *Charls.*

The feudary when he served not personally to what he was bound.

vice was called *Adogo*, as it were a uniting. And in very truth, although the ſaid feudiſts contribute their money to the ſaid ſervice of the King, at that time which they paid for the ſaid whole fee of 20 ounces the half, and ſomewhat more, that is to ſay ten ounces and a half; yet for all this they ſhall pay at this preſent, that is for every hundred duckets of revenue he payeth the half, which are 50 duckets and five graines beſides for a ducket more, which are in all 52 duckets and a half, and this payment is meant when the fee conſiſteth in ſlaves. But if the fee be without ſlaves, becauſe the feudiſt could not have aid or aſſiſtance, he ought only to pay ſix ounces. And if the fee conſiſteth in money, that is to ſay in penal payments, or alienated revenues eſtabliſhed, he payeth only five ounces becauſe that revenue may be augmented, as *Iſernia* ſaith in *cap. 1. fin. quis dicatur dux, Marchio*, and in the *cap. Imperialem. firmiter in 2. col. ver. idem videmus quod ſolvitur.* So in like manner to do that royal ſervice when the feudiſts have not the whole fee, they are to joyn together in the manner aboveſaid, and to pay for one ſouldier, according to the ſaid ſum of ten ounces and a half, the which the ſaid *Iſernia* ſaith in the ſaid *cap. 1. nn. 9. de contro feu. apud par. ter. di verſ. & quantum ad adohamentum.* And moreover alſo it ſtandeth in the election of the feudatory, if he will perſonally ſerve, he cannot be inforced to pay for the Kings ſervice; but if the feudiſt be not fit and able, or not in health, he ought then to ſend another in his place of ſufficient ſtrength and ability, the which the aforeleadged Author writeth in the ſaid Chapter *Imperialem. firmiter, nn.* 32. For theſe ſervices then which belong to feudiſts, are certain ſlaves, or rather lands to help towards the moyety of the ſaid ſervice held by the Barons at the rate of five carlins a Family, for theſe Families which the Univerſities are taxed, if the land conſiſt not of ſo many Families, which at the rate of five carlins a Family, comprehendeth not the moyety of the payment of the ſaid taxation of the Baron; that Univerſity or Countrey is not bound to any further charge, but for ſo many families as are taxed, paying at the rate of five carlins a family, and for that which wanteth the Baron is enjoyned to pay together with ſome other moiety which he hath. But if the number of Families be ſo many that the payment of every family at the aforeſaid rate of five carlins exceed the moity of the contribution which belongs to the Univerſity, then that overplus which groweth is to be divided among the Families, to the end that the only moity which belongs to the aid and help of the Baron may be received. Of which *Affliito* doth very largely diſcourſe *& in cap. Caroli* 2. which begins *Comites Barones, ſub rubr. de ſubven. Vaſſall.* The which help of Vaſſals was thus devided by *Charls* the ſecond, as it is noted in the ſaid Chapter. *Comites, Barones, & feudatarii, ſub rubr. de ſubven. Vaſſal.*

Affitto.

Charls 2.

Afterward the Kingdom came into the Juriſdiction of *Ferdinando* the Catholick King, who underſtanding the many contentions and ſtrifes which were in the Kingdome between the Barons and Vaſſals for the payment of this Impoſition of the *Adogo*, to ſettle things in order, appointed that all the Barons and feudiſts, with their revenue ſhould be noted, and that all the Cities, and Countries, and Families of the Kingdom ſhould be newly numbred, and ordained that the helps of the moity of the taxations which the vaſſals paid to the feudiſts by reaſon of the Kings ſervice, ſhould be no more received by the feudiſts, but by the Kings Treaſurers and Officers. The ſum at this preſent did amount, which was paid every year by the feudiſts into the Kings Exchequer to 75616 duckets, and as many more were received of the vaſſals. But the whole intire *Adogo* which every Province paid, wherein the Barons and feudiſts of the Kingdom were taxed, appears here under-written.

The Country of Lavoro *duckets*		18346
The County of Moliſe, *duckets*		3152
The Principality on this ſide, duckets		12489
The Principality on the other ſide, duckets		10348
Baſilicata,	*duckets*	14671
Calauria *on this ſide,*	*duckets*	6962

Calau-

Calauria *on the other side,*	*duckets*	7317
The Country of Otranto,	*duckets*	13495
The Country of Bary,	*duckets*	8142
Abruzzo *on this side,*	*duckets*	7280
Abruzzo *on the other side,*	*duckets*	8651
Capitanata	*duckets*	9669
The sum of the duckets,		12056

When it hapneth in the Kingdom to bestow a Donative upon the King, the Barons use to examin what every one of them holds, deviding the payment by the rate which they pay of the *Adogo*, the which *Adogo* (as we have said, which at this present is present is paid) is 52 duckets, 2. 10. for the hundred, if the fee consist in vassals; but being without vassals, he payeth for his *Adogo* 26 duckets and a quarter, which is the moity of the whole fee; but if the Baron possesseth a fee that is disinhabited, he payeth for the Taxation of the *Adogo* 30 duckets for a hundred.

And it is also to be understood, that when the Baron or Feudist dieth, the heir of the dead doth not pay for the first year the *Adogo* into the Kings Exchequer; but the year ended, after the death of the said Baron, the heir payeth his Livery, which payment is half the revenue which the Baron hath by the year; and if it so fall out that the heir do not reveal the death of the Baron, the year being past he forfeits nine times the value, which the Livery of the Baron importeth, therefore when the Livery is paid, all the Countries and debts are levied which the dead Baron is found to have.

Places of Demains which pay the Livery.

The Cities also and Lands of Demains pay the Livery to the King every fifteen year, even as at the death of a Baron. Thus have I briefly declared the ordinary Impositions which the Families and Feudists of the Kingdom pay. Now remaineth to declare the extraordinary payments which every Family paieth yearly into the Kings Exchequer.

Extraordinary payments, on whom, and when it is imposed.

First of all every Family payeth four grains, the which payment is received every month. This Imposition was made by *Don Pietro* of *Toledo* Viceroy of the Kingdom the second of *May* 1541. the which first imposed three grains upon the Spanish Footmen to pay, and appointed the said payment to be received every fourth month, as it appears by a Letter of the said *Don Pietro*, inserted in the Letters of the Kings Chamber, under the date of the 22. of *May* 1542. In the year after 1544. in the month of *September*, the said Imposition was increased to four grains, as it is expressed in a Letter of the said Viceroy inclosed in a Commission of the Kings Chamber, dated the third of *September* 1544. At the last in the year 1566. *Don Perasenno de Rivera* Duke of *Alcala* ordained that the said Imposition should be received of all the Families of the Kingdom according to the former Order, the which even at this present is received.

The imposition of 3 grains made by Don

The Imposition levied on the free Companies, the which pay no other Impositions then above written, containeth yearly for the number of ordinary Families 215216 duckets six carlins, and six grains; and for extraordinary Families 1019 duckets and 8 carlins, the which sum joyned together are 216236 duckets 4 carlins 6 grains.

There is also an Imposition paid for the wages of the Barigelli of the fields, which are those that guard and keep the high-wayes, and goe against Outlaws.

This Imposition was made by *Don Pietro* of *Toledo* the third of *August* in the year 1550. only in the Provinces of the Principality on this side and the other, and the County of *Molise*, *Capatanata*, and *Basilicata*, to avoid the robberies which were daily committed, for which cause were appointed the Universities to pay all those losses which were there committed. It was afterward ordained that the said Imposition should be gathered of all the Provinces except the Land of *Lavoro*; but for the service which the said *Barricelli* did in that Province, they should

ſhould be payed out of the Kings Exchequer. The ſaid Impoſition was received of every Province diverſly, the which we have declared in their places. This Impoſition riſeth to 185 06 duckets, ſeven carlins and two grains yearly.

The ſum of the impoſition for the Caſtles

There is another Impoſition which is paid for the guard and defence of the Towers and Caſtles, the which Impoſition was inſtituted by *Don Perafanno de Rivera* Duke of *Aſcala*, to the end the Kingdom might be ſecure from Rovers, by the which impoſition all the whole Kingdom payed for every Family ſeven grains, and the twelfth part of a grain. But the Countries which were diſtant twelve miles from the Sea payed the half of the ſaid payment, the which amounted to 25348 duckets yearly.

There was likewiſe gathered of the Univerſities the payment for the building of the Caſtles, when they were builded, and there was received according to the payment which they paid for the guard of the ſaid Caſtles. And becauſe at this preſent there are not any Caſtles builded in the Kingdom, therefore that payment is no longer continued:

The ſum of the impoſition for repairing the high-ways.

There was alſo gathered another Impoſition of three grains of every Family of the Kingdom for the repairing of the ſtreets and high-waies of the Kingdom. This Impoſition was inſtituted by the Duke of *Alcala* the 20 of *July* 1539. as it appears by a Letter inſerted in a Commiſſion of the Kings Chamber of the *Summaria*, dated the firſt of *July*, regiſtred in the Royal Regiſter, *Litterarum Curiæ xxi. fol.* 93. the which payment containeth 41640 duckets yearly.

The ſum of the payment for the ſouldiers and men of arms.

The Families alſo of the Kingdom payed 17 grains for to pay the ſouldiers and men of arms which guarded and defended the Kingdom, this payment in the year 1555. was received 45 grains for a Family, in the year after 1559. the Kingdom being augmented by the means of *Don John Manriquez* Viceroy of the Kingdom, the ſaid payment was deducted to 36 grains. And laſt of all becauſe the number of Families were very much increaſed, it was brought to 17 grains a Family, the which payment amounteth yearly, excepting the free Univerſities 74900 duckets two carlins and eight grains.

Finally the Univerſities and Families of the Kingdom pay two grains through the decay of 5804 Families. Theſe are extraordinary payments, which the Families of the Kingdom pay into the Exchequer.

Alſo the Kings Exchequer receives from the ſaid Kingdom other Revenues and Rents, which conſiſt in divers things, which are theſe following,

The cuſtom of the ſheep of *Apulia*.

The cuſtom of the ſheep of *Apulia*, which is one of the principal Revenues which the King hath in the Kingdom, the which conſiſteth in the herbage, which the Kings cuſtomer renteth every year to the husbandmen for the paſture of ſheep, and greater cattel, whereof ſome pay thirteen duckets and eight carlins for a hundred ſheep, and ſome twelve, and ſome ten and a half, and ſome ſix, and ſome three, and ſome fifteen carlins for a hundred, and ſome twelve crowns for a thouſand; but for greater cattel there are ſome which pay thirty ſeven duckets and a half for a hundred, and others twenty two and a half, and others eighteen duckets and three quarters. Therefore the receiver ſatisfieth to the Maſters of the herbage according to the goodneſs and qualitie of the paſture: As in the year 1592. there was aſſigned to the ſaid cuſtom four millions, four hundred ſeventy one thouſand, 496 ſheep, and of greater cattel nine thouſand ſix hundred, of which ſheep and greater cattel is paid into the Kings Exchequer 622172 duckets and ſeven carlins, from the which ſum is deducted 380492 duckets and five carlins and two grains, for the payment of the herbage given to divers particular perſons, with the alms beſtowed upon the poor, and other charges, returning into the Kings Exchequer 241264 duckets, four carlins, and five grains and three quarters, the which ſum is carried into the Kings Treaſury. This cuſtomary payment hath been very ancient, for in the time of the Romans the like was payed, as it appears in *Varro*, and other ancient Writers. And as we have before ſaid, the Kingdom being invaded by divers Nations, the cuſtom decayed through the long wars, untill the coming of the worthy and renowned *Alfonſus* of *Arragon*, firſt of this name King of *Naples*, the which newly reſtored it, in the year 1447. with excellent orders, and made *Franceſco Maluber* Commiſſary for reformation there-

The cuſtom of *Puglia* very ancient.

The cuſtom of *Puglia* newly inſtituted by King *Alfonſus*

of.

of. In the year 1501. *Lewis* the twelfth King of *France*, having devided the Kingdom with King *Ferdinando* the Catholick King, and *Apuglia* and *Calauria* being alotted to King *don Ferdinando*, he created *Frederick Menidois* Neopolitan customer of the sheep, who received by means of the rents of the herbage 83280 duckets. The French King perceiving so great a revenue, challenged the custom, saying it belonged unto him, through which discord after long wars, the Frenchmen were driven out of all the Kingdom. Leaving as an example for others, that who seeks all, commonly loseth all.

The second revenue is the custom of Silks, which is one of the best revenues in the Kingdom, and this is in the Province of *Calauria*, for all the silk which was there made, and in other places, they anciently paid five grains in the pound. This custom was in the year 1483. by King *Ferdinando* the first, sold to the Prince of *Bisignano* for eighteen thousand duckets. In the year after 1541. *Don Pietro* of *Toledo* Viceroy of the Kingdom, imposed five tornese more upon the pound, and assigned it to the said Prince, because of the right which he pretended unto the County of *Milito*. This revenue now yields seventy thousand crowns yearly. In the same year the said *Don Pietro* in the name of the Emperor *Charls* the fifth imposed five other grains more upon a pound of silk, and this he did because of the fortifying of the Castle of *Cotrone*. In the year 1555. *Don Berardino* of *Mendozza*, being Viceroy of the Kingdom, ordained that of all the other Provinces should be gathered one carlin for a pound of silk, and appointed that that imposition should be paid in the time that the silk grows. Afterward *Don Francesco Pacecco*, Cardinal *Saguntino*, Viceroy of the kingdom, imposed in the year 1557. upon all the silk which went out of the kingdom another carlin in the pound. Last of all in the year 1580. *Don John Zunica*, Prince of *Pietra Pertia*, purposing to take away the deceits which by means of the said extractions were committed, with the will and consent of the kings collateral Councel, ordained that even as in the Province of *Calauria* was received fifteen grains on the pound at sundry times, he would have the same at one entire payment, that is, to be paid in the time that the silk grows; and also he would that in the other Provinces should be received two carlins on the pound. By the which order the said revenue was much augmented. To the which Imposition is also annexed Saffron, of which is paid one carlin the pound. The receit of this revenue ariseth yearly to the summe of 148003 duckets.

The custom of silk sold to the Prince of Bisignano.

The sum of the imposition upon silk and saffron.

The third revenue is the custom and profit of Iron, the which Imposition was ordained by the Emperor *Frederick* the second, who made it unlawfull for any man to bring iron into the kingdom to sell, except to the kings Paymasters or Tenants, and the price was rated throughout all the Provinces. The which custom although at sundry times it was diversly received, nevertheless at this present for the most part, the third part thereof is paid, which is the half of the price, which is paid for the iron brought into the kingdom to the paymasters. Therefore the said price is imposed by the kings Chamber of the *Summaria*, over which before the price was established, it caused to be taken in *Naples* a diligent information of that it stood the Rentmaster in. And so goes the fourth part of steel, and the fifth of pitch, the which revenue amounteth to the sum of 61836 duckets: And according to the same rent go the custom of the mercerie wares of *Calauria*.

The custom of Iron, and by whom it was instituted.

The fourth revenue is the regal custom, and the greatest storehouse of the City of *Naples*, because there is received 18 grains by ounce of all the merchandize which are sold by the Merchants, by reason of the custom there are received also divers other payments, that is to say 15 grains by the ounce by reason of the storehouse: the which custom amounteth to 115025 duckets.

The great custom of *Naples* and the revenue thereof.

The fifth Revenue are the Royal Customs of the Merchandize of the Provinces of the Countries of *Otranto*, *Bary*, *Basilicata*, and *Capatanata*, the which revenue ariseth to 97300 duckets.

The sum of the fifth revenue.

The sixth Revenue is the Regal custom of the thirds of Wine, which is half the price of the Wine which is paid to the king, being called the Custom of the thirds of Wine, as a difference from another which is paid to the City of *Naples*

The revenue of the custom of Wine.

ples. The revenue of this Royal Cuſtome amounteth to 970013 duckets.

Of Oyl and Sope.

The ſeventh Revenue is the new Impoſt of Oyl and Sope, which is paid at the rate of one carlin for every ſtare, which is the meaſure of oyl in *Naples* ſo called, the which revenue containeth 10400 duckets.

Of Wine conveyed out of the kingdom.

The eighth Revenue is the new Impoſt of Wine which is tranſported out of the Kingdom, the which Revenue ariſeth to 104000 duckets.

The cuſtom of Cards.

The ninth Revenue is the cuſtom of playing Cards, this new Cuſtom was Impoſed in the year 1578. and for every pair of Cards the cuſtomer received a carlin, which yielded 15310 duckets.

The tenth Revenue is the Cuſtom of the Marketplace of *Maiure*, called otherwiſe the place of Small-Wares, the Revenue whereof ariſeth to 9390 duckets.

Of eggs, birds, and kidds.

The eleventh Revenue is the Cuſtom of Eggs, Kidds, and Birds, which are brought into the City of *Naples*, which ariſeth to 2300 duckets.

Of Manna.

The twelfth Revenue is the Impoſt of artificial or inforced Manna which is payd at the rate of one carlin the pound, which contains 700 duckets.

Of the race of Horſes.

The thirteenth Revenue are the two Races of Horſes which the Kings Court maintains in *Puglia* and *Calauria*, which is received by the ſale which is made of the ſaid horſes, and other things, 5670 duckets.

Of forfeitures to the King

The fourteenth Revenue are the profits, forfeitures, and compoſitions which proceed from the Kings Chamber, and from the great Court of the *Vicaria*, and from the kings Audit of the Provinces of the kingdom, which yearly amount to the ſum of 34000 duckets.

Of horſes that are bought.

The fifteenth Revenue is the Cuſtom of Horſes which are bought of ſtrangers in *Naples*, which importeth 500 duckets.

Of the conveying of corn.

The ſixteenth Revenue is the due of *Jus ſalmarum* for the conveying of Grain, Barley, and Pulſe, which is tranſported into the kingdom, the which Revenue ariſeth to 4000 duckets.

The revenue of ſinet, why it was ſo called.

The ſeventeenth Revenue are the Cuſtoms which are commonly called the fines of the *Annunciata*, which conſiſt in a certain duty, and is received at the four Gates of the City of *Naples* And in the Market-place of the ſaid City is received the kings due for the ſlaughter of Cattel. And this Revenue of the Fines of the *Annunciata*, was ſo named becauſe the king *Don Frederick* of *Arragon*, having taken up a certain quantity of money at Intereſt of Merchants, he agreed with them that they ſhould be paid out of thoſe duties, therefore he appointed that they ſhould alwaies be paid by the Maſters and Governors of the Hoſpital of the *Annunciata*, to the end every one might be ſatisfied his due. The which even to this preſent with great diligence is received by the ſaid Governors, paying it to the ſaid Creditors, and the overplus of the ſaid Revenue they return into the kings general Treaſury. This Revenue ariſeth yearly to 247001 duckets, which diſchargeth the ſaid debt, the which doth amount yearly to 2247 duckets, three carlins and three grains, ſo there remain to the king no more then 2339 duckets.

The aids of Tuſcan.

The eighteenth Revenue are the helps and aids of *Tuſcan*, which do amount to 13000 duckets.

The revenue of the City of *Veſti* and others.

The ninteenth are the Revenues of the City of *Veſti*, of St. *Severino*, and of the Fee of *Tacina*, and many others, the which ſum imports 24577 duckets.

A new impoſition upon Brimſtone.

The twentieth Revenue is the new Impoſition upon Brimſtone, which is digged in the kingdom, and is paid at the rate of three carlins for a kintal, the which commodity is now omitted.

The new impoſition on hemp.

The 21 revenue is the new Impoſition of Hemp, which is paid at the rate of 15 carlins for the kintal, the which commodity is alſo omitted.

A new impoſition on the Infidels.

The twenty two revenue is a new impoſition upon the Infidels, which are ranſomed and are received in this ſort, from two hundred crowns downward is paied eight duckets by the poule, from two hundred to five hundred is paid ten crowns by the poule, from five hundred to a thouſand is paid fifteen crowns by the poule, and when the ranſom is of ſome quantity, the more is paid in reſpect of the ſaid taxation.

The due of Salnitro.

The twenty third Revenue is the cuſtom of the extraction of *Salnitre*, which is received

received at the rate of a crown for a kintall, the which commodity is omitted.

Twentifourth Revenne is the induſtry and labour of Salt, and Salt-Pits of the Kingdom; and although at this preſent there is not any commodity thereby, nevertheleſs the King hath a Rent, and according to the charge of the ſaid Rent, they are conſtrained to fetch ſalt out of the Kingdom, to maintain their Storehouſes furniſhed, and for the proviſion of Officers and other occaſions, the Kings Court payeth to the Rent-Maſters by the year 17700 duckets, and receiveth no profit or benefit by the ſale, but they are bound to deliver to the Univerſities of the Kingdom bay ſalt at the rate of a buſhel for every Family by the year, and when they give white ſalt, they are bound to give the more according to the rate that the bay ſalt is valued. And ſo they are enjoyned to give to all the Officers and ſervants of the Kings Chamber, ſalt anſwerable to the rate of the charges which they are above enjoyned.

The induſtry and labour of Salt.

The twentifiſth Revenue are the duties for the cuſtom of Grain, Barley, and Pulſe, going out of the Kingdom, the which is laid up for the ſtore of the Kingdom, but being brought out, there is great abundance.

The duties of the commodities of grain and others.

The twentiſixth Revenue is the devolution for the dead, and the end of the lines of Barons of the Kingdom, and of Offices that are void by the death of them that held them; but becauſe theſe things are extraordinary, there is no particular account kept of the Revenue thereof.

The end of the lines of Barons, and the Kings Offices that are void.

The twentiſeventh Revenue are the Liveries of heirs, profits of penal amerceaments, forfeitures of Statutes, Incroachments, and other extraordinary Revenues which falls to the King, through many and ſundry cauſes; which being no certain nor conſtant revenues, I make no diſtinction of them. But as it is judged by *John Baptiſta d' Aſſaro*, *Ceſard d' Acampora*, and *Alfonſo Crivella*, the moſt diligent and reaſonable Arbitrators of the Kings Chamber, ſay the revenue is worth 150000 duckets.

The revenue of Liveries of heirs and forfeitures and others.

Moreover the King hath in this Kingdom 24 Cathedral Churches, the which held more then fifty thouſand crowns yearly.

The Cathedral Churches of the Kingdom.

He hath alſo profit from many Abbots, which are the ancient patrons of the Kingdom, the which yield ten thouſand crows yearly.

The *Abbats* of the Kingdom.

The ſum of the Revenue which the King hath in all the Kingdom (except the donatives) is two millions, nine hundred ninty ſix thouſand, nine hundred thirty ſeven duckets, ſeven carlins and four grains *2996937*.

Thus have I briefly diſcourſed, only to note the greatneſs of his noble Kingdom the which is not to be wondred, that at ſundry times there have repaired ſo many ſorts of barbarous Nations from farr, and even remote parts of the world (as is well known) to make ſpoil thereof. But now through the providence of God, it remaineth in much peace, and ſecure under the protection of the puiſſant King *Philip* 2d, the people having never enjoyed ſo peaceable a times, with the great benefit and abundance of all things.

The Donatives which have been made at sundry times by the Noble City of *NAPLES* and the KINGDOM to their KINGS.

AMong other Priviledges which the faithfull City of *Naples* and the Kingdom holdeth, one is, that the King cannot for any occasion demand a Donative or assistance; nevertheless it hath been known that in times of calamity and the great necessitie of their Kings, they have been succoured and assisted with all their strength, their money, and their men. Therefore for these worthy deeds they have deserved to be called no Vassals, but faithfull friends.

I now purposing to discourse of the Donatives which have been made unto the Kings, beginning from the year 1507. and having a desire for no other cause there to begin, but because from thence I have had a true information of writings, being alwaies a more laudible thing to declare few things and true, then many and ambiguous.

In the year then 1507. the last of the month of *January*, was held a general Parlament by the Deputies of the noble City of *Naples*, in the Monastery of Mount *Olivet*, where met (according to the custom) the Princes, Dukes, Marquisses, Earls, Barons and Feudists, and Burgises of the Cities, and free Towns in the Kingdom, in which general Parlament was concluded, that to the Catholick King *Ferdinando*, in respect of the former Wars, and the present affairs, and to maintain the Kingdom in peace, should be given a donative of three hundred thousand duckets the which being propounded, the speaker or advocate of the Cities and Commonwealth, after he had used some few plausible words, desired that besides that day, they might have three daies respit to consult thereon. And the time being come, it was generally concluded, that it should be paid in this manner, that is to say, by the rate thereof, the Barons should pay fifty thousand duckets, levied by the rate of the *Adogo*, and that the said sum should be all paid by *August* 1508 and the remainder the people of the whole Kingdom should pay, as well landed men, as the

the Barons, eleven carlins a family, that is to say three carlins the next months of *April* or *May*, and three the months of *October* and *November* of the same year 1507. and two in the months of *February* and *March* in the year 1508. and three in the month of *October* the same year. Of which donative was no man exempted, except the noble City of *Naples*, and the Hamlets belonging thereto.

The 26 of *November* in the year 1520 was held (according to the custom) a publick and general Parlament, in the which the Barons of the kingdom considering the great charges which *Charls* the fifth had been at, then king of the Romans, about his Coronation in *Aquisgrane*, they gave him thirty thousand duckets, and concluded that it should be paid within the time of three years, levying the first payment of the three, at the birth of our Lord next ensuing, in the year 1521. and was levied in the selfsame manner, which was paid to king *Ferdinando* neither was it permitted that any person should be exempted, except the City of *Naples*.

In the year 1523. the first of *September* was held in the Monastery of Mount *Olivet*, a publick Parlament, where was concluded that to the Emperor *Charls* the fifth, for the necessity which he had to pay his Army, should be given him two hundred thousand duckets, which should be received at three payments, that is to say, at *Easter*, the birth of our Lord, and in *August*, and it was decreed that of this Donative not any person, though priviledged, should go free, except the City of *Naples* and the Hamlets belonging thereto.

The 16 of the month of *July* 1524. in the Monastery of Mount *Olivet* (according to the accustomed manner) was held a general Parlament, and concluded that to the Emperor should be given 50 thousand duckets by reason of his Army which he had in *Lumbardy*, and of this payment were only freed the venerable Churches, and Hospital of the Annunciation with the City of *Naples*, and the Hamlets.

The 19 of *May* 1531. was held a general Parlament, where having a principal respect to the Wars which the Emperor made with the Turk, and although the kingdom had been much exhausted through long wars, dearth, and pestilence, nevertheless the Barons shewing a generous mind to serve the Emperor, made a donative of six hundred thousand duckets, of which the Barons paid an *Adogo* and a half, not by the way of an *Adogo*, but a pure and free Donative, and the remainder the people paid. This Donative was levied and paid in four years, and thereof was only free the City of *Naples*, and the jurisdictions of the Annunciation.

The 20 of *August* 1534. was held (according to the accustomed manner) in the Monastery of Mount *Olivet* a general Parlament, where with a general consent was agreed, that there should be given unto the Emperor one hundred and fifty thousand duckets to the end to chace away the Fleet of the Turks, which had given out to invade the coast of the kingdom, and this Donative was levied at three payments, that is to say at *September* next ensuing, at the birth of our Lord, and at *Easter* 1535. and the Barons contributed for the aforesaid donative fifty thousand duckets, the which payment they paid not by way of an *Adogo*, but as a simple donative, and the remnant of a hundred thousand duckets were paid by the people. From the which payment was not exempted any person, though he were priviledged, except the famous and renowned City of *Naples*, and the Hospital of the Annunciation.

In the year 1536. on the eight day of the month of *January*, in the Church of St. *Laurence* was by the Deputies of the renowned Citie of *Naples*, held a general and publick Parlament, at the which (according to the usual manner) met the Princes, Dukes, Marquisses, Earls, Barons, Feudaries of the kingdom, and also the Burgises of the Cities and free Towns, in the which Parlament considering the charge of the Emperor to return into *Spain*, it was concluded there should be given him a donative of a million, and fifty thousand duckets, and this donative was the greatest that ever was made to any king whatsoever of the said kingdom, and was enacted with these Conditions and Covenants following, that is to

ſay, that the quantity which was to be paid by the Barons might be ſo much as would amount to the ſum of three *Adogoes*, but yet not by way of an *Adogo*, but as a free donative, according to the taxation which at this preſent is to be ſeen in the Royal Chamber of the *Summaria*, and the remainder was appointed that the people, Cities, Countries, and Caſtles of the kingdom ſhould pay. Of which donative fifty thouſand duckets were levied in a year, and the Barons payed thereof one *Adogo*; but for the contribution of the million, which was agreed to be paid in five years, the two *Adogos* were not paid, and the people diſcharged the reſt. The Emperor ſeeing the great affection which the kingdom did bear unto him, purpoſing in ſome meaſure to remunerate their good will towards him, granted both to the Kingdom and Cities, many priviledges.

In the year 1538. and the 27 day of *March*, according to the accuſtomed order, was held a publick Parlament in St. *Laurence*, where was decreed that there ſhould be given to the Emperor a donative of 360 thouſand duckets, and that of it the Barons ſhould pay ſo much as did amount to the quantity of half an *Adogo*, not by way of an *Adogo*, but as a ſimple donative, and the remainder to the complement of the ſaid ſum, the people ſhould pay. The which donative was levied and paid in five thirds, and the City of *Naples* was exempted, and the Lands of the venerable Church and Hoſpital of the Annuntiation.

In the year 1539. the 15 of *March* was held a publick Parlament (according to the accuſtomed manner) in St. *Laurence*, and was concluded, that in regard of the Occurrences which the Emperor had to pay his Army, ſhould be given him a donative of 260 thouſand duckets, with condition that the Barons part ſhould be ſo much as would amount to half an *Adogo*, not by the way of an *Adogo*, but as a free donative, and the reſt the people, Cities, Countries, and Caſtles of the Kingdom ſhould pay. The ſaid donative was received in three thirds, and payd.

In the year 1540. the 27 of *November* was held (according to the uſual manner) a publick Parlament in St. *Laurence*, where was agreed that it were requiſite to ſuſtain and ſuccour the great neceſſity, and charge which the King was at for the defence and ſecurity of the kingdom: but the kingdom being greatly exhauſted, there ſhould be given a donative of the quarter of an *Adogo*, but not by way of an *Adogo*, but as a ſimple donative, and the Cities, Countries, and Caſtles ſhould pay 16 grains for a Family.

In the year 1541. the 29 of *July* was held (according unto the accuſtomed manner) a publick Parliament in St. *Laurence*, wherein ſeeing the neceſſity of the King, and the great preparation of the Turk to invade the Kingdom, to the end ſouldiers may be entertained, and alſo to fortifie and provide that the Cities and Countries may be able to reſiſt the ſaid invaſion, it was concluded that there ſhould be given a donative to the Emperor of 800 thouſand duckets; of which the Barons paid an Adogo and a half, yet not as an Adogo, but as a ſimple and free donative, and the remnant the people of the Kingdom paid.

In the year 1543 was held (according to the accuſtomed order) a publick Parlament in St. *Laurence*, wherein was agreed that a donative ſhould be given to the Emperor of a hundred and fifty thouſand duckets; and fifty thouſand more to make the compleat ſum of 200 thouſand, and it was ordained that it ſhould be given by reaſon of the want of money.

In the year 1545. was held (according to the uſual manner) a publick Parlament in St. *Laurence*, wherein was decreed that to the Emperor ſhould be given a donative of 600 thouſand duckets, to pay the Spaniſh Footmen, the repairing of the Streets and Lakes.

In the year 1546. was held (according to the accuſtomed order) a publick Parlament in St. *Laurence*, wherein was concluded, that to his Catholick Majeſty ſhould be given a donative of 240 thouſand Duckets.

In the year 1548. was held (according to the ordinary manner) a publick Parlament in St. *Laurence*, wherein was decreed, that for the marriage of the Lady *Mary* of *Auſtria* the Emperours daughter, ſhould be impoſed five carlins on a Family, the which ſum importeth a hundred and fifty thouſand duckets.

In the year 1549. was held (according to the accuſtomed manner) in St. *Laurence*,

Laurence, a publick Parlament, wherein was decreed that there ſhould be given to his Majeſty, a donative of 600 thouſand duckets, of which donative the Barons paid 200 thouſand duckets, and the reſt the people of the Kingdom.

In the year 1552. was held (according to the wonted manner) a publick Parlament in St. *Laurence*, wherein was concluded that there ſhould be given unto his Majeſty a donative of 800 thouſand duckets, and 22 thouſand duckets was granted, which was given unto the Viceroy, becauſe he was a great favourer of the Kingdom with his Majeſty.

In the year 1553. was held (according to the accuſtomed manner) a general publick Parlament in St. *Laurence*, wherein was decreed, that there ſhould be given to his Majeſty a donative of 30 thouſand duckets.

In the year 1554. was held, according to the accuſtomed order, a general publick Parlament in St. *Laurence*, where was concluded that there ſhould be given to his Majeſty for the payment of his Army, 30 thouſand duckets.

In the year 1555. was held (according to the wonted manner) a publick Parlament in St. *Laurence*, where was decreed that there ſhould be given to his Majeſty a hundred and ſix and fifty thouſand duckets to pay the Companies.

In the year 1556. was held (according to the accuſtomed manner) a publick Parlament in St. *Laurence*, where was concluded that there ſhould be given to his Majeſty 400000 duckets.

The which ſum of money was devided in this manner, that is to ſay, the City of *Naples* ſhould pay 1000 duckets, and the Barons 225000 duckets, and the reſt the people ſhould pay.

In the year 1557. was held (according to the uſual manner) a general publick Parlament in St. *Laurence*, where was concluded, that for the great neceſſity which his Majeſty had to pay the Spaniſh Footmen, and the Dutch Companies, there was granted unto him a hundred thouſand duckets, and this payment was devided between the Barons and the people of the Kingdom.

In the year 1558. was held a general Parlament in St. *Laurence*, where was decreed that there ſhould be given to the King a million of gold, and 25 thouſand duckets to the Viceroy of the Kingdom, and beſides nine thouſand and two hundred duckets to *Signor Marc' Antonio Colonna*, the which donatives were paid by the Barons and the people of the Kingdom.

In the year 1560. was held a publick and general Parlament in St. *Laurence*; where was concluded, that to the Kings Majeſty ſhould be given a million and 200 thouſand duckets, and to the excellency of the Viceroy of the Kingdom 27 thouſand and five hundred duckets, the which ſum of money the Barons and people of the Kingdom paid.

In the year 1562. was held a publick and general Parlament in St. *Laurence*, where was decreed that to the Kings Majeſty ſhould be given a million of gold, the which donative the Barons and people of the Kingdom paid.

In the year 1564. was held a publick and general Parlament in St. *Laurence*, where was given to his Majeſty a million of gold, and ſixty thouſand duckets to the renowned Prince of *Spain*, and Duke of *Calauria* his ſon, the which ſum of money the Barons and people of the Kingdom payed.

In the year 1566. was held a publick and general Parlament in St. *Laurence*, where was given to the King a million and two hundred thouſand duckets, the which donative the Barons and people of the Kingdom paid.

In the year 1568. was held a publick and general Parlament in St. *Laurence*, where was decreed that to his Majeſty ſhould be given a million and 200 thouſand duckets, the which donative was paid by the Barons and people of the Kingdom.

In the year 1572. was held a publick and general Parlament in St. *Laurence*, where was concluded that to the Kings Majeſty ſhould be given a million and 200 thouſand duckets, the which donative the Barons and people of the Kingdom paid.

In the year 1574. was held a publick and general Parlament in St. *Laurence*, where was given to his Majeſty a million and 200 thouſand duckets, the which

donative

donative was devided between the Barons and the people of the Kingdom.

In the year 1577. was held a publick and general Parlament in St. *Laurence*, where was concluded that to the Kings Majesty should be given a million and two hundred thousand duckets, the which donative was devided between the Barons and the people of the Kingdom,

In the year 1579. was held a publick and general Parlament in St. *Laurence*, where was decreed that to his Majesty should be given a million and two hundred thousand duckets, the which donative was paid by the Barons and people of the Kingdom.

In the year 1581. was held (according to the accustomed manner) a publick and general Parlament in St. *Laurence*, where was concluded, that to the Kings Majesty should be given a million, and two hundred thousand duckets, the which donative was devided between the Barons and people of the Kingdom.

In the year 1583. the second day of *January* was held a publick and general Parlament, and was decreed, that to the King should be given a millon and two hundred and fifty thousand duckets, the which donative was paid by the Barons and people of the Kingdom.

In the year 1585. was held (according to the usual manner) a publick and general Parlament in St. *Laurence* of *Naples*, where was concluded that to the Kings Majesty should be given a million and two hundred thousand duckets, the which donative was paid two parts by the people of the Kingdom, and one by the Barons, of which payment only the City of *Naples*, and the Territories of the Annuntiation were free.

In the year 1587. according to the custom, was given a donative to the King, of a millon and two hundred thousand duckets.

In the year 1589. was given, according to the usual custom, a donative to the King of a million and two hundred thousand duckets.

In the year 1591. was given by the Barons and people of the Kingdom, a donative to the King of a million and two hundred thousand duckets.

In the year 1593. was given, according to the accustomed manner, a donative to the King of a million and two hundred thousand duckets.

In the year 1595. was given a donative to the King of a million and two hundred thousand duckets.

A Description of the Rivers, Lakes, Fountains, Baies, Mines, Hils, and Woods, which are in this Kingdom.

A

THe *River* Acida *runneth near* Niceto, *now called* Donato.
The River Amaseno *runneth near* Abbadia.
The River Alabro *runneth near* Supino
The River Albula, *otherwise called* Matrino, *runneth near* Musignano.
The River Aterno, *now called* Pescara, *runneth near to* Civita di Chieti
The River Avinio *runneth near* Fratte
The River Aventino *runneth near the Fort of* Rasino
The River Alandra *runneth near* Sala
The River Acheronte, *now called* Campagnano, *runneth near* Castello Franco, *called in old time* Pandosia, *where was slain (as he was foretold by the Oracle)* Alexander *King of* Molossus, *whilst he understanding not the deceits of the devil, remained secure, having escaped another River of the same name in his own Country of* Epire.
The River Ancitula *runneth near* Francica
The River Alaro, *called in old time* Sacra, *runneth near* Roccella
The River Æsaro, *called also* Æsano, *runneth near St.* Severina, *and the City of* Cotrone
The River Alex *runneth near the City of* Alesio
The River Areus *runneth near* Cosenza
The River Arentho *runneth near* Cosenza
The River Abuceto *hath his original from the Hill* Abuceto, *which is in the Isle of* Ischia
The River Angitula *runneth near* Angitula
The River Agatha *runneth near* Regio
The River Aterno, *now called* Pescara, *runneth near* Pescara
The River Alba *runneth near* Manupello
The River Asinella *runneth near* Vasto
The River Agera, *is in* Calauria, *and runneth into* Faro *of* Messina
The River Alote *in* Calauria
The River Aufido *hath his original from the Hils* Hirpini, *and runneth by* Canosa, *and after into the* Adriatick *Sea; by some it is called* Canne, *in respect of a City of the same name, not far off, which is very famous for the great victory of* Hannibal, *by the overthrow which he gave to the Roman Army, by which victory* Hannibal *had from the hands of the Roman Knights three bushels of Rings of gold; the said River is now called* Lofanto
The River Ansure, *now called* Ufente, *runneth near the City of* Terracina, *called in old time* Ansure
The River Acri *runneth near* Saponara
The River Arnone *runneth near* Castelluccia

B

THe *River* Bathino, *called in old time* Tordino, *and* Juvatino *is near* Montepagano
The River Basento *runneth near* Cosenza, *which River is very famous for the Sepulchre of* Alaricus *the Goth, with certain treasure that is there hid, and the slight of the Empe-*

ror

ror Otho, which was overthrown by Basilius the Greek.
The River Bato runneth near Scalea.
The River Bradano runneth through Basilicata

C

THe River Calore runneth near Benevento, and riseth in the Mountains of Crepacore
The River Cervano runneth into the Haven of Taranto, called the little Sea
The River Coraco runneth near Roccella
The River Croccia runneth near Simari
The River Crate runneth near Cosenza, the water whereof maketh hair yellow, and wooll white
The River Cratallo runneth near Catanzaro
The River Cacino runneth near Seminara
The River Cardono runneth through the territory of Cosenza, and is full of golden sand
The River Cato Castro runneth near Mantea
The River Cochile, called in old time Sibari, whereupon Siceleo in the year of the world 2409. saith, the ancient City Sibari was builded, the which increased through the amenity of the Country in such greatness, that it could arm sometimes three hundred thousand men; this River runneth near Cassano
The River Coloneta runneth near Rossano.
The River Calabrice entreth into the River Sibare, and runneth near Fagiano
The River Clanio, called also Glanio, runneth near Cerra
The River Canne runneth three miles distant from the City of Venosa, and entreth into the River Lofanto, near the which Rive was in old time the beautifull City Canne, called of the Latines Canusium, the which place is so famous (both by Poets and Historians so much named) for the great overthrow which Hannibal gave to the Romans, through the temerity and presumption of Terentius Varro, as Livy apparently declares in his 21 book, and Sillio Italico in his 9 book, Plutarch in the life of Hannibal, and of Scipio, with many other Writers, in the which overthrow was slain the Consul, P. Emilio, L. Ascilio, L. Furio Bicacculo, Treasurers of the Wars, 21 military Tribunes, and many Pretors, Councellers, and Ediles, whereof were Gn. Servilio, and Gn. Minutio Numantio, the which had been the year before Master of the Cavaliery, and 80 Senators. There was slain in this great overthrow 40000 footmen, and 2700 of the Roman Cavalry, and as many of their friends and confederates, and many prisoners taken Ptolomeus otherwise nameth this place Canusium, and Martial making mention of Canne, thus saith,

Hæc tibi turbato Canusina simillima mulso
Munus erit gaude, non fiet cito anus.

The River Clanto runneth near Loriano
The River Cosano runneth near Asserolo
The River Casinio now called Sanguino, runneth near Venafro
The River Cales runneth near the ancient City of Cales, now called Calvi
The River Cerbalo runneth near Civitella in Puglia
The River Calabrice runneth near Fagliano, and entreth into the River Sibare

D

THe River Diama passeth near to Cerella

E

The River Esaro runneth near the City of Cotrone
The River Eterno passeth near Teano
The River Evoli passeth near Evoli

F

THe River Fumicello runneth near the City of Termole
The River Fiumiculo runneth near Civitella
The River Fiterno, now called Salino, passeth near the City of Salino
The River Freddo passeth near the City of Freddo
The River Frento, otherwise called Fortore, runneth near Larino, a ruinated

ruinated City
The River Furore passeth near Vieteri
The River Fanes, called also Siris runneth near the City of Benevento
The River Fineto passeth near Regina
The River Fibrena runneth between the City of Arpino and Sora

G

THe River Glanco passeth near Valerosa
The River Gineto, called also Thieto, runneth near the said Country
The River Gronde passeth near the territory of Balbino in Calauria
The River Garga runneth two miles distant from the Country of Summoranno
The River Grande runneth near Altomonte
The River Galesso runneth into the haven of Taranto, called the little Sea
The River Garigliano, called in old time Ganicus, and now Liris, passeth near the ancient City of Minturna, destroyed long since

I

THe River Isauro passeth near the City of Nieto, now called Donato
The River Isclaro passeth near the City of Caserta
The River Isauro runneth near the City of Agatha
The River Ispica passeth near the City of Pietra Fitta
The River Ipoleto passeth near Nicastro

L

THe River Lire, called in old time Liris, and sometime Glanicus, is now called Garigliano; the said River runneth between Arce and Sora; Pliny saith that this River hath its original from the Lake Fucino
The River Librata, of the Ancients, and among others, Pliny calleth it Albula, for the whiteness thereof; the said River passeth into Abruzzo, and runneth not far off from Civitella of Tronto. This River springeth from the Apennine
The River Leudo runneth near the Country of Paolo
The River Lavo, called also Laino, runneth near Scalea
The River Lento passeth near the Monastery of St. Liberatore, and the City of Frantana, now called Francavilla; this River springeth from the Hill Maiella
The River Lucinio passeth near Rossano
The River Linterno passeth not very far from the River Vulturno
The River Lofanto called also Ausido, runneth near Canosa, by Pliny it is named Ausidus. and it is also so called by Strabo, by Pomponius Mela, and by other ancient writers. This River riseth from a little Fountain of the Apennine hils, among the Irpini, not far distant from the City of Nosco, and from hence descendeth as a little brook of water, which in summer, the course or current thereof can hardly be perceived to run 30 miles; but in the winter season it is so much augmented by other Rivers and streams which past into it, and besides through the showers and dews that are very often in that season, it overfloweth the greatest fields of Puglia, so comforting and watering the Country, that it seems a large, long, and great sea
The River Larasca springeth in Taranto

M

THe River Melpi runneth near the City of the ancient Atinagia, now ruinated
The River Moscano passeth near Piesco
The River Metauro runneth near Maida
The River Mesina runneth near Policastro
The River Moro passeth near Ortona to the Sea
The River Moncata runneth near Lacania, and Maida in Calauria, in the Territory of which Country grow the Plantane Trees, a thing very rare in Italy
The River Medama passeth near Belloforte
The River Metauro passeth near Nicotera
The River Marno passeth near Terranova
The River Melfa runneth near the ancient City of Atina, which was one of the five Cities which were built for the defence of Turnus against Eneas, as Virgil saith in the seventh book of his Eneidos

The River Musanio *springeth in the mountains of* Crepacore

N

The River Nursa *passeth near th Abby of St.* Clement

The River Neta *passeth near* Torana *and* Regia

The River Neeto *passeth neere* Crotrone

O

The River Ocinaro, *called also* Sabatio, *passeth near* Martorano

The River Obvio *passeth near* Capestrano

P

The River Piomba *runneth near* Toritto

The River Paola *runneth near the City of* Paola

The River Pratello *passeth near* Piedemonte

The River Petrace *runneth near* Gioia

The River Pesipo *runneth near* Nicastro

The River Panopleto *passeth near* Maida

The River Pitornio *runneth near the Lake* Fucino

The River Plumba *passeth near* Hadria

R

The River Rufeo *runneth near* Caramanico

The River Raino *runneth near* Paleno

The River Reatio *runneth near* Messuraca, *called in old time* Reatium

S

The River Sabuto *passeth near* Nocera, *and the ancient City of* Teberina, *which was destroyed by* Hannibal *of* Carthage (*and at the Ancients do affirm*) Ligia, *one of the Sirenes inhabited upon the mouth of the said River*

The River Sebeto, *called by the Latines* Sebethos, *is a little River which passeth without the walls of the noble City of* Naples, *which the Neopolitans call the River Magdalena, by reason of a Church dedicated to the said Saint, near which the said River passeth,* Papin. Statio *makes mention of the said River in his first book* de Selve, *saying,*

Et pulchra tumeat Sebethos alumna.

It is also named by Virgil, *by* Statio, *and by* Colomella, *and by many other writers*

The River Senno, *called in old time* Siri, *runneth near* Amendolara, *and the ancient City of* Sino, *which was afterward named* Heraclea, *where the Statue of* Minerva *is very famous, which rouled the eys against the Ionii which sackt the City, not respecting it*

The River Sapre *runneth near the ancient City of* Sapri, *now ruinated*

The River Semiro *runneth near* Squillace

The River Seminara *runneth near the said Country*

The River Sebatio, *called also* Ocinaro, *passeth near* Abatio

The River Salinello, *called also* Suino, *passeth near* Villanto

The River Sino *runneth near* Corvignano

The River Sarno, *called also* Scafato, *passeth near the City of* Sarno

The River Soricella *runneth near* Grotta

The River Sabaro, *called by the Latins* Sibaris, *runneth near the ancient City of* Turia, *in* Calauria, *the water whereof being drank by oxen, sheep, and other cattel, makes their skins to become black, where very near is the River* Crate, *which worketh the contrary effect*

The River Saro, *now called* Sangro, *passeth near* Fossa Ceca

The River Sento *runneth near the hill* Zalario

The River Scosa *passeth near* Niceto

The River Sagara, *very famous in* Calauria, *for the cruel battel between the Locrensi and the Crutonesi*

T

The River Targine *passeth near* Crotone

The River Tauro *passeth near* Civita di Penna

The River Tara *riseth under* Massafra *near* Taranto

The River Tordino, *called by* Pliny, Vivantium, *runneth near the ancient City of* Flaviano, *now called* Castello nuovo

The River Trinio *runneth near* Vasto aimone

The River Tamaro *passeth near* Castello franco *& the City of* Morcone

The

The River Tito *runneth near the Territory of* Baldino *in* Calauria
The River Trero *passeth near* Ceccano
The River Tavo *runneth near the City of* Tavo
The River Tinnaria *runneth near* Paola
The River Turbido *passeth near* Torano
The River Triferno, *called also* Piferno, *passeth near* Termole
The River Tropoalto *runneth near* Ariano
The River Trigno *hath his beginning from* Vaſto, *and fetching a compaſs, divideth* Puglia *from* Abruzzo.
The River Tronto, *called by* Ptolomy *in his third book* Truentinum; *and by* Strabo *Druentum, and by* Pomponius Mela *is named* Truentium; *this River riſeth from the* Apennine. Strabo *and* Pliny *ſaith that in old time was builded the Caſtle* Truento, *near the mouth of the River, by the people* Tiburni *of* Dalmatia, *and called it* Truentium, *which at this preſent remains not any mention thereof, neither can it be known whether the River was named from it, or it from the River; this River runneth within 5 miles of* Crapolle

V

The River Uſente, *called in old time* Anſure, *from the ancient City of* Anſure, *now called* Tarracina
The River Viciola *runneth near* Canzano
The River Vomano, *called alſo* Homano, *runneth near* Calvano
The River Volturno *paſſeth near the ancient* Volturno, *now it is called the River of* Capua, *becauſe it runneth by the ſaid City*
The River Variano *paſſeth near* Cuſano
The River Verre *runneth near* Bellomonte
The River Vado *runneth near* Sinopoli
The River Verde *ſpringeth in the Hill* Maiella, *between the Monaſtery of St.* Martine, *and the Caſtle* Faran, *of the Peligni (now called* Abruzzo) *the ſaid River runneth near the City of* Caſale, *and of* Colle Macine. *Upon the bank of the ſaid River was the body of* Manfred, *King of* Naples, *buried by the commandment of the Pope, and upon his Tomb was ingraven this Epitaph,*

Hic jaceo Caroli Manfredus Marte ſubactus,
Cæſaris hæredi non fuit urbe locus,
Sum patris ex odiis auſus conſligere Petro
Mars dedit hic mortem, Mors mihi cuncta tulit.

Of the Hils which are in the Kingdom.

A *Buceto* is a very high Hill in the Iſle of *Iſchia*, called in old time *Enaria*, *Inarime*, and *Pithecuſa*, upon the which Hill ſpringeth a River of the ſame name.

Aburno is a Hill in the Province of *Lucania*, now called *Baſilicata*, which was a part of *Calauria*. This Hill is called of the Latines *Alburnus*, becauſe it is all white. *Virgil* makes mention of the ſaid Hill in the third of his *Georgicks*, ſaying,

Primus Alburnum Volitans.

Atheneo, a Hill called in old time *Prenuſſo*, *Sirreo*, *Minervio*, and the Hill *Equano*, and now it is called the Hill of *Maſſa*, from the City of *Maſſa* which ſtands but a little diſtant from the City of *Surrento*. There is to be ſeen on the ſaid Hill towards the Sea, a great part of the ancient Temple of *Minerva*.

Aſtruno is a high Hill, which ſtandeth but a little diſtant from *Pozzuolo*, in the midſt of which Hill is a Plain very low, reduced into a circle, two miles in

compaſs, where is a little Pool with Sulphure-water which iſſueth out on every ſide, very comfortable and wholſome for thoſe that are diſeaſed and feeble. *Savonarola* maketh mention of the ſaid Baths, calling them *Aſtrana*. *Ugolino* cals them *Struna balnea*.

Circes the daughter of *Sole*, and *Perſe*.

Circello, named by the Latines *Mons Cerces*, and *Circeus*, and of *Ptolomy*, *Circeum promontorium*. This Hill lieth near to *Gaeta*, and was ſo called of *Circes*, the daughter of the Sun, and the Nymph *Perſe*, ſiſter of *Æthe*, King of the *Colchi*, the great Magitian, who being married to the King of the Sarmatians, poiſoned him through the deſire ſhe had to domineer and bear rule her ſelf, the which was the cauſe that ſhe was chaſed away by all the people, and ſo ſhe came to inhabit in this Hill, which did abound with great plenty of excellent hearbs, and there made her reſidence, with the which hearbs the Ancients have feigned that ſhe tranſformed men into beaſts. There was upon the ſaid Hill in old time a very beautifull and goodly City of the ſame name, with the Temple of *Circes*, and the obſcure Cave of *Minerva*, where was ſhewed in the time of *Strabo* for the truth thereof, a Cup wherein *Ulyſſes* drank. Into the ſaid City *Tarquin* the proud brought many inhabitants, becauſe the fields *Pometini* very large and fair were near the Sea, ſubject to the ſaid Plain, as *Dionyſius* of *Alicarnaſſus* writeth in his fifth book, and *Livy* in the firſt. Much is written of the ſaid Hill in many places, both by *Dionyſius*, *Strabo*, *Livy*, *Pliny Pomponius*, *Mela*, *Solina*, *Procopio*, and alſo *Virgil* in his ſeventh book. The ſaid City being afterward ruinated, in place thereof was made a very ſtrong Caſtle, which was a ſecure paſſage for many Roman Biſhops.

The Hill *Carcino*, now called *Capo di Stilo*, and by *Ptolomeo* named *Promontorium Carcinum*, is the longeſt Promontory in all *Italy* as *Pliny* writeth by opinion of others. *Barbaro* in the corrections of *Pliny*, ſaith that it ought to be called *Cocintum*, as the ancient books of *Pliny* declare, and alſo of *Polybius*; *Barbaro* beſides ſaith, that the book of *Pliny* was corrupted when he ſaith the Caſtle of *Carceno* was near to *Petilia*, becauſe he ſhould have ſaid *Cacinum*, of which ſpeaketh *Filiſto* ſaying thus,

Cacinum eſt oppidum non multum à Sicilia diſtans.

The Cape of *Squillace* is a Hill upon the which in old time was the City of *Squillace*, called by *Pliny*, *Scyllatius*, and by *Strabo*, by *Solinus*, and by *Pomponius*, *Mela Scyllatius*. The ſaid City was builded by the Ateneſi, the companions of *Meneſtro*, which arived there.

Crepacore is a great back or brow of the *Apennine*, the which for the ſteepneſs and difficult aſcent hath been ſo called, yet in old time it was called *Grumo*, from the which flowes the River *Moſcano*. The ſaid Hill is near to the Cave *Menarda*.

Cecubo is a Hill which joyneth to the Gulf of *Gaeta*, and near *Caſtellone*; the ſaid Hill is very famous for the excellent Wine it yields, for it bringeth forth the ſtrongeſt Grape, the Wines of *Cecubo* are accounted with the beſt, as the Fondani and Setini, whereof *Martial* ſaith,

Cæcuba fundanis generoſa coquuntur Amydis
Vitis, & in media nata palude viret:

Caſino is a high Hill, which is not very far from the City of *Aquino*, and the Caſtle *Secca*, both being in *Campania felix*. In the ſaid Hill was in old time the City of *Caſino*, a Colony of the Romans, as *Titus Livius* writeth in his ninth book, declaring that thither was brought a Colony at the ſame time with *Minturn*. And alſo *Antonio* in his Commentary ſpeaketh likewiſe thereof in his 36 book; And *Strabo* ſaith that in his time there was the glorious City of the Latines. And *Sillo* nameth it thus in his twelfth book,

Nymphiſque habitata Caſini, rura evaſtantur:

Here

Here was the Temple of *Apollo*, where was afterward builded the Stately Monaſtery of *Caſino*, ſo named by the ruinated City. The ſaid Monaſtery was built by St. *Benedict* for his Monks, although the buildings of the Monaſtery at this preſent are not thoſe which the Father St. *Benedict* builded, for not long after his death all things were ruinated by the Longobards. *Totila* King of the Goths moved by the ſanctity of St. *Benedict*, went up into the ſaid Monaſtery, purpoſing to try if that were true which he had heard ſay of him, that is to ſay, that St. *Benedict* through a prophetical ſpirit did know any ſecret or hidden thing, apparelled himſelf like a page, cauſing another to go before him cloathed in Kingly attire, who feigned himſelf to be *Totila*, but the Saint knowing of God the deceit, requeſted him with a cheerfull countenance to come in with the reſt of his followers, and pointing to the King which was ſo baſely attired to come foremoſt into the Monaſtery. But neither this, nor any other ſignes of ſanctity which St. *Benedict* ſhewed to the Longobards, were ſufficient to bridle the fury of theſe Barbarians from the ſpoil of this Monaſtery, the which had been foretold to the Monks by the Father St. *Benedict*. It was afterward reedified upon the firſt foundations, and alſo enlarged about a 112 years after by *Petronio Petronaſſo Breſciano*, through the perſwaſion of Pope *Gregory* the ſecond, as *Paolo Diacono* writeth in his ſixth book of the Hiſtories of the Longobards, and *Elia Capriolo* in his fifth book of his Breſcian Hiſtories. The Monks thereof have more in revenue every year then fifty thouſand duckets. In the ſaid Monaſtery do lie the bodies of many Saints, and chiefly that of St. *Benedict* the Founder and Head thereof, and of St. *Scolaſtica* his ſiſter, whoſe bodies were found in the year 1543. *Pliny* declares in the fourth chapter of his ſeventh book, that in the ſaid City of *Caſino*, in the time of the Conſulſhip of *Lucinius Craſſus*, and of *Caio Caſſio Longo*, a certain girl was converted to a male kind, which by advice of the South-ſayers was carried away into a deſert Iſland.

Totila King of the Goths apparelled like a Page.

Petronio Petronaſſo reedified the Monaſtery of the Hill *Caſino*.

A girl converted to a male.

Caulo, called in old time *Caulon*, is a high Hill in *Calauria*, upon the which is ſituated the City of *Caulonia*, near *Locri*, the ſaid Hill is very full of Vines, whereupon the Ancients conſecrated it unto *Bacchus*. *Virgil* ſpeaketh of this Hill in the third of the *Eneidos* ſaying;

Cauloniſque arces, & naufragum Scyllaceum.

Pliny in the third Book and tenth Chapter alſo diſcourſeth of the ſaid City, *Strabo* in his ſixth Book, *Pomponius Mela* in his ſecond, and *Stephano* of the City cals it *Caulonia*.

Chriſts Hill is a high Hill, which is near the City of *Pozzuolo*, in the very ſame place which was called the Bath of *Trepergole*. It is ſaid that in the time that our Saviour Jeſus Chriſt aroſe from death to life, and deſcended into Hell, at his reſurrection he took the ſaid great Hill and ſtopt the hole or mouth of Hell which he made coming from thence, and for this cauſe (they ſay) it was called Chriſts Hill; whereupon the Poet *Euſtaſius* thus ſaith,

Eſt locus Auſtralis, quo portam Chriſtus Averni
Fregit, & eduxit mortuus inde ſuos
Hæc domus eſt triplex, hinc jure Tripergula dicta.
Una capit veſtes, altera ſervat aquam,
Utilis unda ſatis multum ſudantibus auſert
Defectum mentis, cum gravitate pedum.
Hæc ſtomachi varias facit abſentare querelas,
Flebile de toto corpore tollit onus.
Debilis, atque piger, quibus eſt non multa facultas,
Conſulimus tali ut ſæpe fruatur aqua.
Hujus amator aquæ ſymptomata nulla timebis,
Incolumi ſemper corpore lætus erit.

Unable to display this page

passeth along even to *Volturno*. In the Plain of the said Hill is *Campo Stellato*, now called the Territory of *Carinola*, and also by the common people it is called *Mazzone* Of what excellency this field *Stellato* was, may easily be understood by the words of *Cicero* written in his Orations against the Laws *de Campi*, forasmuch as in it he was forced to perswade that the field *Stellato* by no means ought to be sold by the Magistracy of ten men, when he saith, *At enim ager Campanus, hac lege amittitur, ergo is terre pulcherrimos.* Whereupon *Cicero* declares that it was the proper ground of the people of *Rome*. *Suetonius* writeth that *Cesar* divided the field *Stellato* between 2009 Citizens of *Rome*, to get the good will of the people.

Gnaro, or *Gualdo*, called by the Latines, *mons Gnarus, & Gaures*, but now commonly called the Hill *Barbaro*, the said Hill is not very far from the Lake *Averno*, the foot whereof stretcheth even to *Cuma*, and to *Baia*. This Hill bringeth forth very fruitfull Vines, the which three times in a year yield excellent Grapes, and very precious and pure Wine, for which cause the Poets feigned that here was the habitation of the Nymphs. *Ausonius* makes mention, *Idyl.* 8. *Pli.* 14. *cap.* 6. and 3 *book*, *cap.* 5. *Lucan lib.* 2. *Flora.* in *lib.* 1. *cap.* 16. *Giovenal*, in the 8 and 9 *Sat.* *Galen* 12. *Methodi, de vib bonis, & malis suc. cap.* 13. & 1. *de Antidot.* *Giovano Pontano* in the 2 *Parthenie*, *Cicero* against *Rullo.* *Statio lib.* 3. The fertility of the Hill *Gauro.*

Gargano is a famous Hill, and standeth in the Plain *Puglia*, now called the Province of *Capitanata*. There are in the said Hill some pleasant Woods, and although for the most part it be without Trees, nevertheless there are gathered many kinds of medicinable herbs for divers infirmities. This high and famous hil proceeeth from the Apennine, and the circuit round about even to the lowest dissent, contains 100 miles, and on the top of the Hill is the renowned and noble City of St. *Angelo*, from the which all the Hill is now so called, and there is a very fair and goodly Church in the honour of St. *Michael* the Archangel, whether infinite people resorts from sundry places of Christendom, with great superstition and frequency at all times. Many ancient Writers make mention of this Hill *Gargano*, among whom is *Strabo*, *Pliny*, *Pomponius Mela*, and *Virgil* in his 11 book, saying,

Victor Gargani condebat Iapygis.

And *Lucan* in the 5.

Apulus Adriacas exit Garganus in undas.

And *Horace* in the second of his verses saith,

Querceta Gargani laborent.

Hermete is a pleasant Hill which approacheth even to the City of *Naples*, and is commonly called the Hill of S. *Hermo*, because in the top thereof there is a Castle of the same name, made by King *Charls* the second of *Angio*. That excellent Poet *Pontano* saith in his *Lepidinia*, that the said Hill was so called by the fair Nymph *Hermete* which dwelt in the eminent and highest part of this Hill. *Galen* and *Martial* call it *Trifolius mons* of the three-leafed grass, which grows there every where.

Hidro is a high Hill which is in the Province of the Country of *Otranto*, the which hill is called by the Latinists *Hydruntum*, and by *Pliny* and *Strabo*, *Hydrus*, and *Hydruntis*.

The Hill *Miseno*, or the Promontary of *Campagna felix*, stands but a little distant from *Cuma*, it is named *Misenus* by *Strabo*, *Dionisius* of *Alicarn.* *Pliny* *Antonino*, *Virg.* *Tacitus* in his 5, 14, and 15 book, and by *Ptolony* it is called *Promontorium Misenum.* Likewise *Silio* makes mention in his 8. It was so named according to *Dionisius* in his first book by *Miseno*, a worthy man, and a follower of *Æneas* which died there, the which *Virgil* affirms in his 6 book of *Eneidos*, when he reciteth that *Miseno* being dead, *Eneas* wholly discomforted, demanded Why it was called the Hill *Miseno.*

of *Achate*, what they ſhould do, and where they ſhould bury him. And at the laſt was here buried, and of him was called *Miſeno*, for before the coming of *Eneas* the ſaid Hill was called *Æreo*. For *Virgil* ſaith in the ſixth of the *Eneid*.

The hill *Miſeno*, called in former time *Æreo*.

Præterea jacet exanimum tibi corpus amici.

And ſomewhat lower,

Quem ſocium exanimum vates, quod corpus humandum
Diceret. atque illi Miſenum in littore ſicco
Ut venere vident indigna morte peremptum:
Miſenum Æolidem, quo non præſtantior alter
Ære ciere viros, Martemque accendere cantu,
Hectoris hic magni fuerat comes.

And a little farther,

Nec minus interea Miſenum in littore Teucri
Flebant: & cineri ingrato ſuprema ferebant.

In deſcribing the manner of his grave after a few Verſes ſaith,

At pius Æneas ingenti mole ſepulchrum
Impoſuit, ſuaque arma viro, remumque tubamque
Monte ſub Ærio, qui nunc Miſenus ab illo
Dicitur, æternumque tenet per ſecula nomen.

Pomponius Mela, and *Solinus* ſay, that this *Miſeno* (from whom the ſaid Hill taketh its name) was the Trumpeter of *Eneas*. And *Servio* upon the third and ſixth of the *Eneid*. ſaith that *Eneas* being deſirous to raiſe the ſouls of the dead which remained in Hell, out of the Lake *Averno*, but being unable to do it, unleſs he firſt kil'd ſome man, and after ſacrificed him to the Gods of Hell; to this effect he killed his beloved Trumpeter *Miſeno*, and after the ſacrifice ended he obtained his deſire. Upon the ſaid Hill was in old time a Tower called *Faro*, on the which both day and night did burn a continual light, as a ſigne for Marriners to ſail with the more ſecurity. The ſaid Hill is ſtreightned in the manner of a Promontory of three breadths compaſſed with the Sea, and in the ſaid Cape where it begins to be narrow, although it be naturally full of Caves, it is ſo hollow and vaulty by means of the buildings that are thereon, raiſed and ſupported with Pillars, and built with Marble, that it ſeems as a Hill down-hanging, and within there was (as is to be ſeen) Baths, and very delicate banqueting places, among the which there was one called the Cave *Traconaria*, ſo named of *Traconibus*, for that τρακτὸς, ſignifieth water-courſes, as *Franciſco Tittelmanno* noteth in 148 *Pſalm*. The ſaid Cave is very large, long, and high, built in an admirable manner, and part of it is ſtanding, and part half ruinated, and alſo ſome part wholly gone. That part which is to be ſeen lieth in this ſort, It hath in the midſt an entrie of 200 handsbreadth in length, and 18 in breadth, having on both ſides four lodgings vaulted in largeneſs ſome 12 and ſome 16 hands breadth, being between ſome of them the ſpace of 12 hands breadth, and between others 18. In theſe ſpaces are 4 dores, every one the breadth of 12 hands, the one diſtant from the other 16, except the firſt diſtance, which is in the entrance 18. but the other diſtances between the ſaid dores are equal. The Arches are ſupported and made with croſs interlacing. It is a thing very certain (as it is commonly judged of all) that the ſaid Caves were made to preſerve water. On that ſide of the Hill which lies towards *Cuma*, the ſaid Hill hath a poole of the Sea called *Mare Mortuum*, and round about upon the brow and edg of the main-land appear the ruines and goodly foundations of ancient buildings, and this was the place where *Suetonius* ſaith that *Octavius Auguſtus* kept his Army by Sea near *Miſeno*, for the guard and defence of

Æneas kild his Trumpeter *Miſeno*, and ſacrificed him to the Gods of Hell.

The Tower of *Faro*.

of the Terrene Sea, of *France*, *Spain*, *Mauritania*, and of *Africa*, and of the Isles which lie in the midst thereof, of the which Army *Plinio Veronese* was Captain at the time that the Hill *Vesuvio* burnt, where he died whilst he attempted to see the great exhalations of that Hill, which cast the ashes even into *Africa*, *Siria*, and *Egipt*. Afterward within the land appears Foundations, incredible to those that have not seen them, where they now say is a wonderfull Lake, for these being (as it seems) the foundations of a goodly Palace that was in this part, which remaineth there standing, supported with very high Pillars, being a hundred and sixty paces long, and in breadth 150. and so fair that it seems new, and I believe it was the Palace of *L. Lucullus*, which he had near *Baia* to dwell pleasantly in the time of Winter, because it stands in a very warm plcae. Whereof *Plutarch* maketh mention in the life of the said *Lucullus*, declaring that *L. Lucullus* having invited *Pompei* in the Summer season to his house, *Frascato* which is near *Rome*, seemed to jest and flout at him, saying he was not well advised, to build so goodly and stately a house as that was, being full of so many open Galleries, and broad Windows, and exposed both to the winds and cold, that though in Summer he might well inhabit, yet in Winter time it was utterly to be abandoned. To which he saith, that *Lucullus* also scoffingly, answered him, that *Pompey* was deceived in him, because he had better played the wise Crance, then he had done, for that house he only built for the Summer-season, having another as fair at *Baia* for the Winter, where was a continual Spring. The Tombs and Reliques of this Palace, and other ancient Monuments, which are half standing and half ruinated, which are to be seen in these places, are such, that it seems as if there had been an absolute City, rather then a House. Of the said Hill *Miseno*, *Strabo* makes mention in his fifth book, *Cicero* in the second of his *Filippice*, *Antonio* in his Commentarie, *Ptolomy* in his third book, *Suetonius* in the 2 cap. 49. *Plin.* in the 3. cap. 16. *Tacitus* in the 19 book, *Sil.* in the 8. *Proper.* in the 3. and in the 18. *Statio* in the 3 Sat. 1. and of modern Writers *John Pozano* in his 6 book of the Warrs of *Naples*.

Octavius Augustus kept his fleet in *Mare Morto* for the defence of the Tirrene Sea.

Pompey flouteth *L. Lucullus*.

The answer of *Lucullus*.

The Authors which make mention of the Hil *Miseno*.

Massico is a famous Hill which stands in *Campania felix*, and is now called the Fort of *Mandragone*, of a certain City that is there, which hath the title of a Duke. This excellent Hill is very famous, as well in old time as in these our daies, for the singular and delicate Wine which it yields, being of a golden and amber colour, of a sweet and odoriferous savor, and of a most delicious and pleasing taste; these Vines grow in the top of the Hill. The Territory thereof in old time extended even to the Walls of *Sinnessa*, a Colony of the *Romans*, and with the back and ridg thereof the said Hil stretcheth to *Cali*, now named *Calvi*, even to the left side of the Territory of *Venafro*, so that it confined on the one side with the Territory of *Falerno*, now called *Gaudo*, which in like manner brought forth these precious and excellent Wines of the colour of gold, which were so pleasing to the Roman Emperors, and of whom *Julius Cesar*, as *Pliny* in the 15 *cap.* of the 14 *lib.* writeth, honoured therewith his Feasts, and most redowned Banquets which he made in *Rome*. Of this Hill *Massico*, *Virgil* maketh mention in many places, and chiefly in the second book of his *Georgicks*, saying,

The Hil *Massico*.

The wine *Falerni* in great estimation with the Romans.

Sed gravidi fruges, & Bacchi Massicus humor.

And in the 7 of *Eneid*.

Vetunt fœlicia Baccho Massica.

The Authors which make mention of the hil *Massico*.

Sillio Italico in his 7 book,

Massicus uviferis addebat nomina globis

And the same saith in another places,

Massica sulcabit mulcere Falernus in ævo.

And *Horace* in his first book of Verses,

Est qui nec veteris pocula Massici.

The Authors which make mention of the Wine of Falerno.

Of the Wine *Falerno*, *Galen* makes mention in his second *lib. de ar. cur. de sanituen. cap. 6*, and in *cap.* 5. and in many other places; and if any man desires to know more, he may read *Persius* in the third *Satyr*, *Giovinal* in the *Sat.* 8. *Sillius* in the 7 *lib. Tibullus* in the second; *Horace* in the second book of Verses, *Ovid* in the fourth *de Ponto*, *Titus Livius* in the first, *Plin.* the 14 book *cap.* 3. *Macrobio* the third *de Saturnali*, *L. Floro* in the first book, and of modern Writers, *Jacobo Perfetto*, and *John Baptista* in the book of the nature of Wines.

Minervio.

Minervio is a Hill, or rather a Promontory which standeth directly against the Isle of *Capre*, where upon an arm of the Hill are situate these Cities, *Surrento*, *Massa*, and *Vico*. The said Hill by *Pliny* and *Pomponius Nola*, is called *Promontorium Minervæ*, and by *Strabo* it is named *Sirreum Atheneum & promuſſum*. Now it is called the Cape of *Campanella*, because there stands a Tower as a guard which with the sound of a Bell makes a signe of the discovery of such Ships and Gallies as sails upon the Coast.

Maiella.

Maiella is a very high Hill which is separated from the *Apennine*, and standeth in the Province of the Peligni, and Sanniti, now called *Abruzzo*, the said Hill is discovered very far through the great height thereof, whose top is almost continually covered with snow; it is very rough and craggie, and the passage very difficult to the top on every side, near to the which are many Cities and Towns, many Rivers flow from it, and there are many Woods full of wild beasts, and chiefly Bears and Wolves. St. *Peter* of *Morovo* the Hermit, inhabited in this high Hill, being afterward called Pope *Celestine* the fifth, from whom the Religion of the Celestini had their original. *Olibano*, now called the Hill *Libano*. The said Hill

Olibano.

stands but a little distant from *Pozzuolo*, and is full of very hard flint-stones, and therefore very barren and without Trees, it was called *Olibano*, because in Greek Ὀλίβος is as much as to say, all, and βαρὺς barren. *Suetonius* saith in his fourth book, c. 37: that the Roman Emperor *Ca. Caligula* caused the said Hill to be cut and digged, and commanded that all the Streets in *Italy* should be paved with the flints thereof. *Antonino Panormita* makes mention of the said Hill in his fifth Epistle, directed to *Nicolo Piscicello* Archbishop of *Salerno*. At the foot of the said Hill, on that side which lies towards the Isles of *Nisita*, are two Baths, the one called the little Bath, and the other the stony Bath; it was called the little Bath, for the little Fountain thereof, nevertheless it is of so great vertue and efficacy, that the weak and diseased think that here is not only water, but even God himself, because it comforteth the head, the stomack, and all the other parts of the body, it cleareth the cloudie thickness of the eies, and restoreth a weak sight, it drives away the Quartane, continual and quotidian Feaver, and to conclude, it cureth any grief, caused by what disease soever. The Neopolitans were wont to make use of this water before any other. Whereupon the worthy Poet *Eustasius* of *Matera* speaking of this Bath saith,

The Emperor *C. Caligula* caused the hill *Olibano* to be cut.

Inter aquas Pelagi proprè littus sub pede rupis,
Magnus in effectu fons breve nomen habet.
Balneolum dictum tantæ virtutis amicum,
Ut patiens illic sentiat esse Deum.
Nam morbo quocunque dolet, seu rheumate quovis,
Lotus aqua tali tempore liber abit,
Et caput, & stomachum, renes, & cætera membra
Comfortat, tepidam si renovabis aquam.
Hæc prodest oculis, oculorum nube fugata,
Consumptos reficit, quos tenet ægra fames.
Materiamque rudem consumit, & amphimerinen.
Plus aliis hoc gens Parthenopæa fovet.

Of

Of this Bath *Savanarola*, *Ugolino*, and *Franciotto* makes mention, calling it *Balneum foris crypte*; *Mengo* ſaith that the Mine thereof is Alume, Copper, and Iron.

Under the Rock of the ſaid Hill *Olibano* (as we have before ſaid) is the ſtony Bath, and is ſo called becauſe the ſaid Fountain ſpringeth from a Rock; this Bath breaketh the ſtone in the bladder, provoketh urine, purgeth the ſand, and expelleth gravel, it healeth the pain of the head, cleareth the ſight, maketh the deaf to hear, and driveth the ſound and noiſe from the ears, it greatly comforts the heart and the ſtomack. The water of the ſaid Bath drank luke-warm, purgeth the intrails and inward parts. Of this ſtony Bath thus writeth *Euſtaſius*, The bath of the rock, and the vertue thereof.

Cui Petra dat nomen, mirum reor eſſe Lavacrum,
Quod lapidem poſſit frangere, nomen habet.
Infeſtos capiti ſolet hoc arcere dolores.
Auribus auditum præſtat, & addit opem.
Lumina tergit, nebulis maculoſa fugatis,
Pectoris, & cordis eſſe medela poteſt.
Veſicas aperit renes expurgat arena,
Interiora lavat potus, & hujus aqua.
Quam pluries vidi calidam potare petroſos,
Queis Urina fuit poſt lapidoſa ſatis.
Vos igitur, quibus eſt durus cum pondere mictus,
Aſſiduus talis liberat uſus aqua.

From that part of the Hill which lyeth towards *Pozzuolo*, at the foot thereof is another Bath called *Ortodonico*, and is ſo named becauſe it ſpringeth in the Biſhops Garden, the paſſage into it is to be deſcended by certain ſtairs, and the dore thereof ſtandeth towards the South, and therefore it is very dangerous for a man to enter into it, becauſe the South wind blowing, the heat of the exhalations incloſed, ſeeking to get out, eaſily ſtifleth whoſoever is within it; but the water being carried out, it reviveth and comforteth the bodies which are made faint and feeble through feavers, helpeth the ſtomack, and taketh away the nauſeouſues and deſire to vomit, and cureth the feaver. *Alcadino* writeth of this Bath in this ſort, The bath *Ortodonico*, why it was ſo called.

Hæc manet abſconſo telluris lympha meatu,
Hanc via ſub terris plena timoris habet.
Tu cave ne ſubeas thermas ſpirantibus Auſtris,
Ne calor incluſus ſit tibi cauſa necis.
Hæc aqua mira nimis conſumptis eſt bona valde,
Reſtaurat corpus nobilis uſus aqua.
Infirmos ſicubi febris tenuaverit artus,
Et putat extremam triſtis ad eſſe diem.
Has fidens intrabit aquas, & ſepe frequentans,
Sentiet in robur ſe rediiſſe vetus
Phthiſis, ephermerine febres & nauſea turpis.
Pellitur his thermis, hectica villa fugit.

Palinuro is a Promontory ſo named in the Province of the Principality on this ſide, and of the Ancients was called the Promontory of *Palinuro*, from which a little diſtant was in old time the ancient City of *Hielia*, which was afterward called *Velia*, and (as *Strabo* ſaith) was endued with excellent Laws and Statutes, and invironed with a ſtrong Wall, and valiant people, and contended a long time with the Lucani, and Poſſidoniati. Of the which City the ruines are to be ſeen, and was diſtant from *Poſſidonia*, (as *Strabo* ſaith) 200 furlongs; Writers affirm, and eſpecially *Pomponius Mela*, and *Servio* upon this Verſe of *Virgil.* in 6. *Palinuro.* The City *Hielia.*

Nigens crudelis, &c.

Why it was called *Palinu-ro.*

That the said Province of *Palinuro* was so named of *Palinuro* of *Phrigia*, a Sailer of *Eneas* ship, which was there buried of which mention is made in many places, and among others in the seventh book, where he doth describe very particularly his death, and his grave, much commending him.

The Promontory *Possiuntio* of the Province of *Principato* on this side, is now called the Cape of *Pisciotta*; *Strabo* calleth the Country, the River, and the Haven *Possiuntium*.

Pausilipo.

Pausilipo is a very pleasant and fruitfull Hill of *Campania felix*, wholly manured and adorned with goodly Towns and Villages, and is but a mile distant from *Naples*, and stretcheth towards the South even to the Sea, making many dales, which is the cause that all the discents and banks are very pleasant and delightfull through the many Valies. There are also many Gardens full of fruitfull Trees, and especially Oringes, Citrons, Limons, and other fruit. *Pliny* saith in his 9. book, and *cap.* 53. that in this pleasant Hill *Cesar* had a very beautifull house with Fish-pooles, wherein was cast a Fish by *Pollione Vedio*, which lived 60 years; *Pollione* was Lord of the said place, and dying, bequeathed it (as *Dion* saith) to *Augustus*. This house was near to the highest part of the said Hill, in the place which is now called the fatal Cave, where at this present are to be seen the Baths which *Cesar* had there, whereupon by this it may be judged how pleasant this excellent Hill hath been, and especially for the banishing of sadness and melancholy from frail and feeble minds; for which cause it hath that Greek name, for πλυν signifieth in Latine *queus*, and πυλα is as much as to say sadness. Near the side of this pleasant and delightfull Hill, are to be seen round about infinite buildings of Antick stately workmanship, which time hath utterly defaced; and on the side towards *Naples*, is the fair Village of the Prince of *Stigliano*, called *Serena*, and towards *Chiaia* at the foot of the Hill is the pleasant place of *Mergilino*, so named by the swimming of the fishes, where the learned *Jacobo Sannazaro* the darling of the Muses composed his divine Eglogues, and reedified a Church to St. *Mary* of the birth, in whose honour he composed Latine Verses, a most excellent and rare work of the deliverance of the said Virgin, in which Church in a goodly Tomb of Marble, with his picture carved thereon is he buried, on the which Sepulchre the Cardinal *Pietro Bembo* caused this Epitaph to be ingraven,

D. O. M.
Da sacro cineri flores, hic ille Maroni
Syncerus Musa, proximus, ut tumulo.

At the foot of the Hill on the side towards the Sea, is the delightfull place of St. *Mary* of *Piedigrotta*, and on this side lieth the Cave of *Cocceio*, which some attribute to *Basso*, and some to *Lucullus*, made after the manner of that of *Cuma*, the which is wholly cut artificially out of the Rock. Upon the hill in the right side towards the entrance of the Cave, in the way towards *Naples*, is *Virgils* Sepulchre, the which neither *Biondo* nor *Razzano* could find. But being found in these daies, I went to see it with that excellent Lawyer *Fabio di Giordano*, a worthy Poet, and a great Herbalist, and a searcher of Antiquities, and with us also went the Lord *Geronomo Colonna*, and *Paolo Portarello*, persons of great judgment and wisdom: Being come to the place, we found upon the said Cave a Chappel smoothly vaulted round about with Marble, and within were places for Images to stand, in the midst was a Tomb of Marble with four little Pillars likewise of white Marble, the which supported a Coffin whereon were ingraven these Verses,

Virgils Sepulchre.

MANTUA me genuit, CALABRI rapuere, tenet nunc
PARTHENOPE, cecini pascua, rura, Duces.

Opposite thereto without the Chappel, was an Epitaph of white Marble, with these modern Verses ingraven,

Qui

Qui cineres tumulo hæc veſtigia? conditur olim
Ille hoc qui cecinit paſcua, rura, Duces.

After we had well conſidered the place, and among other things worthy to be noted, which we beheld looking up to the top of the ſaid Chappel, was a great Bay-Tree naturally growing, for the roots thereof took hold through the chinks and creviſes of the Wall. Whereupon I preſently thought that this was the very true Sepulchre of *Virgil*, and that nature had cauſed that Bay-Tree to grow as a ſigne to diſcover unto us that here lay the aſhes of that great Poet. So *Seignieur Colonna* ſaid, my maſters, this requireth matter for us to do ſomething worthy memory, and he would not depart from thence till every one of us had made certain Verſes; and becauſe I was the youngeſt of the company, he ſaid unto me, *Seignieur Scipio*, by the rule of the Law, you ought to begin firſt. And ſo preſently we made theſe Verſes.

A Bay-tree that grew naturally over the Sepulchre of Virgil.

Quod ſacri Vatis cineres, tumulumque Maronis
Sponte ſua hic viridis laurus adulta tegat:
Indicat, & muſis, & divis ſemper amicum
Virgilium, ſperet cui ſore nemo parem.

Then ſaid the worthy *Fabio*,

Buſta ubi grandi loqui ſteterant, tumulumque Maronis,
Vaſtaque ſæculorum pondera ſaxa ruunt:
Delphica formoſis increvit frondibus arbor.
Atque injuſſa ſacras explicat alta comas
Ne tanti cineres vatis ſine honore jacerent,
Officium præſtat laurus amica ſuum.

Seignieur Fabio having ended, *D. Paolo* began to ſay,

Quod ſuper hunc tumulum crevit Parnaſſia laurus
Sponte ſua maneſque pios atque oſſa Maronis
Atque loci genium viridanti protegat umbra
Divini vatis ſignat reverenter honores
Ut quoniam nemo ante illum, nec poſt erit unquam
Qui ſic ruris opes, tali vel carmine reges
Diceret, illius vigat per ſecula nomen
Laurus ut hæc tumulo foliis frondentibus extat;
Obſervatque memor ſacri monumenta poeta.

Sarno is a Hill ſo called of the City of *Sarno*, which is ſituated at the foot of the Hill, where alſo a River taketh its name which runneth hard by, near to the mouth whereof was *Pompey*, and not far from the Hill *Veſcovo*, as *Pliny* ſaith, they were named the Pompeians (as *Solino* affirmeth by *Hercules*) which brought thither his oxen with great pomp from *Spain*. The Pompeians had a long Country full of goodly Villages. The ſaid Country began at the point where is now the Tower of the Annuntiation, and ſtretcheth even to *Caſtello à mare*, beyond the River *Sarno*. In old time (as *Strabo* declares) in theſe places did firſt inhabit the Oſci, and after the Toſcani, the Peligni, and alſo the Samnite, the which were driven out by the Romans. This pleaſant Country yieldeth excellent Wines. *Pliny* writeth in the 6. cap. of the 14 book, that the ſaid Wines grew ſtill to their greateſt perfection and goodneſs even till ten years, age not any thing impairing them. This fair and pleaſant Country of the Pompeians, was for the moſt part deſtroyed by an Earthquake in the time of *Nero*, which was one of the beſt parts of the Province of *Campania felix*.

Sarno.

The Country of Pompeians one of the beautifulleſt parts of *Campagna* ſpoiled by fire of the Hill *Veſuvio*. See *Cornelius Tacitus* in 15 book of Hiſtories.

Taburo

Taburo is a high Hill near *Capoa*; in old time it was called *Mons Taburnus*, as *Virgil* declareth in the 2 of the *Georgicks*,

Neu ſegnes jaceant terræ, juvat Iſmara Bacco
Conſerere, atque olea magnum veſtire Taburnum.

And elſewhere of the ſaid Hill, and particularly in the twelfth book is made mention, ſaying,

At velut ingenti Sylva ſummoque Taburno.

Trifolino is a Hill which joyneth even with the City of *Naples*, and called by the common people, the Hill of St. *Hermo*, and ſometimes of St. *Martino*, becauſe upon the top of the ſaid Hill there is a very fair Church, and a Monaſtery of Carthuſian Monks, under the name of St. *Martin*; the other Church of St. *Hermo* ſtands within the Caſtle, which was builded by *Charls* the firſt of *Angio* King of *Naples*, for a defence and guard of the ſaid City. The ſaid Caſtle was newly fortified by the Emperor *Charls* the fifth. All this Hill is beautified with goodly buildings, and other worthy edifices; this pleaſant Hill yieldeth excellent Wines, which are much commended by *Galen* 5 *Salubrium.* & 1 *de antid.* and *Martial* in *Xenia* ſpeaking of the Wine *Trifolino*, thus ſaith,

The Wine of *Trifolino.*

Non ſum de primo fateor Trifolina Lyæo
Inter vina tamen ſeptima vitis ero.

It is called the Hill *Trifolino* by reaſon of the three-leafed graſs, which growes there very plentifully.

Tifata is a Hill which lies above *Capoa*, whereof *Sillio* ſpeaketh,

*Lib.*13.

Tifata umbrifico generatum monte Calenum.

Titus Livius likewiſe nameth it in the ſeventh and twentiſixth book, deſcribing that *Hannibal* departing from the Brutii, came into theſe places to relieve *Capoa*, beſieged by *Q. Fulvius*, and *Appius Clandius*, the Roman Conſuls, and pitcht his Camp in a Valley but a little diſtant from the ſaid Hill, with the greateſt part of his Army, and with 30 Eliphants.

Veſevo, or *Veſuvio*, is a hil that ſtands over againſt *Naples*, and oppoſite to the Pompeians, divided on every ſide with high hils, and hath at the foot thereof round about many pleaſant Woods, but in the top is very dreadfull, hideous, and unpaſſable, in the midſt whereof is a great hole made with fire, which ſeems as a Theatre digged even out of the bowels of the Hill, from whence in old time did aſcend great abundance of fire. Of theſe flames *Beroſo* the Caldean in his fifth book of Antiquities maketh mention, ſaying, that in the laſt year of the King *Arli*, the 7 King of the Aſſirians, the ſaid Hill burned. *Suetonius* in the life of *Titus* ſaith, that in the time of the ſaid Emperor it yielded alſo great abundance of fire. Of the like fire in the ſame manner relateth *Dion* the Greek; the ſaid fire Burned two Cities that ſtood near unto it, that is to ſay, *Erculanio*, and *Pompey*. After the fire had continued three daies and three nights, it caſt ſo many aſhes with ſo great violence, that they were carried with the force of the wind even into *Africa*, into *Syria*, and into *Egipt*; whereupon *Pliny* being deſirous to ſee the cauſe of theſe fires, went even to the Tower *Ottavi*, and there was ſtifled with the ſmoke which roſe from the ſaid hill. This burning was the cauſe that the Curati were created in *Rome* for the Country of *Lavoro*, whoſe office was to provide for thoſe inconveniencies in all that Country. *Veſevo* is now much tilled, and yieldeth excellent Greek Wine, and great ſtore of Corn, and there is alſo gathered great plenty of good fruits; it is now called the Hill of *Somma*, becauſe it ſtandeth over againſt *Naples*. On the one ſide it hath the Fields, on the other the Sea; at the foot of the hill is the fair City of *Somma*, which is adorned with the Title of Duke. Of the ſaid Hill thus ſaith *Sillio Italico* in the 12 book,

Why it was called the Hill *Veſevo.*

Mon-

Monſtrantur Veſeva juga, atque in vertice ſummo
Depaſti flammis ſcopuli, fractuſque ruina
Mons circum, atque Æthna ſatis parentia ſaxa.

And *Martial* in the 4 book of his Epigrams,

Hic eſt Pampineis viridis, veſuvius umbris
Præſerat hic madidos nobilis uva lacus.
Hæc juga quam Nyſa colles plus Bacchus amavit
Hoc nuper ſatyri monte dedere choros.
Hæc veneris ſedes Lacedæmone gratior illi
Hic locus Herculeo nomine clarus erat
Cuncta jacent flammis, & triſti merſa favilla
Nec ſuperi vellem hoc licuiſſe ſibi.

Some ſay that *Veſuvio* was ſo called for the ſparkles of fire which in old time it caſt out, as it were full of ſparkles, for in old time a ſparkle was called *Veſuvia*. Others ſay that it was alſo named *Vesbio*, of *Vesbio* Captain of the Pelaſgi, which did domineer and command the ſaid Hill. *Servio* was deceived in expounding thoſe words of *Virgil* in the 7. ſaying,

Et vicina Veſeva ora jugo.

becauſe he ſaith that *Veſevio* is not the ſame that is *Veſuvo*, and that the firſt ſtandeth in *Liguria*, from whence the River *Po* floweth, and that the ſecond is in *Campania felix*. Nevertheleſs by the authority and teſtimony of excellent and grave Writers, that hill of *Liguria* hath been called *Veſuvio*.

FENNS.

THe Fenn *Pontana*, called of the Latiniſts *Palus Pontina*, was ſo named (as *Strabo* ſaith) from the City of *Pometia*, ſometimes a Colony of the Romans, made at the ſame time with *Sueſſa*, according to *T. Livius* in his 9 book. It proceedeth of two Rivers, the one called *Anſido*, the other *Ufente*; of the firſt *Virgil* maketh mention, ſaying, *Et in mare volvitur Ufens*. And in the 7. *Ufens inſignis fama*. Now it is vulgarly called *Anfente*, and alſo *Baudino*. This Fenn is ſo large, that as *Pliny* ſaith, with the authority of *Mutiano*, that there were 24 Cities. *Titus Livius* writeth in his 47 book, that the ſaid Fenn was dried up by the Conſul *Cornelio Cethego*, and the ground became ſolid and firm to ſow corn. But in proceſs of time, care being not had thereof, it returned to its priſtinate ſtate, and was all filled with water; the which *Theodorico* King of the Goths noting, cauſed it to be made drie another time. At this preſent the ſaid fields are become for the moſt part ſo mooriſh, as well by the means of the ſaid Rivers, as the great flowing of the waters, which ſpring from the bottom of the bordering hils round about, and there ſettle and remain, their ancient paſſages being ſtopt, whereby they were wont to depart and paſs into the Sea. So by this means there is to be ſeen a great Moor: Upon this Fenn or Moor was the City of *Terracina*, called in old time *Anſure*, which was the chief and head City of the *Voſci*. *Strabo* ſaith that in former time it was called *Trachina*, which is to ſay ſharp and rough, by reaſon of the ſtony Hils where it is ſituate. *Servio* ſaith, that in *Terracina* was adored a little *Jupiter* called *Anſure*, which in Greek ſignifies as it were not ſhaven,

Cornel. Cetego, the Conſul dried up the Fen *Pontina*.

Jupiter Anſur.

ven, because he had no beard by reason of his youth; whereupon *Martial* in the 10 of his Epigrams, writing to *Faustine*, thus saith,

O nemus, ò fontes, solidumque madentis arenæ,
Littus, & aquoris splendidus Anxur aquei.

And *Horace* in his Poetry saith,

Sterilique diu palus, aptaque remis
Vnicas urbes alit: & grave sentit aratrum.

Servio also saith, that not very far from *Terracina*, was a City called *Satura*. *Suetonius Tranquillus* writeth that *Tiberius* being invieth to a Feast at *Terracina*, in a place called *Pretorio*, suddenly fell from aloft many great stones, which kild many of his friends and followers, and himself hardly escaped. *Spartiano* saith, that *Antonino Pio* repaired the Haven of *Terracina*. This City had also the immunities and priviledges of *Anzo*, and of *Hostia*, the which were likewise suspended at the coming of *Asdrubale* into *Italy*.

Acheruſa is a Fenn or Moor, which is now called *Coluccia*, and are certain waters of a rusty iron colour, which amaze whosoever see them, and overspread much ground between *Capoa* and *Aversa*, infecting the air, and making the earth unfruitfull, through the great abundance in that Plain, whereby the Country becomes altogether unprofitable. It stretcheth even to *Cuma*, overflowing every place, the which is so plain, that the water runneth not, but in summer is accustomed to be drie. Of the which water none in old time would taste, believing it was an infernal water, which distilled from the near adjacent waters, through the great heat of *Flegiton*; whereupon they builded there a Temple to *Pluto* the God of Hell. The Ancients have also said that *Hercules* at his departure from Hell, took the Crown from the head of *Oppius*, and planted it for a memorial on the side of the said Moor; whereupon the Poets afterward feigned that all the Poppies that grew there had black leaves. *Pliny* makes mention of this Moor in his 3 book, *Strabo* in the 5 book, *Sil.* in the 8. *Virgil* in the 6 of *Eneid.* saying,

Vnum oro, quando hic Inferni janua regis
Dicitur, & tenebrosa palus Acheronte refuso.

Of LAKES.

ANsanto, of the Latinists called *Amsanctus*, is a Lake which lieth between *Lucania* and the Irpini, the water whereof yieldeth a stinking savour like Brimstone, and therefore all the fowles that fly over it fall down dead to the earth. *Cicero* nameth this Lake in the 1 of *Divinat.* saying, *Mortifera quædam pars est, ut Amsancti in Hirpinis, & in Asia Plutonica, quæ vidimus.* And *Virgil* in the 7. of the *Eneid.*

Est locus Italiæ in medio sub montibus altis,
Nobilibus, & fama multis memoratus in oris.
Amsancti valles,

Agnano is a Lake which lieth near *Pozzuolo*, and is invironed with high Rocks, the said Lake is very deep, and yieldeth not any thing but Frogs. In the Spring time there are often seen many heaps and bundles of Serpents, which are smother-

ed

ed and ſtifled in the water by divine providence, the which permitteth not that they multiply and increaſe, being ſo pernicious to humane nature.

Averna is a deep Lake which is three miles diſtant from *Cuma*, and is called of the Latiniſts *Avernus*, it was ſo named (as *Nonio Marcello* ſaith) for the mortal and deadly ſavour of the water againſt birds and fowles, which incontinently die if they fly but over it. It is compaſſed round about with high Hils, except at the entrance. Round about it are very delightfull and pleaſant places; in this Lake were men ſacrificed, and here alſo, as *Homer* declareth, was *Elphenore* ſlain by *Ulyſſes*, and ſacrificed, and likewiſe *Miſeno* by *Eneas*. The water of this Lake hath a brackiſh and ſalt taſte, and a black colour. In old time the ſaid Lake was invironed with thick Woods, through the ſhadow whereof it was alwaies obſcure and fearfull; whereupon *Auguſtus* cauſed all the Woods to be cut down: On the left hand in the turning of the Lake, is the Cave of *Sibilla*; and a little farther near the water is the Temple of *Mercury*, the ruines whereof are yet to be ſeen. Of this Lake *Ariſtotle* maketh mention, *de admirabilibus mundi. Valer. Flac. lib.* 2. *Seneca in Troade.* 9. *Curt. lib.* 8. *Dion. in* 5. of Antiquities, *Vibio Sequeſtre, Nonio Marcello, Strabo, Pontano*, in the 2. and eſpecially *Virgil* in the 6 ſaying. The Lake *Averno*.

Inde ubi venere ad fauces graveolentis Averni
Tollunt ſe celeres.

And a little farther,

Quam ſuper haud ulla poterant impune volantes
Tendere iter pennis, talis ſeſe halitus atris,
Faucibus effundens ſupera ad convexa ferebat,
Unde locum Grai dixerunt nomen Averni.

Very near the Lake *Averno* is the Lake *Lucrino*, whereof we will ſpeak in its place.

Andoria is a Lake in *Puglia*, and named by *Pliny*, *Mandarium*, and by *Boccas* in his book of *Lakes Andurium*, from a Caſtle very near unto it, called *Andurio*, the ſaid Lake is not very far from the ſhore. *Plin. lib.* 2. *cap.* 106.

The Lake *Fucino*, named by *Strabo*, *Lacus Fucinus*, and likewiſe by other Writers, the ſaid Lake is commonly called *Celano*. This Lake is in the Country of the Marſi, now called *Abruzzo* on the other ſide; it is in compaſs 30 miles, and is very full of excellent fiſhes, where is alſo great fowling for Mallards, wild-Geeſe, and Swans. Round about the Lake are the Caſtles of St. *Apetito*, and St. *Jona*, and theſe other places and Cities alſo, *Paterno, Tranſaco, Giagano, Avezzano, Magliano*, and *Celano*, is under the title of a Count, a very rich and populous Country, from whoſe name this Lake was alſo called *Celano*. The River *Giovento* entreth into the ſaid Lake, and runneth upon the water eaſily to be perceived, in ſuch manner, that as it entreth in, and runneth upon it, ſo alſo it returns without mingling it ſelf with it. In the ſaid Lake was ſwallowed up the magnificent City *Archippa*, built by *Marſia*, King of the Lidi. *John Pontano* declareth in his book *de Magnificentia*, that the Emperor *Claudius* maintained eleven years continually 30 thouſand men to dam up this Lake, the which water *Martia* in his Edileſhip conveyed to *Rome*, and called it by his name, which was eſteemed and commended before any other water that was brought thither; *Martial* beſides makes mention of this Lake, ſaying,

Fucinus, & pigri taceantur ſtagna Neronis.

Luſina is a Lake ſo called of *Luſina*, a City of *Capitanata*; this Lake is diſtant from the ſaid City little leſs then a mile, near to the which the River *Forzore* runneth into the Sea. This Lake is forty miles in compaſs, and by *Pliny* is called *Lacus Pantanus*, which breedeth excellent fiſhes. *Plin. lib.* 3. *cap.* 10.

Lucrino is a Lake near the Gulf of *Baia*, in *Campania felix*, directly againſt *Pozzuolo*, The Lake *Lucrino*, why it was ſo called.

Pozzuolo, it is commonly called the Lake of *Licola*. This Lake *Lucrino* was fortified by *Hercoles* to keep his oxen he brought from *Gerion*: It was afterward much better amended and ordered by *Agrippa*. *Strabo* ſaith that he made it in that ſort that boats might paſs into it; ſome ſay that this Lake *Lucrino* was ſo called *de Lucro*, that is to ſay from the gain and commodity that ariſe of the fiſhes that are therein taken, and from this Lake there goeth a way to *Averno*. In this Lake *Lucrino*, there is plenty of Oyſters, whereof *Martial* ſpeaketh,

Non omnis laudem, precumque Aurata meretur
Sed cui ſolus erit Concha Lucrina cibus.

And in another place ſaith,

Ebria Baiano veni modo Conca Lucrino
Nobile nunc ſitio luxurioſa Garum.

The Hiſtory of a Dolphin.

Pliny writeth in the 9 lib. cap. 8. that in the time of *Auguſtus*, there was a Dolphin in this Lake *Lucrino*, and that a poor mans ſon which daily went to ſchool to *Baia* by *Pozzuolo*, ſeeing him, began to call him *Simon*, and very often with pieces of bread which he carried for this purpoſe, ſo inticed and allured him, whereupon the Dolphin grew greatly in love with him; by which means being called by the boy at any time whatſoever, though he were hid, and in the bottom of the Lake, nevertheleſs he would preſently come and take the meat from the boys hand, and afterward ſuffer him to mount upon his back, laying down his ſharp fin, and ſo take him up and carry him to *Pozzuolo*, playing with him through a great part of the water, and in like manner would return with him, and this he continued for many years, until the boy died; and the Dolphin coming to his accuſtomed place, and miſſing him, ſo lamented and ſorrowed, till in the end he pined away, and alſo died with very grief.

The Sepulchre of *Scipio Africano*.

The Lake of *Patria* is a very great Lake, and full of fiſh, and is near to *Linturno* in *Campania felix*. On the right hand of the ſaid Lake, not very far from the Sea is to be ſeen at this preſent, a Tower not very ancient, called *Patrio*, built upon the ruines of *Linterno*, which was the Town of *Scipio Africano*, for *Ptolomeo*, *Pliny*, and *Mela*, and *Livio*, placed *Linterno* between *Vulturno* and *Cuma*. *Scipio Africano* made choice to live rather in *Linterno*, as a voluntary exile, then to abide in *Rome* among ſuch ungrateful people, becauſe he had experience of that true Proverb, That a benefit is ſeldom rewarded but with ingratitude. *Scipio* dying, left in his Will, that this Epitaph ſhould be ingraven upon his Tomb,

A Proverb.

Devicto Hannibale capta Carthagine, & auctо
Imperio, hos cineres marmore tellus habes,
Cui non Europa, non obſtitit Africa quondam,
(Reſpice res hominum) quam brevis urna premit.

The Lake *Fondino*, named *Fundanus* through the error of *Pliny*, inſtead of *Fundanus*, as the learned *Barbaro* noteth. The ſaid Lake is in the Province of the Country of *Lavoro*, near *Fermia*, and *Villa Caſtello*. There are very good fiſh had from this Lake, and eſpecially great Eels.

See the Elegy of *Giovio* in the life of *Scipio Afr.*

The fame and report being every where ſpread, that *Scipio* remained at *Linterno*, thither repaired certain notorious Pirats to viſit and honour him, drawn by the fame and renown of his many victories. By this clearly appears the force of vertue, how powerfull and puiſſant it is even amongſt all people, that it inforceth not only the good to love it, but alſo the wicked and reprobate to honour and embrace it.

Salapia is a Lake in *Puglia Dauna*, which is now called the Province of *Capitanata*.

The Lake *Varrone*, called in old time *Gerne*, lieth in the Province of *Capitanata*, and

and is thirty miles in compass, where are these Cities, *Cappino*, *Cognato*, and *Iscitella*. The said Lake breedeth very good Fishes and Eels.

Of the WOODS.

A *Gnitia* is a Wood which standeth near the City of *Alba* in the Territory of the Marsi, now called Abruzzese, of it *Virgil* maketh mention in the seventh book.

The Wood *Hami*, called in old time *Sacer Lucus*, this sacred Wood is three miles distant from *Cuma*, a City of *Campania felix*: The said Wood, with the Temple standing upon a high Hill, was within a mile and half of the Baths of *Tripergora*; the which Hill was planted on every side with sumptuous buildings even to the top. Of this Hill *Livy* maketh mention in his third book *ab urbe cond.* saying that they sacrificed there in the night. We have written at large thereof in the book of the Antiquities of *Pozzuolo*, whereto I refer the Reader.

Lusilla is a Wood in length three miles, where are very goodly pastures for droves and heards of Cattle. It is distant from *Lusilla* two miles, and a little more from the ancient *Lavo*, called *Laino*, a City of *Calauria* on this side.

Daunia was in old time a very fair Wood all of Oaks, in the midst whereof was a stately Temple dedicated to *Jupiter Dodaneo*, whose Statue was very much honoured, because it revealed things by the means of a Pidgeon. This Wood stood in *Puglia*, and was so called of *Dauno* the son of *Pilumno*, and of *Danao* the Grandfather of *Turnus*, which ruled *Puglia*, the which Province was afterward called *Daunia*.

Sila, called for the excellency thereof, *Sila Brettiana*, is a very fair Wood, which contains 200 miles in compass, and standeth near *Cosenza*, a City of *Calauria* on this side; this famous Wood is not so hideous and loathsome in Winter, through the continual snow and ice, as it is pleasant and delightful in Summer, where the fresh air with delicate streams of water full of fish, the sundry parts in fowling and hunting, the infinite droves and heards of cattel which plentifully feed, represent in effect that which the Poets feign of their *Arcadia*. In this Wood are Trees which yield Pitch and excellent Turpentine, whereof *Strabo* in his 6 book thus saith,

Est Syla picis, ferax optime Brettiana dicta proceris arboribus & aquis recentibus referta ad 97 longitudinis.

Of this *Sila*, *Virgil* maketh mention in the 12 book, saying,

Ac velut ingenti Syla, summove Taburno.
Cum duo conversis inimica in prælia tauri
Frontibus incurrunt, pavidi cessere magistri
Stat pecus omne metu mutum, mussamque juvenca
Quis pecori imperiet, quem tota armenta sequantur.

Dioscorides in his first book doth much commend the Pitch which comes from thence, and *Galen* also doth greatly praise it in his book *de Antido.* and in the 3 *de copia medicamentorum*, and in other places; it is also commended by *Paulo Agineta* in the third book *de arte medendi*, of *Aetio* in the fifteenth book, of *Pliny*, of *Columella*, of *Vegetio*, and of *Scribonio* an excellent Physician, which florished in the time of the Emperor *Tiberius*

Phil. lib. 14. *Columella* lib. 13. *Vegetio.* l. 4.

Of the Mines in the Kingdom.

In the Province of the Country *of* Lavoro, *called in old time* Campania felix.

IN the Iſle of *Iſchia*, called in old time *Enaria*, is a Mine of Gold, and of Alume, the which *Bartholomeo Perdice Genoway* found in the year 1465.

In the Territory of *Pozzuolo* is a Mine of Alume, of Brimſtone, of Copper, of Iron, and of Saltpeter.

In the Territory of *Seſſa* is a Mine of Gold and Silver.

In the Hill of *Somma*, called *Veſevo*, and *Veſuvio*, are Mines of Gold, Brimſtone, and Alume.

In the Province of the Principality on this ſide.

In the Territory of *Olibano* is a Mine of Silver.

In the Province of the Principality on the other ſide.

In the Territory of *Prata* is a Mine of Gold and Silver.

In the Province of Abruzzo *on this ſide.*

In the Territory of *Lietto Mannpello*, is a Mine of Pitch in the manner of Tarr, and is of the ſame operation that Pitch is, this was found in the year 1577.

In the Territory of the Country of *Cantalupo*, at the bottom of a Hill doth flow a certain Liquor called Petronical Oyle, which is very ſoveraigne and medicinable.

In the Province of the Country of Otranto.

In the Territory of the City of *Matera*, are Mines of Bolearmenick, and of a certain earth called by the Latiniſts *terra Lennia*, and *terra Sacra*, it is much commended by *Galen*, and many other Phyſitians, as an excellent remedy to heal wounds, and the bloudy flux, and peſtilent diſeaſes, and the biting of venomous creatures, and to preſerve a man from poyſon, and to vomit poyſon already taken, and for other infirmities. There is alſo a Mine of natural and artificial Saltpeter.

In the Province of Calauria *on this ſide.*

In the Territy of the Country of *Martorano*, is a Mine of Steel.

In the Territory of the City of *Coſenza*, near the River *Jovinio*, are Mines of Gold, and Iron; and in a place commonly called *Macchia germana*, is a Mine of Gold, of Lead, and Brimſtone; and a little farther in another place called *Miliano*, is a Mine of Salt and Alume.

In the Territory of *Pietra ſitta*, near the River *Iſpica*, are Mines of Steel, Lead, and Salt.

In the Territory of the Country of *Regina*, are Mines of Alabaſter, of Brimſtone, and of Coperas.

In the Territory of the Country of *Longobucco*, are Mines of Silver, and Quickſilver.

In the Territory of *Roſſano* are Mines of Salt, and of Alabaſter, and the Marcheſite ſtone.

In the Territory of *Alto monte* are Mines of Gold, of Silver, of Iron, and of Alabaſter, and there grows Criſtal, and there alſo mighty Hils of white ſalt.

In

In the Province of Calauria *on the other side.*

In the Territory of the City of *Regio* are Mines of Alabaſter, of Brimſtone and Saltpeter.

In the Territory of the City of *Taverna* is a Mine of Antimonium, which is a ſtone of the colour of lead, and very brittle, like that which grows in *Britany*.

In the Territory of the Country of *Agata* is a Mine of Iron, and Steel, and of the Adamant ſtone.

In the Territory of *Belforte*, is a Mine of Gold, and of Iron, and there grows Copraſs and Criſtal.

In the Territory of *Calatro* is a Mine of Iron.

In the Territory of *Belvedere* are Mines of Silver, of Iron, of Brimſtone, of Alume, of Salt, and of white and black Alabaſter, and there grows a ſtone which ſhineth like Silver.

In the Territory of *Soriano*, is a Mine of Quickſilver.

In the Territory of *Nicaſtro* is a Mine of Quickſilver, and there are alſo goodly Hils of mixed Marble

In the Territory of *Meſuraca* is a Mine of Earth, which yields a colour called of Latiniſts *Gilunt*.

In the City *Cotrone* grows a Thiſtle which yieldeth Maſtick, and alſo it grows in *Caſtrovillare*, and in many other places of *Calauria*. And to conclude, *Calauria* is a very goodly Region, and yieldeth plenty of all good things.

The

The Castles and Forts of defence which are in the Kingdom of *Naples*, with the number of Souldiers which remain in every Guard, and their monthly pay.

The names of the Castles	The number of souldiers	The pay, what it monthly imports
In *Naples* are these 3 Castles,		Duckets:
1. The new Castle.	167	775.2.12
2. The Castle of *Eramo.*	110	452.2.9
3. The Castle of *Vovo.*	25	90.4.11
The Castle of *Baia.*	69	233.0.13
The Castle of the Isle *Ischia.*	34	116.
The Castle of *Gaeta.*	86	322.3.3
The Castle of *Capoa.*	51	200.1.13
The Castle of *Aquila.*	53	197.1.13
The fortified Castle of *Brindesi.*	56	175. 3
The Castle of *Leccie.*	54	201. 1.13
The Castle of *Otranto.*	46	144.1.13
The Castle of *Civitella.*	94	321.0.13
The Castle of *Pesara.*	62	303.2.10
The Castle of *Viesti.*	36	247.1.13
The Castle of *Momfredonia.*	34	137.1.13
The Castle of *Barletta.*	52	194.1.13
The Castle of *Bary.*	28	118.1.13
The Castle of *Monopoli.*	29	140.
The Castle of *Brindesi.*	41	151.
The little Castle of *Brindesi.*	63	223.4
The Castle of *Cosenza* hath only a Capt. with the pay of 10 crowns monthly	1	10.

The

The names of the Castles	The number of souldiers	The pay, what it monthly imports
		Duckets:
The Castle of *Gallipoli*	30	125.1.13
The Castle of *Taranto*	46	176.0.4
The Castle of *Cotrone*	39	136.3.6
The Castle of *Biseglia* hath but only a Captain	1	10
The Castle of St. *Germano* hath only a Captain with the allowance of 200 duckets yearly	1	17
The Castle of *Trani* hath only a Captain with the pay of 10 crowns monthly	1	10

The names of the Castles	The number of souldiers	The pay, what it monthly inports
		Duckets.
In the Isle of *Nisita* the Court maintaineth a Garison		
The Fort of the City of *Amantea* maintaineth 6 souldiers	6	20.4
The Fort of St. *Cataldo* maintain there	6	262.
In the Isle of *Tipare* are two Gunners	2	2

A CATALOGVE

Of the Earls and Dukes of *Puglia* and *Calauria*; and of all the Kings of *Naples*, *Normans*, *Suevi*, *Angioini*, *Durazzeschi*, *Aragonesi*, *Castilliani*, & *Austriaci*.

ALthough I have more at large written in another book of the lives of all the Kings which have ruled the Kingdom of *Naples*; but being now to speak of the same subject, I will handle every thing with as much brevity as may be, hoping that as it will be no small ornament to this work, so it will give no little contentment to the Reader.

It is then to be understood, that in the year of our Lord 987. the last year of the reign of *Lewis* the fifth King of *France*, avaliant Norman souldier, and of great magnanimity, called *Tancred*, having twelve sons which he had by two wives, that is to say, of *Moriella Lacha* his first wife, he had *Frumentino*, *Gotfredo*, *Sarno*, *Tancred*, *Malugero*, *Dragone*, *Godfredo*, and *Alberedo*; of the second wife, called *Fresanda Rotaria*, the daughter (or as some write) the sister of the Earl of *Altavilla*, he had *Guglielmo Ferabach*, *Unfredo*, *Ruberto*, *Guiscard*, and *Ruggieri Bosso*, with these twelve sons *Tancred* determined to seek out some new Country to inhabit, and to try some new and better fortune, with hope to find some other place to live better, and more richly, through his industry and wit; and coming into *Italy*, first arived in *Romagna*, and perceiving that *Landolfo* Prince of *Salerno*, was much oppresst through the excursions and outroads of the Saracins, sent in his aid six of his sons, who being well provided by the Prince, both of horse and arms, in three battels wherein they incountred the enemy, made an admirable slaughter of them, whereupon they returned as it were in triumph to *Salerno*, and were by the Prince and all the people received, and with much intreaty were sollicited to remain in that Court. But they declaring that what they did was not for any human pomp, nor for any other end but the service of God, refusing all gifts, returned to their own habitation. But within a few years following, there fell certain controversies between *Pandolfo* of St. *Agata*, and *Guaimaro* Prince of *Salerno*, *Pandolfo* sent Ambassadors into *Romagno*, requesting *Guglielmo*, *Dragone* and *Unfrido*, three sons of *Tantred*, with many promises and offers to serve under his pay; which that he might the better do, in the manner of another *Narsetes*, sent them

not

not only rich furniture for horſes, and coſtly apparel for themſelves, but great ſtore of money. Theſe worthy men made no delay to come to the Prince *Pandolfo*, through whoſe aſſiſtance the enemy being foild, was forced with ſhame and ſorrow to retire; but *Pandolfo* being brutiſh and ungratefull, made no great account of them, which they perceiving, for this cauſe, the time of their ſervice being expired, took part with *Guaimaro*, who by their worthy deeds, in a ſhort time recovered much. Through theſe famous atchieuments the Normans gained the reputation of valiant Warriers with every one. In the mean time died *Tancred* their Father, which was Earl of *Altavilla*, the which Count deſcending to *Guglielmo Ferrabach* his eldeſt ſon, omitted no time to go into *Normandy* to take poſſeſſion thereof, where after he had ſetled the affairs of his State, returned afterward into *Italy*, bringing with him no leſs then fifteen thouſand Normans into *Romagna*, and in proceſs of time got not only the dominion thereof, but alſo the moſt part of *Tuſcan*.

Things reſting in this manner, the Saracins poſſeſt all *Sicilia*, and *Sardinia*, and many times did much prejudice the Coaſt of *Italy*, whereupon Pope *Sergio* the 4 fearing, and much ſuſpecting they would overrun all *Italy*, demanded aid of *Guglielmo Ferabach* *Guglielmo* through the perſwaſion of the Pope, went in this expedition with eleven thouſand of his ſouldiers, together with *Maniace*, Captain of *Michele Paſlagone* the Greek Emperor, to the recovery of *Sicilia*, and with much valour and courage expeld the Saracins out of all the Iſle; but *Maniace* not obſerving the agreement, that what was gotten ſhould be equally divided between them, *Farabache* growing wrathfull, paſt with his Normans into *Puglia*, making a mighty ſlaughter, ſubdued the greaſted part, and finding a fit and ſecure place, builded the City of *Melfi* in a difficult place, and well fortified by nature. The which *Maniace* underſtanding, came upon him with a ſtrong Army; but *Ferabach* braving the enemy, which beſieged him, being wearied with travel, came out againſt them, and encountring them, gave them a mighty overthrow near the River of *Lofonte* in *Puglia*, the Normans remaining Conquerors, and ſo rich both of reputation and ſpoil, mounted mightily in ſtate, indeavouring both by might, and other Military means to obtain other places and Cities in *Puglia*, the which atchieuments ſucceeding with ſo great felicity to the Normans, it followed that all *Puglia* came into the poſſeſſion of the ſaid *Guglielmo*, who through his valiant acts, had the name of *Ferabach*, that is to ſay, ſtrong-arm, of which dominion he afterward took the title of an Earl. Afterward *Guglielmo* died in the year of our Lord 1042. and becauſe he left no child, his brother *Dragone* ſucceeded in the County, which was Lord of *Venoſa*, who had at his beginning a great overthrow by *Melo*, Captain of the Greek Emperor, and loſt a great part of *Puglia*; but being aided by *Guaimaro*, Prince of *Salerno*, he oftentimes fought with the Greeks, without any advantage; yet in the end in a great conflict he overthrew and diſſolved the Greek Army, and not only recovered that which he had firſt loſt, but alſo got many Caſtles and Holds, which the enemies poſſeſt upon the Sea-coaſt of *Puglia*. At this time the Emperor *Henry* the ſecond came into *Italy*, and having pacified the affairs of the Church, went into the Kingdom, and confirmed to *Dragone* the County of *Puglia*, from whom he received not only much money, but had alſo the beſt and fairеſt horſes that were in all the Kingdom.

The Saracins poſſeſs *Sicilia*.

Ferabach maketh Warr with the Greeks.

Guglielmo Ferabach, Count of *Puglia*.

The death of *Guglielmo* 1042

Dragone, Count of *Puglia*.

The Emperor departing *Italy*, the Earl *Dragone* moved the Beneventani to War, and in two battels which he made, his Army was overthrown, and he flying, was ſlain by the enemies. His brother *Humfrido* took the poſſeſſion of the Earldom, at which time *Guaimaro* Prince of *Salerno* was cruelly murdered by his own people, and his ſon was made Prince, with the help of the Normans, which the ſaid Count laboured with long War; in the end the Count ill demeaning himſelf with the Pugleſi, was for his cruel nature ſlain in the year 1057. *Baielardo* his ſon ſucceeded in his fathers Dominion, the which being chaſed away in the ſame year by *Ruberto Guiſcard* his uncle, this *Ruberto* became the fourth Earl of *Puglia*, who being a valiant man at arms, and of a great ſpirit, ſuddenly beſieged *Reggio*, and having taken it, went with proſperous victory ſubduing other parts and Cities of *Calavria* to his dominion. Afterward he returned into *Puglia*, took *Troia*, and

The Count of *Puglia* confirmed by the Emperor *Henry* the 2 to *Dragone*. 1051.

Umfrido Count of *Puglia*. An. 1057.

Baielardo, Count of *Puglia*.

Roberto Guiſcard, Count of *Puglia*.

and in such manner never rested, taking from hand to hand many Cities, and brought all the Normans of that Country under his Empire; and being fully resolved to continue no longer an Earl, with a general consent caused himself to be called Duke of *Puglia* and *Calauria*. At this present *Nicholas* the second, Bishop of *Rome*, being much incumbred with the Roman Barons, came in the year 1059. to the Parlament with *Guiscardo*, in the City of *Aquila*, and *Guiscard* having with much humility adored the Pope, made peace with him, and restored unto him the City of *Benevento*, and all other places that he had belonging to the Church, for the which the Pope not only received him into grace and favour, but confirmed and invested him with the Title of Duke of *Puglia* and *Calauria*. The which act was registred and confirmed with a solemn Oath, and so *Ruberto* was now made a Vassal and Liegeman of the Church. *Sigonio* writeth two Acts of the Oath which *Ruberto* at this present made to the Pope, the one to pay the yearly tribute, the other loyalty and homage, the which two Acts I thought good to insert in this place, to the end the Reader may know how the Ecclesiastical Jurisdiction began in the Kingdom of *Naples*:

Ruberto Guiscard attributeth to himself the title of Duke of *Puglia* and *Calauria*.

Nicolas the 2 Bishop of Rome, came to the Parlament with *Guiscardo*, an. 1059.

Robert Guiscard invested with the Dukedom of *Puglia* and *Calauria*.

The first is in this sort.

The oath of loyalty and homage of Duke Roberts.

Ego Robertus Dei gratia, & St. Petri Dux Apulia, & Calabria, & utroque subveniente futurus Siculis ad confirmationem traditionis, & ad recognitionem fidelitatis de terra S. Petri, promitto me quotannis pro unoquoque jugo boum pensionem duodecim denariorum Papiensium persoluturum B. Petro, & tibi D. meo Nicolao Papa, & omnibus successoribus tuis, aut tuis, aut tuorum successorum nunciis ad S. Resurrectionem obligans me, & meos haredes, sive successores tibi, & successoribus tuis. Sic me Deus adjuvet, &c.

The second is thus:

The second oath.

Ego Robertus Dei, & S. Petri gratia Dux Apulia, & utroque subveniente futurus Siciliæ ab hinc in posterum fidelis ero S. Romanæ Ecclesiæ, & Apostolicæ Sedi, & D. meo Nicolao Papa. Neque ero auctor, aut adjutor, ut vitam, aut membrum amittas, aut capiaris mala captione, consilium quod mihi credideris, & ne enunciem imperaris, non enunciabo in tuum detrimentum sciens S. Romanæ Ecclesiæ ubique adjutor ero ad tenenda, & acquirenda regalia S. Petri, ejusque possessiones pro viribus meis contra homines, & adjuvabo te, ut securè, & honorifice tenens Pontificatum Romanum, terramque S. Petri. Et Principatum nec invadere, nec subigere tentabo, nec prædari contendam sine tua, tuorumque successorum licentia. Pensionem de terra S. Petri, quam ego teneo, aut tenebo, sicut statutum est, rectâ fide studebo, ut quotannis Ecclesiæ Romanæ persolvam; omnes Ecclesias, quæ in mea consistunt ditione cum earum possessionibus in tua potestate dimittam, & defensor ero earum ad fidelitatem Romanæ Ecclesiæ. Et si tu, vel tui successores antè me ex hac vita decesserint, pro ut monitus fuero à primis Cardinalibus, clericis, & laicis Romanis, opem feram, ut Pontifex erigatur, & ordinetur ad honorem S. Petri. Hæc omnia suprascripta servabo S. R. Ecclesiæ, & tibi & successoribus tuis ad honorem S. Petri ordinatis, qui mihi firmaverint investituram à te mihi concessam. Sic me Deus adjuvet, &c.

Afterward by commandment of the Pope, *Ruberto* went with his Army against the Roman Barons, and never ceased untill he had subdued them all, and made them obedient to the Pope. Having then a purpose to expell the Saracins out of *Sicilia*, made many progresses into that Isle, took *Messina*, surprised *Rimeto*, built in the Valley of *Demona*, the Castle of St. *Mark*; and from hence returning into the Country of *Otranto*, took *Taranto* by assault, four years after it was besieged, through the faction of *Argirizo* of *Bari*, returned again into *Sicilia*, and with a puissant Army besieged *Palermo*, the which City when he had taken, committed the Government of that Isle to his brother *Ruggieri Bosso*, determined for a difference risen between him and the Prince *Gisulfo* his brother in law, to subdue *Salerno*, whereupon with a mighty siege he begirt the said City, into the which he entred by a breach in the Wall, and easily obtained it, as he had done many other places, and so became Lord of *Salerno* in the year 1076. and without any delay followed the conquest of the rest of *Campania*, and forsomuch as he had an ingenious and deep conceit, took advantage by the dissention and ill government of the Grecian Princes, purposing to make war upon them, because many years before they attended

Palermo taken by Robert *Guiscard*.

Salerno taken by *Guiscards* in the year 1076.

ded no other thing but the chasing and dispossessing the one the other. Then he past the Sea with an Army of 15 thousand fighting men, and meeting with the Army of *Alessio*, gave him a mighty overthrow. Not long after Pope *Gregory* the 7 being afflicted with cruel war by the Emperor, *Henry* the 4. requested aid of *Ruberto Guiscardo*, and for to induce him the rather to his desire, they met together at *Aquino*, and after at *Ceperano*, and there the Pope confirmed to *Roberto* the same things which *Nicholas* the second, and Pope *Alexander* had first granted unto him. And so *Roberto* was again made a Liegeman of the Church, and took his Oath in this manner,

Pope *Gergory* the 7 confirmed to Ruberto the Dukedom of Puglia and Calauria.

Ego Robertus Apuliæ Calabriæ & Siciliæ Dux, posthac ero fidelis tibi Domino meo Gregorio Pontifici, neque auctor ero, aut operam dabo, ut vitam, aut membrum amittas, aut dolo malo capiaris consilium, quod mihi communicaveris, in tui damnum sedens non enunciabo. S. Romanam Ecclesiam, & te adjuvabo, ut teneas, acquiras, & defendas regalia Sancti Petri, ejusque, possessiones pro meis viribus contra omnes homines, præter partem Firmanæ, Marchiæ, & Salernum, & Amalfim de quibus adhuc non est decretum, & adjuvabo te, ut tuto, & honorificè teneas Pontificatum. Terram S. Petri, quam nunc tenes, vel habiturus es, postquam sciero tuæ esse potestatis, nec invadere, nec acquirere conabor, nec prædari audebo, sine tuo, tuorumque successorum permisit: pensionem de terra S. Petri quam ego teneo, aut tenebo, quotannis bona fide persolvam S. Romanæ Ecclesiæ, omnes ecclesias, quæ in ejus sunt ditione, tuæ potestati dimittam, easque defendam. Si tu, aut successores tui ante me ex vita ingraverint, pro ut monitus fuero auxilio ero, ut Pontifex eligatur, & ordinetur.

Guiscardo having finished his saying, *Gregory* thus replyed,

Ego vero Gregorius Pontifex investio te Roberte de terra S. Petri, *quam tibi concesserunt antecessores mei Nicolaus & Alexander. De illa autem terra, quam injuste tenes, Salernum dico, & Amalfim, & partem Marchiæ Firmanæ, nunc te patienter sustineo in confidentia Dei omnipotentis, & tuæ bonitatis, ut tu postea ad honorem* S. Petri ita te geras, *sicut & te gerere, & me suscipere decet sine periculo animæ tuæ, & meæ.* Presently *Ruberto* answered in this manner,

The invesling made by Pope Gregory.

Ego Robertus Dux ad confirmationem traditionis, & recognitionem fidelitatis, de omni terra, quam ego teneo propriè sub Domino meo, promitto, me quotannis pro unoquoque jugo boum pensionem duodecim denariorum Papiensium solvturum B. Petro, *& tibi Domino meo Gregorio* Pontifici, *& omnibus successoribus tuis, aut tuis, aut successorum tuorum nunciis, ubi dies Sanctæ Domini Resurrectionis advenerit.*

Within a while after the Emperor *Henry* begirt Pope *Gregory* with a very dangerous siege, the which *Guiscardo* understood, being in *Grecia* with one part of his Army, leaving the other to his son *Bæmund*, came with all celerity to relieve the Pope, and entring in by the port *del popolo*, drove the Emperor away by force, & deliver'd the Pope from the siege, and conveyed him to *Montecasino*, and afterward to *Salerno*, where he liv'd the remnant of his life. *Guiscard* afterward returned to his enterprises beyond the sea, where having done many worthy exploits beseeming a most valiant Prince, died in *Corfu* of *Grecia* the year of our Lord 1085. in the month of *July*, being 62 years of age, his body was afterward conveyed into *Italy*, and buried in the City of *Venosa* in *Apulia*. *Ruberto* was of a high spirit, provident, and very ingenious, whereupon he was called by the Normans for his firname, *Guiscardo*, which signifieth subtile and witty. He had successively three wives, the first was *Albereda*, sister to the Prince of *Capoa*, which brought him *Ruberto*, who died young, and *Bæmundo*. *Sigelaica* his second wife, sister to the Prince of *Salerno*, by whom he had *Ruggieri*, *Sivardo*, and *Eria*. Of his third wife, named *Isabella*, the daughter of *Ugone*, the first of this name, King of *Cypris*, he had not any child. After the death of *Ruberto*, *Bæmundo* his eldest son was altogether imployed in the war which he had in *Grecia*; in the mean time *Ruggiero* his younger brother, with great cunning, took upon him the Government of the Dukedom of *Apulia* and *Calauria*, and obtained of Pope *Urban* the second, the confirmation of the State, in the Councel which was held in the City of *Troia*, the which *Bæmund* understanding, came with his Army to drive him away; but fortune offered him the opportunity of a more glorious enterprise, forsomuch as in he Councel held in *France*, in *Chiaromonte* of *Alvernia*, the voyage beyond the

Ruberto delivereth Pope *Gregory* being besieged.

The death of Duke *Ruberto Guiscardo* an. 1085.

Ruggieri the Norman, Duke of *Apulia* and *Calauria*.

Unable to display this page

The Kings of *NAPLES.*

Ruggieri 1. *King of Naples.*

RUGGIERI by force of arms, and by the right of inheritance, being Lord of so great a State, with whose power the Pope *Honorius* the second being not able to contend, made peace with him, and received of him an Oath of Loyalty and homage, and so created him Duke of *Apulia* and *Calauria*. The said Act was solemnly done and registred in *Troia*, a City of *Puglia*, in the year 1128. Afterward *Ruggieri* began War with the Prince of *Capoa*, and so afflicted him, that in the end he usurped his Principality, but growing proud with this great prosperity, would be no longer called Duke of *Apulia* and *Calauria*, and Earl of *Sicilia*, but entituled himself King of *Italy*; the which thing *Honorius* seemed to dissemble; but *Innocentio* the second which succeeded him, could not by any means indure, being moved with rage, without measuring otherwise his strength, raised a sudden tumultuous Army, and with all expedition and violence came against *Ruggieri*, which knew nothing of that preparation, that he chaced him from St. *Germano*, and through all the Country of *Abadia*, and besieged him being within the Castle *Galluccio*, above *Sessa*, where flying, was forced to retire back again. The other *William*, son of the besieged *Ruggieri* understanding thereof, with great celerity came to relieve his father, and did a very admirable exploit, in breaking their forces, and taking the Pope prisoner, with many Cardinals, and at the same instant delivering his father from the siege. *Ruggieri* through his great courtesie and reverence used to the Pope, obtained without the Title of King, particularly the City of *Naples*, which till this time had been under the Greek Empire. *Ruggieri* perceiving the good will of the Neopolitans, created 150 Knights. *Innocentio* being set at liberty, returned to *Rome*, and found that in his absence had been created one *Pietro* an Ante-Pope, the son of *Pier Leone*, a very powerfull and factious Citizen of *Rome*, which was called *Anacleto* the second. *Innocentio* having no doubt thereof, with the help of the Pisani, past into *France*. *Ruggieri* went to *Benevento*, and visited *Anacleto*, and obtained the Title and Crown of King of both the *Sicilies*, which was done the 25 of *July* 1130. and was the first that in this part of *Italy* had the Title of King, and was made a Liegeman and Vassal of the Church, : the which Instalment (as *Sigonius* noteth) was the same that the aforesaid Pope *Innocentio* afterward confirmed in the year 1139. declaring him lawfull

An. 1128.

Ruggieri entituleth himself King of *Italy*.

Innocent the 2 warreth upon *Ruggieri*.

Duke *Ruggieri* besieged in the Castle *Galluccio*.

Ruggieri delivered from the siege.

The City of *Naples* given by the Bishop to Duke *Ruggieri*.

Ruggieri created King of both the *Cicilies An.* 1130.

Sigonius in his 9 book of Histories An. 1130.

lawfull King of *Sicilia*, Duke of *Apulia* and *Calauria*, and Prince of *Capoa*:

The death of King Ruggieri, anno 1153.

Ruggieri having performed many noble enterpriſes, died in the year 1153. being 59 years of age, his body was laid in a Coſtly and ſtately Tomb of Porphery in the Church of *Monreale* of *Palermo*, where theſe Verſes are ingraven,

Si faſtus homines, ſi regna, & ſtemmata ludunt,
Non legum, & recti ſit norma Rogerius iſtis
Eſt Iuſtus rebus, comite à quo nomine natus
Virtutem his ſplendor ſitus diademàque Regum,
Vixit ann. LIX. Regnavit an. XXIII.
Menſes V. obiit an. MCLII.

Ruggieri had four wives, the firſt was *Airolda*, the daughter of the Earl of *Caſerta*; the ſecond was called *Albira*, daughter of the King of *Spain*; the third named *Sibilla*, ſiſter of the Duke of *Burgony*; the fourth was called *Bettrice*, which was the daughter of the Earl of *Reſta*; of his two firſt wives he had not any children, *Sibilla* brought him *Ruggieri*, which was Duke of *Apulia* and *Amalfo*, and *Guglielmo* which was Prince of *Capoa* and *Salerno*, which died both in their fathers time. Of *Bettrice* his laſt wife he had *William*, Prince of *Taranto*, which was afterward King of *Naples*, and a daughter named *Conſtance*, who by the advice and Councel of the Abbot *Giachimo Calaures*, the King put her into a religious houſe of Nuns. He had a baſe ſon called *Tancredi*, who was Earl of *Leccie*, and King of *Naples*.

William the wicked, the 2. King of Naples.

An. 1153. William excommunicated by Adrian the 4.

WILLIAM, called by his ſirname the wicked *William*, the firſt begotten ſon of *Ruggiero* his father, ſucceeded in the Kingdom, and in the beginning of his State uſurped by force of arms *Ceperano* with the Suburbs of *Benevento*, and *Banco*, with other places belonging to the Church; for which cauſe he was excommunicated by Pope *Adrian* the fourth, and deprived alſo of the title of King, and diſcharged his ſubjects of their

their obedience towards him. *William* conceiving a most violent hatred against the Pope, raised a mighty Army with a purpose to go for *Rome*, but being for his perverse nature hated of his Barons, many of them rebeld against him, and called the Pope into the Kingdom. The which was the occasion that *William* changed his purpose, and converted his fury against the Prince of *Capoa* which had been the Author of that conspiracy. The Pope which saw all the Kingdom in Arms, with admirable celerity made a mighty Army pass to *Benevento*, and without any resistance took a great part of the Kingdom, by the which victory the Barons which called him, did swear unto him loyalty and homage. *William* understanding that *Emanuel*, Emperor of *Constantinople*, and *Frederick Barbarossa*, the first Emperor of *Germany*, made expedition to aid the Pope, therefore he thought it his best way to be reconciled with the Church, sent an honourable Ambassage to the Pope, wherein much humbling himself, desired to be restored to the grace and favour of the Church, and possession of his Kingdom; and promised to restore whatsoever he wrongfully detained from the Church. The Pope willing to extinguish the War, went to *Benevento*, and expected *William*, who prostrate at the Popes feet, desired absolution, and took an Oath of Loyalty and homage, and first restoring whatsoever he had taken from the Church, was invested in the Kingdom the year 1156. *William* afterward lived alwaies in peace with the Church, but was ever much troubled and molested by his Barons, and hated of the people, and firnamed for his evil conditions, *William* the wicked. He departed this life the year of our Lord 1167. and lived 47 years, and in the principal Church of *Palermo*, near his fathers Tomb was buried. He had by his wife *Margarite* the daughter of *Garzia*, the second King of *Navar*, *Ruggieri*, which was proclaimed King by the *Sicilians*. *William* Prince of *Tarento*, which succeeding in the Kingdom, was called *William* the good, and *Henry* Prince of *Capoa*.

The Pope is called into the Kingdom.

William maketh peace with the Pope

Anno 1156.

William

William the good, 3. *King of Naples.*

Anno 1167.

WILLIAM Prince of *Taranto*, called the good, as differing from his father, was after his death Crowned King at eleven years of age, and presently pardoned all those which had been Rebels to his father, and took away all the grievances imposed by him upon the people; defended alwaies the affairs of the Roman Church, against whosoever sought to molest it; and especially in the time when the Emperor *Frederick Barbarossa* strongly besieged Pope *Alexander* the 3. within *Anagni*. Whereupon *Alexander* ignorant of the coming of *William*, not only with great courage and stoutness maintained the Pontifical dignity, but many times foiled the Imperial Army. But being afterward perswaded by *Philip* King of *France* to retire with his honour from the said siege, had from King *William* a Gally, which for that purpose he had secretly sent, wherein he being imbarked with certain of his Cardinals, went to *Clariment* in *France*, for his better security, where he excommunicated and deprived the said *Frederick* of the Empire, and aggravated likewise the censure against *Octavian* the false usurping Pope.

William strongly armed himself both for Sea and Land against *Andronico* the Emperor of *Constantinople*, for the injuries done in *Italy*. He afterward defended the City of *Tire*, and with his Navy foiled the Forces of *Salandine*, and afterward cleared the Sea from Rovers:

And this good King having honourably ended all his actions, after he had reigned 21 years, and lived 32. died in *Palermo* in the year of our Lord 1188. his body with great honour, *Jone* his wife, sister to King *Richard* of *England*, caused to be laid in a Tomb of Marble, curiously wrought and embossed, upon which caused this inscription to be ingraven.

Hic situs est bonus Rex Gulielmus.

The said Sepulchre being ruinated and spoiled through the injury of time, hath newly been very magnificently repaired and renewed with fair Marble by the Archbishop of *Torres*, where this new *Epitaph* is to be read.

Inclita quas verbis, sapientum turba recensct
Virtutes solus factis, hic præstitit omnes,

Egregius

Egregius quare bonus est cognomine dictus
Utque bonus magno longe est præstantior illo.
Major Alexandro sic Rex Guillielmus habetur,
Artibus ipse etenim pacis, bellique fuisti,
Clarus, ut semper justa, ac pia bella gerebat,
Sic quoque lata tibi semper victoria parata est:
Et nunc ne vilis, jaceas Rex optime, præsul,
Te decorat tumulo hoc Ludovicus Torrius
Hoc ipso in templo quod tu Guillelme dicasti.

Tancred the 4. King of Naples.

TANCRED Earl of *Leccie*, the natural son of King *Ruggieri*, and Unkle to the good *William*, was by the death of his Nephew, which had not any child, created King of both the *Sicilies* in the year 1188: Pope *Celestine* the third being desirous to bring the Kingdom under the jurisdiction of the Church, as feuditory of the Apostolick Sea, invested in the year 1191. *Henry* the sixth Emperor, the son of *Frederick Barbarossa*, with these conditions, That he should recover at his own charge the Kingdom of the two *Sicilies*, with acknowledging the Church, and to pay the accustomed Tribute; and to the end it might seem more colourable, and be the better done, he gave under a pretence of Inheritance, as a dowry for his wife *Constance*, the lawfull and natural daughter of the aforesaid *Ruggieri*, whom secretly he caused to be brought from the Arch-Bishop of *Palermo*, from the Monastery of St. *Mary*, in the City aforesaid, where she was Abesse, being now 52 years of age, very unfit for the procreation of children, dispensing with her, although she had been a profest Nun, and Crowned them in *Rome*, of both the *Sicilies* in the year 1191.

Anno 1188.

Henry the 6. Emperor, by some called the 5.

Constance a nun, given for wife to the Emperor, *Henry* the 6.

The coronation of the Emperor *Henry*, & *Constance*, an. 1191.

Naples besieged.

The death of *Ruggieri*, the son of King *Tancred*.

The first thing then which *Henry* did, he went to besiege *Naples*; but in the beginning of the third month, the Plague growing very hot, he returned into *Germany* without any more adoe. The Emperors Army being departed *Italy*, *Tancred* having recovered his Kingdom at the same time; among these affairs, his

King *Tancred* died in the year 1194.

son *Ruggieri* died, which was also Crowned and proclaimed King, and had married *Irene*, the daughter of the *Emperor Iſacio*; and within a little while after him, *Tancred* his father, conceiving so passionately the death of his son, growing grievously sick, died. His body was buried in the principal Church of *Palermo*, and in the same Tomb they laid his son *Ruggieri*. *Tancred* departed this life in the end of the month of *December*, the year of our Lord 1194. having reigned little more then eight years. He left behind him three daughters, and one son called *William*, whom *Sibilla* his mother caused instantly to be crowned King of *Sicilia*.

The wife and children of *Tancred*.

The Emperor *Henry* entreth the Kingdom, and taketh it.

The wife and children of *Tancred* made prisoners.

The *Emperor Henry* understanding of the death of *Tancred*, pretending that the Kingdom appertained to him, as before is recited, returned from *Germany* in the year 1195. and with a mighty Army entred the Kingdom of *Naples*, which he finding full of civil discord, easily obtained without the loss of much bloud, and took prisoner *Magarito*, King of *Albania*, which was come thither in the aid of *Tancred*. He had afterward *Sibilla* in his hands, the late wife of *Tancred*, together with his son *William*, and three daughters, that is to say *Alteria*, *Constanza*, and *Modenia*, and sent them all prisoners into *Germany*, and afterward caused *William* to be gelded, to the end he should be unable to beget children, and afterward blinded him, and then released the said daughters. *Alteria* was married to the Earl *Gualtiero* of *Brenna*, son of the Earl *Girardo* of *Brenna*, and brother of *John* of *Brenna*, which was afterward King of *Jerusalem*. *Modenia* was married with *John Sforza*, *Frangipane*, a Roman Lord, which was Earl of *Tricarico*. *Constanza* was the wife of *Pietro Ziano*, Earl of *Arba*, and Duke of *Venice*, who being old, with the consent of his said wife, became a Munk of the Order of St. *Benedict*, which was in the year 1229.

Thus ended the ancient and noble masculin race of the Norman *Guiscards*, in the Kingdom of *Naples* and *Sicilia*, which from the time of *William Ferabach* continued 188 years, and governed the Kingdom of *Naples* and *Sicilia*, with much honour and renown.

SVEVI.

Henry the Suevian, sixth Emperor, and fifth King of Naples.

HENRY the Emperor having extinguished the male-issue and progeny of the Normans, and remained absolute Lord of both the *Sicilies*, caused *Frederick* his son to be Crowned by the Electors of the Empire, King of *Germany*. Afterward purposing better to establish the affairs of the Kingdom of *Naples*, sent thither a Lieutenant one of his Barons called *Marqueredo d' Amenneder*, whom within a few months following he created Duke of *Ravenna*, and *Romagna*, and Marquis of *Ancona*; and at the same tine gave to *Philip* Duke of *Suevia* his brother, the Dukedom of *Toscane*, with the Lands of the Countess *Mattilda*. So *Henry* being carefull to range his Army to invade *England*, for certain hatreds conceived against *Richard* the first King of that Land, altered his mind in *Messina*, through his delight in hunting, being in the time of Harvest, whereupon the Feaver growing grievously upon him, ended his life the 8 of *May*, in the year 1197 having ruled the Empire 9 years, and governed in peaceable possession the Kingdom of *Naples* and *Sicilia* four years and one month. His body with the stately pomp of solemn obsequies, was buried in the Church of *Monreale* in *Palermo*, in whose sumptuous Tomb of Porphyrie is ingraven this Epitaph. *Anno* 1195.

Henry the Emperor died in the year 1197.

Imperio adjecit Siculos Henricus utrosque,
Sextus Suevorum candida progenies.
Qui monacham sacris uxoris duxit ab aris,
Pontificis scriptis hic tumulatus inest
Imperavit an. 9. men. 1. obiit Messanæ
Anno 1197.

Frederick 2. *Emperor, and* 6. *King of Naples.*

An. 1197. The coronation of *Frederick* the 2 Emperor, *an.* 1198.

FREDERICK the second Emperor, the son of the aforesaid *Henry*, succeeded in the Kingdom of *Naples* and *Sicilia*, and because he was a child, and but three years of age, *Constanza* his mother, caused him to be Crowned King of both the *Sicilies*, and with him, in his name began to govern the Kingdom, and had the enstalment of the Kingdom from Pope *Innocent* the third, in the year 1198. *Frederick* being of perfect age, married *Iola*, the only daughter of *John* Count of *Brenna*, and of *Mary* the daughter of King *Conrado* of *Montferrato*, and for her dowry among other things, had the title and the right of the Kingdom of *Jerusalem*, and hereupon *Frederick*, and all the rest which succeeded in the Kingdom of *Naples*, were called Kings of *Jerusalem*.

Why the Kings of *Naples* are intitled Kings of *Jerusalem*, *Anno* 1220.

In the year 1220. two years after his Coronation of the Empire, *Frederick* being in grace and favour with the Pope *Honorius* the third, and with the Church, made and published in *Rome* that Law which beginneth, *Ad decus seu mos Fredericus*, the which Law is registred in the book of the feuds, under the Title *De statutis, & consuetudinibus contra libertatem Ecclesiarum*, the which Law the said Pope confirmed and approved.

A Law made by *Frederick*.

Frederick also made at the same time the constitutions of the Kingdom, which afterward the learned Doctor *Affliton* expounded.

Frederick the Emperor crowned King of *Jerusalem*, *An.* 1229.

Frederick having ordered his affairs in *Germany*, went in the time of *Gregory* the 9 into *Soria*, and after much wars, made peace with *Salandine* for 10 years, and for that cause had *Jerusalem*, and all the Kingdom thereof, except a few certain Castles, whereupon on Easterday in the year 1229. he took the Crown of that Kingdom in the City of *Jerusalem*.

Discord between the Pope and the Emperor *Frederick*.

Afterward there grew between him and Pope *Honorius* great discord, because he took upon him to bestow the Bishopricks in *Sicilia*, and *Frederick* pretending he might lawfully do it, and dispose at his own pleasure by reason of a Bull, which by Pope *Urban* the second was granted to *Ruggiari* the Norman, concerning the Monarchy of the said Isle, the Pope misliking the presumption and ostentation of *Frederick*, excommunicated him, and deprived him of the Empire and the Kingdom, the which censure Pope *Innocent* the fourth confirmed in the year 1245. *Frederick* lived five years after in continual trouble and vexation, and at length having ruled the Empire 33 years, and the

the Kingdom of *Naples* and *Sicilia* 51. and that of *Jeruſalem* 28. died of an infirmity that grew in his throat, the 13 of *December*, in the year 1250. in the Caſtle of *Fiorentino* in *Apulia*, having lived 54 years. *Manfred* his baſe ſon cauſed his body to be carried with great pomp and honour into *Sicilia*, to the ſtately Church of *Monreale* in *Palermo*, and there buried him in a ſumptuous Tomb of Porphiry, whereupon theſe Verſes were ingraven. The death of the Emperor *Frederick*.

Qui mare, qui terras, populos, & regna ſubegit,
Cæſareum fregit ſubito mors improba nomen,
Sic jacet, ut cernis Fredericus in orbe ſecundus,
Nunc lapis hic totus, cui mundus parvit arcet.
Vixit an. 54. *Imperavit an.* 33.
Regni Hieruſalem an. 28.
Regnorum utriuſque Siciliæ 31.
Obiit an. Domini 1250.

He left of ſix wives which he had, many children; of the firſt, which was *Conſtance* of *Aragon*, the ſiſter (or as others write) the daughter of *Don Ferdinando* King of *Caſtile*, he had *Conrado*, which died young, *Henry* and *Giordiano*; *Henry* was King of the Romans, who in the year 1236. he put to death becauſe he favoured the Popes faction. Of *Jola* his ſecond wife, the daughter of *John* of *Brenna* King of *Jeruſalem*, he had *Conrado*, which was Emperor of *Germany*, and afterward King of *Naples*. Of *Agneſe* his third wife, the daughter of *Otho* Duke of *Moravia*, he had not any children. Of *Ruthina* the fourth wife, the daughter of *Otho* Earl of *Uvolfferzhauſen*, he had *Frederick*, which died in his infancy. Of *Elizabeth* his fift wife, the daughter of *Lewis* Duke of *Bavaria*, he had *Agneſe*, which was married to *Conrado* the Landtgrave of *Turingia*. Of *Matilda* his laſt wife, daughter of *John* of *England*, he had *Henry*, which was King of *Sicilia*, and *Conſtance*, who was married to *Lewis* the Landtgrave of *Neſcia*; *Frederick* had alſo by *Blanca Anglana* of *Aquoſana* his concubine, theſe children, *Manfred* Prince of *Taranto*, and uſurper of *Naples*, *Enzo* King of *Sardinia*, *Anfiſio*, of whom he made ſmall account, and *Frederick* Prince of *Antiochia*. Of daughters he had *Ann*, which was married very young to *John Diſpote* of *Romania*. Of *Henry*, and of *Margarite* the daughter of *Lupoldo* Duke of *Auſtria*, was born *Frederick*, which was Duke of *Auſtria*, and *Henry*. Of *Conrado* and of *Elizabeth* the daughter of *Otho* Duke of *Bavaria*, came *Coradine*, which coming to the conqueſt of the Kingdom, was taken by *Charls* of *Angio* King of *Naples*, and beheaded. Of *Manfred* his natural ſon, which married *Helena* the daughter of *Michel Diſpote* of *Romania*, came *Henry*, *Godfrey*, *Anfiſio*, and *Elena*. The wife and children of the Emperor *Frederick*. The natural children of the Emperor *Frederick*.

Conrado

Conrado the 4. Emperor, and 7. King of Naples.

Anno 1251. CONRADO the ſon of *Frederick* underſtanding the death of his father, came with a great Army into the Kingdom, and was received with great joy and honour by *Manfred*, in *Barletta* of *Apuglia*, and being informed that *Naples*, *Capoa*, *Aquino*, and the whole Abby of St. *Germano*, were become Rebels through the inſtigation of the Earl of *Caſerta*, and dinoted to the Church, conceived thereat ſo great indignation and ire, that with his Army he waſted and overrun the Country, and made *Tomaſo* Earl of *Cerra* to come and ſubmit himſelf to his mercy, and had by agreement St. *Germano*, and all the State of the Earl of *Caſerta*. He afterward beſieged *Capoa*, and having ſpoiled and deſtroyed all the Country, took the City, and threw the Walls thereof to the ground; he did the like to *Aquino*, the which he ſacked and burned. Afterward he beſieged *Naples* both by Sea and Land, and after eight months had it by agreement; but they not obſerving their Covenants, he cauſed afterward the Walls to be ruinated, and the Fortreſſes of the City, and many Noble houſes of Gentlemen and Citizens be baniſhed. *Conrado* having *Naples*, at the ſame inſtant had the reſt of the Kingdom. He now remaining in peaceable ſtate, and given to his pleaſures, being inhumane and of a cruel nature, cauſed *Henry* his Nephew to be ſlain upon the high-way, the ſon of *Henry*, King of the Romans, which was come from *Sicilia* to viſit him. But that revenge was not long delayed, for *Manfred* his natural brother, which endeavoured by all means to become King, with a poyſoned potion upon a light occaſion kil'd him, which was in the year 1254. and the 3 of *June*, having held the Empire 3 years and 5 months, and the Kingdom of *Naples* and *Sicilia* 2 years and 19 daies. His body was buried in the principal Church of *Naples*, under a little narrow Marble ſtone. *Conrado* before his death made his Will, and ordained his youngeſt ſon his heir general, born of *Elizabeth* the daughter of *Otho* Duke of *Bavaria*.

Capoa, *Naples*, and *Aquino* taken by the Emperor *Conrado*.

Henry ſlain.

the death of *Conrado*. Anno 1254.

Manfred

Manfred the 8 *King of Naples.*

MANFRED Prince of *Taranto*, the natural ſon of the Emperor *Frederick* the ſecond, having uſurped the Kingdom, was by Pope *Alexander* the fourth excommunicated. The ſaid Pope died within a while after, and Pope *Urban* the fourth, a Frenchman, was created in his place, who fearing the threatnings of *Manfred*, called unto the conqueſt of the Kingdom *Charls* of *Angio*, Earl of *Province*, brother of St. *Lewis* the 9 King of *France*, to whom he gave the oath of both the *Sicilies*, with the right and title of the Kingdom of *Jeruſalem*, and at his own charge ſhould maintain the War, and conquer it. *Charls* being animated by his brother and others of the Nobility, with a valorus courage undertook this famous enterpriſe. In the mean time *Urban* died, leaving the Papacy to *Clement* the 4. in whoſe Popedom, *Charls* with a moſt glorious Army came to *Rome* in the year 1265. and was then with *Beatrice Berenguer* of *Aragon* his wife, in the Church of S. *John Lateran*, by Pope *Clement* again inveſted, with ſolemn ceremony, and Crowned with an Imperial Crown, King of both the *Sicilies*, and of the Kingdom of *Jeruſalem*, and made exempt from the Empire, with Covenant that neither he nor his ſucceſſors that ſhould be choſen Emperors, ſhould by any means accept thereof, the which was done with ſolemn oath, and ſo *Charls* was made a Liegeman and Feudary of the Church, and promiſed to pay for tribute a yearly Rent of 40 thouſand marks to the Biſhops of *Rome*. *Charls* towards the end of *February* in the year 1265. came into the Kingdom, and incountred with *Manfred*, and after divers fortunes, both on the one and the other ſide, *Charls* remained conqueror, and *Manfred* was overcome. *Manfred* reigned 10 years 4 months, and 16 daies.

An. 1263. *Anno* 1295. For the better underſtanding of the Reader, the ſaid *Beatrice* of *Aragon* was the daughter of *Don Raimondo Berenguer* of *Aragon*, Earl of *Province*, and of *Beatrice* the daughter of *Thomas* Earl of *Savoy*, which was married with *Charls* of *Angio* 1245. the which *Beatrice* as the eldeſt of all the other ſiſters, inherited the ſaid Count of *Province*. *Berenguer* is as much as to ſay *Berengarius* in Latine, and was a name of honour among the Spaniards for the many victories which the moſt valiant *Berenguer* obtained.

Angioini.

ANGIOINI.

Charls of Angio, the 9 King of Naples.

Anno 1265.

CHARLS remaining Conquerot, was received by the *Neopolitans* with royal pomp, and proclaimed King, and having ordered the affairs of both the Kingdoms, was made by *Clement* the 4. Deputy of the Empire of *Italy*. Understanding afterward that *Corradine* the Suevian, the son of the Emperor *Conrado*, sometime King of *Naples*, was come with a mighty Army to recover the right of inheritance of his Kingdoms, made great preparation of War. *Corradine* entreth the Kingdom, and after divers and sundry skirmishes, at length *Corradine* was overcome, and flying disguised, was taken in *Asturi* by *John Francipane* Lord of that place, which sent him to *Charls*, who after he had kept him more then a year in prison, caused him to be beheaded in the midst of the Market-place of *Naples*, which was in the month of *October* 1269. and so *Charls* with little labour recovered all the Kingdom. He made afterward great Wars with the Saracins, and especially with *Arageno* King of *Tunis*, because that barbarous King refused to pay the Tribute, which was accustomed to be paid to the Kings of *Naples*, *Charls* did in such wise afflict him, that he inforced him not only to pay the charges of that War, but also doubled the Tribute. In the year following, 1276. *Ugone Lusignano* the 11 of this name, King of *Cypres*, and *Mary* the daughter of *Melisenda*, and of *Raimond Rupini*, Prince of *Antiochia*, contending about the inheritance of the Kingdom of *Jerusalem*. *Mary* being at variance with *Ugone*, came to *Rome*, and caused the said King *Ugone* to be convented before the Pope; the Pope by his decree commanded that the examination and decision of the cause should be determined by the Barons of the Holy Land, and the Master of the Hospital and the Temple, who were accustomed to have a voice in Councel in the election of the Kings of *Jerusalem*. The which the Princes *Mary* considering, being a woman very aged, faint and wearied with travel, and the dangers of so long a journey, being advised by her friends. and by *Pietro Manso* knight of the Temple his Ambassador, compounded with King *Charls*, and receiving of him a great sum of money, resigned all her right and Title which she had unto the said Kingdom. Whereupon *Charls* afterward by means of the Pope, obtained a favourable sentence, and was declared lawfull and absolute King of that Kingdom, as well by the ancient right of *Frederick*, as also by that of *Mary*.

Mary resigneth to King *Charls* the Kingdom of *Jerusalem*.

Charls

Charls afterward for the more security of things, sent the Earl *Ruggiero Sanseverino* Governor into *Soria*, who in the name of *Charls*, received the faith and oathes of homage of the Knights and Barons which were in the kingdom. By these aforesaid reasons, all the posterity of the said *Charls*, and also all the other Kings of *Naples*, as heirs, are always intitled Kings of *Jerusalem*. *Charls* reigned 19 years, 2 moneths, and 26 days.

See the Register of King *Charls* 1. of the year 1268. Ind. 6. litera A. fol. 55.

Charls the second, 10 King of Naples.

Charls the second, son of *Charls* of *Angio*, reigned 25 years and 17 days. *Charls* was also King of *Hungary* by the right of *Mary* his wife, the daughter of *Stephen*, the 5. of the name, the King of that kingdom, who being slain by the *Cumani*, *Ladislao* the fourth son of the aforesaid *Stephen* died without any heir. Whereupon *Charls*, as husband of *Mary*, was crowned King of that kingdom, together with *Charls Martel* his son. *Anno* 1285.

Robert 11. King of Naples.

Robert the third begotten son of *Charls* the second, reigned 33 years, four moneths, and 24 days. This *Robert* was a wise and prudent King, he made honorable *Anno* 1309.

Unable to display this page

ſon of *John* King of *France*. *Charles* of *Durazzo* being come with a moſt puiſſant Army into the kingdom, had *Jone* in his power, and cauſed her to be hanged. *Jone* reigned 39. years 4 months and 12. days.

DURAZZO.

Charls the 3. of Durazzo the 13 King of Naples.

CHarls of *Durazzo*, the third of this name, King of *Naples*, remained abſolute poſſeſſor of the kingdom; he had great wars to preſerve and defend it, and eſpecially with *Lewis* of *Angio*: And being afterward called into *Hungary* to take the poſſeſſion of that kingdom, went thither, and was ſolemnly crowned in *Alba Reale*; but afterward by the means of the old Queen *Elizabeth*, was kild in a Parliament, which was in the year 1386. Through the right that *Charls* had in the aforeſaid kingdom, all his ſucceſſors, and the other Kings which ſucceeded in the kingdom of *Naples*, were called kings of *Hungary*. *Charls* reigned four years, three moneths, and nine dayes. *Anno* 1381.

Ladislao the fourteenth King of Naples.

Anno 1386. *Ladislao* after the death of his father had great troubles by *Lewis* of *Angio*. In the year 1403. being requested by the Barons of *Hungary* to take the Crown of that kingdome, as belonging unto him by lawfull inheritance, went thither; and coming to *Zara*, was received with great joy of all, and the fifth of *August* by the Bishop of *Strigonia* (according to the accustomed order) was crowned King of *Hungaria*, *Dalmatia*, *Croatia*, *Servia*, *Galitia*, *Lodomeria*, *Comaria*, and *Bulgaria*. He returned into *Italy*, and after he had setled the affairs of the kingdom, being desirous to enlarge his Dominion, dominiered even to *Rome*, wherein he entred in triumphant manner, being called with the cries and clamors of the Soldiers, Emperour of *Rome*, which was the 25 of *April* in the year 1408. And having in the end disquieted *Italy*, and himself, died the sixth day of *August* in the year 1484. without leaving any child, having reigned eight and twenty years, eight moneths and thirteen days.

Jone 2, 15 Queen of Naples.

JOne the second of this name, after the death of *Ladislao* her brother, succeeded in the Kingdom. But growing afterward into discord with Pope *Martin* the 5. was deprived of her Kingdom; and *Lewis* the 3. of *Angio*, Duke of *Lorain* and *Bar*, the son of the second *Lewis*, was proclaimed King. The which thing was the only foundation and ground of all the mischiefs which for a long time afterward followed to the miserable and unhappy kingdom. For the Queen was constrained, being not able to defend herself against the power of *Lewis* and the Pope, to adopt for her son *Alfonsus* King of *Arragon* and *Sicilia*, the son of King *Ferdinando*. *Alfonsus* being called by the Queen, abandoned the assault and siege of the Castle of *Bonifatio*, the principal Fort, and of greatest importance in the Isle of *Corsica*, and provided 28 Gallies well furnished, and other Barks, and led with him many valiant Captains, and came to *Naples* in the year 1621. Now began the Queens affairs to appear, which before was trod under foot, and to change countenance; and what through counsel, courage, and the aid of King *Alfonsus*, the Queen was at liberty, and her affairs increased with much reputation. But the year following, 1423. the Queen growing contentious with him, under colour of ingratitude, sought to annihilate and disanull the said adoption, and adopted for her son, calling to her assistance the same *Lewis*, thorow whose war she was constrained to make the first adoption, and chased away *Alfonsus* by force of arms from all the kingdom, and so lived peaceably all the rest of her life. The year 1434. *Lewis* dyed; and before a year was expired from the time of his death, the Queen received continual molestations and prejudice by *John Antonio Orsino* Prince of *Taranto*, and by *Giacomo Caldora*, and other followers of the *Aragonesi*, thorow the vicinity and neighbourhood of *Sicilia*, where *Alfonsus* maintained a great Army. So partly being oppressed with a feaver, and troubled with a discontented mind, in the year 1434. the second of *February*, the life, the line of *Charles* 1 of *Angio*, & the house of *Durazzo* of the French blood, which only rested in her, ended all regality, having reigned 20 years, 5 moneths, and 26 days. And because she had no child, she made her heir (as was reported) *Renato* of *Angio* Duke of *Lorain*, and Earl of *Provence*, the brother of *Lewis* her adopted son.

Anno 1414.

This *Alfonsus* was the 5. of that name K. of *Aragon* and *Laconico Calcondile* in the history of the Turks in the 5. Book writes that that K. *Alfonsus* of *Aragon* was of the House of *Medina*.

Anno 1423.

Anno 1434.

After the death of the Queen, the *Neapolitans* created sixteen men of the principal in the City, which they called Governors, because they should have care and charge of the City, and of the Kingdom. These sixteen Governours, in all the business

ſineſs and affairs they diſpatched, writ thus the Title of their government, *Concilium & Gubernatores Reipublicæ regni Siciliæ ordinati per claræ memoriæ Sereniſſimam & illuſtriſſimam Dominam noſtram Dominam Joannam ſecundam, Dei gratia Hungariæ, Hieruſalem, & Siciliæ reginam, &c.*

Within a little time after roſe in the Citie divers contentions, becauſe Pope *Eugenio* the fourth underſtanding the death of *Jone*, ſent a Legate to *Naples* the Biſhop of *Recanati*, and Patriarch of *Alexandria*, giving the Governors to underſtand, and the Councell of the Citie, that the kingdom of *Naples* was fallen to the Church as his Feud or Fee, willing them not to beſtow the dominion upon any but him whom he ſhall nominate and inveſt King. The Governors anſwered, that they would have no other King but *Renato* Duke of *Lorain*, whom their Queen had left as her ſucceſſor. By this means the kingdom underſtood the admonition of the Pope, and the anſwer of the Governors, wherewith many of the Princes and Barons of the kingdom much miſliked the ſucceſſion of *Renato*; and being publiſhed that that Will and Teſtament was falſly forged by the *Neapolitans*; one part of the Barons, and people which were of the faction of the *Aragoneſi*, called King *Alfonſus* of *Aragon*: Whereupon through contrary conſents and inclinations roſe the factions of the *Angioini* and *Aragoneſi*. The Governors being likewiſe at diſcord among themſelves, the whole kingdom was divided, and put into great trouble and moleſtation. In the mean time the greateſt part of them ſent Ambaſſadors to *Marſelis* for *Renato*. That part of the Duke of *Seſſa*, the Earl *Venafro*, and many other Barons, called *Alfonſus*, who being full of military courage, and inflamed with an incredible deſire of glory, having his Army ready in the year 1436. came to *Gaeta*, and was received by the Duke of *Seſſa*, and beſieging the ſaid Citie, came with his Navy to battell with *Baiagio* Captain Generall of the Fleet of the *Genowayes*, and *Alfonſus* valiantly fighting, was at length overcome, and taken priſoner, and carried to the cuſtody of *Philip* Duke of *Millane*, who afterward knowing the ſingular vertue of *Alfonſus*, being deſirous to hold him his companion and friend, made a league with him, and ſuffered him to go at his own pleaſure, together with the other Lords which were alſo priſoners.

King *Alfonſus* taken priſoner

ANGIOINI.

Renato of Angio the 16 King of Naples.

RENato of *Angio* being at that time prisoner to *John* Duke of *Burgonie*, the *Neapolitane* Ambassadors deprived of all hope to have *Renato*, caused *Isabella* his wife to come in his stead, a very wise and worthy Lady, who made great wars with *Alfonsus*. Afterward *Renato* being set at liberty by the Duke of *Burgonie*, in the moneth of *May* 1438. came to *Naples*, whose coming gave great hope and expectation to the *Angioini*, and was royally received, and presently prepared all necessary things for the wars, and retained many principall and excellent Captains, through whose valour he obtained all *Calauria*, and the Dukedome of *Melfi*, in *Abruzzo* he had at his command many places. In the moneth of *June*, 1438. he had from Pope *Eugenius* the instalment of the kingdom of *Naples* and *Ierusalem*. Many actions and battels fell out between *Renato* and *Alfonsus*; but at length the party of the *Aragonesi* prevailed. *Alfonsus* in moneth of *June* 1442. by the way of an Aquaduct, which brought water into the City, took *Naples*, and the third day with the will of *Renato* he had the Castle of *Capoa* and other forts. *Renato* growing into despair not to be able to recover the kingdom, with *Isabella* his wife, and his children, returned into *Provence*, where he past all the rest of his life in peace, having held *Naples*, and part of the kingdom in an uncertain and troublesome possession four years and ten days. Being come to the age of 64 years, married *Ioan della Valle*, a noble *French* Lady, with whom too excessively satisfying his pleasure, became weak and feeble, and so died the 19 of *February* in the year 1481. and was buried in *Nansi*, a plentifull place, and a principall City of the Dukedom of *Lorane*, and upon his Tomb these four verses engraven. Anno 1281.

Magnanimum tegit hoc saxum, fortemq; Rhenatum,
Mortales heu, qua conditione sumus,
Invidia fatlis hujus fortuna subinde
Ne tanti, & tanto celsus honore foret.

ARAGONESI.

Alfonsus 1. *of Aragon, called by his surname, The Magnanimous, 17 King of Naples.*

Anno 1442. *ALfonsus* King of *Aragon* and *Sicilia*, after many dangers and infinite travell, entred *Naples* in triumph upon a golden Chariot; and by the means of *Francesco Orsino* President of *Rome*, made peace with the Pope *Eugenio*, and obtained a very large instalment of the Kingdom, for he was also invested in the Kingdom of *Hungary*, by the right of *Joan* his mother: And besides that, obtained from the said Pope, that faculty and power, that *Ferdinando* his naturall son was ordained his heir, and to succeed after his death in the instalment and possession of the Kingdom: the which investing was likewise afterward confirmed by Pope *Nicolas* the fifth. *Alfonsus* was very magnificent in buildings, he reduced the new Castle in *Naples* into the form it now appears, truly a very Royall and stately piece of work. He enlarged *Mola*, and caused the Fens about the City to be made dry. He took the Isle of *Zerbi*, overcame in battell the King of *Tunis* and made him tributary, and subdued certain Cities in *Barbary*; he oftentimes sent Armies against the Turks, and at the instance of the Pope, chased away *Francesco Sforsa della Marca*. He was very studious in learning, and made great account of learned men, whereof he kept very many in his Court. And to conclude, he was a Prince of great magnanimity. He reigned sixteen years, one moneth, and one and twenty days. He died the 28 of June in the year 1458. being 64 years of age: He had for his wife, *Mary* the daughter of *Henry* the third King of *Castile*, surnamed the *Weak*, by whom he had no Childern. The *Neapolitans* buried the body of *Alfonsus* with a stately Funerall, and laid him in a Coffin covered all with cloth of gold, the which at this present is to be seen in the Vestry of St. *Dominick* in *Naples*, and at the foot thereof are these Verses,

Inclytus Alfonsus, qui Regibus ortus Iberis
Hic, regnum Ausoniæ primus adeptus adest.

Ferdinando

Ferdinando 1. of Aragon 18 King of Naples.

Ferdinando the first of this name, after the death of his Father, succeeded in the Kingdom, and was by the Inſtitution of Pope *Pius* the ſecond, anointed and crowned King by *Latino Orſino* the Cardinall. But very often was like to loſe it through many wars, and eſpecially by *John* of *Angio*, the ſon of *Renato*, which had a great Train and Troop of the Barons of the Realm, which drew unto them a great number of Rebels. In the year 1481 died. (as is declared) *Renato* of *Angio*, who having no male children, made heir of all his ſtate and inheritance. *Charls* of *Angio* Earl of *Main* his brothers ſon, who dying within a while after without children, bequeathed his inheritance to *Lewis* the 11. King of *France*, to whom not onely deſcended, as ſupream Lord, the Dukedom of *Angio*, but alſo of all *Provence*. *Ferdinando* having afterward intelligence, that *Charls* the 8. King of *France*, made preparation with a mighty Army to recover the Kingdom of *Naples*, by the right of the *Angioini*, who by the death of King *Lewis* his father was intereſſed therein, began to make proviſion of men; and being very carefull in the preparation of the war, growing ſick, died the 25 of *January* in the year 1494. having reigned 35 years, 5 moneths, and 25 days. *Anno* 1458.

Alfonſus 2. the 19 King of Naples.

Anno 1494. *Alfonſus* the ſecond of this name, after the death of *Ferdinand* his Father, obtained the kingdom; and in the beginning of the fourth moneth was crowned in the Cathedrall Church of *Naples* by *John Borgia* Cardinall of *Montereale*, Legate of Pope *Alexander* the ſixth, with greater pomp and majeſty then was ever uſed to any King of *Naples*. But underſtanding that *Charls* the 8. K. of *France*, gave order for the pretended war, fearing becauſe he was become odious to the people of the Kingdom, through his auſterity, reſigned the Kingdom to *Ferdinando* his ſon Duke of *Calauria*, a young man much differing from him in nature, which every one loved, and retired himſelf into the countrey of *Mazara* in *Sicilia*, being before time given unto him by *Don Ferdinando* the Catholique King of *Spain*, where he ſpent the remainder of his life, having reigned one year and three days.

FRANCESI.

Charls the fourth the twentieth King of Naples.

Anno 1495. *Charles de Valois* the eighth of this name King of *France*, and fourth of the ſame name King of *Naples*, came in the beginning of *January* 1495. to *Rome* with a mighty Army. Pope *Alexander* full of incredible fear and anguiſh, fled into the

the Castle of St. *Angelo*. But the King having no purpose to offend the Pope, met with him, and concluded friendship, and a perpetuall confederacy for the common safety & defence. *Charls* was invested conditionally by the Pope of the kingdom of *Naples*, and obtained also from the said Pope *Zizimo Gemni Ottomano* the brother of *Bajazeth*, Emperour of the *Turks*. After *Charls* had remained a moneth in *Rome*, he past into the kingdom, and although some small resistance was made by *Ferdinando*, at length he got the dominion of the whole kingom. *Ferdinando* after that the Castles of *Naples* were yeelded, departed with fourteen Gallies ill armed into *Sicilia*. *Charls* after he had pacified the kingdom, demanded of the Pope the free installment of the Realm of *Naples*, the which although it were at *Rome* granted him, yet it could not be thought fit in respect of the *Aragonesi*, whereupon the Pope refused to give it him. *Charls* afterward being departed to return into *France*, many of the Barons rebelled through the severity and cruell demeanor of the *Frenchmen*. Whereupon *Ferdinando* was recalled, who chased away the adversaries. *Charls* reigned ten moneths and 26 days, he died a sudden death the night before the 8 of *Aprill* in the year of our Lord 1497. being returned from playing at Tennis. He was buried in the Church of St. *Denis* of *Paris* in *France*, and on his Tomb this Epitaph was engraven.

Charls the 8. invested in the Kingdom of Naples conditionally.

Hic Octave jacet Francorum Carole Regum,
Cui villa est forti Britonis oranisana
Parthenope illustrem tribuit, capta a triumphum,
Claraq; Fornovio pugna peracta solo.
Capit Henricus regno depulsi ajuto
Bellare auspiciis sceptra Britanna tuis.
O plures longinqua dies si fata dedissent
Te nullus toto major, in orbe foret.

ARAGONESI.

Ferdinando the second the 1 King of Naples.

FErdinando the second of this name, a valiant man, endued with Princely qualities of liberality and Clemency, who for to strengthen and corroborate his affairs with a more firm conjunction with *Ferdinando* the Catholique King of *Spain*, took for his wife (with the Popes dispensation) *Joan* his Aunt, born of of *Ferdinando* his Grandsire, and *Joan* the sister of the aforesaid King; and at the same time had of Pope *Alexander* the sixth, the instalment of the kingdom. And being placed in great glory, fell sick and died the 8. of *October* in the 1496. He reigned one year, 8 moneths and 14 days. *Anno* 1495.

Frederick the 22 King of Naples.

FRederick Prince of *Tarante*, the son of *Ferdinando* the first, by the death of his Nephew succeeded in the kingdom, & in the year 1497. obtained of Pope *Alexander* the sixth, the instalment of the kingdom. And being much troubled with continuall war, because *Charls* the 8. King of *France*, died without leaving any children, the kingdom fell to *Lewis* Duke of *Orleans*, as the neerest in blood by the masculine line, and was the twelfth of this name. This *Lewis* came upon him with a mighty Army; but *Ferdinando* the Catholique King being confederate with *Lewis* to his own prejudice (for a displeasure conceived against *Frederick*) yet conditionally, that *Lewis* should divide the kingdom with him. *Frederick* that was not able to make head or resist the puisance of so great forces united against him, especially finding his kingdom exhaust, and ill provided, retired into the Ile *Ischia* neer to *Naples*, with all his Family, and afterward gave his kingdom wholly into the possession of King *Lewis* his enemy, not bequeathing any thing to the Catholique King *Ferdinando*, reputing himself to be ill dealt withall by him, that in stead of a friend and defender, he was come to the contrary to dispossess and deprive him of his kingdom. *Frederick* was very courteously received by *Lewis*, and he assigned unto him the Dukedom of *Angio*, and so much revenue as amounted yearly to thirty thousand Crowns; and the *French* King obtained in recompencee from King *Frederick* all the right and intereſt which he had in the kingdom. Within a little time following *Frederick* fell sick at *Torse* in *France*, where his pain increasing upon him, died the ninth of *September* in the year *Anno* 1504. 1504. He had to his wife being Prince of *Tarante*, the Lady *N. della valle Bertania*, of the worthy Family of *Alibret*, of the most Noble Royall blood in *Gasconie*, the kinswoman of the father of *Charls* the eigth, King of *France*, by whom he had one onely daughter called the Lady *Carlotta*, which was brought up in the *French* Court, and afterward succeeded in her mothers inheritance. Of his second wife *Isabella* the onely daughter of *Pirro del Balzo* Prince of *Altamura*, and Duke of *Andry*, he had six children, that is to say, three male and three female; the male children were *Don Ferdinando* Duke of *Calauria*, and Prince of *Tarante*. *Don Cesar* and *Don Alfonsus*, the which two last died in their Fathers time. The women kind, the first named the Lady *Julia*, was married in the year 1533. to *Giorgio Paleologo* Duke of *Montferrato*, and Marquis of *Saluzzo*, of the noble blood of the Emperours of *Constantinople*. The Lady *Isabella* and the Lady *Caterina* were never married. The Queen *Isabella* after the death of King *Frederick*, seeing herself deprived of all humane comfort, because that being discharged of that kingdom by the King of *France*, by reason of the Articles of peace concluded between the Catholique *Ferdinando* and the said King, returned with her children to *Ferrara*, where she

was

was very courteously received by Duke *Alfonsus* of *Este* her kinsman, where she died in the year 1533. her children remaining desolate: and much persecuted by Fortune, went to *Valentia* in *Spain*, where was the Duke *Ferdinando* their brother; and no long time following, the one after the other died. And in the year 1559. the fifth of *August*, the aforesaid Duke ended his life, without leaving any issue. And so in him was extinguished the Progeny of the old King *Alfonsus* of *Aragon*.

FRANCESI.

Lewis the 12 King of France and 23 King of Naples.

LEwis the twelfth of this name King of *France*, divided with the King of *Spain*, according to their covenants, the kingdom of *Naples*, and obtained of Pope *Alexander* the sixth the instalment, according to the tenor of those conditions which he had made. But in the year 1502. their Lieutenants growing into difference about the Confines, fell to Arms, and at last the *Frenchmen* were driven out of that kingdom, through the valour of that worthy Captain *Consalvo Fernando*; and *Ferdinando* the Catholique King remaining absolute possessor thereof. King *Lewis* held the Realm of *Naples* one year and ten moneths; but in *France* he reigned sixteen years, and died in the beginning of the year 1514. *Anno* 1501.

ARA-

ARAGONESI.

Ferdinando the Catholick 24 King of Naples:

Anno 1503. FErdinando the Catholique remaining absolute Lord of the kingdom, maintained it in great peace all the time of his life, and obtained of Pope *Julio* the second the investing of all the kingdom. Finally, after many victories atchieved in divers parts, he died in *Madrigaleio* a City of *Castile*, the 22 day of *January* in the year 1516. having been King of *Naples* twelve years and three moneths. His body was buried in the Royal Chappell of the City of *Granata*, and upon his Tomb this Inscription was engraven

Mahumetica secta prostratores, & haretica pravitatis extinctores Ferdinandus Aragonum, & Helizabetha Castella, vir, & uxor unanimes Catholici appellati, marmoreo clauduntur hoc tumulo.

Jone the third, 25 Queen of Naples.

Anno 1516. IOne the third of this name, daughter of *Ferdinando* the Catholique King, being now the widow of *Philip* Archduke of *Austria*, succeeded in the kingdom, and having fourteen moneths governed all her kingdoms, substituted her heir *Charls* her eldest

eldeſt ſon; who had ſcant accompliſhed 16 years of age. *Charls* remaining at *Bruſſels* in *Flanders* & being much exhorted by the Emperour *Maximilian* his Grandſire, reformed in the year 1516. the order of the Knights of the *Golden Fleece*, and ſo reduced them to the number of 31. And becauſe many through death were void, he elected to the ſaid Order amongſt others, theſe Lords, *Francis* 1. King of *France*, Don *Ferdinando* Infant of *Spain*, *Emanuel* King of *Portugal*, *Lewis* King of *Hungary*, *Frederick* Count Palatine, *John* Marquis of *Brandenburgh*, *Charls de Lannoi* Lord of *Sanzelle*. Moreover, Don *Lodovico* of *Vaimonte*, great Conſtable of the kingdom of *Navarre*, took in *Naples* the poſſeſſion of the kingdom for the ſaid Queen. *Charls* ſo ſoon as he was inveſted by the Queen his mother, ſailed into *Spain*, and was received of all the people with infinite joy; but yet many of the greateſt Nobility, and principall of the kingdom, would not accept him as King, but onely as Prince, for offering wrong to the Queen *Ione*, ſince by Teſtament of the Catholique King her father it was decreed, that after the death of *Ione*, *Charls* of *Auſtria* ſhould ſucceed: Upon the which ſucceſſion grew great tumults and contentions; but in the end things were well qualified, admitting him for King, together with the Queen his mother, to be done with this condition, That the affairs of the kingdom ſhould be governed in both their names, the money ſtampt, and ſo all other buſineſs whatſoever. And ſo once again on the 25. of March, in the year 1517. the ſaid Queen confirmed to *Charls* the former endowment. The year enſuing the 13 of April, *Charles* was proclaimed King together with his Mother: And the 18 of the moneth of May *Proſpero Colonna* took in *Naples* the poſſeſſion of the kingdom in the name of *Charls*, which was done with all ſolemnity. *Charls* then being received to the Adminiſtration of *Spain*, ſent alſo to the adminiſtration of all the other kingdoms. In the year 1519. *Charls* elected into the number of the Knights of the Golden Fleece, in place of *Giſmondo K.* of *Polonia* lately dead, *Chriſterno K.* of *Denmark*, and *Frederick* of *Toledo*, Duke of *Alva*. In the mean time died the Emperour *Maximilian*, and the Electors of the Empire aſſembled according to their ancient cuſtome, at *Franceford*, a Citie of low *Germany*, for the election of a new *Ceſar*; and by a general conſent the 18 of Jnne in the year 1520. they choſe Emperour *Charls* of *Auſtria* King of *Spain*. *Ione* having reigned (as we have ſaid) abſolutely 14 moneths, and together with *Charles* the 5 Emperour her ſon 38 years, and four moneths, retired herſelf to *Tordezilla* a Citie of *Spain*; where within a little while after ſhe ended her life the thirteenth of Aprill in the year 1555.

Anno 1517.

Anno 1519.

Anno 1520.

AV.

AVSTRIACI.

Charles 5 Empereur, and 26 King of Naples.

Anno 1526. *Charls* 5 marrieth *Iſabella* of Portugall.

Charls the fifth Emperour, after the death of *Jone* his mother, remained abſolute Lord of all his kingdoms; and being (as is ſaid) elected Emperour, the ſame year paſt the Sea from *Spain* into *Flanders*, and from thence into *Germany*, where he was received in the moneth of *October* in *Aquiſgrane*, a noble City both for the ancient reſidence & the famous Tomb of *Charls* the Great, with a mighty concourſe of people was firſt crowned. Inthe moneth of January 1526. *Charls* celebrated his marriage in *Hiſpali* with *Iſabella* of *Portugal* his wife, the ſiſter of King *John* of *Portugal*. Afterward he went into *Spain*, where being arrived, proceeded very ſeverely againſt many who had been authors of ſedition; all the other he pardoned and diſcharged. And to joyn with juſtice and clemency examples of gratitude and remuneration in the acknowledging of that wherein he was ingaged to Don *Ferdinando* of *Aragon*, Duke of *Calauraia*, (who having refuſed the Crown and the kingdom of *Spain* offered unto him by the States thereof, though he were a priſoner) ſet him at liberty, and with great honor called him to the Court, and married him to the richeſt Princeſs then living, even the Widow of the Catholique King *Ferdinando*, by which means he much gladded the people, and the Duke received honor, liberty, and infinite wealth, and was created for his life time viceroy of *Valentia*. The Emperour without any charge, or the expence of a peny, got the friendſhip of the Duke, the love of the people, and great ſecurity to his State. The year enſuing 1527. on the 21 of May the Empereſs *Iſabella* was delivered of her ſon *Philip* in the Citie of *Caſtilia*, through whoſe happy birth was made every where generall feaſting and triumphs. In the moneth of October 1528. the Emperour by the death of Don *Carlo de Lannoi*, ſent for his Viceroy into *Naples* Don *Hugo Moncada*, a man very expert in Arms, and a valiant Captain, in the which year *Monſignor Odetto Fois Latrecco* went with thirty thouſand Footmen and ſix thouſand Horſmen into the kingdom of *Naples*, in the name of King *Frances*, and overcame *Melfi*, *Venoſa*, and many other places in *Baſilicata* and *Apulia*, and with the ſucceſs of victory beſieged *Naples*, the which ſiege continuing certain moneths, in the mean time *Andrea d'Oria* ſent the Count *Philip d'Oria* his Nephew with eight Gallies to annoy the Gulf of *Naples*; wherewith *Moncada* being much diſcontented, ſeeking to remedy the ſame, he cauſed

Anno 1527. The birth of *Philip* King of Spain.

Anno 1528.

Monſig. *Latrec.* beſiegeth Naples. This ſiege was the 29 of April 1528.

to

to arm six Gallies and two Foists which were within the Haven, and putting therein the very flower and principall of the people that were in the Citie, he in his own person, with the Marquis of *Vasto*, *Ascanio Colonna* great Constable, *Cesare Ferramosca*, and many other worthy men, with a resolution to encounter the enemy; and confidently to overcome, were imbarked there. The Count which suddenly perceived the Imperiall Gallies to go forth of the Haven, retired himself presently to the sea, and encountring together at the Cape of *Orso*, the Imperiall Forces were overcome, and there dying with many others, Don *Ugo*, and were taken prisoners the Marquis *Vasto*, and *Colonna* the great Constable, with other worthy men. The Count obtaining the victory, presently victoriously went to *Genoway* to find the Admirall *Andrea* his Uncle, who disdaining the dealing of the French King, because he had taken from him the office of the Admiralty and Generall of the Sea, and given it to *Monsignor Barbigios*; he agreed by the means of *Vasto* with the Emperour, and brought *Genoway* and *Savona* under his Crown. Whereupon he went with all expedition into the kingdom in the behalf of the Emperour, and discharged the French Army which lay at the siege of *Naples*. Afterward *Charls* made peace with the French King, and gave him for wife the Lady *Elinora*: and the King forsook *Barletta*, and that which he held in the kingdom of *Naples*, and payed to the Emperour for a fine, one million and two hundred thousand crowns, and yeilded up unto him all the right and possession that he held in the Dukedom of *Millane* and the kingdome of *Naples*. The Emperour having ended his peace, went by Sea to *Genoway*; from thence he past to *Bolonia*, where in the moneth of February 1530. was by Pope *Clement* the seventh, which was come thither with his whole Court to that effect, and was solemnly crowned with the Imperiall Crown. Afterward the Emperour departed from *Bolonia*, & went into *Germany*, and what he afterward did there, is written in Histories. In the year 1535. *Charls* having made a voyage to *Tunis*, & there subdued *Moleasson* the lawfull King of the *Moores*, and made him his Feudary with certain conditions, went into *Sicilia*. From whence afterward he departing, came to *Naples* the 23 of November in the same year, and entred in, in triumphant manner; where were made him by the Citie many triumphant Arks and huge Colosses, with divers and learned Inventions. *Charls* remained with great delight in feasting and tilting all that Winter in *Naples*; where understanding that the French King was entred into *Italy* with his Army, and not knowing to what end and purpose, was much moved and displeased with him, went to *Rome*, and so proceeded in his journie. But at length the Emperour becoming a mortified man, and growing into contempt of the world, being unwilling to sustain any longer the heavy burthen of the Empire, wisely determined to renounce it: And to that end having caused all the Knights of the order of the *Golden Fleece* to assemble at *Brussels*, and all the States of the Low Countries, the first thing he did the 25 of October in the year 1555. he made King *Philip* his son head of the Knights of the *Golden Fleece*, and after dinner solemnly resigned unto him all Flanders, with the other States, and Titles, and right of Burgony, descending unto him from his predecessors. Not long after the Emperour continuing his determination, resigned and renounced in like manner in *Brussels* to the forenamed King *Philip*, the kingdom of *Spain*, *Sicilia*, *Majorica*, *Minorica*, with the new Countries called *America*, and the new world, reserving onely certain rents and revenues to sustain himself and his family, reduced to a small number of servants. His Majesty also giving not onely full and absolute power to the King of the Romans his brother, to govern and rule (as some write) the Empire in his place, but also freely resigned the Title, the Scepter, and Imperiall Dignity. So *Cesar* voluntarily deprived himself of his Monarchy, a thing truly worthy of consideration, that from the Emperour *Lotharius* till this present, never in so many ages chanced the like, although *Amurath* the great Turk resigned the Empire of *Constantinople* to *Mahumet* his son. In September 1556 *Charls* departed from *Brussels* with a great Fleet towards *Spain*, carrying with him Queen *Elinor* and Queen *Mary* his sisters, and so sailing with fair weather and a prosperous wind, they soon arrived in safety. *Charls* constantly persevering in his purpose, retired himself to the Monastery of of St. *Justo*, neer to the village called *Sciarandiglia* eight leagues from the Citie of *Piacenza* in the Realm of *Castile*, where living godly, and with great devotion, he ended his

The battell of the Emperours Gallies with the Genoways.

The victory of the Count *Philip d'Oria*.

Andrea d'Oria leaveth the service of the *French* King, and the cause why.

Peace made with the *French* King,

Anno 1530.

Charls the fifth crowned Emperour.

Anno 1535.

The enterprise of *Tunis*.

Charls the fifth goeth in triumph through *Naples*, Novem. 23. 1535.

The resignation made by *Charls* 5. of his kingdom to *Philip* his son

The resignation of the Empire made by the Emperour *Charls* 5.

Anno 1556.

The death of *Charls* the 5. *Anno* 1558.

dayes the 21 of September in the year 1558, being of the age of 58 years, having ruled even to the time of his renunciation 37 years, 2 moneths, and 3 dayes the Empire, and 37 years and 8 moneths the kingdom of *Naples*, which he reſigned to his ſon *Philip*. He was married (as is before declared) to *Iſabella* of Portugall, the ſiſter of *John* King of Portugall, by whom he had the Catholique King *Philip*, and two daughters, the one called the Lady *Mary*, which with the Popes diſpenſation was married to *Maximilian* King of Bohemia, the ſon of the Emperour *Ferdinando* his brother. The other called the Lady *Ione*, was eſpouſed to *John* the King of Portugals ſon. He had children by another naturall means, as Don *John*, and *Margarita*, which was firſt married to *Alexander de Medici* Duke of Florence, and afterward to *Octavio Ferneſe* Prince of *Parma* and *Piacenza*. Upon the Supulcher of this invincible Emperour, are engraven theſe two Epitaphs.

The wife and children of *Charls*.

1.

Liquiſti exuvias gelido ſub marmore, ſed non
Quantum eras Cæſar marmor, & urna capit.
Pro tumulo ponas orbem, pro tegmine cælum,
Pro facibus ſtellas, pro Imperio Empireon.

2.

Non aurum, non marmor erunt, non gemma, ſed omnia
Carole terra tui corporis urna decens,
Conteget immenſum quantum patet undique cælum,
Sol tibi funerea pro face lumine erit,
Proque tua memori fama, pro nomine ſtabit
Æternum tempus, quod tua facta notet.
Natura effundat lachrymas, elementa gemiſcent.
Perſitient tumulum vix ſatis iſta tuum.

Philip of Auſtria 27 *King of Naples.*

Anno 1554. *PHilip* of *Auſtria*, the moſt puiſſant Catholique King, which reigneth with all Triumph and Honor, after he was inveſted in the kingdom, and the Title of the kingdom of *Jeruſalem* by the Emperour his Father, by reaſon of the enſuing marriage

marriage between him and Queen *Mary* of *England*, he ſent in his name to Naples the Marqueſs of *Peſcara* to take the poſſeſſion of the kingdom.

Afterward in the year 1556. Pope *Paul* the fourth entring in, invaded *Marc Antonio Colonna* of Paliano, and ſpoyled the reſt of his eſtate, and miniſtred occaſion of War to the King. Whereupon the Duke of *Alva* the Kings Lieutenant, with an Army of twelve thouſand Footmen, and fifteen hundred Horſmen, invaded the Dominion of the Church, and the war enſued, called *War of Campania of Rome*, which continued a year.

Afterward peace was concluded between the Pope and the King. In the mean time Queen *Mary* the wife of King *Philip* died, without leaving any children.

The *King* after many controverſies had with *Henry* the ſecond *King* of France, made peace with him in the year 1559. And for a greater confirmation thereof, and true reconciliation, the Catholique *King* married *Iſabella* the daughter of the moſt Chriſtian *King*, who died in child-bed in the year 1568.

The *King* fearing the want of iſſue in the year 1570 married *Anna* the eldeſt daughter of the Emperour *Maximilian*, who died in the year 1580. and left behinde her a Son called by the Fathers name, *Philip* the ſecond, which liveth, and is now *King* of *Spain*. *Anno* 1570.

PSALM 19.

Domine ſalvum fac Regem, & exaudi nos in die qua invocaverimus te.

The Titles of Dignity which all the Kings of this Kingdom have used.

1. *Rogerius Dei gratia Siciliæ, & Italiæ Rex, Christianorum adjutor, & clypeus Rogerii primi Comitis hæres, & filius.*

2. *Gulielmus Dei gratia Siciliæ Rex, & Christianorum defensor.*

3. *Gulielmus 2. Divina favente clementia Rex Siciliæ, Apuliæ Dux & princeps Capuæ, religionis Christianæ adjutor & defensor,* &c.

4. *Tancredus D. gratia Siciliæ Rex, ac Aletii Comes.*

5. *Henricus 6. Dei gratia invictissimus Romanorum Imp. semper Augustus ac Siciliæ Rex.*

6. *Imperator Fredericus 2. Romanorum Cæsar semper Augustus Italicus Siculus, Hierosolymitanus Arelatensis fœlix victor, ac triumphator.*

7. *Conradus 4. Divina favente clementia electus Romanorum Imperator semper Augustus, ac Siciliæ, & Hierusalem rex.*

8. *Manfredus D. G. Siciliæ & Hierusalem rex, ac Tarenti princeps.*

9. *Carolus Dei gratia rex Hierusalem, Siciliæ, Ducatus Apuliæ, & principatus Capuæ, almæ urbis Senator, princeps Achaiæ, Andagaviæ, Provinciæ, Forcalquerii, & Corciadoni Comes, ac Romani Imperii in Tuscia per sanctam Romanam Ecclesiam vicarius generalis.*

10. *Carolus 2. D. G. rex Hierusalem, Sicilia, Ungariæ, Ducatus Apuliæ, & principatus Capuæ, Provinciæ, & Forcalquerii, ac Pedimontis Comes.*

11. *Robertus D. G. rex Hierusalem, & Siciliæ, Ducatus Apuliæ, & principatus Capuæ, Provinciæ, & Forcalquerii, ac Pedimontis Comes.*

12. *Joanna D. G. regina Hierusalem & Siciliæ, Ducatus Apuliæ, & principatus Capuæ, Provinciæ, & forcalquerii, ac Pedimontis Comitissa.*

13. *Carolus 3. D. G. rex Ungariæ, Hierusalem, & Siciliæ, Provinciæ, & Forcalquerii, ac Pedimontis Comes.*

14. *Ladislaus D. G. Ungariæ, Hierusalem, Siciliæ, Dalmatiæ, Croatiæ, Romæ, Serviæ, Galitiæ, Lodomeriæ, Comariæ, Bulgariæq; rex, Provinciæ, et Forcalquerii, ac Pedimontis Comes.*

15. *Joanna 2. D. G. Ungariæ, Hierusalem, Siciliæ, Dalmatiæ, Croatiæ, Romæ, Serviæ, Galitiæ, Lodomeriæ, Comariæ, Bulgariæq; regina, Provinciæ, Forcalquerii, ac Pedimontis Comitissa.*

INTERREGNO.

Consilium, & Gubernatores Reipublicæ Regni Siciliæ ordinatis per claræ memoriæ Serenissimam & Illustrissimam Dominam, nostram Dominam Joannam secundam, Dei gratia Ungariæ, Hierusalem & Siciliæ reginam.

16. *Renatus D. G. Ungariæ, Hierusalem, & Siciliæ rex, Andagaviæ & Bari, Lotharingiæ Dux, Pontis Marchio, Comitatumq; Provinciæ, Forcalquerii, Cevoviam ac Pedimontis Comes.*

17. *Alfonsus D. G. rex Aragonum, Siciliæ citra, & ultra Farum, Valentiæ, Hierusalem, Ungariæ, Majoricarum, Sardiniæ, Corsicæ, Comes Barchionis, Dux Atenarum & Neopatriæ, ac etiam Comes Rossilionis, & Ceritaniæ,* &c.

18. *Ferdinandus Aragon, D. G. rex Siciliæ, Hierusalem, Ungariæ, Valentiæ,* &c.

19. *Alfonsus 2. Aragoneus D. G. rex Siciliæ, Hierusalem et Hungariæ,* &c.

20. *Carolus 4. D. G. rex Francorum, Neapolitanorum et Hierusalem.*

21. *Ferdinandus 2. Aragoneus D. G. rex Siciliæ, Hierusalem,* &c.

22. *Fredericus Aragoneus D. G. rex Siciliæ, Hierusalem,* &c.

23. *Ludovicus D. G. Francorum, Neapolitanorum et Hierusalem rex, dux Mediolani.*

Ferdinando the Catholique King having divided the kingdom with *Lewis* King of France, did intitle himself so long as he so continued, Duke of *Apulia* and *Calauria.*

Ferdinan-

24. *Ferdinandus et Elizabeth Dei gratia rex et regina Caſtellæ, Aragonum, Siciliæ, Granatæ, Toloſi, Valentiæ, Galitiæ, Majoricarum, Hiſpalis, Sardiniæ, Cordubæ, Corſicæ, Giennis, Algarbii, Gibraltaris, et Inſularum Canariæ Comes, et Comitiſſa Barchinonæ, Domini Viſcayæ, et Molinæ, Duces Calabriæ et Apuliæ, ac Athenarum, et Neopatriæ*, &c. After the ſaid King had chaſed away the Frenchmen from all the Realm, and made himſelf abſolute Lord thereof, he uſed this title,

Ferdinandus D. G. rex Catholicus Caſtellæ. Aragonum. utriuſq; Siciliæ. Hieruſalem. Granatæ. Toleti. Valentiæ. Galitiæ. Majoricarum. Hiſpalis. Sardiniæ. Cordubæ. Corſicæ. Giennis. Algarbii. Gibraltaris. Inſularum Canariæ Comes Barchinonæ Dominus Vizcoyæ et Molinæ. Dux Athenarum et Neopatriæ. Comes Roſſilionis et Ceritaniæ. Marchio Oriſtanii et Gotiani.

25. *Joanna 3. D. G. regina Caſtellæ Aragonum. utriuſq; Siciliæ. Hieruſalem. Granatæ. Toleti. Valentiæ. Galitiæ. Majoricarum. Hiſpalis. Sardiniæ Cordubæ. Corſicæ. Giennis. Algarbii. Gibraltaris. Inſularum Canariæ, Comitiſſa Barchinonæ. Domina Vizcayæ et Molinæ. Duciſſa Calabriæ. Athenarum et Neopatriæ. Comitiſſa Roſſilionis et Ceritaniæ. Marchioniſſa Oriſtanii et Gotiani.*

26. *Carolus 5. Divina favente elementia Romanorum Imperator ſemper Auguſtus rex Germaniæ, et Joanna ejus mater, et eidem Carolus Dei gratia Reges Caſtellæ. Legionis. Aragoniæ. utriuſq; Siciliæ. Hieruſalem. Ungariæ. Dalmatiæ. Croatiæ. Navarræ. Granatæ. Toleti. Valentiæ. Galitiæ. Majoricarum. Hiſpalis. Sardiniæ. Cordubæ. Corſicæ. Murtiæ. Giennis. Algarbii. Alzeziræ. Gibraltaris. Inſularum Canariæ. Indiarum. et terræ Firmæ. Maris Oceani. &c. Rex. Archidux Auſtriæ. Duc Burgundiæ. Lotharingiæ. Brabantiæ. Stiriæ. Corinthiæ. Carniolæ. Lymburgiæ. Lucemburgiæ. Geldriæ. Calabriæ. Athenarum. Neopatriæ. Virtembergæ. &c. Comes Flandriæ. Habſpurgi. Tirolis. Barchinonæ. Archois et Burgundiæ. Comes Palatinus. Hannoniæ. Hollandiæ. Selandiæ. Ferretti. Kiburgi. Namurci. Roſſilionis. Ceritaniæ et Zutphaniæ, &c. Lantgravius. Alſatiæ. Marchio Burgoniæ. Oriſtani. Gotzani. et ſacri Romani Imperii. princeps Sueviæ. Cathalaniæ. Aſturiæ. Dominus Phriſiæ. Marchiæ Sclavonicæ. Portus Naonis. Biſcayæ. Molinæ. Salinarum. Tripolis et Mechliniæ. &c.*

The Title which *Charls* uſed afterward, when he was abſolute King.

Carolus 5. Divina favente elementia Romanorum Imperator ſemper Auguſtus, rex Germaniæ. Caſtellæ. Legiones. Aragoniæ. utriuſq; Siciliæ. Hieruſalem. Ungariæ. Dalmatiæ. Croatiæ. Navarræ. Granatæ. Toleti. Valentiæ. Galitiæ. Majoricarum. Hiſpalis. Sardiniæ. Cordubæ. Corcicæ. Murtiæ. Giennis. Algarbii. Alzeziræ. Gibraltaris. Inſularum Canariæ. Indiarum et Terræ Firmæ. Maris Oceani. &c. Rex Archidux Auſtriæ. Dux Burgundiæ. Lotharingiæ. Brabantiæ. Stiriæ. Corinthiæ. Carniolæ. Limburgiæ. Lucemburgiæ. Geldriæ, Calabriæ. Athenarum. Neopatriæ. Virtembergæ. &c. Comes Flandriæ. Habſpurgi. Tirolis. Barchinonæ. Archois et Burgundiæ. Comes Palatinus. Hannoniæ. Hollandiæ. Selandiæ. Ferretti. Kiburgi. Namurci. Roſſilionis. Ceritaniæ et Zutphaniæ. &c. Lantgravius. Alſatiæ. Marchio Burgoniæ. Oriſtani. Gotzani. et ſacri Romani Imperii. Princeps Sueviæ. Cathalaniæ. Aſturiæ. Dominus Phriſiæ. Marchiæ. Sclavonicæ, Portus Naonis. Biſcayæ. Molinæ. Salinarum. Tripolis. et Mechliniæ. &c.

27. *Philippus D. G. Catholicus defenſor fidei, Hiſpaniarum, utriuſq; Siciliæ. Hieruſalem. Portugalliæ. Ungariæ. Dalmatiæ. Croatiæ. Sardiniæ. Corſicæ. Majoricarum. Inſularum Canariæ. Orani. Inſularum Indiarum. Terræ Firmæ. et Maris Oceani. Archidux Auſtriæ. Dux Burgundiæ. Mediolani. Lotharingiæ. Brabantiæ. Limburgi. Lucemburgi. Geldriæ. Calabriæ. Athenarum et Neopatriæ. Marchio ſacri Romani Imperii. Oriſtani. et Gotiani. Comes Barcinonis. Ruſcinonis. Ceretaniæ. Flandriæ. Arteſiæ. Hannoniæ. Hollandiæ. Selandiæ. Namurci. Zutpheni. Burgundiæ. Haſpurgi. et Tirolis. Dominus Cantabriæ, Molinæ. Phriſiæ. Mechliniæ. Ultrajecti. Tranſiſalanæ. & Gruningæ*, &c.

Of

Of the Coronation of the Kings of *NAPLES.*

I Have thought it a thing very fit and convenient, having declared what the *Kings* were of this noble and renowned kingdom, to receive alſo the manner and the ceremony which is uſed in the time of their coronation. But before I proceed any further, it is to be underſtood, that there are but only four *Kings* that are crowned and anointed by the order of the Pope, as is noted in the Records of the Roman Church, the which *Alberico de Reſato* alſo confirmeth, which are theſe following, the *King* of *Ieruſalem*, the *King* of *France*, the *King* of *Naples*, commonly called *Sicilia*, and the *King* of *England*. All the reſt are crowned by their Archbiſhops or Biſhops by a certain cuſtome. The Emperour is anointed and crowned in the ſame manner as are the ſaid four *Kings*, and therefore all the other *Kings* are called by the name of *Highneſs*, and not *Majeſty*, except thoſe that are annointed by the order of the Pope, as is ſaid. In the coronation then of the *King* of *Naples* the Pope ſendeth a Cardinall his Legate, or a Patriarch, but he muſt have holy Orders, becauſe the ſaid Legate not having the ſaid holy Orders, another ought to come which hath the ſaid dignity. There alſo aſſembles (according to the accuſtomed manner) all the Archbiſhops of the kingdome, which crown this Prince with the greateſt pomp and ſtate that may be done to any Chriſtian King. The principall thing before the *King* taketh this dignity, the ſeven Officers of the kingdom, which are ſeven principall ſecular Lords, that meet together at this coronation, are cloathed in Purple, lined with Ermins, with very rich attires upon their heads, and repair together with the Recorder of the Citie into the Cathedrall Church of *Naples*, where is the ancient Tomb of *Charls* of *Angio*, which was the firſt that was crowned with an Imperiall crown, and inveſted King of both the *Sicilles* and *Ieruſalem*; and there the Apoſtolike Legate, with the other Archbiſhops pontifically clothed with Miters and Rochets, and the other Prelats in Purple Veſtments, attend the *Kings* coming at the Church Dore. Afterward when the *King* cometh that is to be crowned, he entreth into the ſaid Church, accompanied with all the Princes, Dukes, Marqueſes, Earls, Barons and Lords of the kingdom, and the Legat ſuddenly kiſſing his forehead, receiveth him, and ſaith unto him with an high and intelligible voyce theſe words, *I am come by the appointment of the ſupream Biſhop Pope* N. *to crown thee King of Naples and Ieruſalem.* After the Archbiſhop with the other, that have charge to ſay Service in the ſaid Church, receive the *King* at the Altar, and there cauſing him to kneel down, and after is made by the Archbiſhop of *Naples*, of *Capoa*, and of *Salerno*, devout prayers for his Majeſty, one of the Biſhops demandeth of him in Latin, if he will promiſe to maintain always the Faith and Chriſtian Religion? Defend the Widows, the Fatherleſs, and the Poor? Eſtabliſh the kingdom, and miniſter juſtice to every one? And laſt of all, if he will always yeild due honor to the ſupream Biſhop? To all which things the *King* anſwering, *He will*, two Archbiſhops take him by the arm, and lead him to the Altar, where he ſolemnly ſweareth to obſerve all that which the Archbiſhop hath demanded of him. This done, the Archbiſhop of *Naples* demandeth with a loud voyce of all the Princes, if they will promiſe loyalty and ſervice to his Majeſty? Where being anſwered by all, *That they will very willingly.* Then two Archbiſhops lead him into the Veſtry, and being there apparelled with Sandalles, richly ſet with Jewels and Pearls, with a Surplice like a Miniſter, and a Cope, lead him again to the Altar, and ſaying certain prayers, the Cardinall Legate accompanied with the Archbiſhops, riſing from their ſeats with Miters on their heads, go unto him, and finding the *King* kneeling, with a loud and ſolemn prayer recommend him unto God, in whoſe hands are all Empires, that it would pleaſe him to make his kingdom ſtable and perpetuall, repleniſhed with victory, piety, and honor. The *King* remaining on his knees, one of the Archbiſhops goeth to the Altar, and beginneth the Letany, and devoutly prayeth for his Majeſty, the Archbiſhop of *Naples*, with the reſt of the Biſhops,

Charls of *Angio* was the firſt that was crowned with an Imperiall Crown, King of both the Sicilles.

The Kings of Naples are written ſacred Royal Majeſty. See the Gloſs in the Preambles of the Conſtitution of the kingdom in the ſecond colum.

shops undoing his Surplis, with certain zealous prayers, anoint his shoulders and his right arm, to signifie, that he sustaineth the burthen of the affairs of the kingdom, and draweth his sword for the conservation thereof: And moreover, the Royall purple Robe reaching down even to his foot, lined with sables, and richly embrodered with gold and pearl, signifieth Charity. That done, he still remaining in devout meditation, the Apostolick Legat standing, the *King* kneeling before him, delivereth into his hand the golden Scepter, all wrought in the top with Pearls and Jewels, wherewith religiously he commands the people. Then he puts a naked Sword into his right hand, wherewith he pursueth his enemies in the name of Christ. After that he puts a Ring on his finger, and a Bracelet upon his arm, to the end he may be faithfull and pure in good works. Then he presenteth unto him the golden Apple, to figure the kingdome, which he ought to govern with singular piety, vertue, and perseverance. And finally, he putteth upon his head the Imperial Crown, divided into two parts, garnished with many Jewels, to signifie honor and glory. The *King* religiously remaining on his knees, the three Archbishops lifting him up, lead him to the Altar, where again the Lords that have the 7 offices of the kingdom, cause him to swear to do the duty of a good Prince, and to observe the priviledges & immunities of the Citie and *Kingdom*. Afterward they lead him to sit on the left hand not far from the Legate in a chair of state covered with cloth of gold, and the Legate with a loud voyce proclaimeth him *King* of *Naples* and *Jerusalem*: And the seven officers of the kingdom, with the Recorder in token of obedience kisse his hand, and the like is done by the Princes and Nobility of the kingdom.

What the annointing of the Kings shoulders and right arm signifie.

The Royall purple Robe signifieth Charity.

Tullius Hostilius King of Rome after he had overcome the *Etrusci*, was the first King that used the purple robe.

The Golden Scepter & the sword, the one signifieth that he commandeth the people, and the other that he pursueth the enemies in the name of Christ.

The Ring and the Bracelet signifie faith and purity.

The Apple signifieth the Kingdom.

The Crown declareth glory.

The King of *Naples* is crowned with an Imperiall crown.

These ceremonies finished, the *King* receiveth the Communion, where begins to sound the Organs, Trumpets, Cornets, and other Instruments, discharging the Artillery, and making great triumph and joy; and so Mass being ended, the *King* useth to invest many Lords into their States. The *King* being mounted upon his horse, entreth under the Canopy embrodered with gold, in the top whereof gently wave up and down the *Kings* Arms, both of the *Kingdom*, of the Citie, and of the Provinces, carried by men of dignity and honor, which at one and the same time succeed in their honors and in their labours. Then beginneth the order of the pomp and state to march forward; the which I will omit to declare, lest I should seem too tedious, leaving it to every one to consider thereof.

And this great *King* is exempted from the Empire neither acknowledgeth he any superior being a feudist of the Church, the which *Andrea d' Sormia* confirmeth in his Preambles concerning tribute in the ninth column: and likewise *Matheo d' Afflitto*, & many other worthy Lawyers discourse thereof, the which the most say, that the *King* of *Naples* is one of the aforesaid four *Kings* that are anointed, and crowned by the order of the Pope Besides, he goeth before the elected Emperour being not crowned; becaus that before his coronation he is called *King of the Romans*: but being anointed and crowned, he is then called the *Roman Emperour*. Moreover, the said four kings do not follow behind the Emperor, as other kings that are subject to him, but go by his side; whereby it appeareth, that the *King* of *Naples* is one of the great *Kings* of the world, as well in dignity as honor of the Empire, therefore I think it not much expedient to take any great pains in expressing it, since the reputation thereof is well known to all that have any experience in learning. Sufficient is said hereof, for the Emperour *Charls* the 5. in the year 1554. marrying his first begotten son *Philip* Prince of *Spain*, to Queen *Mary* of *England*, would not invest him with any other Title, then the kingdom of *Naples* and *Jerusalem*, to the end he should not be inferior to so great a Queen. And so much concerning the coronation of the *Kings* of *Naples*.

A brief Discourse of the Kings of *JERUSALEM*;

Beginning from *Godfrey*, where is shewed the true cause, why the Kings of NAPLES are intituled to that Kingdom.

THe subject of this Discourse we have here to handle, requireth that I also shew and declare the reason and cause by what right all the Kings of *Naples* have been intituled to the kingdom of *Jerusalem*, a discourse both for the greatness and excellency of the matter, worthy to be known; from the true understanding whereof, every one may evidently see and perceive the great dignity and honor of the Kings of *Naples*, and by what right and title the said kingdom more justly belongeth to them then any other. For the better knowledge whereof it is necessary I briefly begin from the first Christian King of that kingdom.

Anno 1099. Godfrey of Bullen conquereth Jerusalem.

In the year of Christ 1099. the Christians having begirt *Jerusalem* with a strong siege, after the thirtieth day took it with a great effusion of the enemies blood, and and the first that mounted the walls was *Godfrey* of *Bullen*, Duke of *Loteringia* and *Loven*, the which he valiantly conquering, gave the spoyl thereof to *Baldwin* his brother, Count of *Bolonia*, who assailing one of the Gates, surprized the enemies therein. This being done the 15 of July, the Christians bestowed eight whole days in visiting the holy Sepulcher, and other sacred aad religious places. After this they advanced the said *Godfrey* by a generall consent and decree to the Royall Throne, who accepting the dignity and government of the said citie, yet utterly refused to be crowned, saying, It was not fit for him to wear a crown of gold, when the King of Kings had but one of thorns. This good King reigning but one whole year, what through the toil and labour of the passed war, or the distemperature of the air, died of a Fever, and was buried with generall lamentation in the sacred Temple of that most holy Sepulcher, in that very place of *Calvary* where Christ our Redeemer was crucified. This *Godfrey* was the first who for his Ensign or Arms of the said kingdom had not a Cross, (as commonly it was supposed) but a name abbreviated by two great Letters in a field Ar. which letters were an H with this letter I, which being joyned together, made this Mark or Cnaracter, which signified the name of the Citie and kingdom of *Jerusalem*, and the four corners of the said letters or name abbreviated, were charged with four Crossets Or, the which Arms though they were compounded of metall upon metall, that is to say, of gold and silver, yet they were onely priviledged amongst all other Arms whatsoever

Baldwin the brother of Godfrey.

Godfrey created King of Jerusalem.

The wonderful vertue and magnanimity of Godfrey.

The death of Godfrey.

The Arms of Jerusalem invented by Godfrey.

soever, because *Godfrey* with the consent and generall agreement of all the Nobility that were with him at the conquest of the holy Land, did wholly condescend to bear the same, expressing by these two letters of gold the name of *Jerusalem*. Wherefore it is no marvell if (now-a-days) they fail in the true form of these Royal Armes, and the proper signification, being ignorant of the meaning and mystery thereof, besides age altering the use, and ignorance increasing, they knowing them no otherwise but by the outward shew of the figure, taking it to be a crosse, not marking the truth thereof, nor to what purpose *Godfrey* put the other four Crossets, if one onely would have sufficed? Therefore we may think these Arms were not invented of so wise a King by chance and adventure, but resolved upon with great judgment and discretion. Having now made a little digression, though very necessary for the purpose, I will return where before I left.

Baldwin de Burco Earl of *Edissa*, & King of *Jerusalem*.

After the death of *Godfrey*, was *Baldwin* beforesaid Count of *Edissa* his brother made King of *Jerusalem* in his place, which was a man of great valor, for he wan the Citie of *Tiberiade* in *Galile*, *Sidon*, *Accaron*, and many more upon the Sea-coast, and with the help of the *Genoways* and *Venetians* afterward overcame the strong Citie of *Tolemaida*, he had also the Castle of *Sebali*, which stands upon the river of *Jordan*, and did much increase his dominion. At length having reigned 18 years, ended his life without children, and was buried in the same Sepulcher with his brother. By the death of *Baldwin*, was *Baldwin* the second of *Burges.* in *France*, made King by the generall consent of the Christians, who was cousin germain to the two aforesaid Kings of *Jerusalem*; and in the second year of his reign, the Prince of the *Turks* in *Asia minor*, coming upon *Gaza* with a mighty Army, he valiantly encountred, overcame, and took him prisoner. And in the year following, the King of *Damasco* suddenly besieged the gates of *Jerusalem* with fifteen thousand fighting men: *Baldwin* couragiously issuing out, and valiantly charging them, at length put them to flight, and slew two thousand of them, and took their King with a thousand prisoners, and lost but onely thirty men. Not long after, *Balach* King of the *Parthians* arriving with a mighty Army, encountred with *Baldwin* hand to hand, overcame him, and carried him prisoner to *Cairo*, with many Christian Noble men. But at length *Baldwin* with the said Christian Nobility, were released with the payment of a great sum of money, and the King returned to *Jerusalem*, where reigning thirteen years, died without issue Male; and *Fulk* Count of *Anjou* his son-in-law, succeeded him in the kingdom, who had married his daughter *Melesina*, against whom the Barbarians durst never move any war, because of his two sons *Baldwin* and *Almerich*, expert and valiant souldiers, who being imployed as Deputies in his affairs, executed many great slaughters on the *Turks*. After this valiant King had reigned 11 years, running in hunting after a Hare, his horse falling with his head downward, died presently. Whereupon his son *Baldwin* the Great, and third of this name, was made King, who took *Ascalon* and *Gaza*, ancient Cities, and gave them to the Knights of the Temple. *Baldwin* performing other famous and worthy deeds of Arms, after he had reigned 24 years, died, and was buried in the holy Temple with the other Kings, and *Almerich* his brother succeeded in the kingdom, a valiant man, who had many conflicts with the *Turks*, and took the Citie of *Alexandria* in *Ægypt*. Afterward he went against the great and mighty Citie *Cairo*, called in ancient time *Carra*, and besieged it; and being very likely to win it, notwithstanding through the instigations of the Citizens, received a great sum of money, left the siege, and returned again to *Jerusalem*, and not long after died, having reigne 12 years, leaving behind him three children, *Baldwin*, *Sybilla*, and *Isabella*; to whom succeeded in his kingdom *Baldwin* the fourth of this name, his first begotten, who though he had the leprosie, notwithstanding he did very valiantly and politickly govern the kingdom, and having no wife, yet because the Realm should not want a sufficient heir to succeed him, he married his sister *Sybel* to *William Longspath*, Marques of *Montferrato*; and *Isabell* his youngest sister he promised with Jewels & Treasure to *Erfrando* of *Tours*, Governor of the *Rhodes*. This Marques *William* had the government of *Jerusalem*; but being a weak & impotent King, did notwithstanding many famous and worthy deeds; but he little enjoyed the benefit of his victories, for that in the beginning of the second year of his reign he died, and left after him one onely

Edissa a City of *Mesopotamia*, from whence *Tobias* sent his son to *Gabelus*, and where *Thaddeus* the Apostle was converted to the Christian faith.

The victory of *Baldwin*.

Baldwin taken prisoner.

Fulk of *Anjou* King of *Jerusalem*.

The death of *Baldwin* the [illegible].

Almerich succeeded *Baldwin*.

The death of *Almerick*.

Marques of *Monferrato* the Governour of *Jerusalem*.

ſon, called *Baldwin*: *Baldwin* the King being deſirous to provide for his Nephew, married again his ſiſter *Sybell* to *Guy* of *Puite Lubrun*, ſon of *Hugh Lubrun* Duke of *Merchia* and Governor of *Luſignon* in *France*, with this agreement, that after his death the ſaid *Guy* ſhould govern the kingdom till *Baldwin* his Nephew were of ſufficient age. But *Guy* carrying himſelf haughty and over-proud in the government of the ſaid kingdom, was diſmiſt again by *Baldwin* the King: This was in the year 1183. Moreover, he procured Pope *Lucius* the third to annoint and crown his Nephew King *Baldwin* the fifth being but a child, and appointed him *Bertrand* Count of *Tripoly* his Governor and protector of the kingdom. Thus King *Baldwin* the fourth reigning 6 years died, leaving Count *Tripoly* Tutor (as is ſaid) of young *Baldwin* the fifth; but he reſigning his charge, being withſtood by *Sybel* the mother of the Boy, and *Guy* her husband: But in the beginning of the eighth moneth the little king *Baldwin* died; whoſe death the mother concealed ſo long, as the effecting of her intended purpoſe required, inſomuch that what with flattering and fair words, and with large gifts ſhe wan the Patriark *Eraclio*, with the Nobility and principal men of authority in the kingdom, to create *Guy* her husband King. The Count underſtaning this, fuming thereat, being incenſed with rage, and envying the proſperity of *Guy*, made peace with *Salandine* King of the *Saraſins*, promiſing to aid him againſt King *Guy*. The *Salandine* being now at peace with the Chriſtians, found opportunity by the diſcord of theſe Princes to break it; becauſe the Chriſtian Prince of *Montreale*, which governed the countrey from that to the river *Iordan*, being on every ſide inhabited with *Saraſins* who continually carried their commodities to *Ieruſalem* without the Kings knowledge, ſuddenly brake the truce; for the *Salandine* ſaw the time was now come which he long expected, aſſembled together fifty thouſand Horſmen, and an infinite company of Footmen without number, and got many cities of the Chriſtians, and increaſing their Army with the people of the countrey, took *Ieruſalem* by covenant after they had beſieged it one moneth. This was done the ſecond of *October* 1187 in the third yeare of King *Guy*, having been in the poſſeſſion of the Chriſtians 89 years. *Salandine* entring *Ieruſalem*, cauſed firſt the ſteeples and bells to be thrown down, and of the Churches he made ſtables for his horſes, onely he reſerved the Temple of *Solomon*, which was waſhed with Roſe-water at his firſt entrance. Afterward he went to *Tolomayda* and beſieged it; wherein was the King and *Sybel* his wife, with four children, who with the children died together of a bloody flux. Now (as we have ſaid before) was promiſed to *Erfrando* of *Turon* Maſter of the *Rhodes*, a noble young man, *Iſabel* to wife, the ſiſter of *Sybel*, a virgin, and alſo the daughter of *Baldwin* the fourth, and ſixth King of *Ieruſalem*, who now by the death of *Sybel* was next heir to her Fathers kingdom. This expectation increaſed a better regard of the Barons and Chriſtian Princes towards *Erfrando*. But *Conrado Longſpath* Marqueſs of *Monferrato* underſtanding the ſudden death of *Sibel* and her children, being deſirous of Soveraignty, and alſo enamored of *Iſabel* his neer kinſwoman, ſecretly ſtole her away, but with her own conſent, and conveyed her to *Tyre*, and there privatly married her. And ſo all the right of the kingdom of *Ieruſalem* came to him by his wife *Iſabel*; whereupon he was intituled King of that kingdom. The year 1190 after *Philip* King of *France* had ſollicited *Richard* King of *England* to go into *Soria*; but King *Richard* defer'd his going till the year following. *Richard* afterward obſerving his promiſe, came to *Meſſina* in the moneth of September, where *Philip* alſo was, from whence they departed having a proſperous wind. *Philip* in a ſhort time arrived at *Tolomayda*; but *Richard* by a tempeſt was driven to *Cyprus*, where *Chirſack* Duke of the Iſland, denied him harbour; whoſe diſcourteſie he took with ſuch diſcontent, as by meer force ſurprized the Iſland, and ſacking it, planted a ſtrong guard of his own people, and from thence paſſed to *Tolomayda* to joyn with the Chriſtian Army. Not long after he ſold the ſaid Iſland to the Knights of the Temple for a hundred thouſand crowns, who ill governing the ſame, were forced by the power of the *Cypriots* to depart thence, and ſo the Knights reſtored it again to *Richard*, who likewiſe returned them their money; and with the ſame condtions the year 1193, gave it to *Guy* of *Puite Lubrun Luſignon* in *France*, husband to *Iſabel*, ſiſter of King *Baldwin*, who before was enforced to flye *Ieruſalem*, in conſideration whereof he reſigned unto him all the Title and Intereſt he had

to

The death of Baldwin the 4.

The death of Baldwin the 5.

Jeruſalem taken by the Soldan.

Conrado Longaſpatho Marquis of Monferrato made King of Jeruſalem.

Cyprus ſurpriſed by the King of England.

The Knights of the Temple made Governors of Cyprus.

Guy of Luſignan firſt King of Cyprus.

to the kingdom of *Jeruſalem*; and for this cauſe the King of *England* began to be called *King of Jeruſalem*; and King *Guy* took the poſſeſſion of *Cyprus*, and was called King of the ſaid Iſle. The which right to the kingdom of *Jeruſalem* was nothing, becauſe the ſame by all law now juſtly belonged to *Iſabel* the daughter of King *Baldwin*, wife of *Conrado* Marqueſs of *Monferrato*; therefore can no right or title be attributed to the King of *England* herein. Not long after the King *Conrado* of *Monferrato* was ſlain in *Tyre* by two *Sarazins* called *Arſacides*, not leaving any male children, but one onely daughter called *Mary*. The Queen *Iſabel* married again, and had to her husband *Henry* Count of *Campania*, who indowed her with the Signiory of *Tyre*: but that unhappy young man, living not many years with his wife, unfortunately fell from a loft or chamber in his own Palace, and ſo died, leaving three daughters, *Agneſa*, *Meliſina*, and *Alicia*. Queen *Iſabel* remaining thus a widow, married again the third time with *Almerick Puite Lubrun Luſignon*, King of *Cyprus*, who by the death of *Guy* his brother, ſucceeded in the ſaid kingdom, and was ſecond King of *Cyprus*; and in the right of *Iſabell* his wife was alſo called King of *Jeruſalem*, by whom he had three children, *Amarin*, *Sybilla* and *Meliſenda*, but *Amarin* died young. King *Almerick* married *Sybil* to *Liven*, King of *Armenia*; and *Meliſenda* the youngeſt daughter was married to *Raymond Rupini*, Nephew of the ſaid King of *Armenia*, and his ſucceſſor in the kingdom; the which *Raymond* was then Prince of *Antioch*. Of this *Meliſenda* wife of Prince *Raymond Rupini*, was born that *Mary*, who in the year 1276, reſigned to *Charls* of *Anjou* King of *Naples* the claim and Title ſhe pretended to the kingdom of *Jeruſalem*. At length King *Almerick* died, leaving his kingdom of *Cyprus* to *Hugo* his ſon, whom he had by a former wife, the which *Hugo* not long after the death of his Father, married *Iſabell* the daughter of *Henry* Count of *Ciampania*, and of his ſtepmother; and not long after the death of *Almerick* died alſo the Queen *Iſabel* his wife, who by her will and teſtament bequeathed the kingdom of *Jeruſalem* to *Mary* her daughter, whom ſhe had by *Conrado* of *Monferrato* her firſt husband, recommending the tuition of her to the ſociety of the Hoſpitalers and Templers, whom ſhe appointed her Guardians or Overſeers. Afterward in the year 1222 *John* Count of *Brenne* coming to *Rome*, having the title of King of *Jeruſalem*, by the right of *Mary* his wife, daughter (as is beforeſaid) of King *Conrado* of *Monferrato*, being much honored, and preſented to the Pope, going to *Piſa* to procure aid for his enterpriſe into *Soria*, gave to the Emperour *Frederick* the ſecond King of *Naples* lately excommunicated (but now reconciled to the Church) his onely daughter called *Iole* to wife, whom he had by *Mary* his wife, and in dowry with her all the right and title he had to the kingdom of *Jeruſalem*. Whereupon *Frederick*, and all other that ſucceeded him in the kingdom of *Naples*, were called Kings of *Jeruſalem*. And this is one of the reaſons why all the Kings of *Naples* are inveſted with the title of *Jeruſalem*. Afterward *Frederick* in the time of *Gregory* the ninth, in the year 1228, being as it were inforced, went into *Soria*, yet managed his affairs with ſuch power and authority, that he agreed to conclude a peace with the *Soldian* for ten years, who reſtored unto him *Jeruſalem*, with all the territories and kingdom thereof, except ſome few little Caſtles: Whereupon the *Eaſter* following in the year 1229. he was crowned in *Jeruſalem*, and cauſed the Citie of *Joppa* now called *Zaffo*, to be repaired and newly re-edified. The Emperour ſetling and ſecuring all things to his content, returned home into his kingdom; and in glory of ſo great triumph and victory, brought with him Elephants, Panthers, Dromedaries, Leopards, white Bears, Lyons, Linxes, or ſpotted beaſts. After this the kingdom of *Naples* and *Sicil* came into the power and juriſdiction of *Charls* of *Anjou* Count of *Provence*, for the right and title that his predeceſſors had, deſcended to him as lawfull King thereof. But Fortune willing to confirm and eſtabliſh his right, without any croſſe encounter, it came to paſſe that *Hugo Puite Lubrun Luſignon* the ſecond of this name King of *Cyprus*, married *Alicia* the third daughter of *Iſabel* Queen of *Jeruſalem*, and of Count *Henry* of *Ciampaania*; the which thing diſcontenting the Princeſs *Mary* daughter of *Meliſenda* and *Raymond Rupini*, Prince of *Antioch* and *Borgne*, complained much of King *Hugo*, that being her kinſman, would uſurp the title which was her right by *Meliſenda* her mother being the ſecond daughter, and not *Alicia* his wife, who was the third begot-

The death of King *Conrado*.

The death of *Henry* Earl of of Ciampania.

Almerick King of *Cyprus*, the third husband of *Iſabel*.

John Count Brenne was made Companion of the Empire of *Conſtantinople*.

The Emperour *Frederick* taketh *Jeruſalem*.

Anno 1269.

This *Hugo* for his vertue and valor was called the *Great*.

ten. *Hugo* not onely little eſteemed her complaints,but alſo otherwiſe did ill intreat her. Whereupon the diſdainfull Princeſs *Mary* came to *Rome*, pretending her right to the aforeſaid kingdom of *Jeruſalem* as the Neece of Queen *Iſabel* the daughter of *Almerick* naturall *King* of the ſaid kingdom, ſummoned *King Hugo* before the Pope, and ſo began the ſtir and contention of the title and poſſeſſion of the ſaid kingdom: The matter being much debated by the Ambaſſadors of *King Hugo*, who knowing it to be far more available for them to have the deciding and determining of the cauſe committed to the Barons and Nobility of the holy Land; The Pope at the firſt inſtance referred the judgement and deciding of the matter to the Patriark of *Jeruſalem*, the Maſters of the Hoſpitall and the Temple, and other the Barons and Nobility of the holy Land, who were wont to have a voyce in Councell, and election of the *Kings* of *Jeruſalem*; the which the Princeſs *Mary* perceiving,being a woman of great age, weary and irkſom of travell, and the perils of ſo long a journey, being adviſed by her friends, agreed with *Charls* of *Anjou*, receiving of him a great ſum of money,renounced all her right and title, and reſigned wholly unto him all her intereſt whatſoever to the kingdom of *Jeruſalem*, confirming the ſame by authentick and ſolemn writings, which was in the year 1276. Wherupon *Charls* afterward by means of the Pope, was proclaimed by lawful ſentence, *King* of that Realm,as well by the ancient right of the Emperour *Frederick*, as alſo that of *Mary*; Inſomuch that by the reaſons aforeſaid it plainly appeareth, that the right and title of the kingdom of *Jeruſalem* lawfully belongeth to the *Kings* of *Naples*, and to none other; and ſo the ſuppoſed titles both of the *King* of *England*, and alſo of the *King* of *Cyprus*, are little or of no worth. Wherefore I do not a little marvell that this laſt right and title was unknown both to *Pandolfo Colennuccio*, that writ a brief Epitome of the kingdom of *Naples*, and alſo to *Iacobo Mainelda*, who compoſed that Book of the title of *Philip King* of *Spain*, *Naples* and *Jeruſalem*, ſeeing the Hiſtory is ſo apparent. But to return to the matter, *Charls* for the better ſecurity of his affairs, ſent ſuddenly the Count *Ruggier Sanſeverin* Governor into the holy Land, who took an oath of the *Knights* of the Temple, and Barons of the Realm, of fealty and homage in the name of *Charls*: and ſo *King Charls* enjoyed not onely the ſaid Realm, but alſo by the means of *Ruggier* and other Captains, held a great part of *Ægypt*. And we have often underſtood of many brethren of St *Francis*, and other perſons worthy credit that have been in *Jeruſalem* and in other places in *Ægypt*, that in many ſtately buildings in thoſe places, there is yet ſeen the Arms of *King Charls*, the which doe manifeſtly ſhew the great power and valor of that good *King*. But ſince occaſion is now offered me,it will not be amiſs if I ſhew what the Arms of the kingdom of *Naples* are, although we have writ thereof,at full, in the book of the life of the *Kings* of *Naples*; but being rather enforced through the envy of ſome who have written concerning the Arms of the ſaid kingdom, and briefly diſcourſt thereon. The Enſign or Arms then of this moſt noble kingdom, is a Field Azure, repleniſhed with Flour de lices Or, which at firſt was charged with a Labell of four points gules,being carried as the impreſs of *Charls* the firſt of *Anjou*, with this Motto or Emblem, *Noxias Herbas*, what time he came to the winning of the kingdom of *Naples*,and to expell and drive away *King Manfred* enemy to the Church, whom he overcame and ſlew. *Charls* in remembrance of ſo happy a victory, beautified the kingdom with theſe Arms,holding that field and flour de lices with the Labell for a particular Arms in memory of the ſaid happy victory.

Mary the daughter of *Meliſende*, and of *Raimond* giveth her right to K. *Charls*.

King *Charls* of *Anjou* is proclaimed lawfull King of Jeruſalem.

Ruggieri Sanſeverina ſent to govern Jeruſalem

The Arms of the kingdom of Naples.

Stopping the mouths of thoſe envious backbiters,who ſay the Arms of this Noble kingdom,was an Aſs devouring his old furniture or trappings upon him,looked backward for new,meaning thereby the inſtability of this happy kingdom, loving always new Governors like the Aſſes figure,which was deviſed by groſs Aſſes, to diſhonor and diſcredit this noble kingdom; but it is certain this little kingdom hath ſuſtained great oppreſſion, they imputing it to no other ſenſe, have feigned this Aſinine ſimplicity; which ſaying the envious have not ſtuck to publiſh in books.

Manner

Unable to display this page

To the King of Granada.

To the high Prince Don *Maahand* King of *Granada*, our very dear and much beloved friend.

To the King of Tunis.

To the moſt Illuſtrious Prince Don *Oſtunne* King of Tunis, our very dear and much beloved friend.

To the Dolphin of France.

To the moſt illuſtrious Prince *Lewis*, Dolphin of Uſania, our moſt dear kinſman.

To the Prince of Auſtria.

To the moſt Illuſtrions and our very dear and much beloved Cozen, *Henry* Prince of Auſtria, firſt born in the kingdoms of Caſtile and Leon.

To the Duke of Cleves.

To the moſt illuſtrious Prince *John*, Duke of Cleves, our moſt dear kinſman and friend.

To the Duke of Oſterlich.

To the Illuſtrious and mighty *Albert* Duke of Oſterlich.

To the Duke of Brittannie.

To the Illuſtrious and mighty *Peter* Duke of Brittannie, our moſt dear kinſman and friend.

To the Duke of Burgundy.

To the moſt Illuſtrious Prince *Philip* Duke of Burgundie, our moſt dear kinſman and friend.

To the Duke of Burgundie his eldeſt ſon.

To the moſt illuſtrious Prince *Charls*, firſt born of the moſt illuſtrious Duke of Burgundie and Lord *Charlois* our moſt dear kinſman.

To the Duke of Savoy.

To the Illuſtrious and mighty Prince *Lewis* Duke of Savoy, Chablays our, moſt dear kinſman.

To the Earl of Foix.

To the reſpected and excellent *Gaſcon* Earl of Foix, our moſt dear kinſman and friend.

Names of all the Vice-roys of *Naples*, which began in the year 1505.

Year of Christ.	*Number of Vice-roys.*	
1505	1	*Onſalvo Fernandes* of the Houſe of *Aghilar* a Cordoueſe by Nation, Duke of Terranova, who for his famous victories was called the *Great Captain*.
1507	2	Don *John* of Arragon, Duke of Ripacurſa.
1510	3	Don *Raimondo* of Cardona Count of Albento.
1514		* Don *Bernardino Villamarino*. * 1517. Don *Francis Remolinis* Cardinall of Sorrento were both Lieutenants.
1523	4	Don *Charls della Noia*.
1526		* *Andrew Carrafa* Count of St. *Severina* was a Lieutenant.
1527	5	Don *Ugo* of Moncada.
1528	6	*Philibert* of Chalon Prince of Orange.
1530	7	*Pompey Colonna* Cardinall.
1532	8	Don *Pietro de Toledo*, Marquis of *Villafranca*.
1553	9	Don *Lewis* of Toledo was Lieutenant.
1554	10	Don *Pietro Pacecco* Cardinall Seguntine.
		* 1554 Don *Bernardine* of Mendoza was Lieutenant.
1555	11	Don *Ernandez Alvarez* of Toledo Duke of Alva.
1559	12	*Bartholomew* Cardinall of *Cuova*.
		* 1559. Don *Frederico de Toledo*. * 1559. Don *John Marique* were Lieutenants one after the other.
1559	13	Don *Perafan* Duke of *Alcala*.
1570	14	*Antony Perrenotto* Cardinall of *Granvela*.
1577	15	Don *Innico* of Mendoza Marquis of Mondeſela.
1579	16	Don *John Zunica* Prince of Pietra Precia.
1582	17	Don *Peter Giron* Duke of Oſſuna.
1586	18	Don *John de Zunica* Count of Miranda.
1596	19	Don *Henry de Guſman* Count of Olivares.
1599	20	Don *Ferdinand de Caſtra* Count of Lemos and of Andrada: Marquis of *Sarria* and Count of *Villalua*, went Ambaſſador to *Rome*, ſent by *Philip* the ſecond, and left in the kingdom for Lieutenant Don *Franciſco* his ſon, who governed with great wiſdom.

The ſeven principall Offices of the KINGDOM.

High Conſtable.

THere are ſeven principall or chief Offices in the kingdom; The firſt whereof is, the *Great* or *High Conſtable*, who ſtands in place of Generall, or the Kings Lieutenant in the wars which happen in the kingdom; and in ſuch a caſe orders and provides for all ſuch things as belong to the Militia. This Office laſts as long as the war: And when the King creates ſuch a one, he puts a golden Truncheon in his hand ſaying, Take this ſacred Truncheon in thy hand to drive away and keep back the enemies and oppoſers of my people. And this word *Conſtable*, much uſed amongſt *Tuſcan* Writers, did anciently ſignifie a Captain of a quantity of Cavallery. But in proceſs of time by Conſtable was meant a Commander of Foot-Soldiers, the Captains of Horſe beginning to be called *Conductors*. *Bembo* in his Latin Hiſtory calls the Conſtable *Centurion of Soldiers*. In the kingdom of *Naples* the office of Conſtable ſignified not onely a Captain, but one of far greater authority, it being of the ſeven offices the greateſt: And as it hath been always conferred upon great Lords, ſo we ſee it at this day ſetled upon the perſon of *N.* He by right commands all Martiall perſons, as well afoot as on horſ-back; And in Royall Parliaments ſits next the King on his right hand. *Pontanus* in the fourth book of his Hiſtory of *Naples* ſpeaking of the office of the Conſtable, refuſed that word as too baſe and abject, and not Roman, and ſo named him in Latin *Magnus militiæ Magiſter*, the great Maſter of the Militia. Some would liken the office of great Conſtable to the *Præfectus Prætorio*, yet there ſeems to be a difficulty in it, ſeeing the *Præfectus Prætorio* was always created out of the Knightly order, which Rule is not obſerved in the High Conſtable who is alwayes ſelected from among the greateſt and moſt illuſtrious Barons of the Kingdom, I believe their opinion was grounded upon this, that the *Præfectus Prætorio* was next to the Prince a ſupream office, depending upon none elſe, over all the Militia, juſt as the high Conſtable is amongſt us; he hath 2190 Duckets a year pay, and pretends in time of ſervice when the war is without the kingdom, he ought to have it double: Whereupon there is a conſultation depending in the Royall Chamber, which is yet undecided.

High Admirall.

THe *High Admirall* is the ſecond Office of the kingdom: And though the *Great Juſtice* have pretended to have the ſecond place; yet there ariſing many years ago, a controverſie for precedencie between the Duke of *Somma*, high Admirall, and the Duke of *Amalfi* chief Juſtice, and the queſtion being, which of them ſhould at that time precede, it was thus judged, That for the preſent the Duke of *Somma* as high Admirall, ſhould precede the chief Juſtice, and this was done in a ſummary kind of judgment: for the Viceroy who was at that time, having called together the Regents before he went to the Chappell on a Sunday morning, he cauſed this queſtion to be reſolved ſtanding, ſo far that the Uſher was commanded to ſay, That his Excellency commanded the High Admirall ſhould go before the chief Juſtice, not debarring howſoever the chief Juſtice of any reaſons which he might hereafter alledge for himſelf. Signior *Agnolo* of *Coſtanzo* told me that ſome of thoſe Regents

Regents being called by the Viceroy that very morning wherein he had commanded the Usher to publish that Order, had told him they were moved to give sentence on the high Admirals behalf; because there was a very ancient Record found in the Kings Chancery, by which it plainly appeared, that in a Parliament held in the time of *Charls* the third, King of *Naples*, *Thomas Marzano* Count of *Squillace*, high Admirall, preceded *Rogger Acciocciamuro* chief Justice And this Record is likewise made mention of by *Martin Frezza* in his first book *de Subfeudis* pag. 54 *num.* 35. And though in the Parliament held by King *Alphonso* in *Benevento*, they seemed to sit in another order, yet because there was no authenticall Record thereof extant, as of that of *Charls* the third, judgement was given on the high Admirals side; and so much the rather, because it seems to be very just, that the Generall of the Sea, who is the Admiral, should immediatly follow the Land Generall, which is the Constable. This Office alone, of all the other seven, retains to this hour its jurisdiction, which all the rest have lost. And from this also hath been taken away the Generalship of the Gallies of the kingdom, though there yet belongs unto him a very large jurisdiction both in *Naples* and elswhere through all the kingdom, over all those which any way by industry live upon the trade of the Sea. The great Court of Admiralty hath its name of *Great*, even just as that of the *Vicaria*, and its Tribunall is governed by one or more Judges, according to the high Admirals pleasure. He chuses his Lieutenant, who carries in his hand the staff of Jurisdiction, as the Regent of the *Vicaria* doth: And he as well as the Judge, hath a place in the Royall Chappell, next to the last Judge of the Civill *Vicaria*, as *Frezza* saith, *lib.* 3. *pag.* 432. *num.* 23. He may likewise appoint fifty men for the guard of his person, with fifty Constables on Horseback, and 25 *Commensali*, or fellow Boorders, and other persons, as is contained in his priviledges, which may go armed in the Citie of *Naples*, and all the kingdom over with any manner of Arms, though they be prohibited by the law. He hath also all his houshold Officers, and such Officers also as belong to his Court. He appoints in every Sea-town a Vice-Admirall, a Register, and two Marshals: and in every Province a Provinciall Vice-Admirall with six Marshals, and all subject to his jurisdiction. All shipwracks either of Infidels or unknown masters are his. When he purposes to keep Court for execution of justice he sets up his Flag, hath a Captain of the guard, and his Marshals. His stipend is, besides six Duckets a day, which all the other six Officers have, which comes every year to 2160 Duckets; every moneth a hundred Duckets as he is Generall of the Sea: He hath for every Bark or Boat, a Carline, by reason of their Pennons which are certain little Flaggs with the high Admirals Arms upon them, which every master of Boat or Bark is bound to carry by his Lanthorn, none can put any vessels to sea against the Infidels without his license, for which he is to pay a certain rate; and of the prizes also when any are taken, there belongs a share to the high Admirall He hath also all the bodies of the vessels which are taken, with other pledges, and those which by chance are sunk in the sea; he hath also I know not how many barrows of Salt of the old measure for his house provision. He pays no Custome or Toll, nor gives no account for any thing he exports out of the kingdom by sea, though others pay for such things. He hath moreover very many other prerogatives and preheminencies, which may be read in the Orders of the Office of the high Court of Admiralty, which for brevity I omit, of which to this day the high Admirall is possessed.

Chief Justice.

THe third Office is that of *Chief Justice*, which hath the supream place of exercising Justice, as well Civill as Criminall in the whole kingdom of *Naples*. His Lieutenant is called the Regent of the *Vicaria*, and hath his Judges both Criminall and Civill, and his Tribunall is the Court of the *Vicaria*. The *Chief Justice* his stipend is two thousand one hundred and ninety Duckets; and the Regent hath

six hundred Duckets, he hath also the profits of the licenses of the Sword, which are two and twenty grains and half, for every license, which may come every year to two thousand Duckets.

High Chamberlain.

THe fourth Office is that of *High Chamberlain*, & is so called by reason he hath parteiular care of the Royal Chamber, and every thing else therby belonging to his King. His Lieutenant hath his Tribunall, called the Chamber of the *Summaria*, where there is nothing treated of neither by his Lieutenant nor by the Presidents, but of such differences as arise between private men, and the Kings Treasury or Exchequer. His stipend is two thousand one hundred and ninety Duckets; and hath moreover *Jus Tappeti* of the Captainships which are given within the lands of Demains of the kingdom for the administration of Justice, and for some he hath six Duckets a year, for some three, and for some twelve, when they are dispatched: He receives also of Barons which pay homage to the Royall Court eight Carlines for an ounce, for any such sum the said homages amount unto, which one year with another are judged to amount to two thousand Duckets a year. He hath moreover from the Royall Court 24 Bushels of Salt, and 36 fine Sugar-loaves every year. His Lieutenant hath one thousand Duckets a year stipend, and the Presidents six hundred, and they also have their emoluments.

Grand Protonotary.

THe fifth Office is that of *Grand Protonotary*, to which Office at first belonged to read before the King, and keep all his writings. Then the Catholick King transferred the care of that to the Secretary of the Kingdom, and to the Clerks of Commissions; so that whereas this Office was at first of great authority, so now there remains nothing to the Vice-protonotary, but the creating of Notaries and Judges of Contracts, and legitimating of Bastards. The stipend he hath is according to the rest. He hath moreover the emoluments of Notaries, and of Judges of Royall Contracts which are made within the kingdom, & the legitimations which are granted, the dues of which emoluments belonging to him, are these: For a Notariship two Duckets, and six for the judgement when it is all over the kingdom; but when it is for a Province, four Duckets, and for every legitimation a Ducket; which emoluments are thought to be worth to him yearly 1500 Duckets.

High Chancellor.

THe sixth Office of the kingdom is that of *High Chancellor*, which serves both for Secretary and Chancellor in occurrent businesses, and he keeps the Royall Seal. He takes care also when any one will take the degree of Doctor, to have him examined by the Colledge of Doctors; by which being approved for sufficient, in the Kings name he gives him his degree. This Office was wont to be given by our French Kings to Prelats. His stipend differs not from the other. He hath moreover the emoluments of the Students which come to the Doctors of the Law, and of Physick, which are worth some 2000 Duckets a year. He hath power to chuse and appoint his Vicechancellor, who paticipates of his emoluments.

High

High Steward.

THe ſeventh Office is *High Steward*, who hath particular care of providing all things which concern the *Kings* daily ordinary diet, and his Court. The name of ſuch an Office is thought to have come out of *France*, from whence came alſo that of *Marſhall*, which as we may perceive, ſeem to have a kind of conjunction and affinity together. *Athenæus* a very ſubtile indagator of Antiquities, calls the Steward *Elatrus*: He ſaith moreover there was ſuch an Office very much reſpected amongſt the Ancients; he hath two thouſand one hundred and ninety Duckets a year.

A Diſcourſe of the order and the faſhion or form of the Crowns of the Nobility of the Kingdom of *Naples*.

FIrſt of all, before I declare how many, and who be the intituled Lords of this famous kingdom, I eſteem it a thing very convenient briefly to ſet down (foraſmuch as the quality of the matter ſo requireth) the differences of the Crowns which they uſe: And although many excellent Lawyers have written thereon, nevertheleſs (as I have ſaid) the ſubject thereof ſo requiring, I think it fit to diſcourſe ſomething thereof, the better to ſatisfie the Reader, and to leave nothing unperfect. *Athenæo* then writeth that the Crown was invented by our Anceſtors as a badge of honor for the ornament of the head, wherein the beginning and foundation of the ſenſes being placed, nature hath put as it were in a rock and fortreſſe of the whole body, that power of the ſoul which we call Reaſon or Underſtanding. *Ariſtotle* was of opinion that the Crown was firſt invented by quaffers and drinkers, to repreſs the force and inflammation of wine; which aſcending with the fume into the head, moveth ſome pain in that part; the which thing being found to be true, it might be then (becauſe it gave alſo ornament and comelineſs) the means to increaſe the wonderfull eſtimation thereof: whereupon by ſome were added certain little birds, becauſe pinching another mans forehead ſuffered him not to ſleep, it was alſo in great uſe among Lovers. The *Greeks* in the ſolemnity of their ſports, uſed a crown of the Pine tree, the *Achaians* Smallage, the *Cappadocians* Mugwort. *Pliny* affirmeth, that the firſt that was crowned was *Libero*, after whom the uſe of that ceremony ſo much increaſed among the *Greeks* and the *Romans*, that in the end it was brought upon the Altars in ſacrifice in victory, and in their ſacred contentions; whereupon ambition always increaſing, men uſed to ſit with crowns on their heads in their feaſts and Bankets. At laſt crowns entring in among Souldiers and men of war, Armies began to give it to their Captains to honor them, and very often Generals were crowned therewith, which carried themſelves valiantly in any honorable act, either by valor or manhood; and the like honor was alſo done to others by the people and the Senate. Whereupon the Lawyers reaſoning to this purpoſe of the crown, have written, that it was granted ſometimes in token of Empire and honor, ſometimes for induſtry and military reward, and ſometimes in ſign of ſpirituall victory. *Theophraſtus* deſcribeth three ſorts of Crowns,

Athenæo of the invention of the crown.

Ariſtotle of the crown.

Libero according to *Pliny*, was the firſt which was crowned.

Three ſorts of crowns according to *Theophraſtus*.

The crown of *Craſſus*.

Crowns, one of ſweet odoriferous flowers, another of flowers that have no ſcent, the third of leaves and green boughs of trees, the fourth which was added by the rich *Craſſus*, was made of gold & ſilver by the imitation of leaves, which he did expoſe to the view of other men in his ſports and games. But paſſing over this ancient barbarous rudeneſs, and reſting in the now laſt uſe of Crowns, which are made of maſſie gold and ſilver, intermixed with beautifull ornaments of pearls and pretious ſtones, transforming the leaves into ſharp poynts, and other curious work, which yeild a pleaſant and beautiful object to the eye. The cuſtome of the *Athenians* was to crown their worthy and vertuous Citizens with a wreath of two Olive boughs: But we ſpeaking again of the firſt crowns, which take their names of the effects for which they are imployed; for that of Bayes is given to him which goeth in triumph, and is called the *Triumphale*, for the Bayes is a token of Joy and Victory. *Poſthumio Tuberto* in his triumph for overcoming the *Sabins*, with little blood, wore a crown of Mirtle. Likewiſe the Ovale crown was given to him which had got a Citie not by force but by friendſhip and covenant. Moreover, he that had delivered a Citie from ſiege, had given him a crown of the graſs growing in the territory wherein they were beſieged, and this crown of graſs was called *Oſſidionale*. Who firſt mounted upon the walls of the enemy, to him was conſecrated a crown of gold, with the form of battlements of the wall; and this kind of crown was called *Murale*, and the Emperour did give it with his owns hands. Who firſt entred into the enemies camp, to him was given the crown *Vallare*, which was alſo called *Caſtrenſe*, which was of gold in the form of a Bulwark. Who firſt in battell at ſea boarded the enemy, to him was preſented the crown *Navale*, which was of gold in the faſhion of a ſhip: The firſt that had this crown was *M. Varro*, for overcoming the navy of Pirats and Rovers, and this *En. Pompeius* gave him. The crown which was given to thoſe which had preſerved any Citizen in battel, received in token of ſafety from him, a crown called *Civica*, which was firſt of Oke, and afterward of Holm. Finally, thoſe which were accuſtomed to be made of metall in recompence of worthy deeds, were the *Vallari*, or *Caſtrenſi*, the *Murali*, and the *Navali*. Theſe were of gold, as were alſo thoſe in proceſs of time of Bayes, whereupon it was called crown gold, which was given to thoſe who had the crown made them for triumph. But none among the aforeſaid crowns was ever more noble or more glorious with the Romans then that of graſs, after which the *Civiche*, the *Tirumphale*, and thoſe of gold were the next in eſtimation, becauſe that all the other crowns Captains did give to Souldiers; but this of graſs was preſented by the whole Army, as to the preſerver thereof. And ſometimes the Senate did give it, and the people of *Rome* to ſome particular perſon, as to *Fabius Maximus* when *Hannibal* departed *Italy*, and which was alſo given to *Auguſtus* when he ſhut the Temple of *Janus*, and made peace both by ſea and land.

Of the diſtinction of the crowns of herbs.

Poſthumio Tuberto uſed a crown of Mirtle.

The crown *Civica* was of Oke.

The crown *Vallare*.

The crown *Murale*.

The crown *Navale*.

The crown of graſs among the *Romans* was held moſt glorious.

Fabius Maximus.

Now concerning the Royall crown according to the uſe in theſe days, was by the Ancients in no ſuch ſort obſerved, athough the Prieſts of *Perſia*, and the Kings did wear a round wreath of Linnen, and the *Meonii*, the *Syrians*, the *Phrygians* and the *Lydians* the Miter, the which is now uſed by our Biſhops as an ornament over the Scutchions of their Arms, ſignifying thereby the Nobility of their Houſe, and their divine profeſſion: But in exchange of the crown the King had the Scepter, the Chair of State, the purple Robe wrought with gold, and carried a Diadem, upon their heads, which was a roll of white linnen, which the Kings were wont to wear upon their heads, an invention (as I think) of the Egyptians and the Hebrews, who uſing to anoint their Kings upon the Temples or ſides of the head, did roll a veil round about, that the ſacred oyntment might not be wip'd away. Whereupon to this purpoſe we find, that *Alexander* the Great took from his head the Diadem, to put it upon *Lyſimachus*, who whas therewith wounded in the forehead, the which accident was prognoſticated by the future reign of *Lyſimachus*. And that *Pompey* ſurnamed the Great, was envied becauſe he did wear a wreath upon his knee, for a certain hurt that did much offend him, as though he would aſpire to the kingdom of *Rome*.

The *Royall* crown not uſed in old time.

What the Kingly ornaments were in old time.

The *purple robe* as *Martial* declareth, was the ornament of a *Magiſtrate*, whereupon he thus ſaith, *Diviſit noſtras purpura veſtra togas*. And in another place ſaith, *Purpurate felix te colit omnis honos*.

Now concerning the uſe of this crown according to the modern cuſtome, the Emperours and Kings which deſcended from the Romans, were wont to ſend to thoſe whom they exalted to any Royall dignity, a crown in token of honor. And more-

over,

over the invention came from them; for it is not long since this ceremony was exercised by the chief Bishops & Emperours, forsomuch as it was not honor enough for the Pope, as election should be made of that supream degree, to sit in St. *Peters* Chair. But this ceremony gathering daily greater force, was introduced, that between the solemnity of the Masse he should be crowned by the hand of the Bishop of *Ostia*. And likewise the coronation of the Emperours was unknown in the first Ages of the Empire; for the first of the Roman Emperours that put a golden crown upon his head, was (as *Aurelius Victor* declares) the Emperour *Aurelianus*, who ruled the Empire in the year of Christ 271. and used apparell embrodered with gold and pearl, and full of pretious stones. Afterward *Diocletian* (as *Eutropius* writeth) begun the fashion of the Royall state of a King, because that not onely in his apparell, but even in his shooes had pretious stones embrodered, causing others to do him honor and reverence, and was the first that would be adored. But the first of all the Emperoers which received the crown of the Roman Empire from the Pope, was *Charls the Great*, who having setled the affairs of *Italy*, of *France* and *Germany*, came to *Rome*, & with all the honor that might be, was placed in the seat of Pope *Leo* the third, which through the envy of some men was deposed from the Papacy. *Charls the Great* was crowned in the year of our Lord 801. The Pope having celebrated the Masse upon the Reliques of St. *Peter*, by the consent and desire of the people of *Rome*, declared *Charls* Emperour of the *Romans*, and put an Imperiall crown upon his head, the people making great applause and acclamation, and proclaiming with a loud and high voyce three times, *To Charls August crowned by God, the great and peaceable Emperour, Life and Victory.* And the Pope anointed him with oyl and balm consecrated to this effect, together with *Pepin* his son, whom he pronounced King of *Italy*; the which things were all done in the year of our Lord 801. And so *Charles* began the Occidentall Empire of *Germany*, which to this present hath continued with great honor and glory. Whereupon the Emperours which succeeded him, imitating *Charls*, either because that action seemed unto them worthy observation, or perhaps because they desired by that means tomaintain the title of the Empire, which *Leo* gave to *Charles*, as is said, they followed from time to time the custome to be crowned. In this manner also were together with the power annexed the demonstrations of Regall or Princely fortune, of the which demonstrations of honor they participating more or lesse, the which did participate more or lesse of Kingly fortune, from thence proceeded the use of Crowns and Chaplets, signifying Royall or Princely dignity, or the honor of a Duke, or Lordly power & authority, because that the *Roman* Empire being fallen from the greatness therof, and Barbarians coming into *Italy*, who like the inundation of a mighty river, carrieth with it infinite damage, repleniſhed unfortunate *Italy* with their brutish manners; whereupon miserably fell to the earth, not onely the beauty of the Roman tongue, and the perfection and propriety thereof, but all that semblance and similitude of the ancient customes, and new titles, new fashions, and new lawes were intruded: the word Prince was taken for a new kind of dignity, which being inferior to a King, and Imperiall preheminence, taketh the precedence of Dukes, Marquesses, and Earls. The first which used this name in *Italy*, was, as we have declared (and according as *Leone* Cardinall and Bishop of *Ostia* saith in his History *Casinense*) about the year of our Lord 755, *Arechi* the second, 14. Duke of *Benevento*, who having inlarged his Dukedom, would have his said State no longer called a Dukedom, but a Principality, and caused himself to be anointed and crowned by his Bishops; and in the end of his Letters and Charters of Priviledge, caused them to to be thus dated, *Scriptum in nostro sacratissimo Palatio.* Afterward his successors continuing, used to do the like. Whereupon by their example the Princes of *Capoa*, of *Taranto*, and of *Salerno* being allured thereunto, caused themselves also to be annointed and crowned by their Bishops. These titles at the coming of the Kings, were given unto their children, nor any except the blood Royall were partakers of these titles.

From whom the use of the crown descended.

The Bishop of *Ostia* crowneth the Pope.

Aurelianus was the first that wore a crown of gold.

Lampridio a grave Author writeth, that the first of the Roman Emperours, which wore apparell of Silk, was *Heliogabalus*.

Charls the Great the first that was crowned by the hand of the Pope.

Three crowns belong to the Roman Emperours, the first is of silver, which is taken of the kingdom of *Germany* in the City of *Aquisgrain*. The second is Iron, of the kingdom of *Lombardy* in *Medina* neer *Millan*, the which crown is of ancient workmanship without flowers, or points, made within as a plain hoop of Iron, which binds in the temples; but without is beautified with gold, and pretious stones, the which sheweth that the *Roman* Empire hath the strength of Iron by military power. The third Crown is then of gold, of the Empire of *Rome*, which the Pope giveth in the Church of St. *Peter*.

Arechi Duke of *Benevento*, was the first that was called *Prince*.

titles. Whereupon of the children of *Ruggiero*, the firſt King of the kingdom of *Naples* and *Sicilia*, *Ainulfo* was Prince of *Capoa*, and *Gulielmo* which afterward ſucceeded in the kingdom, was Prince of *Taranto*. *Charls* of *Anjou* the firſt of this name, King of *Naples*, ordained, that his eldeſt ſon ſhould be named Prince of *Salernio*; whereupon *Charls* the ſecond in the time of his father was intituled Prince of *Salerno*, and *Charls* the ſon of *Charls* the ſecond, before he came to the kingdom of *Hungary*, was alſo called Prince of *Salerno*. But becauſe his brother *Ruberto*, and not he, ſucceeded in the kingdom of *Naples*, which was then called Duke of *Calauria*, from thence it ſo came to paſs, that from that time forward they were no more Princes of *Salerno*, but the Kings firſt begotten ſon was called Duke of *Calauria*. So was *Charls* called his father living, the worthy ſon of *Ruberto*; ſo was *Ferdinando* the ſon of *Alfonſus* King of *Arragon*, who firſt conquered *Naples*; and ſo was *Alfonſus* the ſquint-eyed the ſon of *Ferdinando*; but it ſo falling out, that old *Ferdinando* alo living, to *Alfonſus* his ſon was born a ſon whom he alſo named *Ferdinando*, to him (becauſe his father Duke of *Calauria* lived) was given the title of the Principality of *Capoa*. The firſt which was called Prince of *Taranto*, not deſcending of the blood Royall, was *Jacobo del Balzo* the ſon of *Franciſco*, which was alſo the firſt that of no Princely family was called Duke of *Andri*. And ſo much concerning the title of a Prince, which ſignifying the Dignity, Signiory and Juriſdiction which he holdeth, ſo it is lawfull for them to place over their Scutchion, or Coat, Armour, of their Family, a crown made after this faſhion,

The dignity of the principality of *Salerno*.

How the kings eldeſt ſon was intituled Duke of *Calauria*.

The firſt Prince of *Capoa*.

The crown belonging to a Prince.

In this kingdom after the dignity of a Prince, the next is the ſtate of a Duke, which taketh place before a Marqueſs and an Earl. Theſe Dukes have above their Arms a round hoop without any points or work above: But in place of the points there are certain pearls, and round about are certain pretious ſtones, after the manner which here underneath appears.

The crown of a Duke.

The which faſhion, although it be now decayed, I have thought good to declare, to the end the truth thereof may be known, The firſt title of a Duke in this kingdom, was that of *Benevento*, inſtituted in the year 573. But after they came under the juriſdiction of the King, the firſt being not deſcended of Princely blood, was *Franciſco del Balzo* (as hath been ſaid) made Duke of *Andri*, by Queen *Jone* the firſt. Not long after was *Jacobo Marzano*, made Duke of *Seſſa* by King *Ladiſlaus*, and ſo others from time to time, whereof the number at this preſent is very great. This dignity of a Duke increaſed to a very high and eminent degree, the which chanced not to any of the other aforeſaid dignities, becauſe *Charls* the 8. King of *France* being poſſeſt of this kingdom, created *Giliberto* of *Borbona* Earl of *Montpenſier* his Lieutenant Generall of the kingdom Archduke of *Seſſa*, and ſo the ſaid *Borbana* afterward cauſed to be ſet upon his Arms a great purple cap, garniſhed with a golden hoop, ſet full of pretious ſtones, with certain points without pearls in the top, but onely put in the ſides thereof, to the end the dignity of a Prince might have its place, and that he alſo might be known for an Archduke.

See *Luca di Penna* in *l.* 1. *c. de auro coronario*, *lib.* 10. & *in l.* 1. *c. de Authle.* *Caſſanæus in catalogo gloriæ mundi*, *in* 1. *par. Concl.* 9.

Archduke of *Seſſa*.

The crown of an Archduke.

The which crowns as well of the Archdukes as the Dukes, are to be uſed in the manner aboveſaid, that whoſoever aſcendeth to that dignity, ought not to augment it with flouriſhing, or otherwiſe with the ornament of Jewels or pretious ſtones, for in ſo doing, they ſeem to uſurp a greater dignity then belongs unto them, for which as the Lawyers ſay, they ought to be puniſhed. And here it is to be noted, that they are not pointed in that manner as ſome of them have formerly uſed, that is to ſay, after that faſhion, as their anceſtors have had them, becauſe they as they were free Lords, and acknowledged not any ſuperior, (as before hath been declared in the diſcourſe of the principality on this ſide) might lawfully do it; the which is now otherwiſe, the kingdom being under the dominion and juriſdiction of Kings.

After theſe the next in degree are the Marqueſſes, the which are adorned with a hoop ſet with pretious ſtones, without any thing above, and with a very ſmall appearance thereof above the Arms, after this manner.

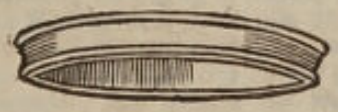
The crown of a Marqueſs.

Biondo and *Pietro Razzano* ſay, that the word *Marqueſs* ſignifieth in the *Lombard* tongue a *perpetuall Magiſtrate*, or a *perpetuall Lordſhip*; but according as *Mario Equicola* ſaith in his Commentaries of the Marqueſſes of *Mantua*, ſignifieth in the *Italian* tongue, a *Preſident*. *Alciato* that excellent Lawyer, ſaith that the word *Marqueſs* is a Dutch name, and that it ſignifieth a *Maſter of the Horſe*, foraſmuch as the *Germans* call a horſe *Marca*, and in the *French* tongue *Marcare* is as much as to ſay, *to ride*. In this kingdom as the name of a *Duke* and an *Earl* came the ſooneſt, and that of a Prince firſt, before in any other place, ſo that of a Marqueſs appeared long after; for the firſt was *Cecco dal Bargo* that was made Marqueſs of *Peſcara* by King *Ladiſlaus*.

Then follow the Earls, called in Latine *Comiti*, becauſe they were ſent from the train and followers of the Emperours to rule and govern ſome province, or ſome part thereof. Alſo an Earle, according to *Luca de Penna*, may put upon his Arms, in place of a crown, a plain hoop, differing nothing from that of a Marqueſs, ſave onely the want of Jewels and pretious ſtones, as the Earls of *Altavilla*, of *Aquino*, of *Conza*, of *Marſico*, of *Nola*, of *Iſernia*, of *Milito*, of *Potenza*, of *Troja*, and others anciently have uſed.

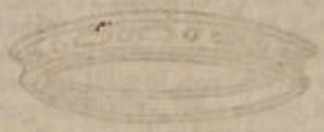
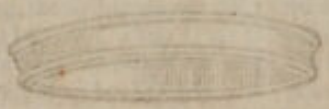
Luca de Penna in Rub. c. de Comitibus, lib. 12.

This dignity was by *Charle the Great*, & his ſon, beſtowed on thoſe which were their Deputies. Afterward under the German Empire that title was of a proper power and authority.



The Earls had their precedence in the Parliaments of all the other Lords and Barons which had no title; being created by the ancient Kings with great ſtate and ſolemnity, as appears in *Ugone Falcando*, where he ſpeaketh of the promotion of *Riccardo di Mandra*, Conſtable of the County of *Moliſe*, *Comes creatus tubis, tympanis, cimbaliſq; de more ſolenniter præuntibus.*

Marino Frezza in 2 lib. de ſuffendi in the chap. Quis dicatur Comes, nu. 54.

FINIS.



CHARLES

The fift Emperour, and the 26th. King OF

NAPLES.

FOR compleating the Hiſtory of Naples, *I will take my* riſe *from a* High-ground, , *from that Heroick Prince* that Top of men, CARLOS Quinto; *who was the firſt of the Auſtrian Family, that ſalnted in perſon the fair* Parthenope, *and mounted the* Napolitan *Courſer. From him we will go regularly on, and draw the thred of the Story to his Great Grand-child* Philip *the fourth now* Regnant.

THE Emperour *Charles* the fift, is famous for divers high Feats of Magnanimity and Prudence, but the greateſt and *difficulteſt* Exploit that ever he did, the moſt *ſignal* Victory that ever he obtained through-out the whole courſe of his life which had bin ſo active, was that Conqueſt he made of *Himſelfe*, when he brought his *paſſions* and height of ſpirit to be ſo ſuccumbent and *couchant*, and to ſtoop unto Him in ſo low a poſture, that ſtripping himſelf of all his *Imperial* and *Royal* Robes (which he had worn in ſo much glory the *firſt* 36. yeers, the *other* 40. from ſixteen to ſix and fifty) he reach'd them with his own hands, the one to his brother *Ferdinand*, to put on, the other to his ſon *Philip*, denuding himſelf thereby of all earthly power, command, and wealth; and pulling off, as it were, all his clothes therby before he went to bed, and burying Himſelf (in a dark Cloyſter)

ſter) before he was dead: An act without controverſy moſt heroick, and diſcovering a high Soul; *For as while we ſojourn here among theſe frail and mutable Elements, the* Conduct *of our paſſions is held by the Philoſophers to be the principall buſines of Vertu, ſo the* Conqueſt *of them is the nobleſt part of Valour; A man need not go abroad to ſeek Enemies, wherein to exerciſe his Courage, if he deſcend into himſelf he ſhall find Foes enough at home; I mean thoſe Inmates and innated rebellious appetits, thoſe tumultuous irregular humors which lodg within him, and to give* Them *the check, is the hardeſt part of the Play we are to act upon this worldly Stage.*

Charles the Emperour did this, when he had but newly finiſhed the eleventh Luſtre of his Age, being then not 56. yeers old; nor did he thus controll himſelf, by abandoning the pomp and glory of this life, and avoiding publick care, that he might retire to a Country Houſe of pleaſure, to hawk and hunt, or uſe ſuch paſtimes, but he remov'd from ſo many Thrones to enter himſelf into a Monaſtery (or Hermitage rather) that by that reclus'd life he might ſequeſter himſelf from all mundane negotiations and delights, to have more vacancy, not only to ſtudy the *Theory* of *Mortification*, but put it in *practiſe:* Beſides this reaſon he declard at his *Reſignation*, that he was now weary of the incombrances of worldly affairs, wherewith he had bin laden ſo many yeers, for which he was becom now unweldly in regard of Age, as alſo being afflicted with frequent fitts of the Gout, which made him ſo crazy and unapt for Government, having us'd *Taffata* ſtirrops for divers yeers: One of his Predeceſſors, *Severus* the Emperour was of an other humor, for he being very ſick of the Gout at the Citty of *York*, as the ſtory tells us, one of his Nobles attending him at that time, told him, that the world did admire how he could govern ſo many ſeparated Nations, and make ſuch remote Expeditions, being ſo ſubject to that *Arthriticall* lame diſeaſe, whereunto the Emperour with more vigor then ordinary, anſwer'd; Sir, I would have you know, *that I rule the Empire with my head, and not with my feet, with my temples, not with my toes.* Hereunto may be not impertinently anſwer'd, that memorable anſwer which the late *Henry* the *Great* of *France* gave to a Spaniſh Ambaſſador, who coming to viſit him when he was ſore ſick of the Gout, and condoling his indiſpoſition, he ſuddenly riſe up off his Couch, and told him, *Ventre de ſaint Gris ſil y avoit ocaſion Voſtre Maiſtre n'auroit pas pluſtoſt le pied dans l'eſtrier, qu'il ne me trouveroit monte a cheval non obſtant la goute.* By the belly of Saint *Gris*, if there were ocaſion your Maſter (meaning *Philip* the 3d. of *Spain*) ſhold not have his foot ſooner in the ſtirrop, then he ſhold find me on horſ-back, notwithſtanding the Gout.

But touching *Charles* the Emperour, whereof we have ſpoken; it is much that he ſhold be ſo ſubject to the Gout, if *ſtirring* and *motion* be a Superſedeas againſt it as the Phyſitions hold, becauſe few Princes had bin ſo active as he from his very youth; for he made nine journies into *Germany*, ſeven to *Italy*, ten to *Flanders*, four to *France*, two to *England*, and two expeditions to *Afric*; He had made eight Voyages on the *Mediterranean* Sea, and three on the Ocean.

And what a world of Achievements did he perform in theſe Expeditions? He ſent away the great *Solyman* weeping from before the Walls of *Vienna*, and ſo ſtoppd that huge torrent of deſtruction, which was like to have overwhelm'd all *Germany*, and quickly after the reſt of *Chriſtendom*; He made *Barbaroſſa* that formidable Pyrate, and his *Dragon* the *Admiral Galeon* wherein he ſayl'd, to *fly* before him; what notable Conqueſts were thoſe of *Goletta* and *Tunis*, where the Roman Eagles had not flown ſince the time of *Scipio* and *Hannibal*, and had not the Emulation of ſom Chriſtian Princes found him work at home, and diverted him, he in all appearance had conquered and civiliz'd all *Barbary*. To return to *Europe*, he took the Duke of *Cleve* with all his Towns and Territories, he quaſh'd the Duke of *Sax:* who was head of the *Lutheran* party, he impriſon'd the Duke of *Milan*, he ſubdued and ſack'd *Rome*, he tam'd the mutinous City of *Gant*, where he firſt breath'd aire and had bin rock'd in his Cradle; he pierc'd the very heart of *France*, forcing that King to fly to the Turk for his aſſiſtance againſt him, *whom* he afterwards took priſoner (being the day he was born upon) yet touching that action (as he himſelf confeſs'd) though *Charles had more of*

Fortune

Fortune therein, yet Francis *had got as much of glory,* considering all circumstances, being taken with naked Sword in hand, among a throng of fighting Enemies, all about him weltring in blood, Colours flying, and Victory fluttering on both sides with doubtfull wings: The full discovery of the new World was made in his Raign, with the Mines of *Peru*; In fine, he had such a continuall tide of good success, that it seems *that Age* was design'd for his glory. He had twenty pitcht Battels, and above three hundred Sieges; nor did he know what a Repulse was, but only at *Algier*, *Marseilles & Metz*, where the wind blew strongly in his face, insomuch that among the Cæsars, *Charlemain* may be sayd to be only parrallell to *Charles le Quint*. All this he intimated in a fluent and vigorous swelling Oration before the two Queens, *Elianor* of *France*, and *Mary* of *Hungary Dowager* his Sisters, divers Knights of the golden Fleece, and a great confluence of Nobles at the Act of *Renuntiation*, in *Bruxells*; but now he sayd further, he wold court Fortune no longer (who being a *Female loves young men best*) and therefore he would recommend his Son unto *her*. He wold no longer hold those Scepters which he could not sway, nor, a Sword that he could not draw out, yet he said, that by this Surrendry he did not retire himself from either *Imperial* or *Regal* power, out of any apprehensions of any fear of future dangers, or revolts, or the power of any Potentates upon earth, nor out of a resentment of any ill success pass'd, or the least distrust of the Divine providence, and any disaffections of his Subjects, but soly to wean himself from the World, and have better opportunity *to make his account with Heaven.*

After such generous Expressions and a little pausing, he concludes thus in Spanish. *Que por sus indispositiones a que le avian reducido los trabajos del espiritu estava resuelto de poner todo el peso de los negocios sobre los ombros de su Hijo, y Hermano, y assi desde entonces renunciava en el uno el Imperio, y en el otro las Coronas d' Espana, y de las diez y siete provincias de Flandes, y desobligava a todos sus subditos del juramento de fidelidad que le avian hecho.* In regard of those distempers which the agitations of his spirit had reduc'd him unto, he was resolv'd to pass over the weight of all businesses upon the sholders of his Son and his Brother; therefore from that time forward he renounc'd and transferr'd the Empire to the one, and the Crowns of *Spain* with all the seventeen Provinces to the other, disobliging and absolving all his Subjects from that oath of alleagiance which they had sworn unto him; whereupon his Son *Philip* kneeling before him bare-headed, his Father melting all into tears (with divers of the Spectators) he put the Crown upon his head, giving him his benediction & therewith the Soveraignty of all his Dominions, that being disburden'd hereof he might the more easily go on in his journey to the Port of happiness, and dispose himself to the meditation of the *supream Good, which is the best Philosophy, the highest wisdom, and most consummated felicity.* As he was doing this he presented to the young King his Son, *Don Francisco Eraso*, who had bin Secretary, and a most loyall Confident of his many years; Insomuch that at parting, he sayd, *Quanto os he dado este dia no es tanto como daros mi Eraso.* That which I have given you my Son at this day, is not so much as the giving of my *Eraso* unto you.

A little after he sent the Imperiall Crown to his brother *Ferdinand*, by *William* Prince of *Orenge* who was slain afterwards, contracting with his Sons; *Ferdinand* shew'd himself shy at first in accepting of it, because twas too heavy for his sholders, at last he took it, saying, *No acetara si no conviniera a la conservation de su salud, pero procuraria imitar sus virtudes en parte, ya que en todo era impossible a la mayor capacidad.* He wold not accept of such a Crown, did it not conduce to the *preservation* of his Majesty his brothers health, but he would endeavour to imitate his Vertues in part, for to imitate them all was impossible for the greatest capacity.

The Criticks of those times did pass various censures upon this rare transaction, upon this high affair of State, the sound whereof quickly pass'd to both the Poles, som taxt *Charles* of a kind of (*laschete*) of *pusillanimity* and defection of spirit in doing this, others of too much *indulgence* of himself, and for his corporall ease, others gave out he did it because he fore-saw those fearfull tumults

which

which happend afterwards in the Low Countreys by the *Lutheran* party: But the ſoberſt ſort of impartiall men did impute it ſoly to his indiſpoſition of health, and that this retiredneſſe might tend to the advantage of his body and ſoul, which thoſe multiplicities of cares, that attended ſo many Crowns as he wore, debarrd him of. It was a ſaying of one of our Engliſh Kings, *That if one did but know the weightines of a Crown he wold not take it up, though he ſhold ſtumble at it in the high way:* If this may be a caveat to thoſe who are *in health*, much more ſhold it be to thoſe that are *indiſpoſd* and of crazy waſted conſtitutions: As the gifts of *Nature* are more excellent then thoſe of *Fortune*, ſo are they, by a well regulated ſoul to be preferrd before them. The Enſignes of Majeſty, as the Scepter, the Diadem, the Throne, are glorious objects to behold, but when the rackings of the Gout, the Colick, or other infirmities wholy diſtemper him that hath them, a healthfull *Peaſan* is farr more happy, then ſuch a *Prince*, if placed in oppoſition; ſuch a King may be ſayed to be *Tantaliz'd* all the while, for though he have an affluence of all things about him, yet he cannot taſt of any with a true reliſh; ſo that what ſhold procure his happines, encreaſeth his puniſhment, for though he can comand all, yet he cannot convert any thing to his own comfort, when the agonies he ſuffers make thoſe which are *guſtfull* to others to becom *gall* to him.

The pangs of the Gout alone are able to convince *Zeno* and his *ſenſeleſſe* ſect of *Stoiks*, who deny all *pain* and *paſſion*; For all thoſe pleaſing Ideas which the conceit of Majeſty and greatneſſe uſe to inſtill into the brain, cannot countervail thoſe torments which ſom diſeaſes uſe to inflict upon the body; Therfore doubtles *Charls* the fift had more reaſon to preferr his *health* before his *Crowns*, it being a jewell ſo precious, that all the Diadems on Earth have not the like inchacd in them: It was the ſpeech of *Valentinian*, *That an Emperour ought to dye ſtanding on his feet*, now if he ought to be found *dying* in that poſture, much more ought he to appear ſo *living*: Tis true we read of ſom Generalls who have commanded in their Litters (as Sir *Francis Vere* was carryed in a Chaire at the battail of *Newport* to direct the Army) but theſe examples are very few.

But we will return to take leave of *Charles* the fift; A little after, this once *mighty Monarch*, and now *mortified man*, removd to *Fluſhing*, to *embark* himſelf with his two royall Siſters for *Spain* (the forefayd *Mary* Queen of *Hungary*, and *Leonora* Queen Dowager of *France*) and thence to the *haven* of eternall reſt; being there, he was ſo thin attended, that one night he had not a Servant to light ſom who came to viſit him down the ſtaires but did it himſelf: Thence he hoiſd ſayl for *Caſtile*, where he cloyſterd himſelf in the Monaſtery of Saint *Juſto*, and that ſmall remnant of time he livd there (which was not above two yeers) he imployd in divine ſeraphicall ſpeculations, in divers ſorts of penances, concurring with ſundry acts of piety and pitty.

Thus this great *Hero* became a *Hermit*, this glorious *Monarch* became an obſcure *Monk*, and certainly he well deſervd to have worn ſo many Crowns who did ſo freely quitt them, obeying therin onely the motions of his own ſoul, without any ſhew of conſtraint, or the leſt appearance of ſuſpecting the alleagiance of his peeple.

Now touching that Arthriticall torturing diſeaſe which afflicted the Emperour *Charles*, his Son and immediat Succeſſor had much more cauſe to be ſubject therunto, in regard of his ſedentary and repoſefull life, in regard that he kept for the moſt part in his Cloſet, wher he wold write himſelf his own letters, diſpatches, and inſtructions: There he might be ſayed to have a Proſpective, through which he beheld what was a doing in the old and new World, yea as farr as the Antipodes: His Cloſet was the center whence the lines of his comands were drawn to the circumference, of ſo many vaſt remote Regions, as will appear in the Hiſtory of his life, which in regard he was a Prince of a ſtrange mould, of a cloſe dark nature, that his thought could ſeldom be penetrated, I will ſpend more oyle then ordinary to illuſtrat his Raign.

THE

THE LIFE and RAIGNE of PHILIP the Second, 27th KING OF NAPLES.

PHILIP of *Austria* (second of that name) succeeded *Cæsar* his Imperiall Father in all his Hereditary Dominions by a voluntary free Resignation, wherin he might be sayed not to be beholden to *death*, as other Heirs apparant use to be, but to his Fathers *free designe:* But touching the Kingdom of *Naples*, it was transferrd unto him before, to countenance his second marriage with *Mary* Queen of *England* and *Ireland*: There wanted not som Critiques that wold have derogated from the worthinesle of that *spontaneous* Act of the Emperours', saying, That King *Philip* was overheard to say a while after that *The second day after the Resignation was the first day of his Fathers Repentance:* But sure that could not be, if the Historians who were then contemporaries may be beleevd, for this was don by a long moulded preceding resolution, as they write, in regard that the Emperour had a design to do it six yeers before, when he was but fifty yeers of age; the ground of which proceeded from the speech of an old Captain of his, who desiring a Passe to retire from Armes, told him, *Sir, he who hath a care of his soul must put an Intervall twixt the affaires of the World and Death.* And now to the intended task.

Philip the second was born in *Valladolid* upon a Tuesdey the 21. of *May* 1527. in the Chair-ship of *Clement* the seventh, a little before that his Fathers Armie had assaulted and sackt *Rome*, but without the knowledg of the Emperour himself, and the consent of his Viceroy of *Naples* at that time, which was the cause that *Philip* was not baptiz'd with such Ecclesiasticall Pomp and Solemnity that is usuall; at ten months and twenty dayes old he was declar'd *Prince* of *Castilia* and *Aragon* in the Monastery of Saint *Hierom* in *Madrid*, his Parents being present: when he had arriv'd to seven yeers of age (wherin Nature doth use to make som visible change, in the progresse of humane life) his Father commanded a house and family to be settled for him; At which time Doctor *Siliceo* (who was afterward Bishop of *Toledo*, and Cardinal) was appointed to be his Preceptor, who taught him to *know*, to *love*, and *fear God*, to read, and write, to understand the *Latin*, *Italian*, & *French* tongues, and to have som knowledg in the *Mathematiques*: His Mother the Empresse, Daughter to *Emanuel* King of *Portugal*, dyed a few yeers after at *Toledo* where *Philip* was bred, leaving him about twelve yeers of age, at which time he began to rule *Spain* in the absence of his Father, being assisted by Cardinal *Tabera*, the Duke of *Alva*, and others: At fifteen yeers of age he was sworn Prince of *Aragon*, where he was intitled *Governour* according to the custom: At sixteen yeers of age he maried the Lady *Maria Infanta* of *Portugal*, Daughter to *John* the third, a Creature of exquisit bewty, being of the same age with *Philip*.

Som few yeers after he was call'd by his Father to *Flanders*, leaving the Government of *Spain* to Arch-Duke *Maximilian* his Cosen, and King of *Bohemia* and *Hungary*. He pass'd over to *Italy* in a Fleet of thirty eight Gallies, under the command of *Andrea Doria*, and landing at *Genoa*, he pass'd through *Milan* and *Mantova* to *Germany* and so to *Brussels*; Having their receiv'd divers good Documents from his Father, taken a survey of the *Nether-lands*, *Italy* and *Germany*, whither he attended the Emperour his Father to a Diet at *Ausburg*, having purchas'd all this experience, he went back by his Fathers order to *Spain*, having receiued a new Commission to govern there in chief, and in the *Indies* also: A while after there was an ouverture of marriage made twixt him and Queen *Mary* of *England*, which was quickly agreed upon, therefore he embark'd himself at the Groyn (*Corunnia*) in a Fleet of sixty eight Ships, wherein was a Regiment of four thousand Spaniards, among whom were divers Noble men and persons of quality: Being arriv'd in *England* and royally attended to *London*, the Nuptials were celebrated in great magnificence; hereupon King *Philip* took share with his wife in the Government, by the title of *King of Naples*, *Hierusalem*, *England*, and *Ireland*, but afterwards the Parliament (when he was departed) began a Cavil and wold not have him stil'd King of *England*, but *Husband* to the Queen of *England*, during his abode in *England*, his Queen and he liv'd in a sweet way of conjugall love, notwithstanding their disparity of yeers, she being above a dozen yeers elder; It was thought once she was with Child, therefore she was prayed for at Saint *Pauls* Cross, but in lieu of a Pregnancy it prov'd a Tympany, a Tumor, or Mole, proceeding from indisposition of body: All the while he liv'd in *England* he advanc'd the Roman Religion, but being call'd away by his Father to *Flanders*, the reform'd Religion began to take footing again; After he was departed from *England*, *Calais* was taken by the Duke of *Guyse*, who in the dead of Winter did suddenly sit before her and began his Batteries so furiously, that the noyse of his Canons were heard as farr as *Antwerp* neer a hundred miles distant: King *Philip* while he cohabited with his Wife often advisd her to have a speciall care of *Calais*, and afterwards upon a Treaty of peace twixt *Spain* and *France*, one of the Articles were that *Calais* should be furrendred to the Queen of *England*, but she dyed in the interim.

The Family of *Caraffa*, who were neer allied to Pope *Paul* the fourth, wold needs advise his Holines to recouer the Kingdom of *Naples* for the Apostolicall See, the times being propitious to such a work: their counsail prevaild in regard that *France* obligd her self to assist him, but though the attempt went very far, yet it could not take effect; That clowd being scatterd in *Italy*, and the truce

Unable to display this page

time that one must have a strong faith to believe, with what facility he reduced all *Lusitania*, which provd a mighty addition to the Spanish Monarchy, for therby the *East Indies*, so many Islands in the *Atlantic* Sea, with divers Territories in *Afric* fell under the *Castilian* yoak: But as *Henry* the seventh of *England* was hanted with walking Spirits (who sayed they were *Edward* the fift) whom he chasd away by sprinkling of blood, so was *Philip* the second troubled with two Hermits, who one after the other sayed they were *Don Sebastian*, and so drew a considerable party after them, but they were found to be Counterfeits, and so executed accordingly. Moreover *Don Antonio* naturall Son to *Lewis* one of the Uncles of *Don Sebastian*, pretended right to the Crown (as he had had, had he bin legitimat) therfore he fled to Queen *Elizabeth* of *England* for succour, who accordingly furnisht him with considerable Forces by Sea and Land, under *Drake* and *Norris*, but all wold not do.

No sooner had *Philip* thus securd and quieted the Kingdome of *Portugal*, with the vast Territories therunto annexed, but new work was cut him out in *Aragon*, where a hideous Insurrection happened, which grew from the imprisonment of *Antonio Perez*, the famous Secretary of State, King *Philip* left him to the ordinary course of Justice, and being accusd of *Homicide* to have slain *Escovedo*, Don *John* of *Austria's* Secretary, and according to the Lawes of *Spain* being rackt therefore, he confest the Fact, but he alledged, *he did it by the King his Masters command*; and being presd to discover the causes, he answerd, *they were so secret that they were not fit to be publisht*. Tis true that *Philip* did not much resent the death of *Escovedo*, because he had buzzd odd councels into the eares of Don *John* of *Austria*, as to marry without the Kings privity *Elizabeth* Queen of *England*, to conquer *Algier* or *Tunis*, and crown himself King afterwards. *Antonio Perez* by his wives subtlety, made an escape out of prison, and posted away to *Aragon* with two Confidents of his, where he found such potent and popular Friends that gave him Sanctuary and protection; and they drew a considerable party after them to this purpose. Now as one insolency drawes on another, they took opportunity hereby to say, that it was a breach of their priviledges to have a stranger to be their Vice-roy, as also to introduce the *Inquisition* wherunto *Perez* was like to be put over. This Commotion was like to be of very dangerous consequence, for the common people of *Saragossa* began to be very violent in it, King *Philip* raisd an Army of 10000. foot and 1500 horse, under the command of Don *Alonso de Vargas*, a *Veteran* and a great experienced Captain; they of *Aragon* having notice hereof, were preparing another Army in opposition, but the King with his own hand writ to them a gracious Letter in these words.

No aver levantado aquel Exercito si no para passar a Francia, que el era mejor Aragonez, que los que acuse javan se le estorvasse el passo, y se maravillava mucho se creyes cosa que a el aun no avia passado por el pensamiento, y menos romper les privilegios a un Reyno a quien amava tanto The Army which he was a raising was to no other end but to pass to *France*, he was a better *Arragonian* then those who gave advice that this Army shold be stopd in the passage, and he wonderd much that credit shold be given to things that never entred into his head, where he never habourd the least thought to infringe the priviledge of a Kingdome, which he lovd so well. This Letter was like a gilded Pill with strong Drugs within, for no sooner was the Letter sent, but Don *Alonso* followd with his Army and came to the gates of *Saragossa*, his Soldiers crying out for *France*, for *France*, Don *Alonso* being entred, the chief Justice of *Aragon* thinking to fly away was apprehended, and according to a private order Don *Alonso* had from the King to dispatch in the first place Don *John de Nuza*, *y que a un mismo punto le avisasse de su prision y de su muerte* who shold have notice at the same instant of his imprisonment and death: Don *John* being thus apprehended was hurried into a Coach, and two Jesuits to prepare him for death, he askt by vertue of what Sentence, hereupon they shewd him that short order, which *Philip* all of his own hand-writing had delivered *Don Alonso*. That Don *John de Nuza* was the prime Officer of the Kindom of *Aragon*, a goodly fair young man, and of a gallant presence, therfore his death was very much lamented, specially being descended of the

most

moſt illuſtrious and ancientſt Families of that Kingdom; many other perſons of quality and the chief Ring-leaders of this Tumult were executed, and their heads and members ſet up in quarters upon the gates of the City; *Antonio Perez* had made his eſcape from *Saragoſa* two daies before towards *France*, to the Country of *Bern*, where *Katherine* Queen of *Navarr* and Mother to *Henry* the fourth, gave him protection and entertainment, whereupon a publick Ban was proclaimd that whoſoever could bring him alive, or dead ſhould have 6000. crowns, therfore not finding himſelf ſecure ſo neer *Spain*, he fled to *England*, and thence removd to *Paris*, where he did lead the remainder of his life, gazd upon as he paſsd the ſtreets as a ſtrange Monſter of Fortune, but cryed up for a perſon of notable ſound parts, and politick Speculations.

A little after King *Philip*, his Generall Don *Alonzo* having already diſpatcht the principalſt part of the buſineſs before him, made a kind of progres to his Kingdom of *Aragon*, and convokd a Parliament to meet at *Taraſona*, but a generall pardon preceded his ſummons, only the Town of *Tervel* and *Albarracin* excepted with 145. perſons beſides, which he afterwards forgave, ſo he confirmed unto them ſuch priviledges as he thought; he enacted new Lawes, and repeald many old, ſo the Kingdom gave him a preſent of about four hundred thouſand crowns, ſo he returned triumphantly from *Aragon* to *Caſtille*, having thus depreſt the courage of that high creſted people; And if ever that Aphoriſm was verified; viz. *That Rebellion ſuppreſt makes the Prince the ſtronger*, ſurely it was in this great Action, as may be inferrd out of the former tranſactions in that Kingdom.

Upon cruſhing of this *Aragonian* Cocatrice in the ſhell, there was a monſtrous ſtrange *Hydra* engendred in *France* with I cannot tell how many heads: The *Huguenots* began to be potent and turbulent there, the Queen-mother *Katherine de Medicis*, with the *Guiſards* were great *Bigots*, and abhorring that faction, being moſt fervent in the advance of the Roman cauſe, they made war againſt the *Huguenots*, upon thoſe grounds; Therupon *Philip* being the Catholick King, could do no leſs in the quarrell of the holy Church then reach his Arme and aſſiſt them which he did, by ſending order to the Duke of *Parma* his Governour in *Flanders* to that end, who accordingly ruſht into *France* and purſued his march as far as the walls of *Paris*: At his entrance into *France* he repaird to the Cathedrall Church of *Meaux* where he proteſted and ſolemnly ſwore, that he came to *France* with that Army (which conſiſted of 10000. foot and 3000. horſe) to no other intent but to deliver the oppreſſed friends of the King (then under minority) from the violence of *Rebells* and *Heriticks*, in which quarrell he wold expoſe his perſon to any perils whatſoever, and he knew every ſoul under the Banners of his Catholike Majeſty which were in this Army wold do the like: Having receivd this ſpeciall command and knowledg of his ſayd Majeſties pleaſure accordingly: This intricat and myſterious War calld the *Ligue* laſted by intermiſſions in *France* above thirty yeers, and it came to ſuch a multiplicity of Intereſts that every Province became Frontire to one another, inſomuch that that gallant & entire compleat Kingdom was like to be cut into fragments & cantonizd. Queen *Eliz:* of *England* was offerrd by the *Hugonots* a good part, but fore-ſeeing what confuſion it wold bring, and how much it wold enfeeble the power of that Kingdom, which is the greateſt one knot of ſtrength and entire power that is able to counterbalance that of the Monarchy of *Spain*, ſhe refuſed the proffer, and rather aſſiſted the preſervation of the Regall power in that Kingdom.

King *Philip* having don ſuch ſignall Services for the Roman Catholicks in *France*, & having wownd himſelf out of the *Ligue* from warring againſt Heritiks (as he calld the *Hugonots*) he turnd his Sword againſt Infidels, he ſent a puiſſant Army both by Land and Sea, under Don *Franciſco de Mendoſa*, who was Commander in chief for the Conqueſt of *Oran* upon the Coaſts of *Barbary*, which deſign provd ſo ſucceſsfull that it took effect, yet not without much expence of blood and treaſure, which made the triumph more glorious for —— *Turpis ſine pulvere palma*: Having thus reduced *Oran*, and ſom Territories circumiacent from

Mahumetiſmie, and the half *Moon* to be under the Standard of the *Croſs*, he purſued his good Fortunes and aſſaulted another Fort in *Barbary*, calld *Penion de Velez* which he alſo carried but not without ſom difficulty.

After a little breathing from beating the Turk in *Barbary*, he had opportunity to meet him at *Malta*, which being beſiegd by *Solyman*, he ſent to his Vice-roy of *Naples* and *Sicily* to make what ſtrength they could to aſſiſt the *great Maſter* and Knights of that noble Order; The Siege provd very obſtinat for four months and the Canons played upon the walls of *Malta* inceſſantly, which batterd ſom of them down to the ground, deſtroyed multitudes of houſes, killd within the Town 7000. of all ages and Sexes, with 2000. Cavalliers, and Commanders of all Nations, who had ſacrificd their lives for the preſervation of *Malta*, and therby tranſmitted their Fame to eternity. Don *Garcia de Toledo* hereupou returnd triumphantly with his Fleet to *Naples*, where the three Caſtles and the Church of *Carmine* ſaluted him, with ſundry Volleys of great Shot. The next Deſign was no leſs ſucceſfull to *Philip*, for he made himſelf abſolut Maſter of *Melilla*, notwithſtanding that the *Mahumetans* added witch-craft to their Stratagems of War to over-throw the Spaniards.

A little after *Philip* underſtanding that *Florida* which belongd to him by right of diſcovery, being part of new-found World, was colonizd and uſurpd by a Plantation of French *Hugonots*, whom he abhorrd as Hereticks in his opinion, the chief wherof was *John Riblant*, King *Philip* commanded eight *Galeons* with 1500. Soldiers to be made ready at *Calez*, & appointed *Pedro Melendez de Valdez* Commanderin chief, giving him the title of *Adelantado* or Governour of *Florida*, after a proſperous Navigation thither, he aſſaulted a Fort which the French-men had built, and he purſued the point of his Deſign with that vigor, that he ſubdued it with the loſs of a 150. men, and ſo driving the French into the Mountains and Deſarts, he made himſelf Maſter of the Country upon *Michaelmas* day.

The next yeer he ſent Sea and Land Forces towards the *Luzones* Hands which ly South-eaſt, which had bin diſcoverd by *Magellan* before. And he imployed upon this Service *Michael Lope de Legaſpe*, who had ſuch proſperous ſucceſs, that arriving at the Ile of *Zebu* he was receivd with much humanity and frendſhip by *Tupas* who ruld ther as King; ſo he built ther a Town calld *Saint Michel* with a ſtrong Fort, and having ſom Fryers aboard he rayſd ther the Standard of the Croſs, and many of the Indians were reduced to Chriſtianity in a ſhort time, acknowledging the Catholic King for their Lord *Paramount*; many Iles more (wherof ther is ſuch an infinity) rendred themſelfs, and in honor of the King they were Chriſtned *Las Philippinas*, making a Town calld *Manila* the chief, wher afterwards the Chriſtian Vice-roys reſided: and much about that time the Frontire Town twixt *Champagne* and *Germany* took his name alſo, and is calld *Philipsburg* to this day.

All this while King *Philip* had the wind in the Poupe, and Fortune on the Fore-caſtle, but now growing old that inconſtant Female fell from him, and turnd her back, *and as commonly one good Succes coms not alone ſo diſaſters and misfortunes when they once com they com like the Surges of the Sea, and one wave upon the neck of another: And indeed the affairs of this inſtable World are nothing but Viciſſitudes compoſd of good, and bad events.*

The firſt frown thar Fortune did caſt upon King *Philip* was under the Command of the Conde of *Alcaudete* at *Moſtagan* in *Barbary*, wher the ſaid Conde was ſlain by the Forces of the *Xariphe*, a petty *Moriſco* King; and ſo the enterprizd fayld.

Not long after the *Napolitan* Gallies with other Chriſtian Forces had very lamentable ſucceſs at *Los Gelves* neer *Tripoli*, wher moſt of the Chriſtian Fleet periſhd: *Don Alvaro* Commander in chief was taken priſoner and preſented to *Piali* the Turks General; but ther was a great deal of raſhneſs and imprudence uſd in the conduct of that expedition, which hapned in the yeer 1570. For had the Chriſtian Army ſet upon *Tripoli*, which was a place not ſo ſtrong in the ey of reaſon and all humane probability, they might have taken it, having a competent ſtrength to do it, for the Army conſiſted of 12000. Soldiers beſides Commanders,

ders, 38. Galeons and 26. Gallies, *but as Marriages, ſo Victories are decreed in Heaven.*

Another diſaſtrous Accident hapned in the Port of *Herradura* in the Kingdom of *Granada*, wher *Don John* of *Mendoſa* ſon to *Bernardin de Mendoza* Vice-roy and Captain-Generall of *Naples*, who having a conſiderable Fleet wherin ther were 3500. land Soldiers, which were to be quarterd in the Kingdom of *Valentia* wher an Inſurrection was feard, there blew upon a ſudden ſuch a furious guſt of an Eaſt-wind, that moſt of the Fleet periſhd, and above 5000. Souls.

But this miſ-fortune was inferior to that which hapned three yeers after, which was in 1574. when *Aluch-Ali* that famous Turkiſh Generall came with a formidable Army to the coaſts of *Barbary*, wherwith he made himſelf Maſter of *Goletta* and *Tunis*, wher above 200. peeces of Ordinance were found, which the Enemy made prize of with other rich Booties; they deſtroyed all the Churches and Monaſteries, except the great Church which was preſervd by a ranſom of money.

This crowd of Diſaſters uſhering in one another, beſides that coſtly and remote War in *Flanders*, might in any mans judgment, have daunted the ſpirits of King *Philip*, who before had bin ſo long habituated to good ſucceſs, for as the morall Philoſopher tells us, *Miſerum eſt fuiſſe felicem*, One of the worſt kind of unhappineſs is to have bin happy; but he was a Prince of a marvailous æquanimity and temper, one who had long ſtudied the mutable condition and lubricities of this world, inſomuch that theſe croſſe traverſes did rather heighten his mind then depreſs it; for not long after he riggd a mighty Fleet upon a great Deſſign, no leis then for the conqueſt of *England*, which he thought to ſwallow at a bit, which ſhews that neither his ſpirits nor treaſure was waſted, notwithanding the vaſt expences in the *Flemmiſh* Wars, and ſo many millions that he buried in building the *Eſcuriall*.

The ground of this hardy Enterprize upon *England*, was that he had receivd divers Indignities and his Subjects much *damage* from his Siſter Qu: *Eliz:* though for his partn (as he ſayd) he ever ſince the death of his wife Queen *Mary* forbore to do any thing that might diſpleaſe her, during his aboad in *England*, he had don her ſuch ſignall and high favors, as to preſerve her head from the Scaffold, to have her allowance enlargd, to divert her Siſter from a deſign ſhe had to ſend her beyond Sea to be a Nun; and at his departure from *England* he deſired not to carry with him but one Ring of 1001. price, nor demanded he any thing of his wifes moveables after her death: And laſtly he had ſhewed no ſmall love for comprehending the ſurrendry of *Calais* to the Engliſh in his treaty of peace with *France*; But in lieu of theſe Plums he gave her, ſhe threw the ſtones at him, by aſſiſting *Don Antonio* the Baſtard againſt him about the Title of *Portugal*, by fomenting his own naturall Subjects againſt him in the revolt of the confederat Provinces, as far as to ſend a Governor of her own amongſt them, By giving commiſſions to rob him in the Indies, by intercepting ſom of his treaſure in her own Seas going to *Flanders*, by wronging ſom of the *Hans* Towns who were under his protection: Theſe with ſundry Incitements more, cauſd *Philip* to prepare this powerfull Fleet to be quit with her at once for all old Scores, and if all things had fallen right in the intended conjuncture, ther was proportion enough of ſtrength, to ſpeak without flattery) that might in all probability have ſubdued *England*; for ther were 130 Galeons, and Gallies; ther wer 200000. fighting men aboard, neer upon 3000. Canons with Bullets, Amunition, and all things requiſit; The Duke of *Parma* was to croſs over from *Flanders* with 2000. fighting men, more horſe and foot, but he wanted a Fleet to tranſport them, which was the greateſt over-ſight the Spaniards committed in the tracing and conduct of this buſineſs; But this mighty invincible *Armada* vaniſht away into ſmoak, by contrary winds and horrid tempeſts which attended the Fleet from beginning to ending; for many ill-favord accidents happened at the very beginning, which might preſage the Diſaſters following: The *Generaliſſimo* the Marqueſs of *San-Cruz*, a long experienc'd and fortunate Captain dyed as he was ready to ſet ſayl for the expedition; the Duke of *Medina* being choſen in his place, as ſoon

as he launchd out, he was beaten by an impetuous ſtorm in the Bay of *Biſcay* upon the coaſts of *France*, where he loſt divers bottoms, and the winds were ſo croſs, that wheras they thought to viſit *England* in *May* they came not till *July*, wher they had ſuch rough welcom that 10000. of their men were made food for Hadocks, three parts of four of their Navy were ſunk, burnd, or taken, and thoſe which ſcapd could not return the ſame way they came, but coaſting by *Denmark* and *Norway* fetcht a compaſs about *Ireland*, and ſo came home pittifully ſhatterd, torn, and tatterd.

This provd a heavy loſs to *Spain* which ſhe could not repair (as they ſay) twenty yeers after: The Engliſh puſh on their good fortune, and the next yeer take *Cales*, which they ſackt and plunderd; divers ill ſucceſſes did conſecutively happen divers yeers to King *Philip*, ſo that his *Fortune* made him ſom amends, with his *Age*, but the reduction of *Portugal* under the Crown of *Caſtile*, which in modeſty he calld an *Union* rather then a *Conqueſt*, though it was a tru one: He ſeald all his Exploits with this, and it was the laſt great action of his life, for ever after he meddled little with public buſineſs, but transmitted them to his Son who uſd to ſign and ſeal moſt diſpatches. King *Philip* was now entring upon his 71. yeer (but a good while before he grew valetudinary and weak) for twelve yeers before his death he drank not a drop of Wine, nor did he eat but at ſet hours, and then by weight and ſparingly to ſtarve his Gout, wherwith beſides other indiſpoſitions he was tormented many yeers, inſomuch that death did not ſurpize and aſſault him upon a ſudden, but ſhe gave him fair warning beforehand; ther wer divers inciſions made into one of his legs, and he was content to have one of his fingers ſawd off to ſtop a Gangrene that happened ther; at laſt it grew to be the pediculary diſeaſe, all which he endurd with much humility and wonderfull courage; It might be ſayd that his body was the field wher his foes wer incampd, and he the Combatant, they wer both quarterd together; he billited and fed his own Enemies who wer all his *Inmates*: During his ſickneſs he had frequent ſymptomes of mortification which encreaſd with his Agonies. The laſt 50. daies before his death he took the Communion fourteen times, and confeſſed ſo often; He began to put his houſe in order, and to preſcribe the mode how he wold be buried, cauſing them to open his Fathers Coffin, and to take the meſure of it, for he wold be buried in the ſame poſture, which was in the Frock of a poor Fryer: The Chirurgeons being lancing of his knee one day, the Prince his ſon askt him whether it did not pain him much, he anſwerd, *mucho mas me duelen mis pecados*, My ſins pain me much more: In the height of his anguiſhes his ſpeech uſd to be, *Padre Eterno tu voluntad ſe haga y no la mia*; Eternall Father thy will be done and not mine.

Som daies before his laſt he calld for the Prince his Son, and told him, *No ſe ſentia con fuerças ni capacidad para advertirle lo que era neceſſario para el govierno de tantos pueblos que dexava a ſu cargo, mas que dexava un papel en poder de ſu confeſſor, en que hallaria los mas ſaludables conſejos de ſus experiencias, y los mas juſtos aviſos que ſu conſcientia le dicto* My Son, I do not find my ſelf now to have ſtrength or capacity enough to communicate unto you what is neceſſary for the government of ſo many peeple which are to fall under your Government, but I have left in the hands of my Confeſſor a paper, wherin you ſhall find the wholſomſt adviſe that my experience and conſcience could dictat; ſo he cauſd him to read what Saint *Lewis* of *France* ſayd to his Son *Philip* before his death; Afterwards he commanded an Ivory Cabinet to be brought, whence he took out a plain Crucifix of wood, and a penitentiall Whip all blooded, ſaying, wheras others uſe to leave Rings and Jewels at their death to them whom they love moſt, I leave you, my Son, this *Diſcipline* (meaning the Whip for ſo they call it in *Spain*) which he conjurd him upon his bleſſing to make often uſe of, for as he ſayd, *Con eſta diſciplina podria meſclar ſu ſangre con la de ſu padre y ſu abuelo* In uſing this you may mingle your blood with that of your Fathers and Grandfathers: And touching that plain Crucifix, he told him that his Grand-father dyed having it in his hands, and ſo would he, wiſhing his Son to do the like. The next day he took the extream Unction at nine of the night, deſiring firſt to be informd

by

by the Arch-bishop of *Toledo* how it was usd to be usd, for he had never seen it don before; he had the Prince his Son ther present, to whom for all his spirits were so much wasted, he made this rare Speech.

He querido, Hijo mio, os hallassedes presente en esta hora, y viessedes como yo he recebido la santa Unction lo uno porque no os suceda lo que o mi, y tengais la ignorancia que yo, lo otro para que veais en que paran las Monarquias deste mundo; ya veys, Hijo mio, como Dios me ha despojado de la gloria y Magestad de Rey para daros a vos esta investidura, a mi me pondran dentro de pocas horas una pobre mortaja, y me ceniran con un pobre cordel, y a se me cae de la cabes a la Corona, la muerte me la quita para daros la a vos, Dos cosas os encomiendo mucho la una que permanescais siempre en la obediencia de la santa Iglesia Catolica; la otra que hagais justicia, y ameis a vuestros vassallos, pues vendrá tiempo en que esta corona se os cayga de la cabeca como aora a mi, vos sois mancebo yo lo he sido, mis dias estavan contades, ya se han acabado, Dios sabe los que tendreis de vida, y tambien han de tener fin, y assi es menester no desfany daros en lo que tanto importa, sino mirar como vivis, porque la muerte os halle en buen estado siempre que os llame My Son, I was willing you shold be present at this hour, now that I am taking the holy Unction for two respects, first, that you might be not so ignorant hereof as I have bin; Secondly, that you may be an Ey-witness what becoms of worldly Monarchs; you see alredy, my Son, how God hath disrobd me of the Glory and Majesty of a King, to transfer this investiture to you, they will very speedily wind me up in a poor sheet and gird me about with a poor girdle (meaning Saint *Francis Cordon*) The Crown is upon point of falling off my head, death takes it from me to give it you; I recommend unto you two things, first, that you wold continue constant in the holy Catholic Church: Secondly, that you wold cause Justice to be don to your Subjects, and that you wold love them, for the time will com that the Crown will also fall from off your head, as it doth from mine; you are young and I am old, my daies wer reckond, and the Score is onw striking off, yours also must have an end, therefore it behoves you not to be careless how much it imports you, but be heedfull what life you lead, that death may find you in a good condition when he summons you away.

Afterwards he much recommended unto him a War against Hereticks, and Peace with *France*,; The Prince thinking that he was now expird, and to settle the Marquess of *Denia* his Favorit, afterwards Duke of *Lerma*, he demanded the golden Key of his Closet of *Don Christo val de mora*, he answerd, that he could not do it while the King was living; the Prince being a little movd therat *Don Christoval* complained to the King, who although he likd not his Sons demand *por ser algo temprana*, because it was somwhat to early, yet he commanded *Don Christo val* to deliver it him, and aske him pardon; Now, the King had a year before turnd his face to the wall towards death, and his back to the world, from all troublesom businesses, so that the Prince signd most Commissions all the while.

So on Sunday about five in the afternoon upon the day of rest, *Philip* went gently to his last, and he fell with the fall of the leaf in *September*, being seventy one yeers of age, to which age none of the Austrian Family ever arrivd, as it was observd. The last words which he breathd were these, *yo muero como Catolico Christiano en la fe & obediencia de la iglesia Romana, y Respeto al papa como a quien trae en sus manos las llaves del cielo como al principe de la iglesia, y Teniente de Dios sobre el imperio de las almas.* I dy a Catholic Christian, in the faith and obedience of the Roman Church, and I respect the Pope as him who carries in his hands the Keys of Heaven being Prince of the Church, and Gods Lieutenant over the Empire of Souls.

Thus *Philip el prudente Philip* the prudent (for that Epithet was given him afterwards by a Parliament in *Spain*, and confirmd solemnly afterwards in a Consistory at Rome) took his last farewell of this World, wherin he had bin salted, as it were so long, by so many incumbrances and sicknesses. The report of his death made a great sound up and down the world, specially in *Rome* wher it was much resented; *For the Pope calld an extraordinary Consistory the next day,*

wherin he declard that if ever the Apostolick See had cause of grief and affliction, it was for the decease of this Prince, because the holy Church had lost her greatest Champion, and her Persecutors their potentst Enemy, whose life was no other then a continuall combat against Apostacy and Error; so he compard him to David *in his hatred of Gods Enemies, to* Salomon *in wisdom, to* Josias *in reformation of holy things, to* Jacob *in patience, to* Augustus *in valour, to* Trajan *and* Theodosius *in obedience to the holy Church; but ther wer two things that comforted him for so great a loss, his so immutable and rocky perseverance in his religion, his admirable resignation of his will to God, and his incredible patience in his suffrances which wer so many.* By this pathetic Speech did *Clement* the 8th. as it wer canonize King *Philip*, and endear his memory to the Catholic world: In *Spain* the condolement for his death was so universall, that every one did put himself in mourning for him, which they wore so long, that finding a kind of gravity as well as conveniency in *black* the Spaniards are more addicted to that *colour* then any Nation ever since; and questionless he was a Prince of a rare temper, of a large soul, and extraordinary intellectuals; he was devoted to his Religion in an intense degree, for he wold often say, *si el Principe su hijo fuera hereje, scismatico, diera el mismo la lenapara quemarle*; If the Prince his Son wer a Heretick or Schismatic he wold himself find fuel to burn him: What a world of pious works did he erect, first, he founded the Church of Saint *Barnabas* the Apostle in the Escurial, he built half the Convent of Saint *Philip* in *Madrid*, he added a Cloyster to our Lady of Hope in *Ocana*, another to the Lady *Atocha* wher he also built a royall Chappel; he gave seven thousand Crowns to Saint *Hieronimo*, seven thousand more to Saint *Benet* in *Valladolid*, with a perpetuall rent of eight hundred Crowns *per ann* to the great Church there, eighteen thousand Crowns to the Minorits of *Madrid*; he made a large Colledg of *Antonio Perez* house, endowing with large Rents and calling it Saint *Isabal*: He sent mighty presents to *Loreto*, he contributed much for erecting the Monarchy of the *Mimins* in *Madrid*, he founded that of Saint *Paul* in *Arevalo*, he gave our Lady *de Guadaluire* twenty thousand Crowns, and so much to the Lady of *Monserrat*, he erected many Bishopricks, augmented the number of Prebends in *Granada*, and not long before his death he founded a Monastery of *Augustins* in *Huesca*, he founded also divers Hospitals up and down in *Spain*; But what shall we say of the royal Monastery of Saint *Laurence* in the Escurial, it is better to let it alone, because it is impossible to speak enough of it, being the eighth wonder of the world; let it suffice that it cost above twenty millions the building, and after it was finishd the Founder had the Fruition and pleasure of it for many yeers: It wold require a Volume of it self to relate what religious houses he built beyond the Seas in his severall Dominions; ther wer forty Convents erected in the Indies by his speciall Order and charge, and if other Kings are prayed for as being great Benefactors, if they built a Colledg or a Church or an Hospitall; what prayers and prayses did this King deserve? Moreover he caus'd the holy Bible to be expurgd and to be printed in eight stately Toms upon his own charge. Much more might be spoken of his inclinations to piety in his way; now touching his *Justice which next to Religion is the greatest column that supports a Kingdom*, ther be divers examples therof, for he was the common Arbiter of difference betwixt Princes, he ended the contest between *Ferrara* and *Luca*, betwixt the *Venetians* and the *Malteses*, twixt *Genoa* and *Savoy*, twixt *Savoy* and *Mantova*.

He was also very munificent, and an exact rewarder of Services, insomuch that old Commanders, knowing his disposition that way, wold com and boldly demand *Ayuda de costas*, or a speciall reward from him, notwithstanding that they were payed all their arreares before: One day there happend a facecious passage twixt an old Captain who had servd him long in the *Belgian* Warrs, and being delayed by the Councell of State, he went to find the King, who was then at the Escuriall, where it happend he was a hunting; the Captain takes his Mule and meeting the King single by himself in the field, the King began to discourse with him, and askd him what he was, the Soldier thinking he had bin som privat man, told him all, how he had servd *Don Philip* so many years in the Netherlands

therlands, and now he was com to demand his reward from him, the King replied, asking him whether *Don Philip* owd him any thing in point of pay, No, answerd the Captain; then sayed the King you can demand nothing of right, being satisfied all your arreares, and I beleeve *Don Philip* having so many Irons in the fire, and being deeply in debt himself will hardly give you any thing, the Captain broke off abruptly and sayed, *Pues que me bese la mula in el culo, Then let him kisse my Mule in the tayle*; the King calld him again, and askd him what addresses he had made, he told him that he had often attended the Councell of State and Warr with his memorialls, but he could do no good, for he could never light upon the King there; well, sayed the King, the Councell of State and Warr sit to morrow and I shall be there, for I am an Officer in that Councell, therfore if you com I shall let you in, and you shall see *Don Philip* himself to whom you may make your own tale; the King presided himself the next day in the Councell, and gave speciall order that if such a man came, giving a description of him, and his name which he had learnt of him, he shold be let in; the Captain being entred, and seeing the King there and all the Conncel bare-headed before him, though he knew him to be the same man whom he hed met the day before in the Escurial, & knew him also now to be the King, yet he was not much out of countenance; the King askt him whether he rememberd what discourse had passd betwixt them in the field the day before, yes Sir, sayd the Captain, then you remember you sayed, *That if the King would not give you a reward he might kiss your Mule in the tail*, Sir, answerd he again, *Senor lo dicho dicho mi Mula esta debaxo a la puerta*, Sir, what I sayd, I sayd, and my Mule is below at the Court gate; The King was not awhit movd hereat, but gave him his hand to kiss, and commanded a good reward to be given him; Yet King *Philip* gave another kind of answer to another Soldier who petitioning him for som act of bounty, he told him, *si a todos los que me piden daria, presto pediria yo*, If I should give to all those that petition me, I shold com to beg my self: And it is a rule in Government, *that he who knows not how to deny knows not how to raign.*

He had a marvailous equality of mind, and constancy of disposition, which rendred him a great Master of his passions, and to have an absolut Empire over them: Neither good or bad news could move him, or make *him go from home*, or depart from his wonted self, neither the one could transport him to extraordinary fits of joy, nor the other to dumps of sadness, he was of such an admired temper, I will produce a few instances; The worst newes that ever came unto him was the dismall ill successe of his fleet in the yeer 88. and when the Courtier that brought him the first tidings came puffing & blowing with a halter about his neck, he was then looking upon a Mason settling a corner stone in the Escurial but before he wold ask him a question or receave the packet, he stayed till the Mason had don his business, then reading the letter of advice from the Duke of *Medina* with all the circumstance of that deplorable expedition to *England*, without the least motion or change of countenance, he sayed onely, *welcom be the will of God, I sent my Cosen the Duke of* Medina *to fight with men not with the Elements*: Two of the most comfortable tydings that ever came unto him, wer those of the Battail in the gulph of *Lepanto*, the other of the conquest of *Portugal*; when the maiden news of the first was brought him, being heightned with much Eloquence and exaggeration of speech, yet nothing could move him to go from himself, but without the least motion of extraordinary joy, he gravely answerd *Mucho ha aventurado mi Hermano Don Juan*, my brother *Don John* hath venturd very far, and it was the first time he stild him brother: Touching that of *Portugal*, when the first intelligence was brought how the Duke of *Alua* had discomfited the Forces of *Don Antonio*, and made himself Master of *Lisbon*, and so of *Portugal*, one of the greatest additions that ever befell the Spanish Monarchy, he calmely sayed *el Duque de Alua es un gran capitan, y muy hombre de bien*, The Duke of *Alua* is a great Captain, and a very honest man; He was usd to have a saying often in his mouth *el tiempo y yo para otros dos*, Time and I will challenge any two in the world: Indeed he was mighty deliberat and cautious in all his undertakings and somwhat slow in councell, remembring the saying of his Father

ther the Emperour, *That Kings ſhould be like* Saturn, *which as it is the higheſt ſo it is the ſloweſt of all the Planets in point of movement*; now ſlowneſs carrieth with it commonly a ſtately kind of gravity which he affected much, and therin was a tru Spaniard, who will hardly change his pace though it be with a whip.

He very much honord the *Sacerdotall* dignity, eſteeming that reverence which he did to Gods Miniſters to reflect upon his own divine Majeſty, A gentleman of *Toledo* ſhott a Musket at a Canon of the Church, though it miſſd him yet he cauſd the gentleman to be beheaded, and another for giving but a cuff to a Capuchin Fryer; Ther was a proceſs of fower and twenty yeers ſtanding in *Valentia*, who ſhold give the *Pax* at Maſs to the Prieſt, the Vice-roy or the Arch-biſhop, the Duke of *Naiara* had conteſted much for it; not long after King *Philip* came to his City of *Valentia* upon ſom ſignall ocaſions, and being at a conventuall Maſſe in a Monaſtery, he commanded him who carried the *Pax* to give it firſt to the Arch-biſhop, & ſo the ſuit was ended; he held that *a reverend aw to the Governors of the Church was the prime ſupport of piety*, they having charge of the nobleſt part of man which is his *Soul*: And herein he was much in the right, for wher this awfull Reverence is loſt, nothing but Sacriledg, confuſion, and Hereſy will follow, as we find by late woful experience, beſides this reverence to Church-men is often very available to compoſe tumults: As he did put a ſudden end to that church conteſtation betwixt the Arch-biſhop and Vice-roy, ſo he had a Magiſteriall and Majeſtick way of reconciling differences and emulations among his Nobles: In a Parliament he had once ſummond ther fell a high debate twixt the two great Cities of *Toledo* and *Burgos* (the one being the head of old *Caſtile*, the other of the new) who of them ſhold ſpeak firſt, and the debate grew very high, *Phillip* hearing of it came with all the Enſigns of Majeſty to the Parliment-houſe, and ended the difference by this witty way, *hable Burgos, que por Toledo hablare yo*, let *Burgos* ſpeak, for *Toledo* I will ſpeak my ſelf, ſo they did *acquieſſe*, but which of them had the better, I leave it to the judgment of the Reader.

Thus the practiſe of this King may be a pattern for all Princes to govern by, his way of ruling may be a rule to raign by, the manner of his living and dying may be a rule to dy and live by; yet a little before his death he commanded *Chriſtoval de Mora* to burn all his privat papers.

Philip the ſecond had four Wifes, the firſt was the *Infanta* of *Portugal Donna Maria*, the ſecond was *Mary*, Queen of *England*, the third *Iſabel* the eldeſt Daughter of *France*, and the fourth, *Anne* the Emperours Daughter (his Neece) of whom he had *Philip* the third who ſucceeded him; he had in all five Sons and three Daughters, *Don Carlos* was his firſt begotten, who dyed in the flower of his age, but becauſe ther have bin and continue to this day divers dark diſcourſes of the cauſe of the Princes death, I will be more large in the relation according to the Manuſcript I had from a perſon of knowledg and honor. *Don Carlos* eldeſt Son to *Philip* the ſecond of *Spain*, was born in *Valladolid* ſomtimes the Court of the Catholic Kings: In his Fathers abſence he was, being com to the age of foutteen yeers, bred under the King of *Bohemia* his Uncle, who then govern *Spain*, with his Ant *Donna Juana*, during that charge they had of him, they wer more carefull of the conſervation of his health and growth, then of his *Education*, ſhewing herein too much indulgency, and ſuffering him to have his will too much; His Father at his return to *Spain* obſervd in him ſom wildiſh humors which he connivd at thinking that time wold correct them; At ſixteen yeers of age he was ſworn Prince in the City of *Toledo*, with the greateſt ſolemnity that ever was ſeen in *Spain*; his Father then ſent him and his Uncle *Don John* of *Auſtria*, together with *Alexander* Prince of *Parma*, to *Complutum* or the Univerſity of *Alcala* to get ſomthing of the Latin Toung, and ſom knowledg in the Mathematicks; It happend that in a waggery climing up a Ladder as he came down he fell ſo unluckily, that he was mortally hurt in his ſkull and back-bone, the King went inſtantly to ſee him, when he found him in a ſwown, all the Churches prayed for him, and the body of *Saint Diego* which is the greateſt relique they have in *Alcala* was brought, and put upon him a good while, he then began to com to himſelf again, ſo a while after by the care and skill of *Andria Baſili* he

was

was cured, but to make vent for som congeald corrupted blood that was within, he was forced to open part of the *Pericranium*, which made him ever after to be of a weak brain, subject to extravagancies; he wold somtimes go up and down his Fathers house and abuse his Servants, he wold hurl out som out at the windows, kick and cuff others: One time he made his Shoomaker to eat a peece of his Boots, because they wer too streight for him; Cardinal *Espinola* coming one day to Court he grappld him by the Rocket, and *threatned him by the life of his Father.* These and such like exorbitances did much afflict *Don Philip* his Father, who once intended to have sent him to *Flanders*, upon the beginning of the commotions there, and withal the Emperor *Ferdinand* seemd to invite him, offring the *Infanta Dona Anna* to him in marriage, but the Prince continuing in his maddish fits, the King alterd his resolution and sent thither the Duke of *Alua*, who coming to kiss the Princes hands before his departure, he told him in a great fury, *that he shold not go to Flanders, for the voyage belonged unto him, and if he contradicted him he wold kill him:* A little after he writ to divers of the Grandees, that they wold assist him in a business which much concernd him, they returnd a respectfull answer, that they were *ready to serve him in any thing, so it were not against his Father:* These Letters were sent to King *Philip*, and *Don John* of *Austria* being then at Court discoverd unto him the extravagant designs of the Prince, which was to steal away to *Germany*, to marry his Cosen the Emperors Daughter, having for his jorney sent him from *Sevill* 150000. Crowns, and he expected 350000. more; King *Philip* being then at the *Escurial*, and having timely notice hereof, came presently to *Madrid*, whither he sent for the Duke of *Feria* with others of his privy Counsellors; In the dead of night he went with them to the Prince his *Quarter*, the first who entred was the Duke of *Feria*, the Prince staring upon him from his bed, sayed, *Duke what do you here this time of night?* presently after appeard his Father wherat the Prince started, saying, *que es esto quiere me matar vuestra Magestad*, Whats this, will your Majesty murther me? the King answerd, no, *si no poner orden en vuestra vida quietaos*, no, but to take order for the preservation of your life, be quiet; so he took his Sword which was by his beds-head, and causd a steel Cabinet to be carried away, telling him it shold be returnd him again, after som papers of his were perusd; so the King departed leaving a guard upon him: There was a huge murmur the next day all the Court over, that the Prince shold be thus made a Prisoner, being the greatest heir in the world, but the King the next day writ to all his Vice-roys and chief Officers, *that they shold not much wonder at this sudden action or be too inquisitive to know the cause of it, or trouble themselves to intercede for the Prince, let it suffize for them to know that it tended to the common good, that he was his Father, and knew what belongd to things:* He sent also to all the Ambassadors at Court, not to intermeddle, or trouble themselvs about this business; the Prince being thus restraind, and his humors being as fiery as the season, which was the Dog-daies, he drunk much water coold with snow out of an artificiall Fountain he had, which with som other excesses and disorders made him fall into a double Tertian, he afterwards fell a vomiting, and to a *dysentery* proceeding from the extream cold water he usd to drink so much: The Kings Physitians did carefully attend him, and usd what Art cold do; but the Disease provd mortall, and beyond cure; hereupon the Councell sat to advise whether it was fitting for the King to go visit him, som wer of opinion that the Prince was well disposd to dy a good Catholic, and the sight of his Father might happily discompose him, yet the King went in and give him his benediction, but stayed not, and so returnd with *more grief* and *less care*: A little after the Prince expird being twenty three yeers old, he had made his Will before, which he deliverd his Secretary, wherin he desird his Father to forgive him, and to give him his blessing, to pay his debts and give his movables to Churches and Hospitals, and that his body shold be buried in *Toledo*, which was performd: His Funerall was prepard the same day he dyed, for at seven in the evening the Grandees carried his body out to the Court-gate, wher the *Nuncio* with other Ambassadors and a great concours of Noblemen were ready to attend the Herse.

The hard deſtiny and death of this great young *Prince* with the extraordinary circumſtances therof may teach the world this leſſon, that the *love of a Father muſt give place to the office of a King, and that jealouſy among Princes works more powerfully then naturall affections.*

1. This was one of the four Acts for which King *Philip* made himſelf ſo ſubject to be cenſurd abroad in the world, for papers flew in many places that he had poyſond his Son.

2. The ſecond was in the tranſaction of the buſineſs of *Aragon*, where he was taxd to have falſifyed his own *manifeſto*, wherin he declard that the Army under *Don Alonſo de Vergas* was intended for *France*, wheras it proovd afterwards to have bin expreſly rayſd to ſurprize *Saragoſa*.

3. The third was the buſineſs of *Portugal*, for wheras he had declard that he was willing to refer the right of Title to that Crown to the deciſion of the Pope, he invaded and conquerd the Country before the *Nuncio* cold com to the Spaniſh Court, though he knew he was upon his way and already landed in *Spain* to that purpoſe; but he ſent ſpeciall Commiſſion to the Towns through which he was to paſs, that they ſhould entertain and regalar him ſom dayes, while in the interim he did his buſineſs in *Portugal*.

4. The fourth was the conniving at the Murther of *Eſcovedo* Secretary to *Don John* of *Auſtria* which was perpetrated with his privity, as *Antonio Perez* confeſſd upon the Rack, which made this Character to be given of him, that there was but a little diſtance betwixt *Don Philips riſa y el cuchillo* between his ſmile and the Scaffold, his prudence ſomtimes turning to exceſs of ſeverity. But as the *hearts* of Kings are inſcrutable, ſo their *waies* ſhold be, their actions ſomtimes muſt be attended with politicall cunning, and extraordinary power to cruſh Cocatrices in the ſhell to prevent greater inconveniences, as God Almighty, whoſe immediat Vicegerents they are, doth uſe ſometimes his omnipotence in exceeding the Rules and common courſe of nature.

PHILIP

PHILIP
THE THIRD, XXVIII KING OF
NAPLES.

PHILIP the third of *Austria* fift Son to *Philip* the second, by *Donna Anna* the Emperors Daughter, and his fourth Wife succeeded his Father in all his Dominions, both in the new and old World; He was born the 14th. of *April*, 1578. in the Palace of *Madrid*, and was Christned upon the Feast of *Philip* and *Jacob*, the first of whom may be sayed to be his God-father, six yeers after he was created *Prince* of *Castile* in the Monastery of Saint *Jeronimo*; the next yeer after he was created Prince of *Aragon* in *Monson*, the next yeer after he was created Prince of *Navarr*, in the Cathedrall *Church* of *Pampelona*, and lastly Prince of *Portugal*, which made him to have this priviledg above all his Predecessors, to be the first who was Prince of all *Spain*, in regard *Lusitania* had not bin before under the Crown of *Castile* till the Raign of *Philip* his Father; he was a weakly sick Child for many yeers at first, yet he survivd his four brothers; (viz. *Don Carlos*, *Don Fernando*, *Don Carlos Lorenzo*, and *Don Diego*) so easily is humane judgment deceivd.

The first thing he did was the sending of a new Vice-roy to the Kingdom of *Naples*, then, after that long destructive War in the Nether-lands which had so ragd in his Fathers time, he made a Truce with the Hollanders, but in these ambiguous words *son contento de tratar con vos otros como con Estados libres*, I am contented to treat with you as with free States, wherby according to the Spanish exposition of those words, he intimated they were no free States, by vertu of this word

word *As*, for it is a rule in Logic, that *Nullum ſimile eſt Idem*. No thing that is like a thing is the ſame thing; therfore if he treated with them *as* with free States, they were no free States: This Truce afforded much matter of diſcourſe for the Criticks of thoſe times.

He did this by the advice principally of the Marqueſs of *Denia* afterwards Duke of *Lermanhom* whom he took for his *Privado* or his *Favorit*, to whom he tranſmitted the guidance of all great affairs being conſcious of ſom imbecillities of his own, wherin he diſcoverd a great point of wiſdom, whoſe chiefeſt part is for one to know his own infirmities and incapacities.

But I ſhould have ſpoken firſt of the peace he had made with *England*, which preceded this, and was the firſt great action he did, when he began to ſit at the Healm of that mighty Veſſell; I mean the Spaniſh Monarchy, which in his Fathers time had bin toſſd and weather-beaten by ſo many impetuous and fierce Tempeſts: to conclude this peace, he imployed the chiefeſt Officer of *Spain*, the Conſtable of *Caſtile* in a very high and magnificent equipage, in correſpondence wherof *England* ſent her high Admirall; herein he followd the counſell of *Charls* the fift his Grand-father, who had this ſaying often in his mouth,

Con todo el mundo guerra,
y paz con Ingalat jerra,

With all the World have War,
But with *England* do not jar.

Before this Embaſſy to *England* the common people of *Spain* were made to believe by their preaching Jeſuits, that engliſh-men ſince they receded from the Roman Church were ſtrangly transformd, ſom had faces like Hogs, ſom like Dogs, ſom like Munkies, but the Conſtable at his return did rectifie his Country-men in this point.

Philip being now in peace with all Chriſtian Princes, and being addicted to devotion in a high degree, he thought it a work acceptable to God Almighty, and agreeable to the office of a Catholic King, to cleer *Spain* of the *Mahumetan Moriſcos* who had planted themſelves ther above ſeven hundred yeers: He put the buſineſs to many ſerious deliberations, the reſult wherof at laſt was, that it wold be a high act of Chriſtian Piety, and grateſull to Heaven, ſo there was a royall Ban of baniſhment publiſht againſt the *Moriſcos* who were diſperſd up & down ſpecially in the Maritime parts of *Spain*, which border upon the Mediterranean Sea in great multitudes, to the number of many hundred thouſand ſouls, who were all hurried over to *Barbary*, but permitted to carry with them all their movables, and make ſale of their other goods, the King providing Ships, and paying for their tranſfretation; the motive that induced *Philip* to this Act was, that he thought it a thing unpleaſing to God, that ſo many *Infidels* and *Mahumetans* ſhold mingle ſo thick with *Chriſtians*, that many thouſands had bin baptizd, but they apoſtatizd and grew greater enemies to *Chriſts* then before, that there were ſundry plots and machinations diſcoverd, as alſo the intelligence they kept with the Turk the common enemy of *Spain*. The firſt advice whereof was given by the Engliſh Ambaſſador the Earl of *Notingham*, who brought Letters with him that had bin ſent King *James*, how the ſayed *Moriſcos* had a ſecret deſign to introduce the great Turk, and ſo to joyn with him for the conquering of *Spain*, as the Conde *Don Julian* did with the *Moors*. *Henry* the fourth of *France* ſent him alſo intelligence tending to that end. So in a ſhort time the Country was rid of them, as it was formerly of the Jewes, in the time of *Ferdinand* and *Iſabella*; But there were ſom incommodities followd, for *Spain* was much depopulated and impoveriſht hereby, ſpecially for Corn and other Vegetals, for thoſe *Moriſcos* were an induſtrious people, & wold grub up Corn and Pulſe with other things, out of the tops of thoſe craggy Hills wherwith *Spain* is bunchd in moſt places, ſo that the Spaniard who naturally is ſlothfull unleſs it be in the Wars (as the Turks are) had nothing to do, but having put on his Sword and ſwelling

ruff, but go with his Aſs to the Market, and buy corn of the *Moriſcos*, who uſually fed upon bread made of *Maiz*, or ſome other Pulſe, ſo that the Spaniards for the moſt part did eat by the ſweat of other mens brows.

Philip the third having as formerly it was ſpoken, concluded a peace with *England*, and a Truce with the Dutch, paſſd moſt part of his Raign in quietneſs, which ſuted beſt with his diſpoſition, he being a Prince wholly devoted to exerciſes of piety, being alwaies fingring his Beads; He ſympathizd in nature much with *Edward* the ſixth of *England*, bnt was not ſo infortunat as he, for he preſervd what his Father left him, wheras the other loſt *France* where he had bin Crownd King in his Cradle. And this happineſs of *Philip* may be imputed to the ſage conduct of the Duke of *Lerma*, who was a ſound and well-weighd Miniſter of State, of a *Debennair* and affable deportment quite contrary to the genius of his Succeſſor *Olivares* who was of a rough rigid humor.

Philip the third after he had reignd 23. yeers died, as he lived in a ſweet peaceable way, and he was called *Philip el Bueno*, *Philip* the good, as his Father was calld *Philip* the prudent.

Philip the third to pay his Fathers Creditors, and disburden the Crown of thoſe vaſt Arrears wherwith it was moſt heavily laden, in regard of ſo many Irons he had to beat all his life-time, was forcd to inhance the Gabels, and lay new impoſitions, as in other places ſo ſpecially in the Kingdom of *Naples*: Now thoſe who cut out *Philip* the ſecond moſt work to do, were *Henry* the fourth of *France*, and *Elizabeth* Queen of *England*, the one was fayed to play the Barber and ſhave him, which *Harry* did ſo nimbly and dextrouſly as if he had bin born to the Trade, and old *Beſs* held the Baſon while he waſhd *Philips* head and face, but it was given out that he did this without Camphire Ball, or any Soap at all, but with ſtale Ly and ſtrong ſtanding Urine.

There was about that time a witty Italian Author, whoſe fancies are freſh to this day, who being no friend to the Spaniard, writ many things by way of drollery againſt his mode of Government in *Sicilie*, *Milan* and *Naples*, ſpecially in the *laſt*; And as he deſcants upon the Servitude which that wavering and wanton people were reducd unto, for their ſo frequent Sollevations and Revolts, he ſayeth, that to puniſh with ſom ſeverity the Napolitans for thier infidelity and murmurings againſt their former Kings, it pleaſd the Majeſty of the heavenly Judg to deliver them into the hands of *Pharo* to receive law from him, meaning the *Spaniard*, who having felt the pulſe of that luxurious people, by his interior Cabinet councell, was adviſd that there was no better way to preſerve *Naples* in a conſtancy of obedience, then to bring down the fleſh, and tame that hot metteld, and ſpirited Horſe or Courſer which ſhe gave for her Enſign: therupon there were appointed Riders, Grooms, Smiths, and others to look to him, and break him, they found that he was ſo wanton that he wold hardly receive Bit, Bridle, or Saddle, that he was of a mighty ſtrength, therfore it was fitting ſo pamperd an Animal ſhold be brought low and mortified: Somthing was don in *Charles* the fiſt's time to this purpoſe, but his Son *Philip* did finiſh the work, who had almoſt rid him quite of his legs; inſomuch that at the beginning of *Philip* the thirds Raign, there was a ſpeciall Junta appointed to meet in the *Piazza* at *Naples* to take a view in what caſe he ſtood; The poor Beaſt was brought forth, and he was grown ſo feeble that his legs could hardly ſerve him to be ſoftly led into the Market-place: It was a moſt pittifull object to ſee how that generous Courſer who had once ſo much ſpirit and ſtrength as to carry two Kings at once, ſhold becom now ſo weak and meagre that he could not bear a Pigmey, one might now tell his ribs, his back alſo was miſerably gald by carrying of Panniars, and withall he was found full of bunches, his feet foundred and one of his noſtrils ſlit, yet thoſe who had the chief care of him, kept locks on his feet, and a ſtrong halter about his neck and face, with dark Spectacles on his eyes; now there was exquiſit ſearch made in the Junta how he was grown ſo poor, anſwer was made, that though he be low in fleſh, yet he is as high in ſpirit as ever he was, and was ever and anon ready to kick and winch, therfore it was fitting that the allowance of Provander which he hath now ſhold be rather diminiſht then mended;

Therfore the grave members of the Junta appointed that the Rack ſhold be raiſd a ſpan higher, and that the third part of his Provender ſhold be taken off.

When this hapned, their chanced to be preſent in the *Piazza*, ſom learned men and Philoſophers, who reſenting much, and taking to heart that woſull Spectacle, out of pure pitty askt the Junta how they could find in common compaſſion, which obliges every one to be good to his beaſt, to diminiſh the Nutriment of that poor Animal, who was ſo waſted and worn away, that there ſcarce remained any thing of him but fleſh and bone; The oldeſt man of the Junta gave a ſhort anſwer to the ſayed Philoſophers, telling them that they ſhold do better to attend their own calling, to diſpute of Entities and Quiddities, then to intermeddle with politicall matters, wherin they ſeemd to be ſuch Simpletons: For in caſe that Caprichious beaſt were uſd better, he wold quickly repay their mildneſs with biting & kicks, as he had moſt ingratefully uſd ſom of his former Riders who were ſo open handed unto him, divers of whom he had thrown of into ditches, by his exceſs of mettle, and if one ſhold mend his commons that inſtable Animal wold foam at the mouth as much as ever, and raiſe tumults and ſeditions againſt his benefactors and keepers: Therfore whoſoever will enter into an exact and judicious ponderation of things and of the tru Mode wherby that flouncing Animal ſhold be kept, he muſt not look upon the meagernes of his belly, or buttocks, but upon the miſchievous qnality of his genius, who is ſtill as caprichious a lover of novelty as ever he was: Therfore wo be to the Catholic King if that ferocious Napolitan Horſe ſhold have ſtrength and opportunity to put in execution what he doth inceſſantly caſt and chymerize in his own brain againſt the preſent government; Therfore if any thing be to be complaind of it proceeds from the ill nature of the beaſt, rather then the ſeverity of the Spaniards; nor can any deny but it is a high point of wiſdom, & no leſs of charity with well weighd councels and prudent artifices to take of by way of prevention the means of doing ill from him who alwaies intends miſchief, and is not capable to judg when one doth uſe him well and do him courteſies, inſomuch that there is no medicament can cure the chanchrous humours of the Napolitan, then by applying therunto ſom corroſives of the Spaniſh ſeverity.

The ſame Author proceeds further. and fains that *Almanſor* King of *Granada*, meeting caſually with the Kingdom of *Naples*, they joyntly condole their calamitous condition of ſervitude cauſd by the tyranny of the Spaniards, as they walkd and mingld ſpeech a good while together, *Almanſor* obſervd the faſhion of that Chain which the Kingdom of *Naples* carried on his legs, becauſe it lookd like a Moriſco Manufacture, and ſurely he had ſeen and handled that Chain before, ſo looking neer upon it, he ſtruck his breaſt in a kind of aſtoniſhment, ſaying that he was well aquainted with that Chain, for it was the very ſame wherwith he and his Anteceſſors the Moriſco Kings had kept moſt of the Kingdoms of *Spain* the ſpace of ſeven hundred yeers and upwards in obedience and ſervility, therfore he earneſtly deſired to know how, by whom, and when *Naples* had got on that Chain.

The Kingdom of *Naples* anſwered, a moſt excellent memory haſt thou King *Almanſor*, for this unhappy Chain which I carry was brought firſt from *Spain* by *Gonſalvo de Cordova* calld the great Captain, therfore it is very likely that it is the ſame you ſpeak of; and now it is above an age paſſd, I mean a Century of ſad Winters that I am fallen into ſuch a deplorable kind of ſlavery, wherof I know not whether I ſhall ever rid my ſelf, becauſe I find that the Spaniard is mounted to ſuch a height of power that it hath made me looſe all hopes I ſhould have in the arme of man for recovery of my loſt liberty, it is the only omnipotent hand of God can do it, by doing ſuch another miracle as he did in the Red Sea.

Almanſor replyed, the calculation falls pat you ſpeak of, for it was about the very ſame time that the Spaniard ſhook off the Chain wherwith you go now bound; but let it not be uncouth unto thee moſt noble *Naples*, to relate how it was poſſible that the Spaniard ſhold impatronize himſelf ſo eaſily of a Kingdom ſo far diſtant from him by Sea and Land: *Naples* rejoynd, It was by fraud that the Spaniard introduced himſelf to *Italy*, for by pure force he could never have

have made such acquests so far beyond the proportion of their strength; therefore listen well to me, and you will be astonisht of the large conscience which one King of *Spain* carried about him, though he made himself appear to the world like another Saint *Macarius*-painted upon som wall.

Alphonso my King to draw on his last, and my principall ruine, gave *Isabel* his Neece (for I will take the rise of my Relation from this unlucky Marriage) to *John Galeazzo* Duke of *Milan* in marriage; In regard of the stupidity of *John Lodwick Sforza* occupied the state of his Nephew, King *Alfonso* as nature obligd him thought to prevent that usurpation, *Lodwick* knowing well that he could not com to the end of his aimes without the destruction of my Kings, took a precipitat resolution to call in the French for the Conquest of me, an action which afterwards prov'd so funestous to all *Italy*: My Kings therupou to counterbalance *France*, had recourse to that holy Soul *Ferdinand* King of *Aragon* their Cosen, who shewd himself so loving a Kinsman, and faithfull Confederat, that in lieu of chasing away the *French* he parted stakes with them, and divided me amongst them, but afterwards they fell out like Dogs about a bone, and *Ferdinand* made the French find their way again ore the Alps to repass shamefully to their Country; so *Ferdinand* made himself my absolute Soveraign, and without any scruple of conscience, and for my kind invitation he was the first who gave me this Chain you see, which as you say is of the Manufacture of *Barbary*: And this the holy *Ferdinand* did so a little after that he had receivd the Title of *Catholic King* from the Apostolicall See; nor do I think King *Almansor* that you ever heard or read of an Act of more infidelity and ingratitude, by *Saracen, Infidel*, or *Pagan*.

Almansor went on, and sayed, truly I have conversd with divers Chronicles, wherin I have met with many odd foul traverses of State done by ambitious Princes in hope to raigne, But touching this Act of *Ferdinand*, I do not remember to have read any that can parallellit.

Naples sayed again, but O King *Almansor* if your Nation kept fast *Spain* so many yeers in that Chain, what way did they use to shake it off? *Almansor* sayed, that cursed Union which was made twixt *Castile* and *Aragon* by the nuptials of *Ferdinand* and *Isabella*, was the cause of my ruine, and of my Successors after me, as also of the servitude wherof you complain, a most fatall union, which all the Potentates of *Europe*, specially of *Italy*, have as much cause to curse to this day, as I have; for the jealousies twixt the *Castilians* and *Aragonians* securd alwaies my Kingdom of *Granada*: Add hereunto that the countenance and succours which the Popes gave to *Ferdinand* did accelerat the work.

Hold there, King *Almansor*, sayed *Naples*, for since you were cast out of *Spain*, the Popes have sufferd more by the ambitious designes of the Catholick Kings then they did before; for nothing could be so disadvantagious to *Rome*, as to have so potent a Prince so neer a Neighbour unto her, witness that Siege and lamentable sack which she sufferd so soon after my servitude by the Spaniard *Bourbon* being his General, wherby he hansomly payed her for that assistance she gave him for the Conquest of *Granada*; since which time the ambition of *Spain* hath bin felt in *Italy*, and in other places so that it had bin more for the tranquility of *Europe* that the Moors had still continued in *Spain*. Add hereunto that these new additions of power to *Spain* have tended much to the disorders ever since that have hapned unto you in matters of Religion; The jealousies that *Germany* had of the growing greatness of *Charles* the fift, were the cause that many Princes revolted from him and *Rome*; but since the Spaniards have taken such firm footing in *Italy*, the main reach of their policy is to joyn me and *Milan* in one entire peece, by subduing all the interiacent Territories, which if it happen, farewell the freedom of all *Italy* as well as mine.

But sayd *Almansor*, how are the Milaneses usd your Conterranean fellow Subjects?

Naples answerd, that they of *Milan* were washd only with dashes of Rain *water*, but a whole *deluge* hath over-whelmd me: Moreover the disposition of the *Lombard* differs from mine, for the Noble-men and Gentry there are more free

and

and resolute, and more far from vice, they are better Patriots and carefull of their Countries liberty, insomuch that I dare say, if there were but one tru *Cremona* brain among my *Napolitan* Barons it wold be enough to dash that forcd Donative which is exacted of me ever and anon, which brings me often to feed upon bread and Onyons: Add hereunto that the confines of the *Grisons*, of the Duke of *Savoy*, and the *Venetian* who are all jealous of the King of *Spains* growing power makes him proceed with more discretion and caution in his Territories in *Lombardy*.

This dialog twixt *Naples* and *Almansor* being ended, the same Author faignes all the States of *Europe* to be summond before the oracle at *Delphos* to be weighd in a great balance held by *Lorenzo de Medici*, where the Monarchy of *Spaine* making her apparance in a high majestic garb, among other passages, there was a Book presented unto her by one of the Witts, the substance wherof was to discover a way for *Spain* to reduce to her ancient splendor and freedom the most noble *Parthenope*, and the once most florishing Kingdom of *Naples*, wheras by plundrings of the Soldiers, the corruption of the Iudges, the fleecing of the Barons, the rapacity of the Viceroys, who are sent thither as Hoggs to a sty only to fatten, the former lustre of that delicate Countrey is quite decayd. The Author receavd twenty Crowns of the Spanish Monarchy for a guerdon for this Book, promising that she wold deliver that discours and avisos to her Confessor to consider of: Another pure Polititian presented Her with a Treaty clean contrary, shewing her a way how the Napolitan Courser might be brought to bear a Pack-Saddle of a heavier burden, and to be made so docil, that he might be fitt to draw her Coach upon ocasion: To the Author of this discours the Monarchy gave 12000 Crowns, and a little after he was Grandee of *Spain*.

At this great Assembly in *Delphos* ther was a Contrasto happend twixt *Rome* and *Naples*, who shold have the precedency; it was decided, that for the Majesty of a Citty, *Naples* must eternally vayle to *Rome*, and *Rome* to *Naples*, for a deficat situation; that *Rome* must confesse there are more *people* in *Naples*, but that *Naples* must acknowledg ther are more *men* in *Rome*: Moreover it was necessary that the Witts and Wines of *Naples* shold be transported to *Rome* to receave perfection; it was also decreed that *Naples* had more skill to break *Colts*, and *Rome* to tame *Men*; It was confessd further that ther were more *Cavaliers* in *Naples*, and more *Comendums* in *Rome*: That among the *Romans* they were only calld Knights who carried a red Crosse upon their Garments, but in *Naples* all men indifferently might be calld Knights, becaus the Spaniard made them carry *Crosses* upon their very *skins*.

Thus this ingenious Italian doth descant upon the comportment of the Spaniard in *Italy*, and his Book kept a great noise in the World, but the Spaniard owing him a revenge, and after a strict and long inquisition, not lighting upon him in any of his own Dominions, there were two *Valentones*, two *Banditi*, two Hirelings for bloud, found him out in *Verona*, and watching their oportunity, they went to his Lodging, under colour of a visit, and every one of them having a bagg of Sand in his pockett, they so crushd his bones, that they rattled within his skin, and having so dispatchd poor *Boccolini* out of this World, they fledd, having stoned him to death with Sand.

PHILIP

PHILIP

The Fourth of *AUSTRIA*, xxix. King OF NAPLES.

PHILIP the third left behind three Sons and two Daughters: the Sons were *Philip* (who succeeded him in all his Dominions) with *Charles* and *Ferdinand*, who was Cardinal and Arch-bishop of *Toledo*; they both dyed young in the *Meridian* of their yeers, one in *Spain*, the other being Governour of *Flanders*; The two Daughters were *Anna* of *Austria*, and the *Infanta Donna Maria*; the first was married to *Lewis* the thirteenth King of *France* yet living, the other to the Emperor *Ferdinand* now Raigning; King *Philip* was but young when he took the Reins of the Government, being but sixteen yeers of age: There was a Treaty commened a little after for a cross mariage twixt *Spain* and *France*, which took effect though there was much opposition in *France* about it made by them of the Religion and their party; The Ceremonies of these reciprocall Nuptials were performd the one at *Burgos* in *Spain*, the other at *Bourdeaux* in *France*. In the first the Duke of *Lerma* married the *Infanta* by commission from King *Lewis*; In the second the Duke of *Guyse* married *Isabel* Daughter of *France* by proxy from King *Philip*; the exchange of the two Princesses was made upon a River call'd *Bidasso* hard by Saint *John de Luz* which separates the two Nations: There were two stately Barges provided to transport them, with divers sorts of inventions of wit: the Spaniards on their side had a huge vast Globe, representing the world raisd upon a Pavilion very high, which made an ostentous shew; the Duke of *Guyse*

took exception at it, protesting that he wold never bring ore the Princes till the sayd Globe was taken down, which was done accordingly; the next day the young Queen came to *Bayon*, where *Luynes* then Favorit to the French King attended her with a Letter all written with the Kings own hand, in these words.

Madam,

SInce I cannot, according to my desire find my self nere you at your entrance into my Kingdom, to put you in possession of the power I have, as also of my entire affection to love and serve you; I send towards you Luynes *one of my confidentst Servants to salute you in my name, and tell you that you are expected by me with much impatience to offer unto you my self, I pray therfore receive him favourably, and believe what he shall tell you:* Madam *from your most deer Friend and Servant,*

LEWIS.

Luynes delivered her also from the King two rich Standerds of Diamonds, which she receivd and kissd, and from her own Table she sent him a dish of meat; In the morning she returnd the King this answer.

Sir,

I much rejoyced at the good news Luynes *brought me of your Majesties health, I com therwith, being most desirous to arrive where I may serve my Mother, and so I am making hast to that purpose, and to kiss your Majesties hands, whom God preserve.*

ANNE.

THe Kingdom of *Naples* to congratulat the Kings Espousals, presented him that yeer with a Donative of two millions.

Not long after there was a Treaty set on foot for a mariage twixt the Prince of *Wales*, and the *Infanta Donna Maria* the Kings second Sister, but there had bin an ouverture made before by the Duke of *Lerma*, for a match twixt our Prince *Henry* of *England* and the eldest *Infanta Anne* now Queen of *France*, as hath bin spoken.

This Treaty with *England* was above ten yeers in agitation, it was a Web that lay long upon the Loom of Policy, and afterwards was torn off being just wrought to the point of perfection: By the endeavours of *Count Gondemar* in *England*, and the Earl of *Bristol* in *Spain*, matters were brought to such a hopefull pass, that it induced the Prince of *Wales* to undertake that hazardous youthfull journey to *Spain*, traversing the whole Diameter of *France* under a disguise, being accompanied with the Duke of *Buckingham*, who was not only his *Companion* but had bin his chiefest *Counsellor* herein; they came both in an advantagious time to *Paris*, for they were admitted to see a Mask, being *Carnival* time, wher the Prince had a full view of the Lady *Henrietta Maria*, who was designd by Heaven to be his wife afterwards, though he little dreamt of such a thing then; Thence by the name of *Jac* and *Tom: Smith:* they posted to *Spain*, but two daies after twas discoverd in the *French* Court what they were, therefore being sent after withall possible speed, if they had stayed but three hours longer at *Bayon* Monsieur *Gramond* had had order to stay them.

Being arrivd at the Earl of *Bristols* House in the Court of *Spain* at the close of the day, in the evening he was struck with amazement to see such objects there, having no fore-knowledg at all of the Plot, saying, *I am afraid we are all undone*; The next day there was a buz abroad that som great man was com from *England*, but none imagind he could be the Prince: In the evening of the next day, the Duke of *Buckingham* went in a close Coach to the King of *Spain*, where he had privat audience, and he was returnd no sooner but *Olivares* was sent to visit the Prince, which was done with extraordinary expressions of joy and complement, *Olivares* saying, that *Spain and England wold divide the World betwixt them*

them; The next day, somwhat late at night the King himself came in a close Coach to visit him, but the Prince having notice of it met him half way, so they greeted one another with mutuall embraces, there were divers great Lords appointed to be the Prince his Officers and a part of the royall Pallace was preparing for his Quarter, whither the next Sunday he removd and rod in triumph, under a large Canopy of State, the King accompanying him all the way, and giving him still the upper-hand, all the Grandees, Noblemen, and Officers attended them in the same manner as they usd to do at a *Coronation*: Now it seems that *Gondamar* was the chief man who tracd this journey, for the next day after the Prince his arrivall he was made Privy Counsellor, and suddenly after coming to visit the Prince, he told him, that he was com to tell him strange news, which was, *that an English man was sworn that morning Privy Counsellor in Spain*, meaning himself in point of affection: The third day after the Prince had bin there, the King of *Spain* with the Queen and the *Infanta*, who wore a blew Ribon about her left arme, that she might be distinguisht, came abroad in an open stately way, of purpose that the Prince might see his Mistress, which he did out of a close Coach, wherein *Count Gondamar* attended him, with the English Ambassadors.

So much for matter of *Ceremony*; now touching the *substance* of the business it self, when the Prince came thither, matters had bin brought to that perfection by the activity of Ambassadors, that there wanted nothing for the consummating of all things but the Popes dispensation, which upon news that the Prince was com to *Spain*, was retarded, and som advantages taken to clog it with further clauses; The Pope demanded caution for performance of such Articles that were granted, in favor of the Roman Catholicks in *England* upon this match; hereupon Sir *Francis Cotington* rid Post about it from *Madrid*, Touching that point King *James* answerd, that he wold take his oath upon the Evangelists to accomplish the said Articles, and his Son the Prince shold do the like; His privy Counsellors also shold firm and subscribe the sayed Articles, and this was all the security King *James* cold give: Now wheras the Pope demanded that som Roman Catholic Prince should undertake for him and his Son in point of performance of Articles, he answerd, that he had not such an intereſt in any such Prince, so matters began to gather ill blood, and were allmost quite off the hinges, insomuch that there was a dark rumour abroad, how the Prince had a design to get away privatly, and in a disguise as he came; The English-men that were then attending the Prince, wherof there were a good number that were dyeted at the Kings house, and waited upon by Spaniards, wold often times break out into bold speeches, by disdaining the Dyet and barrenness of *Spain*, and jeering their processions, wherat there were exceptions taken, and the main business receivd som prejudice by their indiscretions: *Archey* the Fool, being then in *Madrid*, was admitted one day to see the King of *Spain* at Dinner, where he fell a talking and strutting up and down, The King asked what he sayd, an Interpreter told him that the Fool sayed, *King James his Master was likest to God Allmighty of any King upon Earth*, the King asking him his reason, he replyed, *That God Allmighty had but one son, and he sent him to be Crucified among Jewes, So the King of England had allso but one Son, and he sent him to be Crucified among Spaniards.*

In the interim the Prince shewd himself passionatly in love with the *Infanta*, and courted her in a very high way; He had the sight of her often in public, and at Comedies, which are once a week in the Kings Court, where he wold fix and fasten his eyes upon her immovable a long time, without looking upon the Action of the Stage-players, to the wonder of the *Spectators*. The King had the other side of the River *Manzanares*, wheron his Royall Pallace stands a Somer-house of pleasure, where the *Infanta* was usd to go betimes in the morning to gather May dew, the Prince got up betimes one morning, and taking Mr. *Ed: Porter* only with him, he got into that Somer-house, and was let in into the fore-Garden, but no further, because the *Infanta* was in the other, therupon the Prince got on the top of the Wall, and leapd down where the *Infanta* was, she espying him gave a kind of scrich, wherupon the old Marques who attended her

her (with som women) came and kneeld before the Prince, desiring him to advance no further, because his life lay upon it, for he was to admit no man breathing to the company of the *Infanta* who was then his charge, so the Prince retird, the Marques waiting upon him to the door of the Garden, and opening it with much humility, wheras before he had com ore the Wall.

As matters were thus at a doubtfull stand, because of the Popes demand in point of caution for the performance of those Capitulations which were stipulated in favour of the English Catholicks, by vertu of this match, The King of *Spain* gave the Prince a visit, and told him, that rather then a Treaty of so many yeers agitation shold fall to the ground, and that those noble affections which he had shewd his Sister (for whom he had put his person to so much hardship and hazard by that heroik journey) shold be now quite frustrated, he himself wold undertake to satisfie the Pope in this point, and offer himself to be a Pledg and Bail for the King of great *Britan*, and his Highness to perform the sayed Capitulations; the Prince thanked him in the highest degree that could be, saying, that this Favour transcended all the rest wherof he had receivd such multitudes from his Majesty: Hereupon the Pope being thus contented, there were Bonefires of joy, baiting of Bulls with men, and other Actions of triumph in the Court of *Spain*; So the dispensation being compleatly com a little after from *Rome*, the Despositio's, or the day for a contract betwixt the *Infanta* and the Prince was nominated. In the interim the *Nuncio* was privatly admitted with a Letter from the Pope to visite the Prince, who made him this civill answer by an Interpreter; *That he kissd his Holyness feet for the Favor and Honor he did him, which was to be so much the more esteemed, by how much the less it was deserved by him, but his Holines shold see for the future what he wold do, and he doubted not but his Father wold do the like, so that his Holines shold not repent himself of what he had done.*

A little after the King and the Prince had a solemn enterview in the privat Gallery, for signing, sealing, and swearing unto the Articles. The King had the Patriarch of the *West-Indies*, the Duke of *Infantado*, *Olinares*, and *Gondamar* with him; The Prince had the Duke of *Buckingham*, the Earl of *Bristol*, and the Lord *Ashton* with him: so the Patriarch administred the Oath upon the Holy Evangelists unto King and Prince, which they interchangeably took. But as Heaven would have it, Som few daies before the betrothing day was com, it chanced that Pope *Gregory* the 15th. dyed, and *Urban* the 8. who succeeded him fell suddenly sick; hereupon the King of *Spain* gave the Prince another visit, telling him that he had receivd ill news from *Rome*, for his holy Father the Pope was dead, who was so good a friend to this Match, & now he cold proceed no further for the compleating of the work without a *Ratification* of the former dispensation by the present Pope, whom he was to obey as his Spirituall Father, which task he wold undertake to do by his own Ministers without puting his Highness to any trouble, and the busines was of that consequence that he feard it wold require som time, in regard of the indisposition of the new Pope, therfore he desired his Highnes patience in the interim, and now that he had stayed so many yeers for a wife, he shold not think it much to stay a few months longer; the Prince answerd, That he was sorry for the news from *Rome*, and wheras his Majesty had a *Spirituall* Father, he himself had a *Naturall* Father to obey, who was now becom crazy and indisposd in his health, which encreasd by his so long inexpected absence from him being his only Son, therfore he had sent him a peremptory command to be in *England* in such a month becaus Winter came on a pace, to which purpose he had sent a royall Fleet for him under the command of the Earl of *Rutland*; besides, he had intelligence that there were some murmurings in *England* for his so long abode in *Spain*, which might break out into dangerous consequences, and hazard the rupture of the Match which had there so many Enemies among the *Puritans*: Moreover he sayed, that when he came to *Spain* he thought he came not to *treat* of a *Marriage*, but to fetch *home a wife* whom he was loth to trust with any but himself; the King replyed, then your Highnes may please to leave

a Proxy

a Proxy behind you to do the work, and I shall take it for an honor if you make me your Deputy to perform the Rites of the Espousals, which upon the faith of a Catholic King shall be performd the same week, after that the Ratification shall com from *Rome*, to which purpose he wold engage his Contratation house in *Sevill*, if need requird. The Prince shewd himself to be mightily taken with this proposall, so he left two Proxies behind in the Earl of *Bristols* hands, one for the King and another for *Don Carlos* his brother, to be his Substitutes the wedding day; so the Prince put himself in an Equipage for his return to *England*, and the King with his two brothers and Grandees accompanied him beyond the *Escuriall* on his way, and wold have done it to the Sea-side, had not the Queen bin then big with Child: At their parting King and Prince often embraed one another, but *Olinares* and *Buckingham* did not part so kindly, for the Duke told him that he was infinitely beholden to their Majesties of *Spain* for many royall Favors, as also to the Lady *Infanta*, and that he wold live and dy there Servant, and continu to do his best Offices for continuance of peace twixt the two Crowns, but for your self *Count Olinares* he sayed, I must tell you plainly you have disobligd me so far, that I cannot make further profession of friendship unto you without flattery; *Olinares* turnd about and made this short answer, *aceto lo dicho*, I accept of what you say, and touching the first part of your Speech, if you perform what you promise you will do well, and I must tell you that your owa safety depends upon it, but for any particular correspondence of friendship twixt you and me, it matters not much, and so I bid you farewell.

Thus the King of *Spain* and the Prince of *Wales* parted with many interchanges of endearment, in a field calld *el Campo de Balsain*, not far from the *Escuriall* at the bottom of a great Hill, upon which departure this monumentall Inscription was erected.

In campo *Balsain*.

HEic; ubi fausta fors tulit, *ad prærupti montis radices in latè patente campulo, solenni* Regum *venatione nobili, sed in solenni* Rei *eventu longè Nobiliori*; Philippus Quartus *Hispaniarum Indiarumque Rex Catholicus*, & Carolus *serenissimus Walliæ Princeps pactis cum* Maria *sereniſſima Infante Nuptijs, ad quas petendas* (——) *It Fama per orbem) in Hesperiam properabat, dextras dederunt, & in amplexus mutuo ruentes pacis & Amicitiæ aterna fœdera nodo astrinxerunt Herculeo: O magnum & invictum Regum Par, sine pari, Nullus mehercule Hercules contra duos, Ipsi potius contra omnes, perfidia fremente duo Alcydæ solo & salo Insuperabiles; siste Fama, non plus ultra; viderunt, suspexerunt, stupuerunt duo Austriaca sobolis Incrementa maxima* Carolus & Ferdinandus *serenissimi Infantes*, Gasper Oliviariorum *excellentissimus Comes, a Belli Statusque Concilijs, Sacri Cubiculi, & Regij stabuli summus Præfectus*, Didacus *Carpentis* Marchio *cui fas per sacratioris Aulæ limen; Ex Britannis* Johannes Comes Bristoliæ *Orator Extraordinarius*, Gualterus Astonus *eques & Legatus ex munere* Baro Kensingtonius *prætoriane militiæ Anglia Dux*

Posteritati sacrum.

In the field of Balsain.

Here by the conduct of a propitious Star at the foot of a craggy Mountain in a spacious field, ennobled by the common *hunting* of Kings, but grown more noble now for the solemn event of the *Thing*; *Philip* the fourth Catholic King of both the *Spaines* and the *Indies*, and *Charles* the sereniſſim Prince of *Wales*, Nuptials being agreed upon with the Lady *Mary* the sereniſſim *Infanta*, to seek which (sa the Fame of it flies through the world) he posted to *Spain*, the said King and Prince plighted their Troths, and running into mutuall embraces they tyed with an Herculean Knot, an eternall league of peace and friendship: O mighty and invincible peerles pair of Kings, no *Hercules* can be against these two, and they two enough against all; let disloyalty rage never so much, two

Alcides inſuperable both by Land and Sea. Fame ſtop thy mouth, for thou canſt go no further; Two of the Royall branches of the *Auſtrian* Tree *Don Carlos* and *Don Ferdinand* ſaw, beheld, and ſtood aſtoniſht hereat, as alſo *Gaſpar* the moſt excellent Count of *Olivares*, chief Gentleman of the ſacred Bed-chamber, and of the royall Stables, as alſo *Didacus* Marques of *Carpio* who had the golden Key, among the Britiſh Heros *John* Earl of *Briſtol* Ambaſſador extraordinary, and *Walter Aſhton* Ambaſſador ordinary, with the Baron of *Kenſington*, Captain of the Engliſh *Prætorian* Bands.

Sacred to Poſterity.

In this Inſcription the Duke of *Buckingham* was not mentiond, though he was there preſent all the while, which ſhews that the Spaniards did not ſo much affect him, yet was he at firſt much eſteemd, in regard of the charge and truſt he had being the Princes Gardian, but afterwards he began to grow out of requeſt by his French carriage, and over familiarity with the Prince &c. Inſomuch that his Commiſſion being examind it was found to be ſigned only by King *James* and the Prince, wheras the Commiſſion of *Briſtol* and *Aſhton* was ſignd alſo by the privy Councell, and exemplified under the great Seal of *England*. Therfore the King of *Spain* being inſtructed by *Olivares*, ſent him word that he ſhold not trouble himſelf any further in point of audience about the match, for he was reſolvd to treat only with the two Ambaſſadors, who had a more plenary power, and underſtood the buſines better; ſo il blood began to engender betwixt *Olivares*, *Buckingham*, and *Briſtol*. The Prince was attended by ſom of the Grandees, and *Count Gondomar* to the Sea-ſide, where being com not without ſom danger, aboard the *Prince-Royall*, he ſent Mr. *Clerk* a Creature of *Buckinghams* to *Madrid*, with a privat Letter to *Briſtol*, not to proceed in the buſines of the Match till further order from *England* notwithſtanding that the Ratification ſhold com from *Rome*; *Clerk* lay in *Briſtols* houſe, but was not to deliver him the ſayed Letter till the Ratification ſhold com, the Earl of *Briſtol* ſuſpecting ſuch a thing, cauſd a rumor to be ſpread that the Ratification was com, hereupon the Letter was deliverd him, ſo he went to confer with my Lord *Aſhton* about it, who was in joint Commiſſion with him to conclude the Match; he askt him whether upon that Letter he wold ſuſpend the buſines of the Match, and *Aſhton* anſwering, that the Letter was to be obeyed, *Briſtol* replyed, that then he wold proteſt againſt him, telling him that they had a royall Commiſſion under the broad Seal of *England*, ſignd, and ſeald by King, Prince, and Councell, therfore he conceivd that a privat Letter from any other could not have power to ſuſpend the Kings immediat command but his own counter-command; he alledgd alſo that if when the Ratification came, they ſhold delay a moment of the time in point of proceeding, the Infanta wold hold her ſelf diſparagd in point of honor; He ſubjoynd that this Match tended to the reſtitution of the *Palatinat*, and ſettling of an eternall peace in Chriſtendom, which he knew wel the King their Maſter did deſire with that vehemency, ſo he brought *Aſhton* to joyn with him in purſuance of the buſines, which was at ſo fair a paſs, that they both made of them a great number of rich Liveries againſt the wedding day, the *Infanta* went by the name of Princeſs of *Wales*, and the Engliſh Ambaſſadors wold not be coverd before her, ſhe had got ſom extraordinary Maſſes to be ſung for the Prince's ſafe return to *England*: She had divers new Sutes made for the Prince of rich perſumd Cordovan, ſom embroyderd with Perl, ſom with Gold, ſome with Silk; She ſtudied the Engliſh language, and wore *Chapins* or high ſhoos, which no young Ladies uſd to do in *Spain*, till they are either betrothd or married: Moreover the King of *Spain* had a purpoſe to make a Daughter of his a Chriſtian, and his Siſter a Wife the ſame day, and to that end had commanded that the Baptiſm and the Marriage ſhold be ſolemnizd together; to which end a long Taraſs was rayſd from his Royall Palace to the next Church, all coverd with rich Tapiſtry; All the Grandees were ſummond to be then at Court, and the great Ordinance were ordered to be diſcharged in all the Maritime Towns upon ſuch a day: So the long wiſhd for Ratification came at laſt compleat and full, but (as the Stars wold have it)

as

as the busines was upon its last period there come four Posts from *England* within the space of 24 hours with a new Commission from King *James* to the Earl of *Bristol*, intimating that wheras he treated before singly of a match, he shold now joyn the Palatinat with it, and have a categoricall conclusive answer from the King of *Spain* for the restitution of it; for he wold *not marry his son with joy, and leave his daughter in tears*; This struck a strange kind of consternation in the hearts of all men at *Madrid*, who wish'd that the Postillions which brought the new Commission to *Bristoll* had all broke their necks on the way: the *Infanta* retir'd her self, and wore a kind of mourning for som dayes, and an universall sadness appeard in all faces.

Hereupon the Earl of *Bristol* going to the King of *Spain* to demand a surrender of the Palatinat, He answer'd that it was not in his power to do it, for hee could not command an Emperour in whose hands it was, with whom if *England* would entertain a Treaty, if the Emperour and the Duke of *Bavaria* wold not com to terms of reason, the same arm which got the sayd Palatinat for his Uncle (the Emperour) shold joyn with the King of *England* to reconquer it for his son in law; But this not satisfying, *Bristol* receiv'd Letters of Revocation, and so going to take his leave of the King, he pull'd off a ring of 1500 *l.* price off his finger and gave it him, sending him afterwards a Cup-board of old Plate valued at 20000. duckets.

The Prince at his departure left a great rope of Pearl and many boxes of Jewels more for the Infanta, valued at 400000. crowns; but she would not receive any till the Nuptiall day, so they were kept in the custody of one of the Secretaries of State: But notwithstanding that intelligence was sent how the two Treaties of *Match* and *Palatinat* were dissolv'd by act of Parlement in *England*, and that they were preparing for a War, yet the *Spaniard* comanded the sayd Jewels to be deliverd up to the *English* Ambassador, which after were sent safely to *England*: Out of the premisses it may be inferrd that the *Spanyard* did really intend a match with *England*, which he saith he hath not broken to this day: In *Spain* the King was young and his Favorit old, it was clean contrary in *England* which made the world abroad to wonder that King *James* shold be transported by the Councell of a young Favorit, as to suffer him to strain the conscience of his son so far as to break the Match; now, most remarkable it is, that as the Parlement serv'd him for an Instrument to do it, so the Parlement was the chief instrument afterwards of his ruin.

Thus the Spanish Match which amus'd the world so long, and afforded such matter of discours was suddenly dashd, that Fabrique which was a rearing so many yeers, and brought to such a point of perfection that it only wanted a cover, fell down in a moment.

A little before these times the Duke of *Ossuna* a little man, but of a mighty spirit, was Vice-roy of *Naples*, where he had comitted more extravagances then any Vice-roy ever did; He raisd a War against the *Venetian* for a property of Dominion in som part of the Adriatic gulph, wherin he causd the Signory to spend much treasure, but afterwards it was found that this War was grounded rather upon the Capricio of his brain, then any just reason: Therupon the King of *Spain* sent the Cardinall *Borja* to seize upon the government of *Naples*, and send home the Duke prisoner if he found cause; The Cardinall carried the busines very privatly, and being com to a little Iland neer *Naples*, the sagacious Duke smelling somthing, sent a Bishop to entertain and wait upon him, but it was indeed to serve as a Spy to observe his motions. The Cardinal made a shew to go a hunting one day in a Sedia, wher he had appointed one to be habited just like him in another Sedia, the Bishop being in the Field all the while, and seeing a man like him in the Sedia, he thought the Cardinal was still there, but the Cardinal had privatly got away to the *Marine*, where he had a Soldiers habit for a disguise, and a Felucca ready for transporting him to *Naples*, leaving the Bishop waiting stil upon the counterfeit Cardinal in the Field, & having divers confidents in the Castle where the Duke was, he got thither at the close of the day, over a small draw-bridg and surprized the Duke: so signal being given to the Town the

Bells

Bells rung, and the great guns went all suddenly off, so the *Collaterall* Councell came to salute the new Vice-roy, and *Ossuna* was sent prisoner to *Spain*, with these severall accusations.

Accusations wherewith the most faithfull Citie of Naples *doth charge the Duke of* Ossuna.

I. THat against his Majesties will he entertained a great number of Soldiers, who by their miscarriages have committed many outrages, rapes and robberies, and if any complaind against them, the Plaintiffs were sent away with threatnings and checks instead of satisfaction from the Duke.

II. He did put his Majesties patrimony in distribution, as it appeares by the accounts of the Kings Chamber, besides he wasted much of the common treasury of the Town, depriving her of many priviledges.

III. When he sent Soldiers to be billeted in divers parts of this Kingdom, the poor people to rid themselves of the trouble & charge, us'd to resort to the Marchiones of Campolataro, whom they were forced to bribe with presents to do them good offices.

IV. He caus'd divers of his Majesties Subjects to be taxd with som enormous offences; which he did, because they should stand in the more awe of him: and being convinced by subordination of false witnesses, they were us'd afterwards to compound the business by bribes.

V. He entertaind the sayd Marchioness de Campolataro publiquely for his Concubine, to which he us'd to send the Marquis out of the way upon remote employments.

VI. When Gabriel Sanchez his chief Chaplain left him, he sayd that hee would have never gone from the Duke if he had gone duly to Masse, and observ'd other divine Exercises, besides he never saw him confess, or come to the Communion.

VII. He tooke out of the Church of the Annunciation the box wherein the Holy Sacrament was kept, and never restor'd it again.

VIII. He committed rapes upon many young Mayds, he committed with a woman before the holy Alter, and with another in the Chancell of St. Maries Church.

IX. He frequented Nunneries to profane sacrilegious ends.

X. He made a Feast of Flesh for all the Courtisans in Naples upon Maundy Thursday, and was never us'd to observe fasting dayes.

XI. He made another Feast to som of the principall Courtisans of Naples in Don Pedro de Toledo's Garden, whom he made to confes with how many Church-men they had traded, commanding an Inventory of their names to be taken.

XII. He would often take Juana Maria a common Courtisan into his Coach and goe abroad with her.

XIII. He

XIII. *He had always a* Morisco *Slave in his house, of whom he got a Bastard, which hee sufferd to be brought up in the Mahumetan Religion, and being dead, he was buried after the rites of* Turky.

XIV. *He did his utmost endeavour to put debate between the Gentry and Cominalty that they might both make their recours to him.*

XV. *As the holy Eucharist was a elevating, he took a piece of gold out of his pocket, and stood adoring it.*

XVI. *The same time as Cardinall* Borgia *came to* Naples, *he attempted to make himself Master of the two Castles, and intended to besiege them.*

XVII. *Hee procurd many blanck papers of the Gentlemen and Nobles with their hands and seals underneath, whereby he made levies of great summs out of the Duana by way of donation.*

XVIII. *He wastfully and unprofitably spent a masse of money against the Republic of* Venice, *transported thereunto meerly by an extravagant humor, to revenge his particular quarrels.*

XIX. *He had suspect full intelligence with the Grand Visier, and som of the Turks Bashas.*

XX. *He did many other acts of obscenity and wantonnes, as inviting so many of the faireit Concubines into his Garden, where he had provided a luscious banquet for them; after which he commanded them to strip themselves stark naked, while he with a hollow trunk shot Comfets at their naked bodies, which they were to take up standing upon their high Chapins.*

XXI. *That he causd a Barber to strip himself stark naked, and shave his Duches below, being also naked, and he all the while standing with a great knife to cut off his privy parts if he found any motion in them all the while. Moreover having extraordinary Forces by Sea and Land, he grew so insolent that he began to chop logic and capitulat with the King his Master, proposing unto him that he should continue in this Government four yeers longer, that he should send him Commission to pursue the War against the* Venetian *for dominion of som part of the Gulph, with other extravagances.*

The former accusations were sent to *Madrid* with the Duke of *Ossuna*, with sundry more, yet was he admitted to kisse the Kings hand; but coming with his Sword like a Cane in his hand, because he was troubled with the gout, the King observing his posture, and turning his back upon him, went away to his private Gallery, whereat the Duke was over-heard to mutter *Esto el tratar con muchachos, This it is to treat with boyes*: A little after he was confind to a Countrey House hard by, whence at last he was permitted to com prisoner to his house in *Madrid*, being grown so weak that he was carried in a Bed upon the sholders of men: so he died a little after, and at his death he protested, *That the worst thing that ever he had done against* Spain, *was, when he made his eldest son* whom he could never abide.

The Duchess his Wife came one day and presented a printed memorial in a very high language, to sollicit the King for her Husbands releale, and among other motifs in her Petition one was, *that som of her ancestors had brought more Lands & Lordships to the Crown of* Spain, *then som of his Majesties Progenitors wer worth.*

Ther were two Cardinals, *Borgia* & *Zapata* who consecutively succeeded the Duke of *Ossuna*, but neither the taxes lessened, nor the times mended any thing under their government, but the people were still pittifully peeld up and down, which made one to drop down this Satyre in divers Copies up and down the streets.

Lamento de Napoli.

Pietá, pietá che ogni speranza e vana
Porgi remedio a i miei Christiani
Accio non sian strutati da Marani
Pater noster.

Questi son quei che sua dura Croce
Sempre i' han fatto, ed anchor ti farcen guerra,
Et peggio ti furan se fosse in terra
Qui es in Calis.

Quando son questi in nostre case intrati
Con le corone in mano humanamente
Ne van deveti, e pajan certamente
Sanctificetur
Dal primo giorno in poi si fan patroni,
Ne pensan de acostarti a loro intorno
Perche renegan mille volte il giorno
Nomen tuum

La prima cosa che fá lo Spagnuolo
Per tutti lati latua casa squadra,
Et quando vede cosa che gli agrada
Advenias

Dicendo ad patron traes a ca de todo
Co' l petto gonfio; & con il viso altiero
Che non gli bastarebbe un giorno intiero
Regnum tuum

Traes aca pollos, y de gallinas
Si non os matare con un cuchillo,
Che convien dir a tal con basso ciglio
Fiat.
Credo che sia per nostri gran peccati
Che sotto posti siamo a tal gente,
E certamente ognun crede che sia
Voluntas tua
Signor ti prego per la tua passione
Che libera rarei voglia di questi cana
Et fa che non ne sia tra nostre mani
Sicut in calo
Anchor ti prego per la tua benta
Che questi che non credon nel vangelo
Maledetti si sian sempre in cielo
Si cet in terra
O Dio del Cielo e pur gran cosa questa.
Son tanto Rei, perfidi & prophani
Che vogliono ancho dar a lor cani
Panem nostrum

Un pover huomo che va a guadgnare
In capo dell' anno non fá alcun profitto
Perche questi mangiano il suo vitto
Quotidianum.

Et se qual cosa habbiamo da mangiare,
Che servar vogliam per l' altro giorno
Subito si stan dicendo intorno
Da nobis hodié.

Et se di questi noj ci lamentiamo
Vengono sopra noj con tanto ardire
Che senza dubbio siam forzati a dire
Dimitte nobis

Et se in tutto no li contentiamo
Metton tutta la casa in disbaratto
Gridando contra noi non haver fatto
Debita nostra

Appresso a questo ogni male e poco
Per voler cõtentar tutte lor voglie
Voglion anchor dormir con nostre moglie
Sicut & nos.

Et se qual cosa noi gli diciamo
Voto a Dios os dare de cuchi lladas
Tal che por nollevar de bastonadas
Dimittimus

Un altra cosa mi mancava a dire,
Son tanto rei, perfidi ed avari
Che voglion anchor riscuoter j danari
Debitoribus nostris

Gran Dio dacci nostra libertade
Anticha, & da qui avanti
Sotto il jugo de usurpanti
Ne nos inducas

Sotto il Francese piu franchi vissimo,
Mà so questi remanemo tutti
Diventati pur schiavi, & per forza indutti
In tentationem

Che habbia haunto piu variabil fato
Che noi non e's nation nissuna
No vengi frá noi altro com Ossuna
Sed libera nos a malo

Mentre che di noi tenghin'il governo
Questi malnaggi altieri popoli
Non possiamo dire que di Napoli
Nam tuum est Regnum.

The

The Lamentations of *Naples*.

PItty, O pitty, for all hopes are vain,
Releive my oppreſſed Chriſtians
That they be not torn to peeces by Barbarians,
O our Father;

Theſe are they who under the hard Croſs
Have made and will make war againſt Thee
And they wold uſe thee worſe if thou wert on Earth,
Which art in Heaven.

When theſe Scabbs enter our houſes
Devoutly with their Beads in hand
They ſeem ſo holy as if their mouths were
Hallowed

They make themſelves Maſters the firſt day,
And look about what things are fit for Prey
Then they prophane a thouſand times a day
Thy name:

The firſt thing a Spaniard doth
He skulking goes in every part of the houſe
And if there be any thing that like's, he ſayes,
Let come

Bring hither Sirrah, he ſayes unto the Maſter
With a ſwelling breaſt and ſuch high looks,
As if with the Giants he wold aſſault
Thy Kingdom

Sirrah, bring here thoſe Hens and Capons
Or els I will hurl thee out of thy window,
So he obeys, ſaying with a trembling voice
Thy will be done.

O Lord I implore thee for thy paſſion
To free us from theſe ravenous Wolfs,
And grant that juſtice may be done
In Earth as it is in Heaven.

And if perchance we have any thing in ſtore,
And reſervd for another time
They preſently cry out and bawl
Give us this day

A poor man who goes to gain a living,
At the yeers end can ſcarce put up a penny,
For theſe Spaniſh Dogs continually devour
Our daily bread

And if by chance they go upon the ſcore,
Which they too often uſe to do,
With ſwelling words and threats they ſay
Forgive us our debts,

And

And we muſt do it with ſpeed
Wiping off their Scores in their preſence,
So that we muſt forgive them not
As we forgive our Debtors

Great God reſtore us our liberties,
With our ancient Laws and Cuſtomes,
Under the Iron yoak of Uſurpators,
And lead us not

We livd far better under the French
But under this half-mooriſh people
We are becom pure Slaves, and daily brought
Into temption.
There is no people hath had and felt
More miſeries and chances then we,
Lord let there not com among us another *Oſſuna*,
But deliver us from evil,
While theſe Tyrants ſit at the Healm
And grind our face in this manner,
Lord, it cannot be ſayed that *Naples*
For thine is the Kingdom.

IT hath been formerly related how illfavoredly matters went betwixt *England* and *Spain* after the return of the Prince of *Wales*, for the Treaties both of Match and Palatinat were diſſolvd by Act of Parliament, where the Puritan bore the greateſt ſway, and the Duke of *Buckingham* made uſe both of Parliament and Puritan to bring that work about, but there being at that time two Ambaſſadors extraordinary in *England*, and finding that it was chiefly by the practiſes of *Buckingham* that the Match was broken, they practiſd alſo how they might break his neck, and demoliſh him; likewiſe King *James* was old, and they knew the leaſt thing wold make impreſſions of jealouſie in him, therfore by a notable way of plotting they gave him intelligence at a privat audience, of a dangerous conſpiracy againſt his Royall Authority, by the Duke of *Buckingham* and his Complices; The manner of which Conſpiracy may be beſt underſtood out of the following memoriall or information that Sir *Walter Aſton*, remaining ſtill Ambaſſador in *Spain*, did preſent unto that King, which was as followeth, and being ſo remarkable a paſſage, I thought it worthy to take place here.

To the King

SIR,

Sir Walter Aſton *Ambaſſador to the King of great* Britan, *ſayth, that the King his Maſter hath commanded him to repreſent unto your Majeſty, that having declard to your Majeſty the reaſons why he could receive no ſatisfaction by your Majeſties anſwer of the fift of* January, *and that therby according to the unanimous conſent of his Parliament he came both to diſolve the treaties of Match and Palatinat, he hath receivd another anſwer from your Majeſty, wherin he finds leſs grounds to build upon, and having underſtood that neither by the* Padr. Maeſtro, *or your Majeſties Ambaſſadors, who have aſſiſted theſe daies paſſd in his Court, there was ſomthing to be propounded, and declard touching the buſines of the Palatinat, wherby he might receive contentment; The ſayed Ambaſſadors untill now have not ſayed any thing at all to any purpoſe, which being compard with other circumſtances of their ill carriage, he gathers and doubts that according to the ill affection and depraved intentions wherwith they have proceeded in all things, but ſpecially in one particular, they have labourd to hinder the good correſpondence, and ſo neceſſary and deſired intelligence ſhould be conſervd with your Majeſty.*

Furthermore he saith, that the King his Master had commanded him to give account to your Majesty that in an Audience which he gave to the Marquess of Inoiosa, *and* Don Charlos Coloma, *they under cloak and pretext of zeal, and particular care of his person, pretended to discover unto him a very great conjuration against his person and Royall Dignity, which was that at the beginning of this Parliament the Duke of* Buckingham *had consulted with certain Lords and others of the arguments and means which were to be taken for the breaking and dissolving of the treaties both of Match and Palatinat; and their consultations passd so far, that if his Majesty wold conform himself to their counsels, they wold give him a house of pleasure whither he might retire himself to his sports, in regard that the Prince had now yeers sufficient, and parts answerable for the government of the Kingdom. The information was of that quality, that it was sufficient to put impression in him of an everlasting jealousie, in regard that through the sides of* Buckingham *they wounded the Prince his Son, together with the Nobility, for it is not probable that they could bring to effect such a design without departing totally from the Obligation of that faith and loyalty, which they owd to his person and Crown, because the Lords made themselves culpable as Concealors; Nor is it likely that the Duke wold put himself upon such an enterpize, without communicating it first to the Prince, and knowing of his pleasure.*

But because this information might be made more cleer, his Majesty did make many instances unto the sayed Ambassadors that they wold give him the Authors of the sayed conjuration, this being the sole means wherby their own honor might be preservd, and whereby the great zeal and care they pretended to have of his person might appear: But the sayed Ambassadors in stead of confirming the great zeal they made profession to bear him, all the answer they made him consisted of arguments against the discovery of the Conspirators, so that for confirmation of the sayed report, there remaind no other means then the examination of som of his Councell of State, and principall Subjects, which was put in execution accordingly, whom he causd to be put to their Oathes in his own presence, commanding that such Interrogatories and Questions shold be propounded unto them that were most pertinent to the accusation, so that not the least part, particle, or circumstance remaind which was not exactly examind and winnowed; And he found in the Duke, with the rest who were examind a cleer and sincere innocency, touching the accusations and imputations wherwith your Majesties Ambassadors had chargd them.

This being done, he returned to make new instances unto the sayed Ambassadors, that they wold not prefer the discovery of the names of the conspirators to the security of his Royall person, to the truth and honor of themselves, and to run the hazard of an opinion to be held and judgd the Authors, and Betrayers of a plot of such malice, sedition, and danger, but the sayed Ambassadors continued still in a knotty kind of obstinacy, resolving to conceal the names of the Conspirators, notwithstanding that he gave them audience afterwards, wherin the Marquess of Inoiosa *took his leave.*

But a few dayes after they desird new Audience, pretending that they had somthing to say that concernd the public good, and conduced to the entire restitution of the Palatinat, and thereby to the confirmation and conservation of the friendship with your Majesty; but having suspended som few daies to give them audience, thinking that being therby better advisd they wold think on better courses, and discover the Authors of so pernitious a plot, and having since made many instances to that effect, and attended the success of so long a patience; he sent his Secretary Sir Edward Conway *with Sir* Francis Cotington *Secretary to the Prince, commanding them that they shold signifie unto the sayd Ambassadors, that he desired nothing more then continuance of the friendship betwixt the two Crowns, therfore if they had any thing to say, they shold communicat it unto the sayed Secretaries, as persons of so great trust which he sent therfore expresly to that end, and if they made any difficulty of this also, then they might choose amongst his Councell of* State *those whom they likd best, and he would command that they shold presently repair unto them: And if this also shold then be inconvenient, they might send him what they had to say in a Letter, by whom they thought fittest, and he wold receive it with his own hands.*

But the Ambaſſadors misbehaving themſelfs, & not conforming to any thing that was thus propounded, the ſayd Secretaries according to the inſtructions which they had receav'd, told them that they being the Authors of an Information ſo dangerous and ſeditious, had made themſelfs incapable to treat further with the King their Maſter, and were it not for the reſpect he bore to the Catholic King his dear and beloved brother their Maſter, and that they were in quality of Ambaſſadors to ſuch a Majeſtie, he wold and could by the law of Nations, and the right of his own Royall Juſtice proceed againſt them with ſeverity as their offence deſerv'd, but for the reaſons aforeſayd, he wold leave the reparation thereof to the Juſtice of their King of whom he wold demand and require it.

In conformity to what hath been ſaid, the ſaid Ambaſſador of the King of Great Britain ſaith, that the King his Maſter hath commanded him to demand reſaction and ſatisfaction of your Majeſtie againſt the ſaid Marquis of Inojoſa *and* Don Carlos Coloma, *making your Majeſtie the Judg of the great ſcandall and enormous offence which they have committed againſt him, and againſt public Right, expecting Juſtice from your Majeſtie in the demonſtrations & chaſtiſement that your Majeſtie ſhall inflict upon them, which for the manner of his proceeding with your Majeſtie, and out of your Majeſties own integrity and goodnes ought to be expected.*

Furthermore the ſaid Ambaſſador ſaith that the King his Maſter hath commanded him to aſſure your Majeſtie, that hitherto he hath not intermingled the correſpondence and friendſhip he holds with your Majeſtie, with the faults and offences of your Miniſters, but leaves, and reſtrains them to their own perſons, and that he ſtill perſever's with your Majeſtie in the tru and ancient frendſhip and brotherhood as formerly, to which purpoſe he is ready to give a hearing to any thing that ſhall be reaſonable, and give anſwer thereunto; therefore when it ſhall pleaſe your Majeſtie to employ any Ambaſſador thither, he will make them all good entreaty, and receive them with that love which is fitting.

For concluſion the ſaid Ambaſſador humbly beſeecheth your Majeſtie that you wold be pleas'd to obſerve & well weigh the car and tendernes wherewith the King his Maſter hath proceeded towards your Majeſties Ambaſſadors, not obliging them to any precipitat reſolutions; but allowing them time enough to prove, and give light of that which they had ſpoken: And beſides, by opening them many ways whereby they might have complied with their Orders if they had any ſuch, which courts if they had taken, they might well have given ſatisfaction to the King his Maſter, and moderated the ſo grounded opinion of their ill proceedings againſt the peace, together with the good intelligence and correſpondence twixt the two Crowns.

Walter Aſhton.

THis memorial kept ſom noiſe in the Court of *Spain* for the preſent, and the world expected that the ſayd Ambaſſadors at their return ſhold receive ſom kind of puniſhment, or at leaſt ſome marks of the Kings diſpleaſure, but clean contrary, the one was promoted to be Governour of *Milan*, and *Don Carlos Coloma* going to *Flanders*, continued ſtill in employment, and encreaſe of favour.

So ther was a Warr *menaced* but not *denounced* between *England* and *Spain*, which laſted not long, being meerly navall, for in the compaſs of a ſhort time ther was a peace peecd up again twixt the two Crowns, inſomuch that Trade after this ſmall interruption did reſtoriſh mightily, ſpecially in the Dominions of *Naples*.

The Duke of *Medina de las Torres* being Viceroy in that Kingdom, ther happned an extraordinary accident; the occaſion was given at a Ball where ther was a great confluence of the principall Noblemen and Ladies. The Duke of *Matalone* the chief of the *Caraffas* and potenteſt Familie in that Kingdom conceivd he had receivd an affront from the Prince of *Sanza* at the Ball, wherupon he hird a *Valenton* or Swaſhbuckler to dry-beat and cane him. Herupon the Prince went and raiſed Forces in *Campania*, and ſo thought to revenge a privat injury in a public way, the Viceroy having notice of it, raiſd another conſiderable Army which diſperſed the other, ſo that the Prince of *Sanza* was forc'd to fly to *Rome* wher he took Sanctuary; The Dukes of *Medina* and *Matalone* deviſd how they might

ſeize

ſeize upon him, ſo there was a paction made with *Julio Puzzolo*, a great *Bandito* at ſuch a price, who going diſguiſd to *Rome* about it, and underſtanding who was Prince *Sanzas* Miſtreſs, and where he uſd to hear Maſs, he ſent a Meſſage to him into the Church, that his ſayed Miſtreis was fallen very ſick, therfore ſhe deſird to ſpeak with him out of hand, ſo going up into the Coach, which he thought had bin ſent for him, that ſtood at the Church-door, the *Bandito* with his Complices ſurprizd him, and hurried him away to *Naples*, where a little after he was beheaded: The Pope ſent ſix hundred Light-horſe preſently after to redeem the Prince, but the *Bandito* was too nimble for them, and wheeling about by infrequented waies, had got into the Territories of *Naples* before, whence he carried him away cleer, and ſo receivd his price of blood, and they promiſed reward.

Philip the fourth entring young into his Government, took the Count of *Olivares* for his Privado and chief Pilot for the conduct of all State affairs, a man wonderfull *ſedulous*, but not ſo *ſucceſſull*, for the King grew alwaics to be on the looſing hand, while he put him at the Helm. One of the firſt loſſes he had was that of *Ormus* the chiefeſt Mart in the world for all ſorts of Jewels; ſo that if the Earth were compard to a Ring, *Ormus* might be calld the *Gemm* of that *Ring*: It was taken by the aſſiſtance of three Engliſh Merchants Ships, who were then upon the Coaſts of *Perſia*; The *Sophy* Embargud and hired them for the Service, promiſing them the ſpoyles of the Church, and of the Monaſteries of *Ormus*, being encouragd hereby they fought notably, and helped to finiſh the buſineſs, ſo accordingly they had the Plunder of all the Religious houſes in *Ormus*, which they carried aboard, and it was an incredible maſſe of treaſure they took, ſpecially in Jewels, but it did not proſper, for the Engliſh Ship *Pearl* being the Admiral and laden with that rich ſpoil, periſht in the Port with all her Cargazond, the other two making for *England*, one of them was caſt away in *Alto Mari*, in open Sea, the other being com into the narrow Seas, as ſhe ſet Sail upon a Sunday morning, a horrid tempeſt did riſe, which was ſo impetuous, that by the fury therof ſhe was carried away to the Coaſts of *Holland*, where ſhe periſht, but Captain *Carwright* had preſervd himſelf with a Girdle of Jewels about him of ſix thouſand pounds value, which did not proſper, for going to *Ruſſia* to puſh on his fortunes he grew to be extreamly poor: A little after *Goa* fell from the Spaniard, many Towns in *Flanders* were loſt, the *Condado de Roſſillon* at the foot of the *Pyrenean* Hills, with the Kingdoms of *Catalonia* and *Portugal* quite revolted from him; The firſt flew off becauſe of the free quarter the *Caſtillian* Soldiers took as they paſſd through *Catalonia* towards *Italy*, and the Fry grew ſuddenly ſo furious, that the Vice-roy himſelf was murthered in his Coach with others; the Kings Seals were all broken, and they put themſelves under the protection of the French.

Touching *Portugal* they took the advantage of thoſe comotions in *Catalonia*, and likewiſe quite revolted from the *Caſtillian*, whom they hate above all other Mortalls. They Crownd *John* Duke of *Braganza* for their King, under whom the Government in a very ſhort time was ſo generally eſtabliſhd, as if it had bin a hundred yeers a doing.

It ſeems that after the revolt of *Catalonia*, there were ſom fears had of *Portugal*, and jealouſies of the Duke of *Braganza*, therfore to put him out of the way he was proferd to be the Governor of *Milan*, but he made a modeſt excuſe; Then it was given out cunningly that the King was going in perſon to *Catalonia*, therfore notice was given, that the Duke of *Braganza* with the reſt of the Nobles ſhold attend the Kings Standard, but he ſtill excuſd himſelf: Hereupon the King of *Spain* to *endear* the Duke, or rather to *ſecure* him unto him the more, ſent him a Commiſſion to be Generall of all the *Militia* of *Portugal*, referring it to his free Election where to fix, and in what place he pleaſd neer *Lisbon* the Capitall Citty; And withall he ſent him for ſupply of his privat occaſions, a royall Token of ſixty thouſand *Duckets*, but it ſeems twas a *Crown* that he aimd at, not *Duckets*, for none of theſe proffers or reall favours could detain him from ſhaking off all alleageance to King *Philip*, neer whom he was bred moſt part of his yeers;

yeers; The Dutchess of *Savoy* King *Philips* Ant then Governess in *Lisbon*, had formerly sent advices one upon the neck of another, how she apprehended som fear of an Insurrection in *Portugal*, but *Olivares* slighted her Avisos, giving out *that she was a silly woman, fitter to govern a Family then a Kingdom*, therfore he sent her word, that if *she did not comprehend the services of State, at least she should not detect them.*

Not long after som of the chief Nobility had a clancular close meeting at *Lisbon*, where it was proposed that the Kingdom shold be reduced into a Common-wealth, but that design provd but an Embryon which dyed suddenly, before it could receive any shape; Then the Arch-bishop of *Sevill* stood up, and councelld them to cast their eyes upon the Duke of *Braganza*, the Native and rightfull Heir: The motion was approvd of, so one *Gaston Cotigno* a pragmaticall man, and a nimble smoothd toungd Instrument for such a business, and one who abhorrd the *Castilians* to the very death, was employd unto the Duke then at a privat house of his; he told him, *that now there was a pregnant opprtunity offerd for him to recover his Ancestrall right to the Crown of* Portugal, *that Fortune seldom proffers a man a Kingdom*; *He told him of the fair hope to bring the business about, he told him of the generall inclinations of the Nobility and Clergy, specially of the Arch-bishop of* Lisbon, *the universall disgust, and hatred of the people towards the* Castillian: *He bid him look upon the present face of things, which seemd to smile upon and invite him, how that the house of* Austria *was at a low ebb, distracted with Wars on every side, the* Castillians *had work enough cut them by the* Catelans, *nor could he want succours and auxiliaries from* France, *and others that did emulat the greatnes of* Spain, *therfore he advisd him to take time by the fore-top, forhe is bald behind.*

The Duke after a long pauze, thankd him and the Nobility for their good affections towards him, but this was a business of that hazard and consequence that it requird som deliberation; that he knew well there was no Medium betwixt a Throne and a Scaffold, and so shewd himselfe irresolute for the present. The next night taking advise of his Pillow, and communicating the whole busines to his Wife, Sister to the Duke of *Medina Sidonia* a Female of a Masculine courage, and being anxious within himself whether he shold hearken to the proposals of the Nobility, or go to *Madrid* to prevent all hazards; His Lady told him, *My friend, if thou goest to* Madrid, *thou dost incur the danger of loosing thy head, and if thou acceptest of the Crown thou dost but run the same hazard, therfore consider well whether it be not better to dye nobly at home then basely abroad.* Being incited by these words, he sent word presently to the Nobility, that he wold conform himself to their Councels, and was resolved to live and dy, and run the same adventures with them; so they securd all places of fastnes in *Lisbon*, and though there were *Spanish* and *Swisse* guards there, yet there was killd but one Swits in all the bustle, besides *Vasconcellos* the Secretary of State, who managd all things before under the Lady Governes or Vice-queen, but was extreamly hated, so he was murtherd in a Cup-board within his own Chamber, where he was usd to lock up all his Letters and Papers, among whom he fell, being shot with a Pistoll as he had shut himself among them.

Hereupon the cry went all over *Lisbon*, *Viva El Roy Don Juan el quarto*, God save King *John* the fourth; yet in all this hurly-burly the Vice-queen was dealt civilly withall; and when som of the Nobility came to her, she made this discreet Speech unto them, being nothing at all daunted, *That if this Insurrection had no other aime but to revenge themselves of Secretary* Vasconcellos, *the busines was done, therfore she assurd them upon returning to their obedience to gain them a generall pardon from the King her Lord and Nephew*: But they answerd her in short, Madam, We have now no other King but King *John*, wherof we com to give you notice, so they removd the Vice-queen from the Royall Palace to another house, leaving a band of Soldiers for her security.

The Arch-bishop of *Lisbon*, who was the chiefest stikler in this desperat busines, to cover this Insurrection with some signal act of devotion, came forth in a solemn procession, carrying in his hand the chiefest relique of *Lisbon*, which is

one of the Nailes wherwith Christ was naild to the Crosse: Besides, it was delivered in a Sermon, that in the person of the Duke was verified a certain apparition of Christ to King *Alphonso*, as he was upon point of giving Battell to five Moorish Kings, by which he was promised not only Victory, but that he and his Successors shold Raign to the sixteenth Generation, at which time his Race shold be thought extinct, but it shold florish again when it shold be least of all thought upon, which Prophecy fell pat upon the motions of the present times.

There was then in *Lisbon* the Count *de la Puebla Olivares* Kinsman, with other *Castillians* who were kept for Hostages for som *Portugals* that were in the Spanish Conrt.

Upon Thursday after, the new King made his entrance into *Lisbon* where the Clergy gave him 600. *m.* Crowns, the Nobility 400. *m.* and the Cominalty one million of Gold, to hansell their new King.

The carriage and courage of the Vice Queen the Dutchesse of *Savoy* was very commendable in these confusions, for wheras the new King sent her a complement to ascertain her of such civilities that were sutable to a Princesse of her Rank, provided she wold forbear all discourse and practises wherby to infuse any opinion prejudiciall to the now establishd Government, yet she notwithstanding with much stoutnes (but with expressions of thankfulnes to the Duke, for she wold not stile him King) fell into a large and grave exhortation to those Nobles *that were sent to her to lay aside all vain hopes, and not to cozen themselves, but to return to their old alleagance according as they were obligd by oath, not doubting but they shonld all find pardon.*

Thus what the Spaniard had possessd in so much peace for sixty yeers, was snatchd away from him in less then six dayes; news hereof being brought to *Madrid*, it strook a strange consternation in the thoughts of all people, but *Olivares* came smiling to the King, saying, Sir, *I pray give me las albricias to hansell the good news, for now you are more absolute King of* Portugal *then ever, for the people have forfeited all their Priviledges by this rebellion, besides the Estate of the Duke of* Braganza, *With all his Complices are yours by right of confiscation, so that you have enough to distribute among your old Loyall Servants by way of reward*: But herein *Olivares* did notably dissemble his passion, for it was discoverd that these sad tydings sunk deeper into him then any.

The new King *John* was married to a *Castilian* the Duke of *Medinas* Sister, who was Governor in chief in *Andaluzia*, therfore upon som Ombrages of fear that he might be seduced, she was by a plausible message sent for to *Madrid*, but as soon as he came his person was securd, and another sent to succeed him.

Upon the first intelligence that came to *Spain* how *Braganza* had bin proclaimd, King *Philip* sent him a Letter to this effect.

Duke and Cosen, som odd news are brought me lately which I esteem but folly, considering the proof I have had of the fidelity of your house, give me advertisement accordingly, because I ought to expect it from you; Do not draw a trouble upon your self, and hazard not the esteem I make of your life, to the fury of a mutinous rabble, but let your wisdom comport you so, that your person may escape the danger, my Councell will advise you further: So God guard you,

your Cosen and King.

Unto this Letter answer was made as followeth.

My Cosen, my Kingdom desiring its naturall King, and my Subjects being oppressd with Taxes, and new Impositions, have executed without opposition that which they had oftentimes designd, by giving me the possession of a Kingdom which appertains unto me, wherfore if any will go about to take it from me, I will seek justice in my Armes; defence being allowable, God preserve your Majesty,

DON JOHN the fourth,
King of *PORTUGALL*.

This

THis huge lofs and horrid diſaſter gave a ſhrewd alarm to the Spaniſh Monarchy, for there fell from her by this revolt the *Eaſt-Indies*, the *Tercera*, *Iſlands*, the Kingdom of *Algarve*, *Braſile*, and all ſhe had in *Afric*, except the Town of *Ceuta*, which is the only appendix that remains to *Spain* of the large Dominions of *Portugal*, but tis like a ſmall cruſt left of a Chriſtmas Loaf.

A little before this revolt there was a portentous ſtrange accident hapned neer the *Tercera Ilands* which are ſubject to the Crown of *Portugal*, for in one of them there was a Town built upon the Sea-ſide under divers Clifts and Rocks, among which there was a great Lough, which ſuddenly one day broak out into a fearfull fire, proceeding it ſeems from ſom bituminous matter in the bottom, the flakes of fire and ſmoak did ſo darken and obnubilat the whole Region of the Circumambient air for many daies, that they of the Town beneath thought verily the day of Judgment was com, for they could go ankle deep in the aſhes which the fire drove to the ſtreets, at laſt the huge Lake came tumbling down the Hills, and carryed many of them with part of the Town into the Sea: This was held to be an ominous thing and to preſage ſom great change; but the yeer following there hapned a ſtranger thing, for a new Iland poppd out of the Sea therabouts, and peed above water which was never ſeen before.

Now tis worth the while conſidering what a mighty alteration it hath made in the Chriſtian World, to ſet down the right of title, that both the King of *Spain*, and the houſe of *Braganſa* hath to the Crown of *Portugal*, therfore we will plant here the Tree of their Genealogy, that the Reader may paſs his judgment accordingly.

The fortunat and famous *Alphonſo* having in the yeer 1139. obtaind a mighty battell againſt the Moors in *Portugal*, by the unanimous conſent of the people he was choſen King, and ſolemnly Crownd in *Lamego*, and his Poſterity made capable to ſucceed him to all perpetuity; all which was confirmd afterwards by the Pope. Among other Lawes which the three Eſtates being aſſembled at *Lamego* did enact, one was this; *Let it be a Law for ever that the King of* Portugals *eldeſt Daughter marry a Native of* Portugal *that ſo the Crown never deſcend to a ſtranger; and in caſe ſhe ſhold marry to a Prince who is a ſtranger let her not be Queen, for we will never have our Kingdom go out of the Race of the* Portugals, *who have made us Kings by their own valor, and by the effuſion of their own blood without foraign aſſiſtance.*

Now *Don Emanuel* was the fourteenth King of *Portugal* from *Don Alphonſo*, and had for his Iſſue ſix Sons and two Daughters, as followeth.

1. The Prince *Don John* his eldeſt.
2. The Infanta *Donna Beatrix*, who was married to the Emperor *Charles* the fift, by whom he had *Philip* the ſecond.
3. The Infanta *Dona*, married to *Emanuel* Duke of *Savoy*.
4. The Infant *Don Luis* who left behind *Don Antonid* an illegitimat Son.
5. The Infant *Don Fernando* dyed without Iſſue.
6. The Infant *Don Alfonſo* Arch-biſhop of *Lisbon*, and Cardinal never married.
7. The Infant *Don Henry* Cardinal and Arch-biſhop of *Dragon*.
8. The Infant *Don Edward* who left two Daughters, the eldeſt was *Mary* Wife out of the Kingdom to *Alexander Farneſſe* Duke of *Panna*, the younger was married to *Don John* Duke of *Braganſa*.

After the death of *Emanuel* ſucceeded his eldeſt Son *Don John* who was named before, and was called *John* the third, whoſe onely Son called alſo *John* dying before his Father, left behind him *Don Sebaſtian* who ſucceeded his Grand-father, and was ſlain without Iſſue at that notable battell in *Barbary* 1578. where moſt of the Nobility and Flower of *Portugal* did alſo fall: Upon the death of *Sebaſtian* the Crown returnd to the eldeſt Survivor of his Grand-fathers Brothers, viz. *Henry* the Cardinal, whoſe old age as well as his Function made him incapable of marriage, he raignd peaceably two yeers; After his death there were no leſs then eight Pretenders to the Crown.

1. The

1. The People claimd right to elect their own King, *jure Regni.*
2. The Pope challengd *Iure divino* to be Arbiter herein, in regard that *Alfonſo* the firſt King made himſelf Feudetary to the See of *Rome.*
3. *Don Antonio* gave out he was no Baſtard, but his Father *Don Luis* was lawfully married.
4. *Katherine de Medici* Queen Regent of *France*, claimd a right as deſcending from *Don Alphonſo* the third, ſince whom all the Kings of *Portugal* have bin no better then Uſurpers.
5. *Philibert* Duke of *Savoy*, Son to one of King *Emanuels* Daughters.
6. *Ranuccio* Duke of *Parma* claimd the Crown in right of his Mother *Mary*, Daughter to *Don Duarte* King *Emanuels* youngeſt Son.
7. *Katherine* Dutcheſſe of *Braganza* claimd the Crown as being born in *Portugal*, wheras all the reſt were Aliens, according to the Primitive Law made in *Don Alphonſos* time.
8. *Philip* the ſecond claimd the Crown by right of his Mother the Empreſſe, being Heir Male of *Don Emanuels* eldeſt Daughter.

Now touching the firſt Pretender, which was the people, it was anſwerd, that untill the Royall Line of a Kingdom be quite extinct there can be no right of Election in them.

Touching the Titles of the reſt they were ſolemnly debated in many Univerſities, but moſt concluded for King *Philip*, firſt in regard that the Kingdom of *Portugal* had bin before *Alphonſos* time, *An:* 1138. under the protection of the Crowns of *Caſtile* and *Leon* wherof he was King. Secondly, becauſe he could not properly be calld an Alien, becauſe he was born upon the *Continent* of *Spain*, wherof *Portugal* is part, being calld according to the old diviſion *Hiſpania Luſitanica.* Thirdly he might claim it, *a digniori partu*, becauſe he was the firſt Male of an Empreſs, who had bin alſo firſt Daughter of *Portugal.*

Beſides this fatall defection of the Kingdom of *Portugal*, with the ſundry Dominions far and neer, that belongd unto it; there were many other croſs traverſes beſides that happend to the Spaniſh Monarchy; There was an illfavourd fire kindled in *Palermo* in *Sicily*, which by a popular fury did ſo rage, and was like to be ſo deſtructive that the Marqueſs *de los Velez* the then Vice-roy, was forcd to publiſh a *Maniſeſto*, wherin to content the rabble; he took off and aboliſhd to perpetuity the Taxes that were layed upon Meat, Wine, Oyle, and Cheeſe: Moreover the people having in the ſayed Mutiny broke open the Priſons and let out the Priſoners, the Vice-roy was conſtraind to publiſh another Inſtrument wherin he pardond all ſuch Priſoners, as alſo thoſe who let them out, and all this was don, *ſub verbo & fide Regia.*

The Kingdom of *Naples* which is alſo *Sicily* (beyond the *Phare* a little arm of the Sea, and thought at the Creation to be one entire continent) having intelligence how well their Neighbours and Fellow-ſubjects had ſped, the tother ſide by that popular Inſurrection, thought that they were as free born people as the *Sicilian*, and did contribute more to the Spaniſh greatnes, their Donatives, therfore they might very well deſerve and expect as good uſage as they: There had bin not long before a new Tax layd upon all Fruits green & dry, which amounted to about eighty thouſand Duckets yeerly. The Duke of *Arcos* then Vice-roy was often told that there was an univerſall muttering at this Tax, which might beget dangerous conſequences: Hereupon ſom Commiſſioners were appointed to conſult how ſom other way might be taken to raiſe monies for the King, as alſo to repay thoſe ſums that had bin impreſted, and already lent upon the credit of the ſayed Fruit Tax.

At that time there was in *Naples* a young fellow about four and twenty yeers old, who got his living by retayling of Fiſh up and down, he was of a ſtirring and ſpritfull humor, of a confident ſpeech and utterance: This poor Retayler of Fiſh calld *Thomas Anello* and by contraction *Maſanello*, obſerving what diſcontents and mutterings raignd in every corner about this Tax upon fruit, with divers others; and the next day meeting with a great company of boyes in the Market-place, he made them follow him up and down the ſtreets, with ſticks and

Canes

Canes in their hands, making them cry out, *Let the Pope live, let the King of* Spain *live, but let the ill Government perish.* This and such like Doctrine being infusd by *Masanello* into his young Schollers, the Shop-keepers laught at him as he went, asking him whether he were not frantic or fooliſh, but he told them, *yee laugh at me now, but yon ſhall ſee ſhortly what Maſanello can do, let me alone, if I do not free you from the Slavery of ſo many Taxes let me be held infamous for ever.* At which Speech the laughter encreasd, but *Maſanello* grew more and more intentious about the work, ſo that he enrol'd the names of divers boyes twixt 16,17, and 18. yeers old, ſo that at laſt he made a Regiment of two thouſand, the next day being a Feſtivall, he marchd with his brigade of boyes after him, and it chanced that being in the Market-place the Fruiterers, and Coſtermongers, or Shop-keers fell out about the paying of the new Tax, and the baskets of Fruits were thrown down, and the boyes fell a gathering and eating of them in the ſtreets, *Maſanello* encouraging them all the while; hereupon the Lord *Anaclerio* the elect of the people, threatning him with whipping and the Gallies, not only the Fruiterers but other people threw Apples and Pears into Lord *Anaclerios* face, and *Maſanello* gave him a good thump upon the breaſt with a ſtone; So with much ado the Lord Elect broke his way in a Coach through the crowd, and leaping into a Boat or Feluca he ſcapd.

Upon theſe hopefull beginnings the Rabble flockd together in many places proteſting to pay no more Gabell, and crying ſtill *let the King live* and the *ill Government dy*; So now *Maſanello* began to be attended with men as well as boyes, and leaping up upon a ſtall which was in the Market-place among the Fruiterers, he ſayed with a loud voice to this effect, making this noble Speech as if he had bin inſpird. *Rejoyce my dear Companions, and Country-men, give God thanks and the glorious Virgin, the time of our redemption draws neer. This poor Fiſher-man barefooted whom yon ſee, ſhall as another* Moſes *who freed the Iſraelites from* Pharaohs *Rod, free you in like manner from all Gabels and Impoſitions; It was a Fiſher-man, I mean Saint* Peter, *who reduced* Rome *from Satans ſlavery to the liberty of Chriſt; Now another Fiſher-man who is* Maſanello *ſhall releaſe* Naples, *and with the City of* Naples *a whole Kingdom from the tyranny of Tolls. From henceforth yee ſhall ſhake off your necks the intolerable yoke of ſo many grievances which have depreſſd your ſpirits hitherto; To effect which I do not care a ruſh to be torn in peeces, and dragd up and down the gutters of* Naples: *Let all the blood of my body ſpin out of my veins, let this head skip off my ſholders by a fatal ſteel, & be pearchd up in this Market-place upon a Pole, yet I ſhall dy contented and glorious, it will be an honor and a triumph unto me that my life and blood periſhd in ſo glorious a Conqueſt.*

This Speech did wonderfully work upon the people, whoſe hearts were ready to cooperat with him, ſo for a handſom beginning the Toll-houſe for Fruit with all the books of accounts were burnt to the ground, with much of the Cuſtomers goods which were ſhewd there: Hereupon the Shops were ſhut up and down almoſt through all the City, and the Keepers of them went to other quarters of the City where the Toll-houſes for Corn, Fleſh, Fiſh, Salt, Wine, Oyle, Cheeſe, and Silk, ſtood, all which they burnt to the very earth, withall the writing and Cuſtom houſe books, as alſo all the Hangings and Houſhold-ſtuff were hurld into a great Straw-fire together with ſom Cheſts of moneys and Plate, and all burnt: And in this confuſion there was this ſtrickt point of Government already, *that it was death for any one to pourloin or take away any thing out of the fire for his own uſe.*

The people all this while having met with no oppoſition at all, grew to be above ten thouſand in number, and they made towards the Vice-roys Palace, many of them holding loafs of bread upon the tops of their Pikes, which was then very deer, becauſe of the Toll upon corn: There were ſom among the Brigads of boyes who carried black clowts upon the tops of their Canes, crying out in dolorous notes as they paſſd, *Have pitty upon theſe poor Souls in* Purgatory, *who not being able to endure ſo many grievances ſeek how they may eſcape away; O brothers joyn with us, O ſiſters aſſiſt us in ſo juſt a cauſe:* In ſuch dolefull tones they

went about, and coming to Saint *James* Prison they freed there all the Prisoners and admitted them to their Society: At last they came under the Vice-roys window and made a hideous cry, that they wold be freed not only of the Fruit *Gabell*, but of all other, specially that of Corn; The Vice-roy out of his Balcone promisd them very fair to take off quite the Fruit Tax, & half of that of Corn, but this not suffizing they rusht into the Vice-roys Palace, notwithstanding the German and Spanish Guards which were there, and breaking through all the Rooms they came at last to that Room where the Vice-roy was shut up under lock, which they broke open, but the Vice-king was fled, and thinking to go to the Castle where his Lady was retired, he found the Draw-bridg up, and so came back and fled to a *Franciscan* Monastery; while the Rabble was in his Palace they did much mischief, and pursuing him still, and understanding that he was retired to the Monastery, he was tored to com out and to shew himself. The people then though in the height of fury grew somwhat more temperat, saying, *Most excellent Sir, for the passion of God disburden us of these Gabells who suck our blood, let us but breath and have no more slavery.* The Vice-roy giving them the charmingst language he could, caus'd little Cedules signed by himself and seald with the Kings Seal affixed, to be disperst amongst them, wherin the sayd Tolls were taken off; afterwards he threw som peeces of gold and Rials of eight among them, so by that costly cunning he got away from among the Rabble for that time, to a Church hard by where they still pursued him, and wold not be satisfied till they had a perfect Instrument for the taking off the Tax upon Fruit and bread, the confusion grew higher and higher till the Arch-bishop *Filomarmi* came, to whom they shewd som reverence being their Metropolitan and common Father, and he at last brought them an Instrument signd by the Vice-roy for abolishing the foresayd Tolls; so that gave som contentment for the present, but the Torrent encreasd presently with greater floods of water, for that Instrument of the Vice-kings being read in the Market-place, the cry was that it was imperfect, for they wold be free from all kinds of Tolls since the time of *Charles* the Emperor, Hereupon they went to the Prince of *Bisignano* the chief of the Caraffas desiring him to be their Leader and Advocat to the Vice-roy; he went with them and being com to the great Church *de Carmine*, he stood up in a high place with a Crucifix in his hands, and conjurd the people for the love of God and the most blessed Virgin, to be pacified a while, and he promisd them by oath, to procure for them from the Vice-roy whatsoever they desird: But this wold not quiet them, but they rushd into the Prisons and set loose the Prisoners; They went to the *Dogana* or *Toll-house* for Corn, with Faggots on their backs, and pitch and fire in their hands in a great fury: Prince *Bisignano* not being able to take them off though he labourd earnestly, they put fire on all sides, and besides the houses, they turnd rich Houshold-stuff, Sedias, and ready money all to ashes. The Prince being but crazy in point of health, grew weary of heeding such an unruly Rabble, therfore he rid himself of them at last by a Stratagem; The people hearing that *Bisignano* was gon, & wanting a Head they cryed out for *Masanello*, who having accepted of it, he began more eagerly then ever to invite the people, insomuch that he in lieu of water to quench this fire threw Oyle upont to make it burn more furious. The next day *Masanello* Captain-like divided the people into Companies and Regiments, nothing but clashing of Armes within the City, whether the Country Swains came with Pikeaxes Shovels and Spades; Nay, the women appeard armd with Shovels, Spits, and Broaches, and the common cry went *Let the King live and the Toll perish, our Gabels our Tolls, let them go to the Devill to maintain his Kingdom of darknes; let the Raisers of them those Dogs dy, who being transformd to Wolfs have devoured the flesh of innocent Lambs, let them vomit the blood they have suckd into the Cinders of their burnt Wealth, those domestic and insatiable Leeches of* Naples, *let these Drones and Wasps be driven away who have suckd the sweet Hony of the Bees.* With such cries and screekings they stounded the very air in such pitteous accents, which were enough to soften the hardest Marble, and draw tears from the Pumice stone. Thus horror, blood and amazements raignd in every corner; so order was sent by *Masanello* to all

the

the thirty six Precincts of *Naples* to arm under an irremiſſible penalty of having their houſes burnt; Now there being ſom want of Gun-powder they went to a houſe to buy ſom, but being refuſd they threw fird Matches into the houſe, which taking hold of the Powder-barrels blew up above ſixty Inhabitans, and it gave ſuch a crack as the Galeon ſom daies before did in the Port which was blown up, being not known whether it was done by chanee, or by pure malice; Then they went to the Kings Magazin of Powder, but there was a courſe taken with that before, for the Kings Labourers had put it in water, by way of prevention; In the Interim the Vice-roy fortifieth himſelf in *Caſtle nuovo* having taken in a thouſand Germans at the Gates, eight hundred Spaniards, with a thouſand Italians, well armd with Pike and Musket; The Vice-roy ſent a Note to *Maſanello* (the *Generaliſſimo* of the Rabble) by ſom of the collaterall Councell, wherin he promiſd to take off all *Gabels* as was deſird, but this wold not ſuffice, but *Maſanello* wold have have a reſtitution of the priviledges granted by *Charles* the Emperor, whoſe Statue he had over the door of his houſe; he propoſd alſo that the Clerk of the Market ſhold be nominated for the future, by the faithfull people of *Naples*, that the old office of *Capo popolo* ſhold be revivd, and that he ſhold be namd by the Citizens without any recourſe to the Vice-roys.

Hereupon the Vice-roy ſent the Duke of *Matalare*, with divers other popular Lords to ride up and down the City and to aſſure them that his excellency was ready to give all poſſible ſatisfaction: They anſwerd, that they deſird no more but to have the priviledges of *Charles* the Emperor reſtord, wherby it was decreed *that no new impoſitions ſhould be layd upon the faithfull people of* Naples *without the conſent of the holy Apoſtolic See*; Now ſince all *Gabels* from that time have bin impoſd without his conſent; ſom few of ſmall conſequence excepted, it was juſt they ſhold be aboliſhd; Moreover the people deſird the Original of thoſe priviledges of *Charles quinto* which was in the Archives of Saint *Laurence*: The Lord chief Prior was employed to find out the ſayed Original which he ſhewd the people, but ſom doubting whether it was a counterfeit one, the good old Prior had met with death, had he not found a way of eſcape.

There was appointed to be about the perſon of *Maſanello* an old Prieſt by name *Genovino*, as alſo a notable *Bandito* calld *Perrone*, theſe two being Coadiutors to *Maſanello* gave out a liſt of ſixty and odd Houſes or Palaces rather, of them who had farmd the *Gabels* from time to time, who having enrichd themſelves, and grown fat with the blood of the people, it was thought fit that they ſhold be made examples and a terror to others, ſo the ſayd houſes with abundance of moſt coſtly houſhold-ſtuff, as alſo their Coaches and their Coach-horſes were pittifully burnt, and with ſo much order and neatnes of hand that he hazarded his life who ſhold embezel the leaſt thing, therupon one taking away but a little Towell was killd, another for the Crouper of a horſe had fifty laſhes, and divers other after they had confeſſd to their Ghoſtly Fathers, were hangd up by the ſole command of *Maſanello*; And it was very dangerous to ſhew any countenance of pitty at the burning of the ſayed houſes; beſides all kind of rich Uten-ſiles, there were Pictures, Bracelets, chains of Gold, with great ſtore of ready money thrown into the raging fire in the Market-place, with huge out-cryes of the people round about in ſuch words, *Theſe Goods are our bloods, and as they burn ſo the ſouls of theſe Dogs who own them deſerve to fry in Hell-fire.*

While the people wer thus raging, the Vice-roy by the advice of the great Collaterall Councell, had cauſd an Inſtrument to be fairly printed, contianing an abolition of all *Gabels* ſince *Charles* the fift, and beſides a generall pardon to all; This Inſtrument was ſent to the Market-place, and the Vice-roy finding that the Noble-men were out of requeſt with the people, he imployed two Advocates to treat with them, but all wold not do, for they found ſom flaw in the ſayed Inſtrument, therfore they demanded the Original of the grand priviledg given by *Charles* the fifth.

The people in this condition were like a huge River, which by an extraordinary glut of Rain having broke her banks, and riſen out of her wonted bed to ramble abroad, can hardly be brought in again: The Vice-roy and Councell labourd

to

to make up the breaches, but all yet in vain; so they continued still burning the houses of the Gabelliers or Customers, and finding in one of their houses the Picture of the present King of *Spain*, they preserv'd it and carried it publickly up and down the streets with this cry, *Let our King live a thousand years, and the ill Government eternally perish*,

Among others which went armd there was a Regiment of women which went strutting up and down the streets with Muskets on their sholders, and som with Pikes, at last the grand Priviledg of *Carlos quinto* was found, and as the last remedy it was sent from the Vice-roy by *Filomarini* the common Father of the Citty, being Arch-bishop therof, to the Market-place, with a writing underneath, wherin the Vice-roy obligd himself to observe firmly for the future every particular of the sayed Character which he desired shold be publisht in the great Church of *Carmine*, which *Filomarini* did accordingly in a most solemn manner, and presently therupon this Proclamation issued.

Philip *by the grace of God King*, &c. Don Rodrigo Pone de Leon *Duke of* Arcos, *We by an everlasting Priviledg, do grant to the most faithfull people of this most faithful Citty of* Naples, *that all Gabels and Impositions be extinct and abolished which were layd upon the Citty of* Naples *and the Kingdom from the time of the Emperor* Charles *the fift of happy memory until this hour: Moreover we grant a generall pardon for any offence whatsoever, committed since the beginning of this present revolution to this point of time, as also for every offence and inquisition passd that related to the sayed Revolution*, Given *in* Castle novo, 10th. July 1647. El Duca de Arcos,

Donato coppola Secretary to the Kingdom,

The sixth day after the Composition *Masanello* was made *Generalissimo* or *Tribune* of the people, and by the advice of Cardinal *Filomarini* was induced to have a Parley with the Vice-roy in the Castle, therfore he clad himself in cloath of Silver, with a huge Plume of Feathers in his Hat, mounted upon a gallant Courser, with a naked Sword in one hand, and in this Equipage he marchd to the Castle attended by 50. M. armd men, the Cardinals Coach came next *Masanello*, and upon the left side of the Coach *Marco* & *Amalphi Masanellos* brother, did ride all in cloath of Gold being also well mounted and having Sword and Dagger sutable: The Captain of the Vice-roys Guard, but without Armes came a horse-back to meet *Masanello* saluting him in the name of his Master, and welcoming him to the Castle, where being entred he made a Speech unto the people, to this effect.

My dear and much beloved people, let us give God thanks with eternall sounds of Jubile, that we have recoverd our former liberties, but who would have thought We shold have com to so fair a pass; They may seem Dreams or Fables, yet you see they are reall Truths, let infinite thanks be given to Heaven, and to the most blessed Virgin of Carmine, *and to the paternall benignity of this most Reverend Bishop our Shepheard; Then he took from his bosom the Charter of* Charles *the fifth, with the new confirmation signd by the Vice-roy and Collaterall Councell, and with a loud voice, sayed, now are we exempted and free from all Gabels, We are easd of so many weights, all Impositions are taken off, now is restord the dear liberty in which rests the happy memory of King* Ferdinand *and* Charles *the Emperor, I for my own particular desire not any thing, I do not pretend any thing but public good as this most Reverend Arch-bishop knows well; I told him often of my right intentions, I was offerd two hundred Crowns a month during life provided I shold proceed no further, but wold be an Instrument to accomodate all things, I ever refusd the offer: Moreover had it not bin to perform the promise I was tyed in to his Eminence, I wold not have apparrelld my self as you see me, I wold never have shaken of my Mariners weeds, for I was born such, such a one I livd, and such a one I mean to live and dy: After the fishing of public Liberty which I have made in the tempestuous Sea of this afflicted Citty, I will return to my Hook and Line, not reserving to my self as much as a nail for my own dwelling; I desire no more of you but when I am dead you wold every one say an* Ave Maria *for me, do you promise me this? Yes, they cryed out but a hundred years*

hence,

hence, he replyed, I thank you, desiring you not to lay down your Armes till a Confirmation com from Spain, *of all these Priviledges from the King our Soveraign, trust not the Nobility for they are Traytors, and our Enemies; I go to negotiat with the Vice-roy, and within an houre you shall see mé again, or at least to morrow morning, but if to morrow I be not with you, put to fire and sword the whole Citty: Well, well though what hath hitherto passd hath not much pleasd the Vice-roy, yet his Majesty will find that he hath not lost any thing by it, only som of the Nobility (our Enemies) have lost by it, who will return to their former beggery, those ravenous Wolfs who bought and sold our bloods, never regarding the glory of God, the service of his Majesty, or the common good of Citty and Kingdom: Now the Temples of the Spanish Monarchy shall be adornd with the most precious Crown that ever she bore upon her head; that which shall be given by us hereafter shall be all the Kings, and not as in former times, for when we gave him any treasure it vanisht away, and was half drunk up by his Officers.* Having spoken thus, he turnd to the Bishop, saying, most Eminent Lord, bless this people, which he did; so thinking to go on with his *Calculeata*, the number of the people was so great that it filld all the Castle, and so hindred the passage, therfore becaus going to treat of peace, twas unseemly that such a confusd Rout shold go along; he commanded upon pain of life that no body shold make one step further, which was observd with marvellous obedience; so there went only with him *Arpaia, Genovino*, his brother and the Arch-bishop whom the Vice-roy came to meet to the top of the Stairs, *Masanello* putting himself at his feet he kissd them in the name of the people, thanking his Excellence for the grace he had done them touching the Capitulations, saying, he was com thither that his Excellence might do with him whatsoever he pleasd, either to hang him, to break him upon wheels, or tear him with wild Horses; but the Vice-roy made him rise up, saying, *He never knew him to be culpable, or that he had offended his Majesty in any thing, therfore he may rejoyce for he shold alwaies be well regarded by him*: The Vice-roy then brought him to an open Balcone that the people might see him to avoid all jealousies; so they fairly concluded the peace and parted; *Masanello* being confirmd by the Vice-roy to be Captain-generall of the people.

The next morning *Masanello* put off his Cloth of silver-sute, and took again the Habit of a Marriner, yet was he obeyd and feard as much as formerly: He wold rise betimes and give audience in the Market-place out of a window which was in his house, whither they wold reach him Petitions on the tops of Pikes, he had alwaies an Archibuz ready cockd hard by him, which was of som terror to those who came to petition or sollicit about any business.

By these furious Traverses and popular confusions matters at last came to that point of perfection that the Originall Charter of *Charles* the Emperor having bin publickly produced, revivd, and ratified, the Vice-roy issued forth this generall Indulgence in the Kings name and his own.

Philip, by the Grace of God King, *&c.*

Don Rodrigo ponce de Leon *Duke of* Arcos, *We by an everlasting Priviledg do grant to the most faithfull people of this most faithfull Citty of* Naples, *that all Gabels and Impositions be extinct and abolisht which were layed upon the sayed Citty of* Naples, *and the Kingdom from the time of the Emperor* Charles *the fift of happy memory, untill this hower: Moreover we grant a generall Pardon for any offence whatsoever committed, since the beginning of this present Revolution to this point of time, as also for every offence and inquisition passd that related to the sayed Revolution.*

Given in *Castle Nuovo* 10th. of *July* 1647.
Subscribed the Duke of *Arcos.*

As this was to be publishd, there intervend an ill-favord Accident which much puzzled the busines, for there entred into the City 500. *Banditi* broughtin by *Perrone*, who had bin admitted to be a Confederat or Counsellor to *Masanello*, after their entrance ther hapned som difference twixt them and *Masanello* upon a

jealousie, that they had intelligence with the Duke of *Mataloni* (which was true enough) therupon som seven of those *Banditi* shot at one time at *Masanello*, but none of the bullets could penetrat him, but to the astonishment of the world, they only singd som part of his Shirt and so he dropd down; which preservation was imputed to a Medail of the Lady of *Carmine* that he wore about his neck. *Perrone* with most of those *Banditi* were killd and executed, and having found that they had complotted with *Mataloni* against the people, *Don Iuseppe Caraffa* brother to the Duke of *Mataloni* was found out and most miserably buttcherd by the fury of the people.

Masanello improvd every day in strength and the opinion of the people, insomuch that *Perrone* being now dead he soly Raignd, and the Gran Signor was never obeyed and feard in *Constantinople* as he was in *Naples*. His Warrant alone was sufficient to fetch any ones head, to fire and plunder any Palace as divers were; he commanded that all men shold go without Cloaks, Gowns, or wide Cassocks, for fear any Armes might be hid under, and he was generally obeyd, for Noble-men and Church-men went up and down the streets *en cuerpo*; He commanded also that all women shold go without Fardingalls, and that they shold tuck up their Coats when they went to Church which was punctually observd; he disarmd all the Nobility and Gentry, and sent for what sums he pleasd from Merchants and others, upon pain of fire and plunder.

Those interruptions which the treaty of peace receivd by the coming in of the *Banditi*, were at last taken away by the prudent carriage of the Arch-bishop *Filomarini*, so that at last there was a solemn meeting of the Vice-roy and *Masanello* in the great Church of *Naples*, where before the great Altar the Charter of *Charls* the fift was read & sworn unto by the Viceroy with a general pardon *Masanello* standing all the while with a naked Sword in his hand on one of the staires of the Alter till all was don: Then *Te Deum* was sung, which with the loud acclamations of the people made the very walls to ring agen, and re-echo with joy: After this *Masanello* did King it higher and higher, and one day his Wife and Children went in a stately Coach, she in a Gown of cloath of Gold, and her Children in Silver, to give the Dutchess of *Arcos* a visit in the Castle, where she had provided a sumptuous Banquet for them, giving them Jewels and other rich Presents at their departure, and a little before the end of the Banquet *Masanello* himself came very glorious, where twas thought he took a Figg which wrought afterwards upon his head-peece, that he became to be twixt frantic and fool; he wold as he went along cut, slash, and killd som, he causd a Baker to be clapd in an Oven, and burnt alive for making light-bread, one time he leapd into the Sea clothes and all to cool himself: He had got a Catalog of all the rich Merchants and Cittizens, and sending for them, he made them under-write for payment of such a sum for the Service of his Catholic Majesty, for whom he intended to raise five millions, as an acknowledgment for taking down the Taxes; He commanded an order to be publishd that none under pain of death shold depart from *Naples* without his Warrant, wherupon divers Noble-men wold com to wait upon him for Pass-ports, and a Gentleman of quality of *Aversa* coming one day unto him for a Pass-port he gave him a kick in the buttock. Thus he tyrannizd more, & more &, having commanded som to be beheaded upon a Sunday morning, with much ado the Arch-bishop prevaild with him to defer the execution, it being not fitting to pollute the holy Sabboth with such Sacrifices of humane blood.

A little after he went from the Market-place accompanied with a huge company of the tiff-raff of the people all the way a foot to the Castle, having one stocking on and the other off without Band, Hat, or Sword, where being entred the first word he spoke to the Vice-roy was, *That he must eat*, for he was ready to perish for hunger, that you shal, Signor *Masanello*, sayd the Vice-roy, so, as he was calling for somthing, no, my Lord sayd, let us go to take fresh air at *Posilipo*, and ther eat together, the Vice-roy excusing himself he went without him, & threw som peeces of gold into the Sea, making the Marriners duck for them and find them agen: so he feasted his body there very plentifully having drunk for his own share a dozen bottles of *Lacryme Christi*; The operation of this Wine,

with

with the agitation of his body began the next day to work upon his brain, which, made him extravagant; He sent for that rare Artist *Fonseca*, and commanded him to make som peeces in Marble and Brass with this Inscription, *Thomaso Anello* of *Amalphi*, Prefect and Captain-generall of the most faithfull people of *Naples*. Thus his head having climd so high began to turn more and more and to grow insolent, no Law could bound his commands for life & death, he wold be more then the Sea, who though a raging Element, yet is contented to hold himself within his bounds; he wold be more then the Heavens, who though of such infinit vastnes yet keep themselves within their due circumference: The glorious Sun confines it self to the Ecliptic, But nothing could bound the vast desires of this Fisher-man, in whom was truly verified that *Asperius nihil est Humili cum surgit in altum*, He was so tossd with odd fancies that they bereft him of his naturall nocturnall repose, they kept him from seeing that huge Precipice which was before him, the steps wherby we mount to greatnes are slippery, the top is an Earth-quake, the Descent perpendicular, the sight whereof doth use to dis-compose the mind of man, and alienat him from himself, specially when Honor falls upon a low Subject, and of a base Carat, who being mounted high looks like a Munkey clad in Scarlet, now Greatnes serves som men to bring them to their ruin, as long hair servd *Absolon* to destroy himself.

As he was domineering one day in the great Market-place, *Cæsar Spano* an ancient Captain of very good respect came to him about som business, but he struck and wounded the old Captain, giving him two cuts on the face, going on a little further he met with one who he was told was thought to be a Spy, thereupon sodenly before any process formd against him he caus'd his head presently to be chopd off; He met another who told him his wife was subornd & carried away by an old Bawd, therupon he conducting *Masanello* to the house where she was with another man, he presently commanded her to be hangd up, and the man to be broken upon wheels. After Dinner he sent a menacing message to the Duke *Ferrante Caracciolo*, that upon pain of death and the firing of his Palace, he shold com in person to the Market-place, because that morning the sayd Duke had not som out of his Coach to do him reverence.

The Vice-king was passive all this while, and extreamly vexd with these Deportments of *Masanello*, but he durst not apprehend him because he was still backd by the besotted people, and while he was consulting of the means how to redress matters, there came to the Castle old *Genovino* and *Arpaia* two of the greatest Confidents *Masanello* had, who began to complain bitterly against the extravagances of *Masanello*, and one of them had receivd a box on the Ear by him, yet they knew not how to right themselves, he having at his beck 150. *m.* Combatants well armd, yet they told the Vice-roy that most people began to dislike him for his cruelties, and if it wold please him to publish another Ban for the observance of their Priviledges, it wold be a means to make all the people return to him, wherunto the Vice-roy did readily condescend, and it was done accordingly: It chanced that *Masanello* at that time was gone in the Dutchess the Vice-queens Coach to *Posilipo* to recreat himself, where he went to the Office of the *Gallies*, and appointed other Commanders and Captains; At his return to the Market-place he met with *Genovino* and *Arpaia*, whom he threatned because they had not attended him to *Posilipo*, nay, threatned to fire the whole Citty, because he perceivd that they declined in their wonted respects to him, and so he brandishd his Sword to and fro; Hereupon the Captains of the people with som ado brought him to his own house, where they put an extraordinary Band of Soldiers to guard him that night, the next day as the chief of the people were consulting how to declare anew the Authority of the Vice-roy, an unlookd for accident happend, which did cooperat with their designs; For *Marco Vitale Masanellos* chiefest Secretary (wherof he had seven in all) passing by the Castle-gate, and meeting with som Soldiers that were banded together, he proudly askd them why and by whose Authority they had taken up Armes, one of the Captains gave a stout answer that it was by the Authority of the Vice-roy; well, well sayd *Vitale*, I am now going to the Market-place and thy head shall pay for it, therupon

upon the Captain drew his Sword and gave him a shrewd slash, which being seconded by a Musqueteer, the Secretary fell down dead, and the people hearing therof as he was going to be buried, they tore his Coffin chopd off his head and draggd his Carkass up and down the streets.

That day was one of the greatest Festivalls of *Naples*, for it was the Feast of the glorious Virgin of *Carmine*, whose Church was scituated in the great Market: *Masanello* had got into the sayd Church, where he attended the Archbishop to sing Mass, being com, *Masanello* told him, most Eminent Lord, I perceive now that the people will abandon me, and go about to deprive me of my life, therfore I beseech your Eminence to send this Letter from me to the Vice-roy, wherin there is a Resignation of all my Authority into his hands; So going up the degrees of the Altar, and having a Crucifix in his hands, he re-commended himself with much tendernes to the people, that they shold not now shake him off having venturd so much for them; Then a while after he fell a doting, and accusing himself of his life past, and exhortiug every one to make the like confession before the feet of his Ghostly Father, that Gods anger might be appeasd, so he went on in many ridiculous expressions, and som of them savouring of Heresie, therfore his Guard forsook him, and the Arch-bishop got him to be conducted to a Dormitory within the Cloyster of the Church to be dryed for he was all in a sweat, having refreshd himself ther and being leaning over a Balcone, four resolute Gentlemen came to find him out, and seeing him in so good a posture, dischargd four severall Muskets at him, so he presently fell, crying, *Ah ingratefull Traytors*, and so fell; hereupon a Butcher chopd off his head, which being put upon a Lance they carried up and down the street: the grosse of the common people were so daunted hereat, that they lost their former Spirits, and went all skulking away, nor did any dare to do any outrage to those who killd their Captain-generall: So his body was draggd up and down the Gutters and afterwards hurld into a Ditch; Therupon all the Nobility, Gentry, and Officers got a horsback and went to the Castle to congratulat the Vice-roy, for the riddance of this popular Tyrant: An hower after the Vice-roy shewd himself and came down from the Castle in a stately *Cavalcata*, to the great Church where solemn thanks were given, and the head of Saint *Germaro* the chief Protector of *Naples* was taken out and put upon the high Altar, where extraordinary Jubiles were sung for the quietnes re-obtained by the death of so base a Rebell, who by the secret judgments of God had spilt so much blood, consumd so many Palaces, reduced to ashes so much Wealth, and made himself so formidable that he terrified both Town and Country, yet a fatall Instrument of the indignation of Heaven, being offended with the sins of that luxurious Citty, who as somtimes he punishd the Egyptians with small contemptible Creatures, as flyes, Lice, and Frogs, so he chastizd the Napolitans by so despicable a person. From the great Church the Vice-roy rid to the Market-place, where there ecchoed in the air this note, *Let the King live, let the Vice-roy live, and let* Filomarini *live*, the Restorer of his Countries peace: It is reported and printed that a little before *Masanellos* death, *San Germaro* was seen over the great Church with a Sword in his hand, and many persons were examind upon oath about that Vision, besides a bright Star was seen which presaged peace and happines.

Thus finishd the life and Raign of *Masanello*, having prognosticated it himself som dayes before, when going up the Market-place, he sayed, that what he did was for the universall good of the people, but he knew well that when he had brought the business about he shold be murtherd, and draggd up and down the streets of *Naples*, yet he desird the people shold remember what he had done, and sing som Dirges for his Soul. As the Raign of this Ephemeran Monster was violent, so it was but short, for from first to last it continued not to ten compleat dayes, insomuch that those Lyricall Verses may be truly applyed to him.

Quem Dies vidit veniens superbum
Hunc dies vidit fugiens jacentem.

The

The Vice-roy fearing som after-claps, fell a fortifying himself mainly, insomuch that that very night ther entred into the Citty six hundred horse with wonderfull secrecy, who went also to the Palace and tendred their Service, and so betook themselves to divers Posts: But the day following the bread which is the staff of life fell to be eleven ounces lighter, wherupon the popular fire burst out again, which took hold of the Bakers Furnaces and Goods: They went in multitudes to find out the body of *Masanello* which was cast into a Ditch, they took it out, washd and perfumd it, and so carried hig upon a Bier to the gate of the Holy Spirit, where they took down his head, and sowing it to the rest of the carkass they brought it to the great Cathedrall Church, with no less solemnity then Lamentation, so he who was cursd and draggd up and down the dirtty Channels the day before, is the next day following bewayld, missd, and prayed for; so there was order taken for his Exequies which were celebrated in marvailous Pomp, above a thousand Priests went before him with Torches in their hands, the white boyes of *Loreto* did attend the Hearse, Drums and Trumpets sounded the dolefull March, and as he lay lifted up very high upon his Funerall Bed a Crown was put upon his head, and a Scepter in his hand, so he enjoyed after his death those Ensigns, the Authority wherof he usurpd in his life. He was carryed about all the five Precincts of *Naples* in this State, and passing by the Vice-roys there they made a halt under his very Balcone; At last two howers within night they carried him back to the great Church where he was buried in a particular Chappell, with this Inscription upon his Hearse.

Nobilium tyrannide inusitatis oppressionibus & angarijs in Regnum, Cives & Exteros prater Rerum & Naturæ ordinem violenter extortis, Repressa;

Virgini Dei Matri Carmeli Die 7. Julij, 1647. gabellis publicis, facinorosis Secretis Patriæ hostibus, incensis, fugatis, profligatis, sublatis; Incorrupta fide servata: Ferdinandi primi, & Frederici Aragonensium Regum, Caroli Quinti Imperatoris Cæsaris confirmatis, renovatis Aureis privilegijs.

Philippo Quarto Rege Catholico, Dom: Roderico Pons de Leon Duce de Arcos Regis vicem gerente,

Thoma Anello de Amalphi invicti populi Duce, pristina libertate redemptus Fidelissimus populus Neapolitanus, Mausoleum in reportata victoria memoriam posteris Excitamentum posuit.

The Tyranny of the Nobles being repressd, who beyond the order of Things, and Rules of Nature did so violently extort unusuall Taxes and Services from Kingdom, Cittizens, and Strangers.

An unshaken faith being kept to the blessed Virgin the Mother of God in the Church of *Carmine* the seventh of *July* 1647. the Gabels being abolishd, the public facinorous and secret enemies of our Country being subdued, banishd, burnt, and extinguishd.

The golden Priviledges of *Ferdinand* the first, of *Fredric* King of *Aragon*, and of *Charles* the Emperor being confirmd and renewd.

Philip the fourth being Catholic King, and *Don Rodrigo pons de Leon* Duke of *Arcos* being Vice-roy, *Thomas Anello* of *Amalphi* being Generall, the most faithfull people of *Naples*, and puplic liberty being redeemd.

This Monument was erected in memory of the Victory obtaind, and for an encouragement to all Posterity.

Thus the body of *Masanello* being redeemd from dust and dirt, together with his memory was honord by the Neapolitan people; Nor did the Insurrection dy with him, but it revivd and gathering new strength it ragd again as furiously as ever, not only in *Naples* it self but in all the Territories, as *Bitonto, Nocera, Abruzzo, Cosenza*, and other places in *Apulia* and *Calabria*.

The people of *Naples* chose for their Elect *Don Francisco Turaldo* Prince of *Massa*, and the first thing he did was to command ten Spaniards heads to be fixd on Poles, and carryed in triumph up and down the Citty; he interdicted also that nothing either for back or belly shold be carried to the Castle where the Vice-roy was, he causd the whole Citty to be entrenchd, and Canons planted in

divers places, now the people thought they had all the justice in the world to continue in Armes till the confirmation of what the Vice-roy had stipulated before, were com from the King of *Spain*, as it was agreed it shold be sent three months after.

In the mean time *Don John* of *Austria* was com hard by with a Fleet of five and forty Galeons, and sent word to the Citty that if they were desirous to have a peace and generall pardon, the people shold lay down Armes and send them to the Vice-roy to the Castle; this they wold not do, but offerd to lay them up in their houses untill the Treaty shold be concluded, so matters fell off the hinges more then ever, the three Castles shot at the Town by Land, and *Don John* by Sea with his great Guns from his Galeons and Gallies, which made such a hideous noise as if Heaven and Earth wold meet, and in the Town the huge Canons from the Tower of *Carmine* played incessantly; so there grew a perfect War twixt the Cittie and the Castles, a great number of fair houses were burnt, heads chopd off, and the great Bell of Saint *Laurence* rung out for signall of War; The Spaniards on the one side put all to fire and Sword, the people on the other side burnt the Goods, and destroyed the houses of any whom they suspected: Many bloody Skirmiges happend in divers places; *Don John* sent a Cavalier of quality to the Captain-Generall of the people to know the ground of this fury, and why they were so active in their own destruction with the ruine of so many innocent Souls, and such a glorious Citty, but word was sent him back that when the Confirmation was com from the Court of *Spain* they wold send him a civill answer, till then twas but just they shold stand upon their Guard, and repell any force by that power which God and Nature had given them for the defence of themselves and their liberties, together with their Wives and Children, yet with this resolution to continue in a constant obedience to his Catholic Majesty, and not to listen to the enchantments of any forrain Prince, who began to tamper with them already for a Revolt.

The Duke of *Matalons* in these Confusions did many materiall Services to the Spaniards, by sending them recruits of horse and foot from the Country; At last the people grew jealous of their Elect and Captain-Generall Prince *Turaldo*, and so gave him his pass-port to hasten to the other world without a head, so they chose in his place one *Gennaro Arnese*, a man of a far inferior quality.

In this hurly-burly the French King sent the people a proffer of two millions of gold, with twenty Galeons, eighteen Gallies, and forty Tartanas, which message was sent by a person of quality from the French Ambassador resident at *Rome*; The Citty embraced the proposall, and so employd an expres to go to *Rome* and treat; so a little after the cry up and down the streets of *Naples* was *Viva la Francia*, let *France* live, and in som places let the Parliament of *England* live, which continued divers daies.

Don John of *Austria* and the Vice-roy having notice of these practises twixt the Citty and France were much troubld therat, thereupon they got the Pope to use his Spirituall Armes, so this *Nuncio* in *Naples* desired to have audience in his Holines name, *Gennaro Arnese* gave it him all clad in cloth of Silver, the *Nuncio* told him that he had receivd an expres *Mandamus* from his Holines, brought by a person of quality to exhort the City to conform to a serious treaty of peace, otherwise the holy Church must do her duty: *Gennaro* answerd that there could not be expected a sudden answer to so grave a message, therfore the most faithfull people desird som respit of time to consult of it; so the *Nuncio* parted, and som did laugh in their sleeves at him, insomuch that this message took no effect at all.

The next day after there was a *Feluca* discoverd chasd by two Gallies, but narrowly scaping them she came safe to Port, & she brought in her the Duke of *Guise* (with foru Servants only) who was all this while at *Rome*; he was receivd into the Town with wonderfull applause, he told them that his Christian Majesty had an Army in a readines to assist the most faithfull people, so they resolvd to make him their Generall, and the next day he went to the Arch-bishops Palace to take an Oath of fidelity to the people, which he did upon the hearing of Masse and receiving the holy Communion.

Now

Now the *Napolitan* Nobles had a considerable Army in the Country about, therfore the Duke of *Guyse* desired to have six thousand Foot and a thousand Horse to go find them out, which he did at *Aversa*, but he was utterly routed, with losse of above three hundred upon the place, and many more wounded, and so returnd to *Naples*.

The sixth of *December* there was a Truce concluded for three howers, during which time, *Don John* sent notice to the Citty of a Letter sent from his Catholic Majesty, wherin he ratified all the Capitulations of peace agreed on by the Duke of *Arcos*, the Letter being sent to the Elect of the people, and communicated to the Duke of *Guise*, the sayd Duke seemd to exhort the people to accept of it, in regard their King had therin made concession unto them of so many signall graces; Therupon the Rabble of the people boyling with heat cryed out, that they wold be cut to peeces rather then be slaves to the Spanish Nation any longer, therupon the Duke took a Medail from his brest, and told them his Christian Majesty had given him that Medail for a pledg, that whensoever he sent to him for an Army, he shold have one forthwith, and he told them there was one already prepard, therfore he desired that som Pelucas might be dispatchd towards *Tolon* to hasten their coming, which was done accordingly: So it was decreed that the Duke of *Guise* from that day forward shold be treated with *Highness*, others wold have him in imitation of *Venice* to be tearmd *Doge* of the Napolitan Republic.

A few dayes after the French Fleet was discoverd which consisted of eight and twenty Vessels, the arrivall therof did fill and affect the whole Citty with such a tripudiant humor of joy, that people went dancing and singing up and down the streets; The French Fleet appeard in form of a half Moon, but durst not com in reach of the three Castles, or the Spanish Fleet then in Port, but kept their distance, yet they landed divers sorts of Provision for the use of the Citty, they came up to the point of *Pasilipo* and got off cleer again.

The first day of the yeer there came Letters from divers places in *Apulia*, that they had twenty thousand good Combatants in a readiness to assist the Royall Republic of *Naples*: The Duke of *Arcos* began now to be disaffected by the Royall party as well as by the people, insomuch that the high Collaterall Councell in the Castle sent him word that he shold forbear sitting among them any longer, but that his Highness *Don John* shold govern, who therupon sent for the *Sicilian* Fleet, to com for the succour of *Naples*, as also for three Regiments from *Milan*; a little after the Duke of *Arcos* departed with his Family, and *Don John* was heard to say *Vayase en hora mala che ha hecho perder este Reyno a mi padre*, Let him go in an ill hower for he hath lost my Father this Kingdom.

Don John being sworn Vice-roy, causd a generall pardon to be publishd, wherupon the grave Judg *Onufrio* made a pathetic Oration to the people, who had a verend opinion of him, that since the Duke of *Arcos* with the chief Incendiaries were gone, and that they had now a Kings Son so gallant a young Prince to govern them, it was high time that they shold return now to their old obedience to their Monarch, and lawfull King who had preservd them in peace and plenty so many yeers, &c. but the people lent a deaf ear to his speech, so that the next day there was new money stampd with the armes of the Royall Republic.

The first of *February* 1648. the Castle of Saint *Elmo* erected the Royall Standard upon the discovery of three Gallies wherin was embarkd the *Conde d' Ognate*, who had receivd a Commission at *Rome*, where he was Ambassador to be Vice-roy of *Naples*, all the Castles saluted him, as also the great Bastion of *Carmine* from the Citty, the first did it with powder only, but the last with bullets, wherby som of the Gally-slaves that rowd him were slain: There arrivd from *Malaga* a Vessell with five hundred fresh Spaniards, and thirty thousand Duckets for the Service of the Vice-roy, and this Galeon gave notice of eight more that were coming: There arrivd likewise a great supply from *Genoa*, both of men, mony, and Amunition; There came also an Ambassador from *Malta* with a goodly Retinue of Cavaliers, which did much enhearten the Royall party.

The

The French Fleet having landed, as formerly was spoken, som Provision and Commanders in *Naples*, was constraind by distrels of weather to leave the Coasts with the lois of divers Ships and Marriners; now the Spaniards had securd and strongly fortified the Port of *Nisita*, and there being a Fleet of Ships expected from *Province*, with Provision of Corn which were to sayl that way, the Duke of *Guise* went with a considerable Army of Horse and Foot, with a Train of Artillery for the reduction of that place to the Royall Republic, for it was a place of great importance.

The *Conde d' Ognate* now that the Duke of *Guise* was gone with a good part of the strength of the Citty, fell upon this design which provd as happy as it was hazardous. About twelve a Clock at night, having with extraordinary acts of Devotion implord the assistance of Heaven, young *Don John* of *Austria* and the sayd *Conde* with a great number of *Baront Cavaliers*, and other ventrous Spirits marchd silently down towards the Citty; they had a Train of choise Artillery, with good store of Fire-works; *Don John* came first to the *Cisterna d'oglio* with all his Brigade, and caus'd the Church of Jesus which was contiguous therunto to be gently opened, where having made ardent prayers to the Redeemer of Man-kind, he desird Father *Gerunda* to confess him, and administer him the holy Communion: Thus he began to fall to work, and commanded a Wall to be batterd down which joynd to *San Sebastian*, and so he passd without interruption to *Porta Alba*; Being advanced so far, he got a horse-back, and rid confidently towards *Constantinople* street through a crowd of the Citty *Arcabusiers*, wherof som shot, others being amazd at the suddennes of the thing stood astonishd, thence he went on to Saint *Aniellos* street and the Virgins quarter where the most civill sort of people dwelt, who were from the beginning the most Loyall to the King: The Arch-bishop *Filomarini* was appointed to meet him, which he did with other Lords; thence he pursued his way to the Duke of *Guises* Palace, and after som Musket-shot the Palace yeelded, for the great Canons which were there planted wold not go off though there was fire put to them, which was held miraculous, and so much heightned his Spirits, finding that all things conjurd to make this attempt prosperous; He marchd thence to the great Market-place, and being com neer the great *Bastion* of *Carmine* where *Gennaro Arnese* was with a choice guard of three hundred men, he sent him word it was fitting that *Bastion* shold be put into his hands for his Catholic Majesties Service, and if he wold not conform to so just a proposall he left him to consider what a high act of disloyalty it wold prove; *Arnese* consulting with his best thoughts came forth and prostrating his person before him, presented him with the Keys; hereupon *Don John* inordred a Cavalier of *Malta* to publish a generall pardon, with an abolition to all Gabels new and old, provided that every one wold return to his former alleagance; The people with loud acclamations answerd that they wold be well satisfied herewith, if *Don John* himself wold declare this with his own mouth, which was done accordingly.

So this Noble and Magnanimons Exploit took effect without any effusion of blood, except the death only of two Spanish Captains, and one of the peoples, which may be imputed first to a speciall *Providence* of God Almighty then to the *prowesse* of a young Generall, and lastly to the *Prudence* of a grave Vice-roy: Add hereunto that the *absence* of the Duke of *Guise* conduced much for the facilitating of this great Design.

The Citty of *Naples* being thus suddenly reducd, *Don John* sent in quest of the Duke of *Guise* to the Country hard by, who after som resistance was taken Prisoner, and clapd up in the Castle of *Capua*, the high Collatterall Councell adjudgd him to dy, but young *Don John* overruld the sentence, and so sent him Captiv to the Court of *Spain*, where having bin Prisoner a good while he made an escape as far as *Victoria*, within a dayes journy of *France*, but notwithstanding his disguise he was discoverd and so clapd up again in Prison, where he continued till the Prince of *Conde* leaguring lately with the Spaniard got him releasd.

There were Gibbets put up in divers places of the Citty to execute the chiefest Incendiaries, but at the cryes of the women and Children to *Don John* he com-

commanded them to be taken down, yet after this his departure the Vice-roy dispatched many, and gave them Pass-ports for the other world, among others too *Gennaro Arnese* who had bin *Capo popolo* with divers others, and a long time after the inquest and execution of som of the chief Ring-leaders continued by the noble sagacious proceeding of the foresayd new Vice-roy the *Conde a' Ognate*, a notable Minister of State, having bin traind up therunto by sundry Embassies abroad, as well to *England* as to other Countries.

Not long after young *Don Iohn* of *Austria* weighs Anchor, & with a Royal Fleet of Galeons and Gallies made sayl for *Sicily*, having bin so wonderfully fortunat as to extinguish that prodigious fire that had ragd so violently in Town and Country, which, the Capitall Citty being reduc'd, quickly conformd it self to its old obedience: Nor was this youthfull Generall succesfull only in *Naples*, but also in composing the affairs of *Sicily* which also was in a dangerous disorder; Add hereunto the reducing lately of *Catalonia*, by making himself Master of that proud Metropolitan Citty of *Barcelona*, after a bloody stubborn Siege of two and twenty months, where the Lord *Goring* his Lieutenant did signall Services, no less heroik then hazardous.

During these hideous Combustions in *Naples*, there was a notable peece of inhumane Villany discoverd sutable to those times, which was this, One *Francisco Severino* a public Notary had a Sister who was a young Widdow, but being to pay her six hundred Duckets towards her Dower, he clapt her up with a little Daughter of hers in a dark Cave twixt four walls, where he fed them with bread and water with som few Roots for seventeen yeers together; This Widdow had a Son under the Tutele of an Uncle all the while, who being com to yeers demanded of the sayd Notary his Mothers Dowry, thinking she had bin dead; The rumor hereof flying among the people, being in Armes, they rushd into the Notaries house, the women in the Cave hearing an extraordinary noise began to shriek, which being heard they broke down the Wall, where they found two women like Savages or Furies, with long dishevelld hair dangling about their sholders, hereupon the Villany being discoverd the Notary was put to exemplary punishment.

These Risings of the Napolitan people and those of *Sicily*, with other unlucky Traverses gave a shrewd shock to the Spanish Monarchy; It shook also *Olivares* the great Favorit of the Catholic King, and that so illfavourdly, that his utter downfall followd: Now in regard that this Favorit slept in the Kings bosom, and swayd the Monachy of *Spain* so long, it will not be improper to insert here a short Legend of his life. He was born in *Rome* during his Fathers Embassy there in the (unlucky) Palace of *Nero*, and being a younger Brother, at his coming to *Spain*, he became a Student in the Law in *Salamanca*, and then got a Lay Prebendary in *Sevil* which was his first preferment; Having got som subsistence and knowledge, he came to Court, and insinuated into the favor of this King then Prince so dextrously that he came afterwards to have an absolute power over his inclinations, after the fall of the Duke of *Lerma* and *Don Balthasar de Zuniga*, upon whose ruines he built his fortunes: In a short time after the death of *Philip* the third, he was made Master of the Kings Wardrobe, Master of the Horse, great Chancellor of the Indies, which Offices with som Comanderies he got of the three Equestrall Orders of Saint *Iago*, *Alcantara*, and *Calatrava* were worth him *communibus annis* 240000. Crowns But he had other reaches to grow rich, for when the Galeons set forth from *Sevill*, and the *Caracks* from *Lisbon* every yeer for the Indies, he usd to embark in them great Cargazons of Corn, Wine, and Oyle, Custom free, all which grew in his County of *Olivares*, and with the proceed of those Commodeties there were Jewels, Silks, and Spices, bought and sold afterward for his account, wherby he could not choose but gain many millions; For engrossing the Kings Favor more entirely, he had a way to restrain the Grandees, but whom he pleasd, from being about the Kings person, and for the Queen she was only Co-partner of the Kings Bed, but he kept her from having any power at all in other things; He found divers inventions for inhancing the Royall Revenew, as that all Offices and Benefices which were bestowd, should pay half a yeers in-com to the King,

which was calld *Mediannates*: There were waies also found out to decry and raise the value of Coin, and not long before his fall there was a project calld *Papell Sellado*, which was that no legall Instrument, not so much as a Bill Obligatory should be of force, unless it were written in the Kings Paper with a particular Seal to it, and all public Notaries with others were to buy these seald Papers at the rate the King imposd upon them, by these means there was a Computation made that above two hundred millions of gold came extraordinary to the Kings Coffers in his time: Now these new things being imposd upon *Catalonia* and *Portugal*, which claim more priviledges of entranchisements then *Castillia*, it was among other the ground of their Revolt.

Now there were many things conspird to demolish this Grand *Minion* of the Catholic Kings.

First, A series or crowd of ill successes which tumbled one upon the neck of another, both in the Indies as the loosing of *Ormus* and *Goa*, as also in *Europe*, and in *Spain* her self by the revolt of *Catalonia* and *Portugal*, in *Flanders* by the loosing of many Towns which *Francis* the first had payd for his ransom. Nor was there any signall Exploit worth the speaking atchievd all his time, but that of *Spinolas* when he took the Palatinat,

Secondly, The disaffection of the Queen whom he may be sayd to have kept to her Needle and Distaff all the while, who one day broke out into such a passion against him having done her som ill office a little before, that meeting him in a Lobby she took off one of her Chapines and banging him illfavourdly about the Pate, sayed, *That she wold have him know that she was Daughter to* Henry *the Great, as well as wife to the King of* Spain: But this breach was made up presently, by the patience and humble protestations of the Conde, never to offend her for the future. Awhile after the Kings affairs necessitating him to go in person to *Catalonia*, he left the Queen Governesse of *Madrid*, during which time she wonderfully gaind upon the affections of the people, by allaying the austere humor of the Spaniard with the affability of the French: At the Kings return she took heart then to speak of his affairs of state, of the interest of his Monarchy, of the revolt of Kingdoms, ruine of Armies, and how all things went from bad to worse, and were like to continue so, if they whom his Majesty intrusted most with the management of his affairs did not look better to things: This discourse sunk somwhat deep into the Kings brest, which made his thoughts to reflect upon *Olivares* his chief Minister; and now the Ice being broken the next night after *Donna Anna de Guevara* the Kings Nurse, took heart of grace to speak also to the King, having put her self in a convenient place where the King was to pass, where falling on her knees she told him, *That she was not there to beg any grace at his Majesties hands, but to render the Crown of* Spain *the greatest Service it cold receive, therfore her Motherly affections enforcd her to discover to his Majesty what perhaps others durst not adventure to do for humane respects; So she presented unto him the generall affliction of his people, the sad condition of his Kingdoms, the many unfortunat Successes which happend by Sea and Land, shewing him that these evills were the judgments of Heaven, for suffering the Government of his Kingdoms which God Almighty had appointed only for himself, to continue in the hands of another; she sayd that it was high time for his Majesty to be now out of his Nonage, and that he should not incense the indignation of Heaven, by suffring his poor Subjects to be longer abusd, at least that he wold have compassion on the Prince his Son who ran a hazard to be simple King of* Castile *or less, so she concluded that if she had offended his Majesty she was ready to receive what punishment he pleasd, being well contented having given her milk for the good of his Majesty, to sacrifice also her blood if need required.* The King hearkned unto her all the while with much attention, and answerd tis all truth that you have sayd: Add hereunto that there was another thing happend that provd fatall to the Duke, which was that the *Infanta Margarita* of *Savoy* who had bin Governess of *Portugal*, having bin restraind som yeers from coming to the Court by the practises of *Olivares*, at last venturd to com thither, and by the Queens favour she was admitted to

speak

speak with the King, where with stout and pressing reasons she made it appear that the loss of his Kingdom of *Portugal* was to be imputed principally to the careleſnes of the *Conde*, for she had often written to him in what a hazardous discontented state that Country was, but to her Avisos and Letters she receivd from him odd uncivill messages, telling her that she was fitter to govern a Family then a Kingdom, and bidding her that if she comprehended the mysteries of State, at least she shold not discover them; This Speech made deeper impressions on the Kings heart then any of the rest, for it was most home and plain, insomuch that this was the mortall wound which was given *Olivares*.

Thirdly, The designs he had to aggrandize his base Son who had gone many yeers by the name of *Julian Valeasar*, and had married a common Strumpet, being of a dissolute one himself, and under that name of *Valeasar* he had born Arms in *Flanders*, *Italy*, and the *Indies*, where he was like to be hangd; Yet *Olivares* having no Children of his own nor like to have any, sent for him, for *Donna Margarita Spinola* a Merchants Daughter, (and somtimes a Concubine of *Olivares*) took it upon her death that *Olivares* had got him by Her; So being com to Court *Olivares* had his name changd to *Don Henry Philip de Guſman*, he procurd him also to be divorced from his first wife, and proposd a marriage for him with the high Constable of *Castiles* Daughter, *Donna Inana de Velasso* prime Lady of the Court, which took effect; so having provided a great Palace for him, the Grandees and Ambassadors came to give *Don Henry* the conjugall joy, treating by the Title of Excellency, and sending him Presents, he was declard Gentleman of the Kings Bed-chamber, and to be president of the Indies: But *Don Henries* carriage was so ridiculous and so unsutable to a Noble-man that there were Libells made of him up and down; This strange design of *Olivares* got him much hatred, specially from the Marques of *Carpio*, who had married his sole Sister, by whom he had *Don Luis de Haro* the Present, who was common Heir in Law to *Olivares*, and was like to be deprivd of it by the foresayd Bastard; But upon the fall of the *Conde* down fell also his Bastard, and the Constable of *Castile* sent home for his Daughter, saying, that he had rather have his Daughter to be reputed a Whore, then to continue Wife to such a Rascall.

Fourthly, The just hatred which the Grandees and Noble-men conceivd against him did accelerat his ruin, specially the Marques of *Carpio* his Brother-in-law, whose Son though a very hopefull Gentleman he could not abide, though his Nephew by his only Sister.

Lastly, the little Prince *Don Balthasar* helpd to push him down, who though he was fourteen yeers of age yet by the practises of the Duke he had no Court, or Servants settled for him, but was still left under the Government of women; Now it was about the Prince that the King first discoverd his displeasure to *Olivares*, for asking him what Lodgings in the Palace were fittest for him, and he answering those of the *Infante Cardinal*, the King replyed, and why not yours? for they were my Fathers, and mine also while I was Prince: This struck an Earth-quake in the Dukes breast, so that evening the King writ a Note to him with his own hand that he shold intermeddle no more with his affairs, but retire to *Leches* a place hard by *Madrid* untill further order; The next day his wife came weeping to the Queen to intercede for her husband, but the Queen answerd her very calmly *Lo que hecho Dios, los vaſſallos, y los malos ſuceſſos no lo puede deſhazer el Rey ni yo*, Neither the King nor I can undo that which God Almighty, the Subjects, and ill Successes have done. So a few daies after *Olivares* went to *Leches* in a close privat Coach at the back-gate of the Court, for fear of the fury of the people, and he was seated between two Jesuits as if he had bin going to execution, which was a true morall one; but som two yeers after *Death* the common Executioner of all Man-kind took him away.

The next day the King calld a Councell of State where he made a Speech unto them, that he had deprivd the *Conde* Duke of *Olivares* of his Service not for any Crime that he had committed, but to give satisfaction to his Subjects, therfore his desire was that the memory of the *Conde* Duke might be kept in esteem among all men for the good Services which he had so faithfully rendred to the Crown

Crown so many yeers, protesting for the future not to give the Title of *Privado*, or *Favorit* to any Minister whatsoever, being resolvd that all weighty matters shold pass through his own hands.

This was the sad Catastrophe of *Olivares* his Greatnes, a man nothing of so candid and debonnair dispositions as his Predecessor, witnes his disaffection to his neerest Kindred, as also to the Duke of *Lerma*, against whom he discoverd much malevolence to his death; Among others, one passage was, that when the Prince of *Wales* was to pass by *Valladolid* where *Lerma* livd, he had a speciall Mandat sent him to absent himself in the interim from the Town till the Prince was gone; this went to the heart of the old Duke, who sayd therupon, that *Olivares* had done him from time to time many ill offices, but this carried more malice then any of the rest, which he much resented in regard he had so earnest a desire to see the Prince and to speak with him, he having bin the first who put the Treaty of alliance on foot, therfore it was suspected that he wold have discoverd somthing unto him prejudiciall to *Spain*.

But to give *Don Gaspar de Olivares* his due, he had solid and sufficient parts for a great Minister of State, his passions were very high for the greatning of his Master, to the transactions of whose affairs he indefatigably addicted himself; He was a professd Enemy to all Presents, he never usd to give audience to Ladies, or any women, but wold receive their busines by Letters. Lastly, the greatest fault which I find he could be guilty of was, that he was not so *successfull* as he was *sedulous*. Thus fell that huge Swayer of the Spanish Monarchy above thirty yeers, and it seems with the Kings favor, his spirits quickly fayld him; for removing from *Loches* to *Toro*, he there met with his last about sixteen months after. His body being opend there was found in his Skull above two pounds of Brains, and at the day of his buriall, there was a huge Tempest fell with extraordinary fulgurations and cracks of Thunder, as we read, that when *Katherin de Medici* was buried in *France*, there fell such a hidious storm that fifty Sayl of Merchant-men were cast away upon the Coasts of *Britany*: The forest Enemy *Olivares* had was the Queen, which made him say that *Muger hizo echar el primer hombre fuera de'l* paraysо; *y muger hizo echar a mi fuera del* palacio, A Woman was the cause that the first man was thrust out of *Paradice*, and a Woman was the cause that I also was thrust out of the Kings *Palace*.

The Conde *de Castrillo* brother to the Marques of *Carpio*, who was brother-in-law to *Olivares*, was one of the chiefest Engins which helpd to pull down this great Tree, being a sober and wise well weighd man: He is now Vice-roy of *Naples* having succeeded the little Conde *d'Ognate* who had done such signall supererogatory Services in suppressing those horrid tumults in *Naples* where the power of *Spain* was upon point of sinking; and his wisdom was no less discernd in settling peace, and stopping the wide breaches wherwith that Kingdom had bin so miserably rent; as also in finding out and punishing the chiefest Incendiaries, wherof there were divers who felt the sharp Sword of *Nemesis*; And lastly, for devising waies to raise sums countervaylable to those Gabels and Taxes, which the King was enforcd to abolish by the fury of the people.

And now will I take leave of the *gentle Parthenope*, that *three Castled* and high crested Citty, but a few words further of her Pedigree before we part; she was built presently after the Wars of *Troy* by a young Grecian Lady calld *Parthenope*, whose statue is to be seen there: She was Daughter of *Eumelus* Son to *Admetus* King of *Thessaly*, after her Fathers death she consulted with the Oracle at *Delphos* what her Fortunes shold be, the Oracle told her that she was designd for another Country, to be the Foundress of a noble Citty which shold be famous all the Earth over, therfore she embarkd her self with divers more, and sayling along the *Tyrrhen* Sea, she landed at last in the next Promontory to *Naples*, whence as the Legend tells a white Dove conducted her to that palce, where *Naples* now stands, where she began to build and trace a Citty, which she calld by her own name *Parthenope*, or the *Virgin Citty*, which appellation continued till *Octavianus* the Emperor who first calld her *Neapolis*, or the City of *Navigation*, she being in rising postures like an Amphitheater on the Sea-side, and wonder-

full

full comodious for trafic, ſhe abounds with Silks, Oyles, Flowers, Fruits, and a moſt generous Race of Horſes, as any place upon the earthly Globe: As her Horſes are generous, ſo they are obſervd to be more docile, and neer to rationall Creatures then any where elſe, for which this inſtance ſhall be produced; Cardinall *Bentivoglio* ſent *Henry* the Fourth of *France* a choice Napolitan Courſer with his Keeper; when the Horſe was brought before the King, he commanded one of his Riders to mount him, who neither with Switch or Spur wold ſcarce ſtir or ſhew any feats of activity, the King herupon and the beholders began to diſparage the Horſe, taking him for ſom dull Jade, hereupon the King deſird an Italian Rider to mount him, the Horſe when he ſaw his own Rider ready to back him, fell a trembling all over, but the Rider being got up he began to prance and flounce ſo nimbly as if he wold have flown into the Air, to the amazement of all the Spectators, ſo King *Henry* with the Preſent begged the Rider of the Cardinall, whom he entertaind all his life-time.

The *Napolitan* being born in a luxurious Country is obſervd to be the greateſt Embracer of pleaſure, the greateſt Courtier of Ladies, and the moſt indulgent of himſelf of any other Nation, inſomuch that no command of the King can make a *Napolitan* Gentleman to go upon any Service for three months in Sommer till the heats are over: They are full of Noble Friendſhip one to another, and ſomtime they make their *love* to men controul their *luſt* to women; As there was a notable example theſe late yeers in the perſon of the young Marqueſs *Oliverio*, who being deſperatly in love with the Counteſs of *Caſtlenovo*, layd ſiege to her a good while, and the Count going to a Country-houſe of his, and taking his Counteſs and Family with him, the Marqueſs being more and more enflamd, goes to the Country hard by one day a Hawking and let flies his Hawk into the Count of *Caſtlenovos* Gardens, where it chanced he and his Countes were walking, the Marqueſs made bold to retreeve his Hawk, the Count with very high Civilities did welcom him, and cauſd a Banquet to be preſently provided, where he and his Lady entertaind him; being gone the Count began to commend the Marqueſs, telling his wife that he was one of the hopefullſt young Noble men, and the fulleſt of parts of any in the whole Kingdom; Theſe praiſes made ſuch impreſſions in the Counteſs that a little after he gaind her, ſo the time and place of pleaſure being appointed, he was let in a privat way to her Chamber, where ſhe being a bed as he was undreſſing himſelf to go to her, ſhe told him that he was beholden to the Count her Husband for this Favor, for ſhe never heard him ſpeak ſo much in commendation of any; Is it ſo, ſayd the Marqueſs? then I ſhold be the arrantſt Villan in the world to abuſe ſo noble a Friend, ſo he put on his Dubblet agen, and departed (but with much civillity) in the very height and heat of luſt, though he had ſo commodious conjuncture of time as his heart could deſire.

But as the Napolitan have a high noble method of Friendſhip amongſt them, ſo are they as revengfull as any other Italian: Among a world of examples that could be produced, let this ſuffice; In the ancient Citty of *Nocera* there were three young Noble-men calld *Conrado*, *Ceſare*, and *Alexandro*, the eldeſt was Prince of the place (before *Charles* the Fifts time.) There was and is ſtill in *Nocera* a ſtrong Caſtle where the Prince *Conrado* had a Garriſon wherof he made a Confident of his Captain, and Keeper of the Caſtle, the Prince moſt of his time kept in his Country-houſe and his Brothers alſo, but ſomtimes he wold com and ly ſom dayes in his Caſtle; It fortund that his Captain having a comly woman to his wife the Prince fell in love with, and never left till he enjoyd her, which he had done often to the knowledg of her husband, ſo beating his brains how to be revengd he fell upon this way; The Prince being at his Country-houſe, the Captain ſent him word that there were two wild Boares diſcoverd in the Forreſt hard by, therfore if he and his two Brothers wold com ſuch a day with their Dogs, he doubted not but they ſhold find very Princely ſport; So *Conrado* came with his ſecond brother *Ceſare*, but *Alexander* could not com till two dayes after, ſo the Captain had provided a fitting Supper for the Prince and his brother, who had brought another Noble-man with him to have part of the Sport, the

Prince and the ſayd Noble-man lodgd in the Caſtle, but *Ceſare* lay in the Town; The Captain was wonderfull officious to attend the Prince to his Chamber, but having confederated with the chieſeſt of the Garriſon in the dead of night they ruſhd into the Prince his Chamber, and the firſt thing they did they chopd of his Genitories, then his Head, which they put to ſtand on a window, and quarterd the reſt of his body; This being done very ſilently, in the morning betimes they ſent in the Prince his name for his ſecond brother to com in all haſt, when Prince *Ceſare* came, the Captain waited upon him to his brothers Chamber, where the firſt Object he beheld was *Conrados* head upon a window and his members quarterd and ſtrewd up and down the Room; ah, ſayd *Ceſare*, is this the wild boar you writ of, yes, anſwered the Captain, but I writ to you of two, ſo they fell upon *Him* alſo, and made the like Sacrifice of revenge upon him; this being done the Captain barrd up the Gates, and going upon the walls of the Caſtle he ſent for the chief of the Town, & made a Speech unto them in what ſlavery they livd in under *Conrado*, therfore if they ever deſird liberty there was a fair opportunity offerrd now, becauſe he had *Conrado* in his Cuſtody, and he could do with him what he pleaſd; But the Cittizens wold hearken to no ſuch motion, ſo they ſent ſpeedy word to *Alexander* the younger brother, who coming with ſom Country forces, the Citty joynd with them and beleagurd the Caſtle, the Captain finding his caſe to be deſperat, takes his wife firſt on a high Turret and hurld her down amongſt them, then his Children, and afterwards murthered himſelf in the ey of all the Citty.

There is no Country ſwarms with Nobility more then the Kingdom of *Naples*, the number wherof do daily encreaſe, inſomuch that the laſt account which was taken, there were in *Naples*, *Calabria*, and *Apulia*, with the reſt of the twelve Provinces adjoynd, two thouſand Barons, fifty Dukes, ninety Marqueſſes, ſeventy Earls and five Princes; But ſom of theſe Nobles have but ſlender Eſtates, as *Aretin* reports, who ſayes, that three Marqueſſes in *Lunigiana* were found eating of Figgs off one Tree to keep them from ſtarving.

Now, though the *Spaniard* entitle himſelf King of both the *Sicilies*, yet he holds the latter, I mean the Kingdom of *Naples* in Fee from the *Pope*, whom he acknowledgeth to be Lord-Paramount therof by right of *Donation* to the Church; Therfore the Spaniſh Ambaſſador upon the Vigile of Saint *Peter*, or every Saint *Peters* Eve, preſents the Pope in his Maſters name with a Heriot, and a Rent; *viz.* With a Mule and ſeven thouſand Duckets in Gold, at the reception wherof the Pope anſwers, *Sufficiat prohac vice*, Let it ſuffice for this time, and till this be done, the great *Catholic King* lyeth under an Excomunication, which in a ſhort compaſs of time is layed on him, and taken off every yeer.

J. H.

Seneſco non Segneſco.

FINIS.

A Catalogue of Mr. *Howells* Works in ſeverall Volumes.

Printed by Mr. Humphrey Moſely.

I. Mr. Howels *Hiſtory of* Lewis *the thirteenth King of* France, *with the life of his Cardinal* de Richelieu. Fol.

II. *Mr.* Howels Epiſtolæ Hoelianæ, *familiar Letters, Domeſtick and Forren, in ſix Sections, partly Hiſtoricall, Politicall, Philoſophicall, the the firſt Volume with Additions.* 8°.

III. *Mr.* Howels *new Volume of familiar Letters, partly Hiſtoricall, Politicall, Philoſophicall, the ſecond Volume with many Additions.* 8°.

IV. *Mr.* Howels *third Volume of additionall Letters of a freſher date, never before publiſhed.* 8°.

V. *Mr.* Howels Dodon'as Grove, *or the* Vocal Forreſt, *the firſt part in Fol.* 4°. 12°. *with many Additions.*

VI. *Mr.* Howels Dodon'as Grove, *or the* Vocal Forreſt, *the ſecond part in* 8°. *never printed before.*

VII. *Mr.* Howels Englands Tears *for the preſent Wars.*

VIII. *Mr.* Howels Pre-eminence *and* Pedigree of Parliament, *in* 12°. *in anſwer of Mr.* Pryn.

IX. *Mr.* Howels *Inſtructions and Directions for Forren Travels, in* 12°. *with divers Additions for Travelling into* Turky, *and the Levant parts.*

X. *Mr.* Howels Vote, *or a* Poem-Royall *preſented to his Majeſty, in* 4°.

XI. *Mr.* Howels Angliæ Suſpiria & lachrymæ, *in* 12°.

XII. Tumulus Thalamus *two Counter-Poems, the firſt an Elegy upon* Edward *Earl of* Dorſet, *the ſecond an* Epithalamium *to the Lord* M. *of* Dorcheſter.

XIII. Parables *reflecting on the times.*

XIV. *A* German Dyet, *or the* Ballance of Europe, *wherin the Power and Weakneſs, Glory and Reproach, Vertues and Vices, Plenty and Wants, Advantages, and Defects, Antiquity and Modernes of all the Kingdoms and States of* Chriſtendom *are Impartially poiz'd by* James Howell *Eſq; Fol.*

XV. Parthenopoeia, *or the Hiſtory of the moſt noble and renowned Kingdom of* Naples, *with the Liſts of all their Kings; the firſt part tranſlated out of the* Italian *by Mr.* Samſon Lennard, *the ſecond Part continued to theſe preſent times* 1654. *by* James Howell *Eſq;*

Unable to display this page